

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2008 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

## Oxform tengligi) Clagitag.

This day is published, volume the second of a new edition of

## GIBBON'S HISTORY

of

## THE DECLINE AND FALL

of

## TUE ROMAN EMPIRE.

PUBLISHED BY D. A. TALBOYS, OXFORD; AND<br>WILLIAM PICKERING, LONDON.

This edition of Gibbon's Roman History is a continuation of a series of British classic writers, publishing in monthly volumes under the name of Oxford English Classics, a prospectus of which has long been before the public, and may be had gratis of the publishers.

Their plan of publication is now so well known, and has been so liberally patronized, that the proprietors feel themselves exempted from the necessity of any farther explanation of their system; but gratitude impels them to take this fresh opportunity of thanking a generous public for its continued favour and support; and again do they pledge themselves to use renewed diligence in their future labours.

It may suffice, therefore, to say of this work, that it will in no respect be inferior to any of their previous publications. In type and paper it will exactly assimilate to their edition of the works of Robertson; and will be completed in eight volumes, published monthly, at eight shillings each.

To gratify the admirers of typographical excellence, a very limited number will be printed on fine royal paper, at one guinea per volume.

In accordance with their general plan, the proprietors have taken the greatest care to procure an accurate and faitliful text. The original quarto editions have been diligently collated ; many discrepancies have been discovered and rectified; and perhaps it may not be too much to say, that this will be the first edition in which the genuine text of the writer is given throughout.

To attempt any thing in praise of the great historical work they are about to publish, would be impertinent-the merits of Gibbon as an historical writer have been duly appreciated ; and the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire continues to be regarded by the literati of Europe as one of the most important literary productions of the eighteenth century.

Oxford, Feb. 1827.

## Authors forming part of the Oxford English Classics already published.

The WORKS of D". JOHNSON, newly arranged and corrected, with notes, selected and original, prefatory notices, etc. in 9 vols. 8 vo. with a fine portrait, £3. $12 s$.
The most complete edition ever published, containing nearly a volume more than any other.
_Dr. JOHNSON'S PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES, forming volumes the tenth and eleventh, price $16 s$.
The above eleven volumes form the only uniform edition of the whole works of this author.
The WORKS of Dr. ROBERTSON, embellished with five portraits and fac-simile autographs, 8 vols. $\mathcal{L} 3.4 \mathrm{~s}$.

HUME AND SMOLLETT'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, embellished with 38 portraits of the kings, from William the Conqueror to George the fourth, engraved in the first style by Worthington, comprised in 13 rols. of which seven are already published, at $9 s$. $6 d$. each.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON, with considerable additions, embellished with a portrait, fac-similes, etc. in 4 vols. £1. 12 s .

## 

# THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND <br> FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. 

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

VOLUME II.


# THE HISTORY <br> OF <br> THE DECLINE AND FALL <br> OF <br> <br> THE ROMAN EMPIRE. 

 <br> <br> THE ROMAN EMPIRE.}

BY EDWARD GIBBON.

VOLUAE THE SECOND.


OXFORD.
D. A. TALBOYS, OXFORD ;

AND WILLIAM PICKERING, LONDON.

$$
\text { M } \overline{\mathrm{DCCCXXT}} .
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D G \\
& 311 \\
& G 5 \\
& 1827 \\
& v .2 \\
& 600.2 \\
& \frac{62842}{9.2 .56}
\end{aligned}
$$

# TABLE OF CONTENTS 

OF

## THE SECOND VOLUME.

## CHAPTER XIV.

TROUBLES AFTER THE ABDICATION OF DIOCLETIAN.-DEATII OF CONSTANTIUS.ELEVATION OF CONSTANTINE AND MAXENTIUS.-SIX EMPERORS AT THE SAME TIME, DEATII OF MAXIMIAN AND GALERIUS.-VICTORIES OF CONSTANTINE OVER MAXENTIUS AND LICINIUS. - RIEUNION OF TIE EMPIRE UNDEIR TIE AUTIORITY OF CONSTANTINE.

Of Galerius
The two Casars, Severus and Maximin
Ambition of Galerius disappointed by two revolutions
A. D. 274. Jirth, education, and escape of Constantine
D. 306. Death of Constantius, and elevation of Constantine
He is acknowledged by Galerius, who gives him only the title of Casar, and that of Augustus to Severus

Siege and battle of Verona 30
5 Indolence and fears of Maxen-
A.D.312. Victory of Constantine

7 His near Romie • • • 34
His conduct at Rome . . 37
A.D.313. His alliance with $\mathrm{Li}-39$

9 War between Maximin and Licinius • $\quad$ -
The defeat and death of Maxi-
The brothers and sisters of Constantine
ib.
Discontent of the Romans at the apprehension of taxes
A. D. 306. Maxentius declared emperor at Rome
Maximian reassumes the purple.
Defeat and death of Severus .
A. D. 307. Naximian gives his daughter Fausta, and the title of Augustus, to Constantine
Galerius invades ltaly
His retreat 17
A. D. 307. Elevation of Licinius to the rank of Augustus . i
Flevation of Jaximin . . 18
A. 13. 308. Six emperors - ib.

Misfortunes of Maximian . ib.
A.1).310. His death . 20
A. D. 311. Death of Galerius

His dominion shared between Naximin and Licinius
A. D. 306-312. Alministration of Constantine in Gaul
$\min$
Cruelty of Licinius . ib.
Unfortunate fate of the empress Valeria and her mother . 41
A.D.314. Quarrel between Constantine and Licinius . 4
First civil war between them . 45
A. D.315. Battle of Cibalis . ib.

Battle of Mardia . 46
Treaty of peace - 47
A. D. 315-323. General peace, and laws of Constantine . 48
A.D.322. The Gothic war . 51

1. 1). 323. Second civil war between Constantine and Licinilis
Battle of lladrianopie . . . 54
Siege of Byzantium, and naval victory of Crispus . $5 \bar{i}$
Battle of Chrysopolis . . 57
Sulomission and death of Licinius ib.
A.D.3:4. Reunion of the empire 58

## CHAPTER XV.

THF. PROGRESS OF TIIE CIIRISTIAN RELIGION, AND TIE SENTIMENTS, MANNERS, NUMBERS, AND CONDITION OF THE PRIMITVE CHRISTIANS.

Importance of the enquiry
Its difficulties
Five causes of the growth of cluristianity
The first cause. Zeal of the jews
Its gradual increase . . . 63
Their religion better suited to defence than to conquest
More liberal zeal of christianity . 66
Obstinacy and reasons of the believing jews
The Nazarene church of Jerusalem . . . .
The Ebionites
The Gnostics - . 70
Their sects, progress, and influence
The demons considered as the gods of antiquity
Abhorrence of the christians for idolatry

76
idol
78
Ceremonies . . ib.
Arts
Festivals ib
Zeal for christianity . . 81
Tue second cause. The doctrine of the immortality of the soul among the philosophers
$A$ mong the pagans of Greece and Rome
Among the barbarians . 84
Among the jews.
Among the christians
ib.
A pproaching end of the world

- 86

Conflagration of Rome and of the world
The pagans devoted to eternal punishment
Were often converted by their fears.
The third cause. Nifaculous powers of the primitive church
Their truth contested
Our perplexity in defining the miraculous period
Ise of the primitive miracles
The fourtil cause. Virtues of the first christians
Effects of their repentance - 97
Care of their reputation . . 98
Morality of the fathers98
99

Principles of human nature . 100
'The primitive christians condemn pleosure and luxury

Their sentiments concerning marriage and chastity . . 102
Their aversion to the business of 104 war and government
The fiftil cause. The christians active in the governnient of the church
Its primitive freedom and equality 106
Institution of bishops as presidents 'of the college of presuyters 108
Provincial councils . 110
Union of the church . . 111
Progress of episcopal authority . ib
Preeminence of the metropolitan churches
Ambition of the Roman pontiff ${ }^{\circ} 113$
Laity and clergy . . 114
Oblations and revenue of the church

115
Distribution of the revenue . 118
Excommunication . 120
Public penance . . 121
The dignity of episcopal government
Recapitulation of the five causes 123
Weakness of polytheism . 124
The scepticism of the pagan world proved favourable to the new religion
As well as the peace and union of the Roman empire . 126
Historical view of the progress of christianity

127
In the tast • . 128
The church of Antioch - 129
In Egypt . . 130
In Rome . . . 131
In Africa and the western provinces . . . 133
Beyond the limits of the Roman empire . . 135
General proportion of christians and pagans . . . 136
Whether the first christians were mean and ignorant
Some exceptions with regard to learning ib.
With regard to rank and fortune 139
Christianity most facourably received by the poor and simple ib.
Rejected by some eminent men of the first and second centuries 140
Their neglect of propliecy . 141
And of miracles
General silence concerning the darkness of the passion . ib

## CHAPTER XVI.

THI CONDUCT OF THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT TOWARDS TIE CIIRSTIANS, FROM TIIE REIGN OF NERO TO TIIAT OF CONSTANTINE.

Christianity persecuted by the Roman emperors
Enquiry into their motives145

Rebellious spirit of the jews . 146
Toleration of the jewish religion 147
The jews were a people which followed, the christians a sect which deserted, the religion of their fathers
Christianity accused of atheism, and mistaken by the people and philosophers150

The union and assemblies of the christians considered as a dangerous conspiracy
Their manners calumniated . 154
Their imprudent defence 155
Idea of the conduct of the emperors towards the christians .
They neglected the christians as a sect of jews156

The fire of Rome under the reign of Nero
Cruel punishment of the christians, as the incendiaries of the city
Remarks on the passage of Tacitus relative to the persecution of the christians by Nero
Oppression of the jews and christians by Domitian .
Execution of Clemens the consul 168
Ignorance of Pliny concerning the christians
Trajan and his successors establish a legal mode of proceeding against them
Popular clamours . . 172
Trials of the christians . 17
Humanity of the Roman magistrates
Inconsiderable number of martyrs 176
Example of Cyprian, bishop of Carthage

178
His danger and flight . ib.
A. D. 257. His banishment . 179

His condemnation . 180
His martyrdom . . 181
Various incitements to martyrdom

182
Ardour of the first christians . 184
Gradual relaxation . 186
Three methods of escaping martyrdom.
Alternatives of severity and toleration

188
The ten persecutions . . ib.

Supposed edicts of Tiberius and Marcus Antoninus 189
A. D. 180. State of the christians in the reigns of Commodus and Severus190
A. D. 211-249. Of the successors of Severus ..... 192
A. D. 244. Of Maximin, Philip,
and Decius ..... 194
A. D. 253-260. Of Valerian, Gal
lienus, and his successors ..... 195
A. D. 260. l'aul of Samosata, hismanners196
A. D. 270. He is degraded from
the see of Antioch ..... 197
A.D.274. The sentence is exe- cuted by Aurelian ..... 198
A.D.284-303. Peace and pros-perity of the church underDiocletian199
Progress of zeal and superstitionamong the pagans200
Mlaximian and Galerius punish a few christian soldiers ..... 202
Galerius prevails on Diocletian to begin a general persecution ..... 204
A. D. 303. Demolition of the ..... 205
The first edict against the chris
tians
tians ..... 206 ..... 206
Zeal and punishment of a chris-
tian
tian ..... 207 ..... 207
Fire of the palace of Nicomedia imputed to the christians ..... 208
Execution of the first edict ..... 209
Demolition of the churches ..... 211
Subsequent edicts ..... 212
A. D. 303-311. General idea of the persecution ..... 213
In the western provinces, underConstantius and Constan-tineib.

In Italy and $A \dot{f}$ rica, under Maxi-
mian and Severus ; and under Mayentius215
In Illyricum and the east, under
Galerius and Maximin . ..... 217
A. D. 311. Galerius publishes an
edict of toleration ..... 218
Peace of the church ..... 219
Maximin prepares to renew the persecution ..... ib.
lind of the persecutions ..... 221
1'robable account of the sufferingsof the martyrs and confessors ib
Number of martyrs ..... 223
Conclusion ..... 225

## CHAPTER XVII.

```
FOUNDATION OF CONSTANTINOPLE,-POLITICAL SYSTFM OF CONSTANTINE AND
    111S SUCCESSORS.-MILITARY DISCIPIINE.-TIIE FALACE.-TIIE FINANCES.
```



## CHAPTER XVIII

CILARACTER OF CONSTANTINE.-GOTIIC WAR.-DEATH OF CONSTANTINE, DIVISION OF THE ENPIRE AMONG HIS TIIREE SONS.-PERSIAN WAR.-TRAGIC DEATHS OF CONSTANTINE THE VOUNGER AND CONSTANS.-USURPATION OF MAGNENTIUS.CIVIL WAR.-VICTORY OF CONSTANTIUS.

| Character of Constantine . | 299 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| His virtues . . 300 | 300 | A. D. 337. Division of the empire | 325 |
| His rices . . . 30 | 301 | A. D. 310. Sapor king of Persia | ib. |
| His family | 303 | State of Mesopotamia and Aime- |  |
| Virtues of Crispus | 304 |  | ) |
| A.D.324. Jealou |  | A. D. 342. Death | 8 |
|  | 305 | D.33-360. The | 329 |
| D. 325. Fidict of Constantine 3 | 306 | A. D. 348. Battle of Singa | ib. |
| D. 326. Disgrace and death of |  | Siege of Nisibis | 331 |
| Crispus |  | A. D. |  |
| he cmpress F |  | Constantin | 333 |
| The sons and nephews of |  | D. 350. Murde | 33 |
| stantine |  | agnentius and Vetranio assume |  |
| eir education | 312 | the purple | 336 |
| anners of the Sarmatians | 314 | onstantius refuses to treat | 337 |
| heir settlement near the Danube 3 | 315 | Deposes Vetranio | 339 |
| D. 331. The Gothic war . 3 | 317 | A. J). 351. Makes war against |  |
| D.334. Expulsion of the Sar- |  | Magnentius |  |
|  | 319 | Battle of Mursa | $3+3$ |
| D.335. Death and funeral of |  | A. V. 35\%. Conque | d |
| Constantine . . 3 | 320 | A. D. 353. Last deteat and ilcath |  |
| actions of the court . 3 | 321 | of Magnentius |  |

## CHAPTER XIX.



## CHAPTER•XX.



## *'HE HISTORY

OF

## THE DECLINE AND FALL

OF

## 'THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

## CHAPTER XIV.

```
TROUBLES AFTER THE ABDICATION OF DIGCLETIAN.-
    DEATH OF CONSTANTIUS.-ELEVATION OF CONSTAN-
    TINE AND MAXENTIUS.-SIX EMPERORS AT TIIE SAME
    TIME.-DEATIL OF MAXIMIAN AND GALERIUS.-VIC-
    TORIES OF CONSTANTINE OVER MAXENTIUS AND LICI-
    NIUS.-REUNION OF THE EMPIRE UNDER THE AUTHO-
    RITY OF CONSTAN゙TINE.
```

The balance of power established by Diocletian sub- Period of sisted no longer than while it was sustained by the firm civil wars and dexterous hand of the founder. It required such a fusion. fortunate misture of different tempers and abilities, as A.D. could scarcely be found or even expected a second time ; two emperors without jealousy, two Cæsars without ambition, and the same general interest invariably pursued by four independent princes. The abdication of Diocletian and Maximian was succeeded by eighteen years of discord and confusion. The empire was afflicted by five civil wars; and the remainder of the time was not so much a state of tranquillity, as a suspension of arms between several hostile monarchs, who, viewing each other with an eye of fear and hatred, vOL. II.

CHAP. strove to increase their respective forces at the expense
XIV.

Character and situntion of Constantius. of their subjects.

As soon as Diocletian and Maximian had resigned the purple, their station, according to the rules of the new constitution, was filled by the two Cæsars, Constantius and Galerius, who immediately assumed the title of Augustus ${ }^{\text {a }}$. 'The honours of seniority and precedence were allowed to the former of those princes; and he continued, under a new appellation, to administer his ancient department of Gaul, Spain, and Britain. The government of those ample provinces was sufficient to exercise his talents, and to satisfy his ambition. Clemency, temperance, and moderation, distinguished the amiable character of Constantius; and his fortunate subjects had frequently occasion to compare the virtues of their sovereign with the passions of Maximian, and even with the arts of Diocletian ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Instead of imitating their eastern pride and magnificence, Constantius preserved the modesty of a Roman prince. He declared, with unaffected sincerity, that his most valued treasure was in the hearts of his people; and that, whenever the dignity of the throne, or the danger of the state, required any extraordinary supply, he could depend with confidence on their gratitude and liberality ${ }^{c}$. The provincials of Gaul, Spain, and Britain, sensible of his worth and of their own happiness, reflected with anxiety on the declining health of the emperor Constantius, and the tender age

[^0]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

of his numerous family, the issue of his second marriage char. with the daughter of Maximian.

The stern temper of Galerius was cast in a very dif- of Galeferent mould; and while he commanded the estecm of rius. his subjects, he seldom condescended to solicit their affections. His fame in arms, and above all, the success of the Persian war, had clated his haughty mind, which was naturally impatient of a superior, or cven of an equal. If it were possible to rely on the partial testimony of an injudicious writer, we might ascribe the abdication of Diocletian to the menaces of Galerius, and relate the particulars of a pricute conversation between the two princes, in which the former discovered as much pusillanimity as the latter displayed ingratitude and arrogance ${ }^{\text {d }}$. But these obscure anecdotes are sufficiently refuted by an impartial view of the character and conduct of Diocletian. Whatever might otherwise have been his intentions, if he had apprehended any danger from the violence of Galerius, his good sense would have instructed him to prevent the ignominious contest; and as he had held the sceptre with glory, he would lave resigned it without disgrace.

After the elevation of Constantius and Galerius to The two the rank of Augusti, two new Cecsars were required to Cesars, Sesupply their place, and to complete the system of the Maximin. imperial government. Diocletian was sincerely desirous of withdrawing himself from the world: he considered Galerius, who had married his daughter, as the firmest support of his family and of the empire; and he consented, without reluctance, that his successor should assume the merit as well as the envy of the important nomination. It was fixed without consulting the interest or inclination of the princes of the west.

[^1]CHAP. Each of them had at son who was arrived at the age of XIV. manhood, and who might have been deemed the most natural candidates for the vacant honour. But the impotent resentment of Maximian was no longer to be dreaded; and the moderate Constantius, though he might despise the dangers, was humanely apprehensive of the calamities of civil war. The two persons whom Galerius promoted to the rank of Cæsar, were much better suited to serve the views of his ambition; and their principal recommendation seems to have consisted in the want of merit or personal consequence. The first of these was Daza, or, as he was afterwards called, Maximin, whose mother was the sister of Galerius. The unexperienced youth still betrayed by his manners and language his rustic education, when, to his own astonishment, as well as that of the world, he was invested by Diocletian with the purple, exalted to the dignity of Cæsar, and intrusted with the sovereign command of Egypt and Syria ${ }^{e}$. At the same time, Severus, a faithful servant, aldicted to pleasure, but not incapable of business, was sent to Milan, to receive from the reluctant hands of Maximian the Cæsarian ornaments, and the possession of Italy and Africa ${ }^{\text {f }}$. According to the forms of the constitution, Severus acknowledged the supremacy of the western emperor; but he was absolutely devoted to the commands of his benefactor Galerius, who, reserving to himself the intermediate countries from the confines of Italy to those of Syria, firmly established his power over three fourths of the monarchy. In the full confidence that the approaching death of Constantius would leave him sole master of the Roman world, we are assured that he had arranged in his mind a long succession of future princes, and that he meditated his own retreat from

[^2]public life, after he should have accomplished a glorious reign of about twenty years ${ }^{g}$.

But within less than eighteen months, two unexpected revolutions overturned the ambitious schemes of Galerius. The hopes of uniting the western provinces to his empire were disappointed by the elevation of Constantine, whilst Italy and Africa were lost by the successful revolt of Maxentius.
I. The fame of Constantine has rendered posterity attentive to the most minute circumstances of his life and actions. The place of his birth, as well as the condition of his mother Helena, have been the subject ${ }^{\text {tine }}$. not only of literary but of national disputes. Notwithstanding the recent tradition, which assigns for her father a British king, we are obliged to confess, that Helena was the daughter of an innkeeper ${ }^{\text {h }}$; but, at the same time, we may defend the legality of her marriage, against those who have represented her as the conculine of Constantiusi. The great Constantine was most probably born at Naissus, in Dacia ${ }^{k}$; and

[^3]CHAP. it is not surprising, that in a family and province disXIV. tinguished only by the profession of arms, the youth should discover very little inclination to improve his
A. 1). 292. mind by the acquisition of knowledge ${ }^{1}$. He was about eighteen years of age when his father was promoted to the rank of Cæsar ; but that fortunate event was attended with his mother's divorce; and the splendour of an imperial alliance reduced the son of Helena to a state of disgrace and humiliation. Instead of following Constantius into the west, he remained in the service of Diocletian, signalized his valour in the wars of Egypt and Persia, and gradually rose to the honourable station of a tribune of the first order. The figure of Constantine was tall and majestic; he was dexterous in all his exercises, intrepid in war, affable in peace: in his whole conduct the active spirit of youth was tempered by habitual prudence; and while his mind was engrossed by ambition, he appeared cold and insensible to the allurements of pleasure. The favour of the people and soldiers, who had named him as a worthy candidate for the rank of Cæsar, served only to exasperate the jealousy of Galerius; and though prudence might restrain him from exercising any open violence, an absolute monarch is seldom at a loss how to execute a sure and secret revenge ${ }^{m}$. Every hour increased the danger of Constantine, and the anxiety of his father, who, by repeated letters, expressed the warmest desire of embracing his son. For some time the policy of Galerius supplied him with delays and excuses; but it was impossible long to refuse so natural a request of his associate, without maintaining his re-

[^4]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

fusal by arms. The permission of the journey was reluctantly granted; and whatever precautions the em-

CHAP. XIV. peror might have taken to intercept a return, the consequences of which he with so much reason apprehended, they were effectually disappointed by the incredible diligence of Constantine ${ }^{n}$. Leaving the palace of Nicomedia in the night, he travelled post through Bithynia, Thrace, Dacia, Pannonia, Italy, and Gaul; and, amidst the joyful acclamations of the people, reached the port of Boulogne in the rery moment when his father was preparing to embark for Britain ${ }^{\circ}$.

The British expedition, and an casy victory over Death of the barbarians of Calectonia, were the last exploits of Coustanthe reign of Constantius. He ended his life in the elevation imperial palace of York, fiftsen months after he had tine received the title of Augustus, and almost fourtecn A. D. 306. years and a half after he had been promoted to the rank of Cæsar. His death was immediately succeeded by the elevation of Constantine. The icleas of inheritance and succession are so very familiar, that the generality of mankind consider them as founded not only in reason, but in nature itself. Our imagination readily transfers the same principles from private property to public dominion: and whenever a virtuous father leaves behind him a son whose merit seems to justify the esteem, or even the hopes of the people, the joint influence of prejudice and of affection operates with irresistible weight. The flower of the western armies had followed Constantius into Britain; and the national troops were reinforced by a numerous body of Alemanni, who obeyed the orders of Crocus, one of their hereditary chieftains ${ }^{P}$. The opinion of

[^5]CHAP. their own importance, and the assurance that Britain, Gaul, and Spain would acquiesce in their nomination, were diligently inculcated to the legions by the adherents of Constantine. The soldiers were asked, whether they could hesitate a moment between the honour of placing at their head the worthy son of their beloved emperor, and the ignominy of tamely expecting the arrival of some obscure stranger, on whom it might please the sovereign of Asia to bestow the armies and provinces of the west. It was insinuated to them, that gratitude and liberality held a distinguished place among the virtues of Constantine; nor did that artful prince show himself to the troops, till they were prepared to salute him with the names of Augustus and emperor. The throne was the object of his desires; and had he been less actuated by ambition, it was his only means of safety. He was well acquainted with the character and sentiments of Galerius, and sufficiently apprised, that if he wished to live he must determine to reign. The decent and even obstinate resistance which he chose to affect ${ }^{4}$, was contrived to justify his usturpation; nor did he yield to the acclamations of the army till he had provided the proper materials for a letter, which he immediately despatched to the emperor of the east. Constantine informed him of the melancholy event of his father's death, modestly asserted his natural claim to the succession, and respectfully lamented that the affectionate violence of his troops had not permitted him to solicit the imperial purple in the regular and constitutional manner. The first emotions of Galerius were those of surprise, disappointment, and rage; and as he could seldom restrain his passions, he loudly threatened, that he would commit to the flames both the letter and the messenger. But his resentment insensibly subsided ;

[^6]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

and when he recollected the doubtful chance of war, cmap. when he had weighed the character and strengtl of XIV. his adversary, he consented to embrace the honour- He is acable accommodation which the prudence of Constan- knowledggel tine had left open to him. Without either condemning rius, who or ratifying the choice of the British army, Galerius accepted the son of his deceased colleagte as the sovereign of the provinces beyond the $\Lambda$ Ips; but he gave him only the title of Casar, and the fourth rank among the Roman princes, whilst he conferred the vacant place of Augustus on his favourite Severus. The apparent harmony of the empire was still preserved; and Constantine, who already possessed the substance, expected, without impatience, an opportunity of obtaining the honours of supreme powerr.

The children of Constantius by his second marriage were six in number, three of either sex, and whose im- thers and perial descent might have solicited a preference over Contanthe meaner extraction of the son of Helena. But Con- ${ }^{\text {tine. }}$ stantine was in the thirty-second year of his age, in the full vigour both of mind and body, at the time when the eldest of his brothers could not possibly be more than thirteen years old. His claim of superior merit had been allowed and ratified by the dying emperor ${ }^{s}$. In his last moments, Constantius bequeathed to his eldest son the care of the safety as well as greatness of the family; conjuring him to assume both the authority and the sentiments of a father with regard to the children of Theodora. Their liberal education, advantageous marriages, the secure dignity of their lives, and the first honours of the state with which they were invested, attest the fraternal affection of Constantine; and as those princes possessed a mild and grateful dis-

[^7]CHAP. position, they submitted without reluctance to the su-
XIV.

Discontent of the Romans at the apprehension of taxes. periority of his genius and fortune ${ }^{\text {t }}$.
II. The ambitious spirit of Galerius was searcely reconciled to the disappointment of his views upon the Gallic provinces, before the unexpected loss of Italy wounded his pride as well as power in a still more sensible part. The long absence of the emperors had filled Rome with discontent and indignation; and the people gradually discovered, that the preference given to Nicomedia and Milan, was not to be ascribed to the particular inclination of Diocletian, but to the permanent form of government which he had instituted. It was in vain that, a few months after his abdication, his successors dedicated, under his name, those magnificent baths, whose ruins still supply the ground as well as the materials for so many churches and convents ${ }^{u}$. The tranquillity of those elegant recesses of ease and luxury was disturbed by the impatient murmurs of the Romans; and a report was insensibly circulated, that the sums expended in erecting those buildings, would soon be required at their hands. About that time the avarice of Galerius, or perhaps the exigencies of the state, had induced him to make a very strict and rigorous inquisition into the property of his subjects, for the purpose of a general taxation, both on their lands and on their persons. A very minute survey appears to have been taken of their real estates; and wherever there was the slightest suspicion of conccalment, torture was very freely employed to obtain a sincere declaration of their personal wealth ${ }^{x}$. The privileges

[^8]which had exalted Italy above the rank of the pro- CHAP. vinces, were no longer regarded; and the officers of the revenue already began to number the Roman people, and to settle the proportion of the new taxes. Even when the spirit of frecdom had been utterly extinguished, the tamest subjects have sometimes ventured to resist an unprecedented invasion of their property; but on this occasion the injury was aggravated by the insult, and the sense of private interest was quickened by that of national honour. The conquest of Macedonia, as we have already observed, had delivered the Roman people from the weight of personal taxes. Though they had experienced every form of despotism, they had now enjoyed that exemption near five hundred years; nor could they patiently brook the insolence of an Illyrian peasant, who, from his distant residence in Asia, presumed to number Rome among the tributary cities of his empire. The rising fury of the people was encouraged by the authority, or at least the connivance, of the senate; and the feeble remains of the pretorian guards, who had reason to apprehend their own dissolution, embraced so honourable a pretence, and declared their readiness to draw their swords in the service of their oppressed country. It was the wish, and it soon became the hope, of every citizen, that after expelling from Italy their foreign tyrants, they should elect a prince who, by the place of his residence, and by his maxims of government, might once more deserve the title of Roman emperor. The name, as well as the situation, of Maxentius, determined in his favour the popular enthusiasm.

Maxentius was the son of the emperor Maximian, Maxentics and he had married the daughter of Galerius. His declared birth and alliance seemed to offer him the fairest pro- Rome. mise of succeeding to the empire; but his vices and in- A.D. 306 . capacity procured him the same exclusion from the dignity of Cocsar, which Constantine had deserved by a dangerous superiority of merit. The policy of Galerius preferred such associates, as would neither dis-

CIIAP. grace the choice, nor dispute the commands, of their benefactor. An obscure stranger was therefore raised to the throne of Italy; and the son of the late emperor of the west was left to enjoy the luxury of a private fortume in a villa a few miles distant from the capital. The gloomy passions of his soul, shame, vexation, and rage, were inflamed by envy on the news of Constantine's success; but the hopes of Maxentius revived with the public discontent, and he was easily persuaded to unite his personal injury and pretensions with the cause of the Roman people. 'Two pretorian tribunes and a commissary of provisions undertook the management of the conspiracy; and as every order of men was actuated by the same spirit, the immediate event was neither doubtful nor difficult. 'The prefect of the city, and a few magistrates, who maintained their fidelity to Severus, were massacred by the guards; and Maxentius, invested with the imperial ornaments, was acknowledged by the applauding senate and people as the protector of the Roman freedom and dignity. It is uncertain whether Maximian was previously acquainted

Maximian reassumes the purple. with the conspiracy; but as soon as the standard of rebellion was erected at Rome, the old emperor broke from the retirement where the authority of Diocletian had condemned him to pass a life of melancholy solitude, and concealed his returning ambition under the disguise of paternal tenderness. At the request of his son and of the senate, he condescended to reassume the purple. His ancient dignity, his experience, and his fame in arms, added strength as well as reputation to the party of Maxentius ${ }^{y}$.
Defeat and According to the advice, or rather the orders, of his death of Se- colleague, the emperor Severus immediately hastened
verus. to Rome, in the full confidence that, by his unexpected celerity, he should easily suppress the tumult of an unwarlike populace, commanded by a licentious youth.

[^9]But he found on his arrival the gates of the city shut CHAP. against him, the walls filled with men and arms, an exXIV. perienced general at the head of the rebels, and his own troops without spirit or affection. A large body of Moors deserted to the enemy, allured by the promise of a large donative; and, if it be true that they had been levied by Maximian in his African war, preferring the natural feelings of gratitude to the artificial ties of allegiance. Anulinus the pretorian prefect declared himself in favour of Maxentius, and drew after him the most considerable part of the troops accustomed to obey his commands. Rome, according to the expression of an orator, recalled her armies; and the unfortunate Severus, destitute of force and of counsel, retired, or rather fled, with precipitation to Ravenna. Here he might for some time have been safe. The fortifications of Ravenna were able to resist the attempts, and the morasses that surrounded the town were sufficient to prevent the approach, of the Italian army. The sea, which Severus commanded with a powerful fleet, secured him an inexhaustible supply of provisions, and gave a free entrance to the legions, which, on the return of spring, would advance to his assistance from Illyricum and the east. Maximian, who conducted the siege in person, was soon convinced that he might waste his time and his army in the fruitless enterprise, and that he had nothing to hope either from force or famine. With an art more suitable to the character of Diocletian than to his own, he directed his attack, not so much against the walls of Ravenna, as against the mind of Severus. The treachery which he had experienced, disposed that unhappy prince to distrust the most sincere of his friends and adherents. The emissaries of Maximian easily persuaded his credulity, that a conspiracy was formed to betray the town, and prevailed upon his fears not to expose himself to the discretion of an irritated conqueror, but to accept the faith of an honourable capitulation. He was at first received with humanity, and

CHAP. treated with respect. Maximian conducted the cap-

## XIV.

$\qquad$ five emperor to Rome, and gave him the most solemn assurances that he had secured his life by the resignadion of the purple. But Severus could obtain only an
A.D. 307. easy death and an imperial funeral. When the sen-

February.

Maximian gives his daughter Fausia, an the title of Augustus, to Constanttine. A. D. 307. March 31. tence was signified to him, the manner of executing it was left to his own choice: he preferred the favourite mode of the ancients, that of opening his veins; and as soon as he expired, his body was carried to the sepulchre which had been constructed for the family of Gallienus ${ }^{2}$.

Though the characters of Constantine and Maxestins had very little affinity with each other, their situaion and interest were the same; and prudence seemed to require that they should unite their forces against the common enemy. Notwithstanding the superiority of his age and dignity, the indefatigable Maximian passed the Alps, and courting a personal interview with the sovereign of Gaul, carried with him his daughter Fausta as the pledge of the new alliance. The marriage was celebrated at Arles with every circumstance of magnificence; and the ancient colleague of Diocletian, who again asserted his claim to the westen empire, conferred on his son-in-law and ally the title of Augustus. By consenting to receive that honour from Maximian, Constantine seemed to embrace the cause of Rome and of the senate; but his professons were ambiguous, and his assistance slow and ineffectual. He considered with attention the approaching contest between the masters of Italy and the emperor of the east, and was prepared to consult his own safety or ambition in the event of the war ${ }^{\text {a }}$.
Galerius in. vales Italy.

[^10]sence and abilities of Galerius. At the head of a pow- CHAP. erful army collected from Illyricum and the east, he entered Italy, resolved to revenge the death of Severus, and to chastise the rebellious Romans; or, as he expressed his intentions, in the furious language of a barbarian, to extirpate the senate, and to destroy the people by the sword. But the skill of Maximian had concerted a prudent system of defence. The invader found every place hostile, fortified, and inaccessible; and though he forced his way as far as Narni, within sixty miles of Rome, his dominion in Italy was confined to the narrow limits of his camp. Sensible of the increasing difficulties of his enterprise, the haughty Galerius made the first advances towards a reconciliation, and despatched two of his most considerable officers to tempt the Roman princes by the offer of a conference, and the declaration of his paternal regard for Maxentius, who might obtain much more from his liberality than he could hope from the doubtful chance of war ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The offers of Galerius were rejected with firmness, his perfidious friendship refused with contempt; and it was not long before he discovered, that, unless he provided for his safety by a timely retreat, he had some reason to apprehend the fate of Severus. The wealth which the Romans defended against his rapacious tyranny, they freely contributed for his destruction. The name of Maximian, the popular arts of his son, the secret distribution of large sums, and the promise of still more liberal rewards, checked the ardour and corrupted the fidelity of the Illyrian legions; and when Galerius at length gave the signal of the retreat, it was with some difficulty that he could prevail on his veterans not to desert a banner which had so often conducted them to victory and honour. A contemporary writer assigns two other causes for the failure of the expedition; but they are both of such a nature, that

[^11]CHAP. a cantious historian will scarcely venture to adopt them. We are told that Galerius, who had formed a very imperfect notion of the greatness of Rome by the cities of the east, with which he was acquainted, found his forces inadequate to the siege of that immense capital. But the extent of a city serves only to render it more accessible to the enemy: Rome lad long since been accustomed to submit on the approach of a conqueror; nor could the temporary enthusiasm of the people have long contended against the discipline and valour of the legions. We are likewise informed, that the legions themselves were struck with horror and remorse, and that those pious sons of the republic refused to violate the sanctity of their venerable parent ${ }^{\text {c }}$. But when we recollect with how much ease, in the more ancient civil wars, the zeal of party, and the habits of military obedience, had converted the native citizens of Rome into her most implacable enemies; we shall be inclined to distrust this extreme delicacy of strangers and barbarians, who had never beheld Italy till they entered it in a hostile manner. Had they not been restrained by motives of a more interested nature, they would probably have answered Galerius in the words of Cæsar's veterans: "If our general wishes to lead us to the banks of the Tiber, we are prepared to trace out his camp. Whatsoever walls he has determined to level with the ground, our hands are ready to work the engines; nor shall we hesitate, should the name of the devoted city be Rome itself." These are indeed the expressions of a poet; but of a poet who has been distinguished, and even censured, for his strict adherence to the truth of history ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

[^12]The legions of Galerius exhibited a very melancholy CHAP. proof of their disposition, by the ravages which they Xiv. committed in their retreat. They murdered, they ra- His retreat. vished, they plundered, they drove away the flocks and herds of the Italians, they burnt the villages through which they passed, and they endeavoured to destroy the country which it had not been in their power to subduc. During the whole march, Maxentius liung on their rear; but he very prudently declined a general engagement with those brave and desperate veterans. His father had undertaken a second journey into Gaul, with the hope of persuading Constantine, who had assembled an army on the frontier, to join the pursuit and to complete the victory. But the actions of Constantine were guided by reason and not by resentment. He persisted in the wise resolution of maintaining a balance of power in the divided empire; and he no longer hated Galerius, when that aspiring prince had ceased to be an object of terror ${ }^{e}$.

The mind of Galerius was the most susceptible of Elevation of the sterner passions, but it was not however incapable the rank of of a sincere and lasting friendship. Licinius, whose Augustus; manners as well as character were not unlike his own, A. D. 307. seems to have engaged both his affection and esteem. Their intimacy had commenced in the happier period perhaps of their youth and obscurity. It had been cemented by the freedom and dangers of a military life: they had advanced, almost by equal steps, through the successive honours of the service; and as soon as Galerius was invested with the imperial dignity, he seems to have conceived the design of raising his companion to the same rank with himself. During the short period of his prosperity, he considered the rank of Cassar as umwortly of the age and merit of Licinius, and rather chose to reserve for him the place of Constantius, and the empire of the west. While the em-

[^13]CHAP. peror was employed in the Italian war, he intrusted his
XIV. friend with the defence of the Danube; and immediately after his return from that unfortunate expedition, he invested Licinius with the vacant purple of Severus, resigning to his immediate command the proand of Max- vinces of Illyricum ${ }^{\mathrm{f}}$. The news of his promotion was imin. - no sooner carried into the east, than Maximin, who governed, or rather oppressed, the countries of Egypt and Syria, betrayed his envy and discontent, disdained the inferior name of Cæsar, and notwithstanding the prayers as well as arguments of Galerius, exacted, ahmost by violence, the equal title of Augustus ${ }^{g}$. For the first, and indeed for the last time, the Roman world

Six empe-
rors.
A. D. 308. was administered by six emperors. In the west, Constantine and Maxentius affected to reverence their father Maximian. In the east, Licinius and Maximin honoured with more real consideration their benefactor Galerius. The opposition of interest, and the memory of a recent war, divided the empire into two great hostile powers; but their mutual fears produced an apparent tranquillity, and even a feigned reconciliation, till the death of the elder princes, of Maximian, and more particularly of Galerius, gave a new direction to the views and passions of their surviving associates.
Misfortunes When Maximian had reluctantly abdicated the emof Maximian. pire, the venal orators of the times applauded his philosophic moderation. When his ambition excited, or at least encouraged, a civil war, they returned thanks to his generous patriotism, and gently censured that love of ease and retirement which had withdrawn him from the public service ${ }^{\text {h }}$. But it was impossible that

[^14]minds like those of Maximian and his son could long possess in harmony an undivided power. Maxentius

ClIAP.
XIV. considered himself as the legal sovereign of Italy, elected by the Roman senate and people; nor would he endure the control of his father, who arrogantly declared, that by his name and abilities the rash youth had been established on the throne. The cause was solemnly pleaded before the pretorian guards; and those troops, who dreaded the severity of the old emperor, espoused the party of Maxentius '. The life and freedom of Maximian were however respected; and he retired from Italy into Illyricum, affecting to lament his past conduct, and secretly contriving new mischiefs. But Galerius, who was well acquainted with his character, soon obliged him to leave his dominions; and the last refuge of the disappointed Maximian was the court of his son-in-law Constantine ${ }^{k}$. He was received with respect by that artfil prince, and with the appearance of filial tenderness by the empress Fausta. That he might remove every suspicion, he resigned the imperial purple a second time ${ }^{1}$, professing himself at length convinced of the vanity of greatness and ambition. Had he persevered in this resolution, he might have ended his life with less dignity indeed than in his first retirement, yet, however, with comfort and reputation. But the near prospect of a throne brought back to his remembrance the state from whence he was fallen; and he resolved, by a desperate effort, either to reign or to perish. An incursion of the Franks had stmmoned Constantine, with a part of his army, to the banks of the Rhine; the rewhole passage is imagined with arlful flattery, and expressed with an easy flow of eloquence.
${ }^{\text {i }}$ Lactantius de M. I. c. 28 ; Znsimus, 1. ii. p. 82. A report was spread, that Maxentius was the son of some obscure Syrian, and had been sulstituted by the wife of Maximian as her own child. See Aurelius Victur, Anonym. Valesian, and Panegyr. Vet. ix. 3, 4.
k Ab urbe pulsum, ab Italia fugatum, ab Illyrico repudiaturn, tuis provinciis, tuis copiis, tuo palatio recepisti. Eumen. in Panegyr. Vet. vii. I4.
' Lactantius de M. P. c. 29. Yel after the resignation of the purple, Constantine still continued to Maximian the pomp and honnurs of the imperial dignity; and on all public occasions gave the right-hand place tu his father-in-law, Panegyr, I't. vii. 15.

CHAP
XIV. provinces of Gaul, which lay exposed to the enterprises of the Italian emperor, and a considerable treasure was deposited in the city of Arles. Maximian either eraftily invented, or hastily credited, a vain report of the death of Constantine. Without hesitation he ascended the throne, seized the treasure, and seattering it with his accustomed profusion among the soldiers, endeavoured to awake in their minds the memory of his ancient dignity and exploits. Before he could establish his authority, or finish the negociation which he appears to have entered into with his son Maxentius, the celerity of Constantine defeated all his hopes. On the first news of his perfidy and ingratitude, that prince returned by rapid marches from the Rhine to the Saone, embarked on the last mentioned river at Chalons, and at Lyons trusting himself to the rapidity of the Rhone, arrived at the gates of Arles, with a military force which it was impossible for Maximian to resist, and which scarcely permitted him to take refuge in the neighbouring city of Marseilles. The narrow neck of land which joined that place to the continent was fortified against the besiegers, whilst the sea was open, either for the escape of Maximian, or for the succours of Maxentius, if the latter should choose to disguise his invasion of Gaul, under the honomable pretence of defending a distressed, or, as he might allege, an injured father. Apprehensive of the fatal consequences of delay, Constantine gave orders for an immediate assault; but the sealing-ladders were found too short for the height of the walls, and Marseilles might have sustained as long a siege as it formerly did against the arms of Cæsar, if the garrison, conscious either of their fault or of their danger, had not purchased their pardon by delivering up the city and the person of Maximian. His death. A secret but irrevocable sentence of death was proA. D. 310. February. nounced against the usurper ; he obtained only the same favonr which he had indulged to Severus; and it was published to the world that, oppressed by the re-

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

morse of his repeated crimes, he strangled himself with CHAP. his own hands. After he had lost the assistance, and disdained the moderate counsels of Diocletian, the second period of his active life was a series of public calamities and personal mortifications, which were terminated, in about three years, by an ignominious death. He deserved his fate; but we shonld find more reason to appland the hmmanity of Constantine, if he had spared an old mian, the benefactor of his fither, and the father of his wife. During the whole of this melancholy transaction, it appears that Fansta sacrificed the sentiments of nature to her conjugal duties ${ }^{m}$.

The last years of Galerius were less shameful and Death of unfortmate; and though he had filled with more glory Galerius. the subordinate station of Cesar than the superior May. rank of Augustus, he preserved, till the moment of his death, the first place among the princes of the Roman world. He survived his retreat from Italy about four years; and wisely relinquishing his views of universal empire, he devoted the remainder of his life to the enjoyment of pleasure, and to the execution of some works of public utility, anong which we may distinguish the discharging into the Dambe the superfluous waters of the lake Pelso, and the eutting down the immense forests that encompassed it; an operation worthy of a monarch, since it gave an extensive country to the agriculture of his Pamonian subjects ${ }^{\text {n }}$. His death was oceasioned by a very painful and lingering

[^15]CHAP. disorder. His body, swelled by an intemperate course XIV. of life to an umwieldy corpulence, was covered with ulcers, and devoured by innumerable swarms of those insects who have given their name to a most loathsome disease ${ }^{0}$; but as Galerius had offended a very zealous and powerful party anong his subjects, his sufferings, instead of exciting their compassion, have been celebrated as the visible effects of divine justice ${ }^{P}$.

His dominion slared between Maximin and Licinius.

He had no sooner expired in his palace of Nicomedia, than the two emperors who were indebted for their purple to his favour, began to collect their forces, with the intention either of disputing or of dividing the dominions which he had left without a master. They were persuaded however to desist from the former design, and to agree in the latter. The provinces of Asia fell to the share of Maximin, and those of Europe angmented the portion of Licinius. The Hellespont and the Thracian Bosphorus formed their mutual boundary; and the banks of those narrow seas, which flowed in the midst of the Roman world, were covered with soldiers, with arms, and with fortifications. The deaths of Maximian and of Galerius reduced the number of emperors to four. 'The sense of their true interest soon connected Licinius and Constantine; a secret alliance was concluded between Maximin and Maxentius, and their unhappy subjects expected with terror the bloody consequences of their inevitable dissensions, which were no longer restrained by the fear or the respect which they had entertained for Galerius ${ }^{\text {? }}$
Administra- Among so many crimes and misfortunes occasioned tion of Con- by the passions of the Roman princes, there is some
stantine in Gaul. pleasure in discovering a single action which may be

[^16]ascribed to their virtue. In the sixth year of his reign, Constantine visited the city of Autun, and generously remitted the arrears of tribute, reducing at the same time the proportion of their assessment, from twentyfive to eighteen thousand heads, sulject to the real and personal capitation ${ }^{\text {r }}$. Yet even this indulgence affords the most unquestionable proof of the public misery. 'Ihis tax was so extremely oppressive, either in itself or in the mode of collecting it, that whilst the revenue was increased by extortion, it was diminished by despair: a considerable part of the territory of Autun was left uncultivated; and great numbers of the provincials rather chose to live as exiles and outlaws, than to support the weight of civil society. It is but too probable, that the bountiful emperor relieved, by at partial act of liberality, one among the many evils which he had caused by his general maxims of administration. But even those maxims were less the effect of choice than of necessity. And if we except the death of Maximian, the reign of Constantine in Gaul seems to have been the most innocent and even virtuous period of his life. 'The provinces were protected by his presence from the inroads of the barbarians, who either dreaded or experienced his active valour. After a signal victory over the Franks and Alemanni, several of their princes were exposed by his order to the wild beasts in the amphitheatre of 'reves; and the people seem to have enjoyed the spectacle, without discovering, in such a treatment of royal captives, any thing that was repugnant to the laws of nations or of humanity ${ }^{\text {s }}$.

The virtues of Constantine were rendered more illus- Tyranny of trious by the vices of Maxentius. Whilst the Gallic in Italyand provinces enjoyed as much happiness as the condition Africa. of the times was capable of receiving, Italy and Africa A.D. $306-312$.

[^17]CHAP. groaned under the dominion of a tyrant as contemptible as he was odious. The zeal of flattery and faction has indeed too frequently sacrificed the reputation of the vanquished to the glory of their successful rivals; but even those writers who have revealed, with the most freedom and pleasure, the faults of Constantine, unanimously confess, that Maxentius was cruel, rapacious, and profligate ${ }^{t}$. He had the good fortume to suppress a slight rebellion in Africa. The governor and a few adherents had been guilty; the province suffered for their crime. The flourishing cities of Cirtha and Carthage, and the whole extent of that fertile country, were wasted by fire and sword. The abuse of victory was followed by the abuse of law and justice. A formidable army of sycophants and delators invaded Africa; the rich and the noble were easily convicted of a connection with the rebels; and those among them who experienced the emperor's clemency, were only punished by the confiscation of their estates ${ }^{\mathrm{u}}$. So signal a victory was celebrated by a magnificent triumph, and Maxentius exposed to the eyes of the people the spoils and captives of a Roman province. The state of the capital was no less deserving of compassion than that of Africa. The wealth of Rome supplied an inexhaustible fund for his vain and prodigal expenses, and the ministers of his revenue were skilled in the arts of rapine. It was under his reign that the method of exacting a free gift from the senators was first invented; and as the sum was insensibly increased, the pretences of levying it, a victory, a birth, a marriage, or an imperial consulship, were proportionably multiplied ${ }^{x}$. Maxentius had imbibed the same implacable aversion to the senate, which had characterized most of the former tyrants of Rome:

[^18]nor was it possible for his ungrateful temper to forgive the generous fidelity which had raised him to the

CHAP. NIV. throne, and supported him against all his enemies. The lives of the senators were exposed to his jealous suspicions, the dishonour of their wives and daughters heightened the gratification of his sensual passionsy. It may be presumed, that an imperial lover was seldom reduced to sigh in vain; but whenever persuasion proved ineffectual, he had recourse to violence; and there remains one memorable example of a noble matron, who preserved her chastity by a volmatary death. The soldiers were the only order of men whom he appeared to respect, or studied to please. He filled Rome and Italy with armed troops, connived at their tumults, suffered them with impunity to plunder, and even to massacre, the defenceless people ${ }^{2}$; and indulging them in the same licentiousness which their emperor enjoyed, Maxentius often bestowed on his military favourites the splendid villa, or the beautiful wife, of a senator. A prince of such a character, alike incapable of governing either in peace or in war, might purchase the support, but he could never obtain the esteem, of the army. Yet his pride was equal to his other vices. Whilst he passed his indolent life, either within the walls of his palace, or in the neighbouring gardens of Sallust, he was repeatedly heard to declare, that he alone was emperor, and that the other princes were no more than his lieutenants, on whom he had devolved the defence of the frontier provinces, that he might enjoy without interruption the elegant luxury of the capital. Rome, which had so long regretted the

[^19]CHAP. absence, lamented, during the six years of his reign, XIV. the presence of her sovereign ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

Civil war between Constantine and Maxentius.
A.D. 312 .

Though Constantine might view the conduct of Maxentius with abhorrence, and the situation of the Romans with compassion, we have no reason to presume that he would have taken up arms to punish the one, or to relieve the other. But the tyrant of Italy rashly ventured to provoke a formidable enemy, whose ambition had been hitherto restrained by considerations of prudence, rather than by principles of justice ${ }^{b}$. After the death of Maximian, his titles, according to the established custom, had been erased, and his statues thrown down with ignominy. His son, who had persecuted and deserted him when alive, affected to display the most pious regard for his memory, and gave orders that a similar treatment should be immediately inflicted on all the statues that had been erected in Italy and Africa to the honour of Constantine. That wise prince, who sincerely wished to decline a war, with the difficulty and importance of which he was sufficiently acquainted, at first dissembled the insult, and sought for redress by the milder expedients of negociation, till he was convinced that the hostile and ambitious designs of the Italian emperor made it necessary for him to arm in his own defence. Maxentius, who openly arowed his pretensions to the whole monarchy of the west, had already prepared a very considerable force to invade the Gallic provinces on the side of Rhætia; and though he could not expect any assistance from Licinius, he was flattered with the hope that the legions of Illyricum, allured by his pre-

[^20]sents and promises, would desert the standard of that CHAP. prince, and unanimously declare themselves his soldiers and subjects ${ }^{c}$. Constantine no longer hesitated. Ile had deliberated with caution, he acted with vigour. He gave a private audience to the ambassadors, who, in the name of the senate and people, conjured him to deliver Rome from a detested tyrant; and, without regarding the timid remonstrances of his council, he resolved to prevent the enemy, and to carry the war into the heart of Italy ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

The enterprise was as full of danger as of glory; Preparaand the unsuccessful event of two former invasions tions. was sufficient to inspire the most serious apprehensions. 'The veteran troops, who revered the name of Maximian, had embraced in both those wars the party of his son, and were now restrained by a sense of honour, as well as of interest, from entertaining an idea of a second desertion. Maxentius, who considered the pretorian guards as the firmest defence of his throne, had increased them to their ancient establishment; and they composed, including the rest of the Italians who were enlisted into his service, a formidable body of fourscore thousand men. Forty thousand Moors and Carthaginians had been raised since the reduction of Africa. Even Sicily furnished its proportion of troops; and the armies of Maxentius amounted to one homdred and seventy thousand foot and eighteen thousand horse. The wealth of Italy supplied the expenses of the war ; and the adjacent provinces were exhausted, to form immense magazines of corn and every other kind of provisions. The whole force of Constantine consisted of ninety thousand foot

[^21]CHAP. and eight thousand horse ${ }^{e}$; and as the defence of the XIN. Rhine required an extraordinary attention during the absence of the emperor, it was not in his power to employ above half his troops in the Italian expedition, unless be sacrificed the public safety to his private quarrelf. At the head of about forty thousand soldiers, he marched to encounter an enemy whose numbers were at least four times superior to his own. But the armies of Italy, placed at a secure distance from danger, were enervated by indulgence and luxury. Habituated to the baths and theatres of Rome, they took the field with reluctance; and were chiefly composed of veterans who had almost forgotten, or of new levies who had never acquired, the use of arms and the practice of war. The hardy legions of Gaul had long defended the frontiers of the empire against the barbarians of the north; and in the performance of that laborious service their valour was exercised and their discipline confirmed. There appeared the same difference between the leaders as between the armies. Caprice or flattery had tempted Maxentius with the hopes of conquest; but these aspiring hopes soon gave way to the habits of pleasure and the consciousness of his inexperience. The intrepid mind of Constantine had been trained from his earliest youth to war, to action, and to military command.
Constantine When Hamibal marched from Gaul into Italy, he passes the Alps. was obliged first to discover, and then to open, a way over mountains and through savage nations that had never yielded a passage to a regular armyg. The

[^22]Alps were then guarded by nature, they are now forti- CuAP. fied by art. Citadels, constructed with no less skill XIV. than labour and expense, command every avenue into the plain, and on that side render Italy ahnost inaccessible to the enemies of the king of Sardinia ${ }^{\text {h }}$. But in the course of the intermediate period, the generals who have attempted the passage have seldom experienced any difficulty or resistance. In the age of Constantine, the peasants of the mountains were civilized and obedient subjects; the country was plentifully stocked with provisions, and the stupendous highways which the Romans liad carried over the Alps, opened several commmications between Gaul and Italy ${ }^{i}$. Constantine preferred the road of the Cottian Alps, or, as it is now called, of mount Cenis, and led his troops with such active diligence, that he descended into the plain of Piedmont before the court of Maxentius had received any certain intelligence of his departure from the banks of the Rhine. 'The city of Susa, however, which is situated at the foot of mount Cenis, was surrounded with walls, and provided with a garrison sufficiently numerous to check the progress of an invader; but the impatience of Constantine's troops disclained the tedious forms of a siege. The same day that they appeared before Susa, they applied fire to the gates, and ladders to the walls; and mounting to the assault amidst a shower of stones and arrows, they entered the place sword in hand, and cut in pieces the greatest part of the garrison. The flames were extinguished by the care of Constantine, and the remains of Susa preserved from total destruction. About forty miles Battle of from thence a more severe contest awaited him. A Turin. numerous army of Italians was assembled under the

[^23]CHAP. lieutenants of Maxentius in the plains of 'lurin. Its principal strength consisted in a species of heavy cavalry, which the Romans, since the decline of their discipline, had borrowed from the nations of the east. 'The horses, as well as the men, were clothed in complete armour, the joints of which were artfully adapted to the motions of their bodies. 'The aspect of this cavalry was formidable, their weight almost irresistible; and as on this occasion their generals had drawn them up in a compact column or wedge, with a sharp point, and with spreading flanks, they flattered themselves that they should easily break and trample down the army of Constantine. They might perhaps have succeeded in their design, had not their experienced adversary embraced the same method of defence, which in similar circumstances had been practised by Aurelian. The skilful evolutions of Constantine divided and baffled this massy column of cavalry. The troops of Maxentius fled in confusion towards Turin; and as the gates of the city were shut against them, very few escaped the sword of the victorious pursuers. By this important service, Turin deserved to experience the clemency and even favour of the conqueror. He made his entry into the imperial palace of Milan; and almost all the cities of Italy between the Alps and the Po not only acknowledged the power, but embraced with zeal the party of Constantine ${ }^{k}$.

Siege and battle of Yerona.

From Milan to Rome, the Amilian and Flaminian highways offered an easy march of about four hundred miles; but though Constantine was impatient to encounter the tyrant, he prudently directed his operations against another army of Italians, who, by their strength and position, might either oppose his progress, or, in case of a misfortune, might intercept his retreat. Ruricius Pompeianus, a general distinguished by his valour and ability, had under his command the

[^24]city of Verona, and all the troops that were stationed in the province of Venetia. As soon as he was in-

CHAP。 XIV. formed that Constantine was advancing towards him, he detached a large body of cavalry, which was defeated in an engagement near Brescia, and pursued by the Gallic legions as far as the gates of Verona. The necessity, the importance, and the difficulties of the siege of Verona, immediately presented themselves to the sagacious mind of Constantine ${ }^{1}$. The city was accessible only by a narrow peninsula towards the west, as the other three sides were surrounded by the Adige, a rapid river which covered the province of Venetia, from whence the besieged derived an inexhaustible supply of men and provisions. It was not withont great difficulty, and after several fruitless attempts, that Constantine found means to pass the river at some distance above the city, and in a place where the torrent was less violent. He then encompassed Verona with strong lines, pushed his attacks with prudent vigour, and repelled a desperate sally of Pompeianus. That intrepid general, when he had used every means of defence that the strength of the place or that of the garrison could afford, secretly escaped from Verona, anxious not for his own but for the public safety. With indefatigable diligence he soon collected an army sufficient either to meet Constantine in the fiell, or to attack him if he obstinately remained within his lines. The emperor, attentive to the motions, and informed of the approach of so formidable an enemy, left a part of his legions to continue the operations of the siege, whilst, at the head of those troops on whose valour and fidelity he more particularly depended, he advanced in person to engage the general of Maxentius. 'The army of Gaul was drawn

1 The marquis Maffei has examined the siege and battle of Verona with that degree of attention and accuracy, which was due to a memorable action that happened in his nalive country. The fortifications of that city, constructed by Gallienus, were less extensive than the modern walls, and the amphitheatre was not included within their circumference. See Verona Illustrata, part i. p. 142. 150.

CHAP. up in two lines, according to the usual practice of war; but their experienced leader, perceiving that the numbers of the Italians far exceeded his own, suddenly changed his disposition, and reducing the second, extended the front of his first line to a just proportion with that of the enemy. Such evolutions, which only veteran troops can execute without confusion in a moment of danger, commonly prove decisive : but as this engagement began towards the close of the day, and was contested with great obstinacy during the whole night, there was less room for the conduct of the generals than for the courage of the soldiers. The return of light displayed the victory of Constantine, and a field of carnage covered with many thousands of the vanquished Italians. Their general Pompeianus was found among the slain; Verona immediately surrendered at discretion, and the garrison was made prisoners of war ${ }^{m}$. When the officers of the victorious army congratulated their master on this important success, they ventured to add some respectful complaints, of such a nature, however, as the most jealous monarchs will listen to without displeasure. They represented to Constantine, that, not contented with performing all the duties of a commander, he had exposed his own person with an excess of valour which ahmost degenerated into rashness; and they conjured him for the future to pay more regard to the preservation of a life in which the safety of Rome and of the empire was involved ${ }^{n}$.
Indolence and fears of Maxentius.

While Constantine signalized his conduct and valour in the field, the sovereign of Italy appeared insensible of the calamities and danger of a civil war which raged in the heart of his dominions. Pleasure was still the only business of Maxentius. Concealing, or at least attempting to conceal, from the public knowledge the

[^25]misfortunes of his arms ${ }^{n}$, he indulged himself in a vain confidence, which deferred the remedies of the ap-

CHA1。
XIV。 proaching evil, without deferring the evil itself?. The rapid progress of Constantine ${ }^{9}$ was scarcely sufficient to awaken him from this fatal security: he flattered himself, that his well known liberality, and the majesty of the Roman name, which had already delivered him from two invasions, would dissipate with the same facility the rebellions army of Gaul. 'The officers of experience and ability, who had served under the banners of Maximian, were at length compelled to inform his effeminate son of the imminent danger to which he was reduced; and, with a freedom that at once surprised and convinced him, to urge the necessity of preventing his ruin, by a vigorous exertion of his remaining power. The resources of Maxentius, both of men and money, were still considerable. The pretorian guards felt how strongly their own interest and safety were connected with his cause; and a third army was soon collected, more numerous than those which had been lost in the battles of Turin and Verona. It was far from the intention of the emperor to lead his troops in person. A stranger to the excreises of war, he trembled at the apprehension of so dangerous a contest; and as fear is commonly superstitious, he listened with melancholy attention to the rumours of omens and presages which seemed to menace his life and empire. Shame at length supplied the place of courage, and forced him to take the field. He was unable to sustain the contempt of the Roman people. The circus resounded with their indignant clamours; and they tumultuously besieged the gates of the palace, reproaching the pusillanimity of their indolent sovereign, and celebrating the

[^26]VOL. 11 .

CHAP. heroic spirit of Constantiner. Before Maxentius left Rome, he consulted the sibylline books. The guardians of these ancient oracles were as well versed in the arts of this world, as they were ignorant of the secrets of fate; and they returned him a very prudent answer, which might adapt itself to the event, and secure their reputation, whatever should be the chance of arms.
Victory of The celerity of Constantine's march has been com-

Constantine near Riome. A. D. 312. Oct. 28. pared to the rapid conquest of Italy by the first of the Cæsars; nor is the flattering parallel repugnant to the truth of history, since no more than fifty-eight days elapsed between the surrender of Verona and the final decision of the war. Constantine had always apprehended that the tyrant would consult the dictates of fear, and perhaps of prudence; and that, instead of risking his last hopes in a general engagement, he would shut himself up within the walls of Rome. His ample magazines secured him against the danger of famine; and as the situation of Constantine admitted not of delay, he might have been reduced to the sad necessity of destroying with fire and sword the imperial city, the noblest reward of his victory, and the deliverance of which had been the motive, or rather indeed the pretence, of the civil war ${ }^{\text {t. . It was with equal sur- }}$ prise and pleasure, that on his arrival at a place called Saxa Rubra, about nine miles from Rome ${ }^{\text {u }}$, he discovered the army of Maxentius prepared to give him battle ${ }^{x}$. Their long front filled a very spacious plain, and their deep array reached to the banks of the Tiber,

[^27]which covered their rear, and forbade their retreat. We are informed, and we may believe, that Constan-

CHAP. XIV. tine disposed his troops with consummate skill, and that he chose for himself the post of honour and danger. Distinguished by the splendour of his arms, he charged in person the cavalry of his rival; and his irresistible attack determined the fortune of the day. The cavalry of Maxentius was principally composed cither of unwieldy cuirassiers, or of light Moors and Numidians. They yielded to the vigour of the Gallic horse, which possessed more activity than the one, more firmness than the other. The defeat of the two wings left the infantry without any protection on its flanks, and the undisciplined Italians fled without reluctance from the standard of a tyrant whom they had always hated, and whom they no longer feared. The pretorians, conscious that their offences were beyond the reach of mercy, were animated by revenge and despair. Notwithstanding their repeated efforts, those brave veterans were unable to recover the victory: they obtained, however, an honourable death; and it was observed, that their bodies covered the same ground which had been occupied by their ranks'. The confusion then became general, and the dismayed troops of Maxentins, pursued by an implacable enemy, rushed by thousands into the deep and rapid stream of the Tiber. The emperor himself attempted to escape back into the city over the Milvian bridge; but the crowds which pressed together through that narrow passage, forced him into the river, where he was immediately drowned by the weight of his armour ${ }^{2}$. His

[^28]CHAP. body, which had sunk very deep into the mud, was found with some difficulty the next day. The sight of his head, when it was exposed to the eyes of the people, convinced them of their deliverance, and admonished them to receive, with acclamations of loyalty and gratitude, the fortunate Constantine, who thus achicved by his valour and ability the most splendid enterprise of his life ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

His reception,

In the use of victory, Constantine neither deserved the praise of clemency, nor incurred the censure of immoderate rigour ${ }^{\text {b }}$. He inflicted the same treatment to which a defeat would have exposed his own person and family, put to death the two sons of the tyrant, and carcfully extirpated his whole race. The most distinguished adherents of Maxentius must have expected to share his fate, as they had shared his prosperity and his crimes; but when the Roman people loudly demanded a greater number of victims, the conqueror resisted, with firmmess and humanity, those servile clamours which were dictated by flattery as well as by resentment. Informers were punished and discouraged; the innocent, who had suffered under the late tyranny, were recalled from exile, and restored to their estates. A general act of oblivion quieted the minds and settled the property of the people, both in Italy and in Africa ${ }^{c}$. The first time that Constantine honoured the senate with his presence, he recapitulated his own services and exploits in a modest oration, assured that illustrious order of his sincere regard, and promised to reestablish its ancient dignity and privi-

[^29]leges. The grateful senate repaid these ummeaning professions by the empty titles of honour, which it was

CHAI. XIV. yet in their power to bestow; and without presuming to ratify the authority of Constintine, they passed at decree to assign him the first rank among the three Augusti who governed the Roman world d. Games and festivals were instituted to preserve the fime of his victory; and several edifices raised at the expense of Maxentius, were dedicated to the honour of his successful rival. The triumphal arch of Constantine still remains a melancholy proof of the decline of the arts, and a singular testimony of the meanest vanity. As it was not possible to find in the capital of the empire, a sculptor who was capable of adorning that public monument; the arch of 'Trajan, without any respect either for his memory or for the rules of propriety, was stripped of its most elegant figures. The difference of times and persons, of actions and characters, was totally disregarded. The Parthian captives appear prostrate at the feet of a prince who never carried his arms beyond the Euphrates; and curious antiquarians can still discover the head of Trajan on the trophies of Constantine. The new ornaments which it was necessary to introduce between the vacancies of ancient sculpture, are executed in the rudest and most unskilful manner ${ }^{e}$.

The final abolition of the pretorian guards was a and conduct measure of prudence as well as of revenge. Those ${ }^{\text {at Rome. }}$ haughty troops, whose numbers and privileges had been restored, and even augmented, by Maxentius, were for ever suppressed by Constantine. Their fortified camp was destroyed, and the few pretorians who had escaped the fury of the sword, were dispersed among the le-

[^30]gions, and banished to the frontiers of the empire, where they might be serviceable without again becoming dangerous ${ }^{\text {f }}$. By suppressing the troops which were usually stationed in Rome, Constantine gave the fatal blow to the dignity of the senate and people, and the disarmed capital was exposed without protection to the insults or neglect of its distant master. We may observe, that in this last effort to preserve their expiring freedom, the Romans, from the apprehension of a tribute, had raised Maxentius to the throne. He exacted that tribute from the senate under the name of a free gift. They implored the assistance of Constantine. He vanquished the tyrant, and converted the free gift into a perpetual tax. The senators, according to the declaration which was required of their property, were divided into several classes. The most opulent paid annually eight pounds of gold, the next class paid four, the last two, and those whose poverty might have claimed an exemption, were assessed however at seven pieces of gold. Besides the regular members of the senate, their sons, their descendants, and even their relations, enjoyed the vain privileges, and supported the heavy burdens, of the senatorial order ; nor will it any longer excite our surprise, that Constantine should be attentive to increase the number of persons who were included under so useful a description ${ }^{g}$. After the defeat of Maxentius, the victorious emperor passed no more than two or three months in Rome, which he visited twice during the remainder of his life, to celebrate the solemn festivals of the tenth and of the twentieth years of his reign. Constantine was almost perpetually in motion, to exercise the le-

[^31]
## OF THE ROMAN LMPIRE.

gions, or to inspect the state of the provinces. 'Ireves, CHAr' Milan, Aquileia, Sirmium, Naissus, and Thessitlonica, were the oceasional places of his residence, till he founded a new Rome on the confines of Eutope and Asia ${ }^{\text {h }}$.

Before Constantine milrched into Italy, he had se- His allhcured the friendship, or at least the neutrality, of Licinius the Illyrian emperor. He had promised his sister Constantia in marriage to that prince: but the celebration of the nuptials was deferred till after the conclusion of the war; and the interview of the two emperors at Milan, which was appointed for that purpose, appeared to cement the union of their fimilies and interests ${ }^{i}$. In the midst of the public festivity they were suddenly obliged to take leave of each other. An inroad of the Franks summoned Constantine to the Rhine, and the hostile approach of the sovereign of Asia demanded the immediate presence of Licinius. Maximin had been the secret ally of Maxentius, and War bewithout being discouraged by his fate, he resolved to iwcen Maxtry the fortune of a civil war. He moved out of Syria towards the frontiers of Bithynia in the depth of winter.
The season was severe and tempestuous; great numbers of men as well as horses perished in the snow; and as the roads were broken up by incessant rains, he was obliged to leave behind him a considerable part of the heavy baggage, which was mable to follow the rapidity of his forced marches. By this extraordinary effort of diligence, he arrived, with a harassed but formidable army, on the banks of the Thracian Bosphorus, before the lieutenants of Licinius were apprised of his hostile intentions. Byzantium surrendered to the power of Maximin, after a siege of eleven days. He

[^32]C11AP. was detained some days under the walls of Heraclea;

## XIV.

 and he had no sooner taken possession of that city, than he was alarmed by the intelligence, that Licinius had pitched his camp at the distance of only eighteen The defeat, miles. After a fruitless negociation, in which the two April 30, princes attempted to seduce the fidelity of each other's adherents, they had recourse to arms. 'The emperor of the east commanded a disciplined and veteran army of above seventy thousand men; and Licinius, who had collected about thirty thousand Illyrians, was at first oppressed by the superiority of numbers. His military skill, and the firmness of his troops, restored the day, and obtained a decisive victory. The incredible speed which Maximin exerted in his flight, is much more celebrated than his prowess in the battle. 'Iwentyfour hours afterwards he was seen pale, trembling, and without his imperial ornaments, at Nicomedia, one hundred and sixty miles from the place of his defeat. The wealth of Asia was yet unexhausted; and though the flower of his veterans had fallen in the late action, he had still power, if he could obtain time, to draw very numerous levies from Syria and Egypt. But he survived his misfortune only three or four months. Hisand dealls of the former. August.

Cruelty of Licinius. death, which happened at 'Carsus, was variously ascribed to despair, to poison, and to the divine justice. As Maximin was alike destitute of abilities and of virtue, he was lamented neither by the people nor by the soldiers. The provinces of the east, delivered from the terrors of civil war, cheerfully acknowledged the authority of Licinius ${ }^{k}$.

The vanquished emperor left behind him two children, a boy of about cight, and a girl of about seven years old. Their inoffensive age might have excited compassion ; but the compassion of Licinius was a very feeble resource, nor did it restrain him from extinguishing the name and memory of his adversary. The
b. Zosimus mentions the defeat and death of Maximin as ordinary events; but Lactantius expatiates on them, (de M. P. c. 45-50.) ascribing them to the miraculous interposition of heaven. Licinius at that time was one of the protectors of the church.
death of Severianus will admit of less excuse, as it was CHAP. dictated neither by revenge nor by policy. The conqueror had never received any injury from the father of that unhappy youth; and the short and obscure reign of Severus in a distant part of the empire was already forgotten. But the execution of Candidiams was an act of the blackest cruelty and ingratitude. He was the natural son of Galerius, the friend and benefactor of Licinius. The prudent father had judged him too young to sustain the weight of a diadem; but he hoped that, under the protection of princes who were indebted to his farour for the imperial purple, Candidianus might pass a secure and honourable life. He was now advancing towards the twentieth year of his age; and the royalty of his birth, though unsupported either by merit or ambition, was sufficient to exasperate the jealous mind of Licinius ${ }^{1}$. 'To these innocent and illustrious victims of his tyramy, we must atd the wife and daughter of the emperor Diocletian. When that prince conferred on Galerius the title of Casar, he lad given him in marriage his daughter Valeria, whose melancholy adventures might furnish a very singular suljeect for tragedy. She had fulfilled Unfortunate and even surpassed the duties of a wife. As she had fate of the not any children lierself, she condescended to adopt Valeria and the illegitimate son of her husband, and invariably dis- her mother. played towards the unhappy Candidianus the tenderness and anxiety of a real mother. After the death of Galerius, her ample possessions provoked the avarice, and her personal attractions excited the desires, of his successor Maximin ${ }^{m}$. He had a wife still alive; but

[^33]CHAP. divorec was permitted by the Roman law, and the fierce passions of the tyrant demanded an immediate gratification. The answer of Valeria was such as became the daughter and widow of emperors ; but it was tempered by the prudence which her defenceless condition compelled her to observe. She represented to the persons whom Maximin had employed on this occasion, "that even if honour could permit a woman of her character and dignity to entertain a thought of second nuptials, decency at least must forbid her to listen to his addresses at a time when the ashes of her husband and his benefactor were still warm, and while the sorrows of her mind were still expressed by her mourning garments. She ventured to declare, that she could place very little confidence in the professions of a man whose cruel inconstancy was capable of repudiating a faithful and affectionate wife ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$." On this repulse, the love of Maximin was converted into fury; and, as witnesses and judges were always at his disposal, it was easy for him to cover his fury with an appearance of legal proceedings, and to assault the reputation as well as the happiness of Valeria. Her estates were confiscated, her eunuchs and domestics devoted to the most inhuman tortures, and several innocent and respectable matrons, who were honoured with her friendship, suffered death on a false accusation of adultery. The empress herself, together with her mother Prisca, was condemned to exile; and as they were ignominiously hurried from place to place before they were confined to a sequestered village in the deserts of Syria, they exposed their shame and distress to the provinces of the east, which, during thirty years, had respected their august dignity. Diocletian made several ineffectual efforts to alleviate the misfortunes of his daughter; and, as the last return that he expected for the imperial purple which he had conferred upon Maximin, he entreated that Valeria might be permitted to share his retirement of Salona,

[^34]and to close the eyes of her afflicted father ${ }^{\circ}$. He entreated ; but as he could no longer threaten, his prayers

C II $A$. XIV. were received with coldness and disdain; and the pride of Maximin was gratified in treating Diocletian as a suppliant, and his daughter as a criminal. 'The death of Maximin seemed to assure the empresses of a favourable alteration in their fortunc. 'The public disorders relaxed the vigilance of their guard, and they easily found means to escape from the place of their exile, and to repair, though with some precaution, and in disguise, to the court of Licinius. His behaviour in the first days of his reign, and the honourable reception which he gave to young Candidianus, inspired Valeria with a secret satisfaction both on her own account and on that of her adopted son. But these grateful prospects were soon succeeded by horror and astonishment; and the bloody executions which stained the palace of Nicomedia sufficiently convinced her, that the throne of Maximin was filled by a tyrant more inhuman than himself. Valeria consulted her safety by a hasty flight, and, still accompanied by her mother Prisca, they wandered above fifteen months ${ }^{p}$ through the provinces, concealed in the disguise of plebeian habits. They were at length discovered at Thessalonica; and as the sentence of their death was already pronounced, they were immediately beheaded, and their bodies thrown into the sea. 'The people gazed on the melancholy spectacle; but their grief and indignation were suppressed by the terrors of a military guard. Such was the unworthy fate of the wife and daughter of Diocletian. We lament their misfortunes, we cannot discover their crimes; and whatever idea we may

[^35]CHAP. justly entertain of the cruclty of Licinius, it remains a XIV. matter of surprise that he was not contented with some more secret and decent method of revenge ${ }^{4}$.

The Roman world was now divided between Con-

Quarrel between Constantine and Licinius. A.D. 314. stantine and Licinius, the former of whom was master of the west, and the latter of the east. It might perhaps have been expected that the conquerors, fatigued with civil war, and connected by a private as well as public alliance, would have renounced, or at least would have suspended any farther designs of ambition. And yet a year had scarcely elapsed after the death of Maximin, before the victorious emperors turned their arms against each other. The genius, the success, and the aspiring temper of Constantine, may seem to mark him out as the aggressor: but the perfidious character of Licinius justifies the most unfavourable suspicions; and by the faint light which history reflects on this transaction ${ }^{\text {r }}$, we may discover a conspiracy fomented by his arts against the authority of his colleague. Constantine had lately given his sister Anastasia in marriage to Bassianus, a man of a considerable family and fortune, and had elevated his new kinsman to the rank of Cæsar. According to the system of government instituted by Diocletian, Italy, and perhaps Africa, were designed for his department in the empire. But the performance of the promised favour was either attended with so much delay, or accompanied with so many unequal conditions, that the fidelity of Bassianus was alienated rather than secured by the honourable distinction which he had obtained. His nomination had been ratified by the consent of Licinius; and that artful prince, by the means of his emissaries, soon contrived to enter into a secret and dangerous correspondence

[^36]with the new Cesar, to irritate his discontents, and to urge him to the rash enterprise of extorting by vio-

Cll.IP. XIV. lence what he might in vain solicit from the justice of Constantine. But the vigilant emperor discovered the conspiracy before it was ripe for execution; and, after solemnly renouncing the alliance of Bassianus, clespoiled him of the purple, and inflicted the deserved punishment on his treason and ingratitude. The haughty refusal of Licinius, when he was required to deliver up the criminals, who lad taken refuge in his dominions, confirmed the suspicions already entertained of his perfidy; and the indignities offered at Emona, on the frontiers of Italy, to the statues of Constantine, became the signal of discord between the two princes ${ }^{\text {s }}$.

The first battle was fought near Cibalis, a city of First civil Pannonia, situated on the river Save, about fifty miles above Sirmium : From the inconsiderable forces which in this important contest two such powerful monarchs brought into the field, it may be inferred, that the one war between them Battle of Cibalis. A.D. 315. Oct. 8. was suddenly provoked, and that the other was unexpectedly surprised. The emperor of the west had only twenty thousand, and the sovereign of the east no more than five and thirty thousand men. The inferiority of number was however compensated by the advantage of the ground. Constantine had taken post in a defile about half a mile in breadth, between a steep hill and a deep morass; and in that situation he steadily expected and repulsed the first attack of the enemy. He pursued his success, and advanced into the plain. But the veteran legions of Illyricum rallied under the standard of a leader who had been trained to arms in

[^37]Chap. the school of Probus and Diocletian. The missile XIV. weapons on both sides were soon exhausted; the two armies, with equal valour, rushed to a closer engagement of swords and spears; and the doubtful contest had already lasted from the dawn of the day to a late hour of the evening, when the right wing, which Constantine led in person, made a vigorous and decisive charge. The judicious retreat of Licinius saved the remainder of his troops from a total defeat; but when he computed his loss, which amounted to more than twenty thousand men, he thought it unsafe to pass the night in the presence of an active and victorious enemy. Abandoning his camp and magazines, he marched away with secrecy and diligence at the head of the greatest part of his cavalry, and was soon removed beyond the danger of a pursuit. His diligence preserved his wife, his son, and his treasures, which he had deposited at Sirmium. Licinius passed through that city, and breaking down the bridge on the Save, hastened to collect a new army in Dacia and Thrace. In his flight he bestowed the precarious title of Cæsar on Valens, his general of the Illyrian frontier ${ }^{\text {u }}$.

The plain of Mardia in Thrace was the theatre of a second battle, no less obstinate and bloody than the former. The troops on both sides displayed the same valour and discipline; and the victory was once more decided by the superior abilities of Constantine, who directed a body of five thousand men to gain an advantageous height, from whence, during the heat of the action, they attacked the rear of the enemy, and made a very considerable slaughter. The troops of Licinius, however, presenting a double front, still maintained their ground, till the approach of night put an end to the combat, and secured their retreat towards the mountains of Macedonia ${ }^{\text {. }}$. The loss of two battles,

[^38]and of his bravest veterans, reduced the fierce spirit of Licinius to sue for peace. His ambassador Mistrianus

CHA1。 XIV.
$\qquad$ was admitted to the audience of Constantine: he expatiated on the common topics of moderation and humanity, which are so familiar to the eloquence of the vanquished; represented, in the most insinuating language, that the event of the war was still doubtful, whilst its inevitable calamities were alike pernicious to both the contending parties; and deelared, that he was anthorised to propose a lasting and honourable peace in the name of the two emperors his masters. Constantine received the mention of Valens with indignation and contempt. "It was not for such a purpose," he sternly replied, "that we have advanced from the shores of the western ocean in an uninterrupted course of combats and victories, that, after rejecting an ungrateful kinsman, we should accept for our colleague a contemptible slave. The abdication of Valens is the first article of the treaty ${ }^{y}$." It was necessary to accept this lumiliating condition; and the umlappy Valens, after a reign of a few days, was deprived of the purple and of his life. As soon as this obstacle was removed, the tranquillity of the Roman world was easily restored. The successive defeats of Licinius had ruined his forces, but they had displayed his courage and abilities. His situation was almost desperate, but the efforts of despair are sometimes formidable; and the good sense of Constantine preferred a great and certain advantage to a third trial of the chance of arms. He Treaty of consented to leave his rival, or, as he again styled Li- peace. cinius, his friend and brother, in the possession of Thrace, Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt; but the provinces of Pannonia, Dalmatia, Dacia, Macedonia, and

[^39]CHAP. Greece, were yielded to the western empire, and the dominions of Constantine now extended from the confines of Caledonia to the extremity of Peloponnesus. It was stipulated by the same treaty, that three royal youths, the sons of the emperors, should be called to the liopes of the succession. Crispus and the younger Constantine were soon afterwards declared Cæsars in the west, while the younger Licinius was invested with the same dignity in the east. In this double proportion of honours, the conqueror asserted the superiority of his arms and power ${ }^{2}$.

General peace, and laws of Constantine.
A. D.

315-323.

The reconciliation of Constantine and Licinius, though it was imbittered by resentment and jealousy, by the remembrance of recent injuries, and by the apprehension of future dangers, maintained, however, above eight years, the tranquillity of the Roman world. As a very regular series of the imperial laws commences about this period, it would not be difficult to transcribe the civil regulations which employed the leisure of Constantine. But the most important of his institutions are intimately connected with the new system of policy and religion, which was not perfectly established till the last and peaceful years of his reign. There are many of his laws, which, as far as they concern the rights and property of individuals, and the practice of the bar, are more properly referred to the private than to the public jurisprudence of the empire; and he published many edicts of so local and temporary a nature, that they would ill deserve the notice of a general history. Two laws, however, may be selected from the crowd; the one for its importance, the other for its singularity; the former for its remarkable benevolence, the latter for its excessive severity. 1. The

[^40]horrid practice, so familiar to the ancients, of exposing CHAP. or murdering their new-born infants, was become every day more frequent in the provinces, and especially in Italy. It was the effect of distress; and the distress was principally oceasioned by the intolerable burden of taxes, and by the vexatious as well as eruel prosecutions of the officers of the revenue against their insolvent debtors. The less opulent or less industrious part of mankind, instead of rejoicing in an increase of family, deemed it an act of paternal tenderness to release their children from the impending miseries of a life which they themselves were unable to support. 'The humanity of Constantine, moved, perhaps, by some recent and extraordinary instances of despair, engaged him to address an edict to all the cities of Italy, and afterwards of Africa, directing immediate and sufficient relief to be given to those parents who should produce, before the magistrates, the children whom their own poverty would not allow them to educate. But the promise was too liberal, and the provision too vague, to effect any general or permanent benefit ${ }^{2}$. The law, though it may merit some praise, served rather to display than to alleviate the public distress. It still remains an authentic monument to contradict and confound those venal orators, who were too well satisfied with their own situation to discover either vice or misery under the government of a generous sovereign ${ }^{\text {b }}$. 2. The laws of Constantine against rapes were dictated with very little indulgence for the most amiable weaknesses of human nature; since the description of that erime was applied not only to the brutal violence which compelled, but even to the gentle seduction which might persuade, an unmarried woman, under the age of twenty-five, to leave the house of her parents. "The successful ravisher was punished with

[^41]CHAP. death; and as if simple death was inadequate to the enormity of his guilt, he was either burnt alive, or torn in pieces by wild beasts in the amphitheatre. The virgin's declaration that she had been carried away with her own consent, instead of saving her lover, exposed her to share his fate. The duty of a public prosecution was intrusted to the parents of the guilty or unfortunate maid; and if the sentiments of nature prevailed on them to dissemble the injury, and to repair, by a subsequent marriage, the honour of their family, they were themselves punished by exile and confiscation. The slaves, whether male or female, who were convicted of having been accessary to the rape or seduction, were burnt alive, or put to death by the ingenious torture of pouring down their throats a quantity of melted lead. As the crime was of a public kind, the accusation was permitted even to strangers. The commencement of the action was not limited to any term of years; and the consequences of the sentence were extended to the innocent offspring of such an irregular union ${ }^{c}$." But whenever the offence inspires less horror than the punishment, the rigour of penal law is obliged to give way to the common feelings of mankind. 'The most odious parts of this edict were softened or repealed in the subsequent reigns ${ }^{\text {d }}$; and even Constantine himself very frequently alleviated, by partial acts of mercy, the stern temper of his general institutions. Such, indeed, was the singular humour of that emperor, who showed himself as indulgent, and even remiss, in the execution of his laws, as he was severe, and even cruel, in the enacting of them. It is scarcely possible to observe a more decisive symptom of weakness, either in the character of the prince, or in the constitution of the government ${ }^{e}$.

[^42]The civil administration was sometimes interrupted by the military defence of the empire. Crispus, a youth of the most amiable character, who had received with the title of Casar the command of the Rhine, distin- war. 322 guished his conduct, as well as valour, in several victories over the Franks and Alemanni; and taught the barbarians of that frontier to dread the eldest son of Constantine, and the grandson of Constantius ${ }^{\text {f }}$. The emperor himself had assumed the more difficult and important province of the Danube. 'The Goths, who in the time of Claudius and Aurelian had felt the weight of the Roman arms, respected the power of the empire, even in the midst of its intestine divisions. But the strength of that warlike nation was now restored by a peace of near fifty years; a new generation had arisen, who no longer remembered the misfortunes of ancient days: the Sarmatians of the lake Mreotis followed the Gothic standard either as subjects or as allies, and their mited force was poured upon the countries of Illyricum. Campona, Margus, and Bononia, appear to have been the scenes of several memorable sieges and battles ${ }^{5}$; and though Constantine encountered a very obstinate resistance, he prevailed at length in the contest, and the Goths were compelled to purchase an ignominious retreat, by restoring the booty and prisoners which they had taken. Nor was this advantage sufficient to satisfy the indignation of the emperor. He resolved to chastise as well as to repulse the insolent barbarians who had dared to invade the territories of Rome. At the head of his legions he passed the Danube, after repairing the bridge

[^43](:11AP. which had been constructed by Trajan, penetrated into
$\qquad$ the strongest recesses of Daciat , and when he had inflicted a severe revenge, condescended to give peace to the suppliant Goths, on condition that, as often as they were required, they should supply his armies with a body of forty thousand soldiers ${ }^{i}$. Exploits like these were no doubt honourable to Constantine, and beneficial to the state; but it may surely be questioned, whether they can justify the exaggerated assertion of Eusebius, that all Scytiita, as far as the extremity of the north, divided as it was into so many names and nations of the most various and savage manners, had been added by his victorious arms to the Roman empire ${ }^{k}$.

In this exalted state of glory it was impossible that
second civil war between Con = stautine and Licinins.
A. D. 32.3. Constantine should any longer endure a partner in the empire. Confiling in the superiority of his genius and military power, he determined, without any previons injury, to exert them for the destruction of Licinius, whose advanced age and unpopular vices seemed to offer a very easy conquest ${ }^{1}$. But the old emperor, awakened by the approaching danger, deceived the expectations of his friends as well as of his enemies. Calling forth that spirit and those abilities by which he had deserved the friendship of Galerius and the imperial purple, he prepared himself for the contest, collected the forces of the east, and soon filled the plains of Hadrianople with his troops, and the straits of the

[^44]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

$5 ;$
Hellespont with his fleet. The army consisted of one charp. hundred and fifty thousand foot, and fifteen thousand XII. horse; and as the cavalry was drawn, for the most part, from Phrygia and Cappadocia, we may conceive a more favourable opinion of the beauty of the horses than of the courage and dexterity of their riders. The fleet was composed of three hundred and fifty galleys of three ranks of oars. An hundred and thirty of these were furnished by Egypt and the adjacent coast of Africa. An hundred and ten sailed from the ports of Phonicia and the isle of Cyprus; and the maritime countries of Bithynia, Ionia, and Caria, were likewise obliged to provide an hundred and ten galleys. The troops of Constantine were ordered to rendezvous at Thessalonica; they amounted to above an hundred and twenty thousand horse and foot ${ }^{m}$. Their emperor was satisfied with their martial appearance; and his army contained more soldiers, though fewer men, than that of his eastern competitor. The legions of Constantine were levied in the warlike provinces of Europe; action had confirmed their discipline, victory had elevated their hopes; and there were among them a great number of reterans, who, after seventeen glorious campaigns under the same leader, prepared themselves to deserve an honourable dismission by a last effort of their valour ${ }^{\text {n }}$. But the naval preparations of Constantine were in every respect much inferior to those of Licinius. The maritime cities of Greece sent their respective quotas of men and ships to the celebrated harbour of Piræus, and their united forces consisted of no more than two hundred small vessels: a very feeble armament, if it is compared with those formidable fleets which were equipped and maintained by the republic of Athens during the Peloponnesian war ${ }^{\circ}$. Since Italy

[^45]CHAP. was no longer the seat of government, the naval establishments of Misenum and Ravenna had been gradually neglected; and as the shipping and mariners of the empire were supported by commerce rather than by war, it was natural that they should the most abound in the industrious provinces of Egypt and Asia. It is only surprising that the eastern emperor, who possessed so great a superiority at sea, should have neglected the opportunity of carrying an offensive war into the centre of his rival's dominions.

Battle of Hadrianople.
A. D. 323.

July 3.

Instead of embracing such an active resolution, which might have changed the whole face of the war, the prudent Licinius expected the approach of his rival in a camp near Hadrianople, which he had fortified with an anxious care that betrayed his apprehension of the event. Constantine directed his march from Thessalonica towards that part of Thrace, till he found himself stopped by the broad and rapid stream of the Hebrus, and discovered the numerous army of Licinitis, which filled the steep ascent of the hill, from the river to the city of Hadrianople. Many days were spent in doubtful and distant skirmishes; but at length the obstacles of the passage and of the attack were removed by the intrepid conduct of Constantine. In this place we might relate a wonderful exploit of Constantine, which, though it can scarcely be paralleled either in poetry or romance, is celebrated, not by a venal orator devoted to his fortune, but by an historian, the partial enemy of his fame. We are assured that the valiant emperor threw himself into the river Hebrus, accompanied only by twelve horsemen, and that by the effort or terror of his invincible arm, he broke, slaughtered, and put to flight a host of an hundred and fifty thousand men. The credulity of Zosimus prevailed so strongly over his passion, that among the events of the
oars, all completely equipped and ready for immediate service. The arsenal in the port of Piræus had cost the republic a thousand talents, about two hundred and sixteen thousand pounds. Sce Thucydides de Bel. Peloponn. 1. ii. c. 13, and Meursius de Fortuna Attica, c. I9.
memorable battle of Hadrimople，he seems to have selected and embellished，not the most important，but

Cいय1． XIV．男。 the most marvellous．The valour and danger of Con－ stantine are attested by a slight wound which he re－ ceived in the thigh；but it may be discovered even from an imperfect narration，and perhaps a corrupted text，that the victory was obtained no less by the con－ duct of the general than by the courage of the hero； that a body of five thousand archers marched round to occupy a thick wood in the rear of the enemy，whose attention was diverted by the construction of a bridge， and that Licinius，perplexed by so many artful evoln－ tions，was reluctantly drawn from his advantageous post to combat on equal ground in the plain．The contest was no longer equal．His confused multitude of new levies was easily vanquished by the experienced vete－ rans of the west．Thirty－four thousand men are re－ ported to have been slain．The fortified camp of Lici－ nius was taken by assault the evening of the battle；the greater part of the fugitives，who had retired to the mountains，surrendered themselves the next day to the discretion of the conqueror；and his rival，who could no longer keep the field，confined himself within the walls of Byzantium ${ }^{P}$ ．

The siege of Byzantium，which was immediately un－Siege of By－ dertaken by Constantine，was attended with great la－and naval bour and uncertainty．In the late civil wars，the for－viclory of tifications of that place，so justly considered as the key of Europe and Asia，had been repaired and strength－ ened；and as long as Licinius remained master of the sea，the garrison was much less exposed to the danger of famine than the army of the besiegers．The naval commanders of Constantine were summoned to his camp，

[^46]CII $A$. and received his positive orders to force the passage of the Hellespont, as the flect of Licinius, instead of seeking and destroying their feeble enemy, continued inactive in those narrow straits, where its superiority of numbers was of little use or advantage. Crispus, the emperor's eldest son, was intrusted with the execution of this daring enterprise, which he performed with so much courage and success, that he deserved the esteem, and most probably excited the jealousy, of his father. 'Ihe engagement lasted two days; and in the evening of the first, the contending fleets, after a considerable and mutual loss, retired into their respective harbours of Europe and Asia. The second day, about noon, a strong south wind ${ }^{9}$ sprang up, which carried the vessels of Crispus against the enemy; and as the casual adivantage was improved by his skilful intrepidity, he soor: obtained a complete victory. An hundred and thirty vessels were destroyed, five thousand men were slain, and Amandus, the admiral of the Asiatic fleet, escaped with the utmost difficulty to the shores of Chalcedon. As soon as the Hellespont was open, a plentiful convoy of provisions flowed into the camp of Constantine, who had already advanced the operations of the siege. He constructed artificial mounds of earth of an equal height with the ramparts of Byzantium. The lofty towers which were erected on that foundation, galled the besieged with large stones and darts from the military engines, and the battering rams had shaken the walls in several places. If Licinius persisted much longer in the defence, he exposed himself to be involved in the rum of the place. Before he was surromuled he prudently removed his person and treasures to Chalcedon in Asia; and as he was always desirous of associating companions to the hopes and dangers of his fortune, he now hestowed the title of Ciesar on

[^47]Martinianus, who exercised one of the most important offices of the empire ${ }^{\text {r }}$.

Such were still the resources, and such the abilities, 13atule of of Licinius, that after so many successive defeats, he Chrysocollected in Bithynia a new army of fifty or sixty thoisand men, while the activity of Constantine was employed in the siege of Byzantinm. The vigilant emperor did not, however, neglect the last struggles of his antagonist. A considerable part of his victorious army was transported over the Bosphorus in small vessels, and the decisive engagement was fought soon after their landing on the heights of Chrysopolis, or, as it is now called, of Scutari. The troops of Licinius, though they were lately raised, ill armed, and worse disciplined, made head against their conquerors with fruitless but desperate valour, till a total defeat and the slanghter of five and twenty thousand men irretrievably determined the fate of their leader ${ }^{\text {s. }}$. He retired to Nicomedia, rather with the view of gaining some time for negotiation, than with the hope of any effectual defence. Constantia, his wife and the sister of Constan- Submission tine, interceded with her brother in favour of her hus- and death of band, and obtained from his policy, rather than from his compassion, a solemn promise, confirmed by an oath, that after the sacrifice of Martinianus, and the resignation of the purple, Licinius himself should be permitted to pass the remainder of his life in peace and affluence. The behaviour of Constantia, and her relation to the contending parties, naturally recalls the remembrance of that virtuous matron who was the sister of Augustus and the wife of Antony. But the temper of mankind was altered, and it was no longer esteemed infamous for a Roman to survive his honour and inde-

[^48]CHAP. pendence. Licinius solicited and accepted the parton NIV. of his offences, laid himself and his purple at the feet of his lord and master, was raised from the ground with insulting pity, was admitted the same day to the imperial banquet, and soon afterwards was sent away to 'Thessalonica, which had been chosen for the place of his confinement ${ }^{t}$. His confinement was soon terminated by death; and it is doubtful whether a tumult of the soldiers, or a decree of the senate, was suggested as the motive for his execution. According to the rules of tyranny, he was accused of forming a conspiracy, and of holding a treasonable correspondence with the barbarians; but as he was never convicted, either by his own conduct, or by any legal evidence, we may perhaps be allowed, from his weakness, to presume his imnocence ${ }^{u}$. The memory of Licinius was branded with infamy, his statues were thrown down, and, by a hasty edict, of such mischievous tendency that it was almost immediately corrected, all his laws, and all the judicial Reunion of proceedings of his reign, were at once abolished ${ }^{x}$. By years after Diocletian had divided his power and provinces with his associate Maximian.

The successive steps of the elevation of Constantinc, from his first assuming the purple at York, to the resignation of Licinius at Nicomedia, have been related with some minuteness and precision, not only as the events are in themselves both interesting and important, but still more as they contributed to the decline of
${ }^{1}$ Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 102 ; Victor junior in epitome; Anonym.; Valesian. p. 714 .
"Contra religionem sacramenti Thessalonicæ privatus occisus est. Eutropius, x. 6; and his evidence is confirmed by Jerome in (Chronic.) as well as by Zosimus, l. ii. p. 102. The Valesian writer is the only one who mentions the soldiers; and it is Zonaras alone who calls in the assistance of the senate. Eusebius prudently slides over this delicate transaction. But Suzomen, a century afterwards, ventures to assert the treasonable practices of Licinius.
x See the Theodosian Code, 1. xv. tit. 15. tom. v. p. 404, 405. These edicts of Coustantine betray a degree of passion and precipitancy very unbecoming of the character of a lawgiver.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. 59

the empire by the expense of blood and treasure, and снAP. by the perpetual increase, as well of the taxes as of XIV. the military establishment. 'The foundation of Constantinople, and the establishment of the christian religion, were the immediate and memorable consequences of this revolution.

## CHAPTER XV.

THE PROGRESS OF THE CIIRISTIAN RELIGION, AND THE SENTIMENTS, MANINERS, NUMBERS, AND CONDITIUN OF THE PRIMITIVE CHRISTIANS.

Importance of the enquiry.

A CANDID but rational enquiry into the progress and establishment of clristianity, may be considered as a very essential part of the history of the Roman em:pire. W̧liile that great body was invaded by open violence, or undermined by slow decay, a purce and humble religion gently insinuated itself into the minds of men, grew up in silence and obscurity, derived new vigour from opposition, and finally erected the triumphant banner of the cross on the ruins of the capitol. Nor was the influence of christianity confined to the period or to the limits of the Roman empire. After a revolution of thirteen or fourteen centuries, that religion is still professed by the nations of Europe, the most distinguished portion of human kind in arts and learning as well as in arms. By the industry and zeal of the Europeans, it has been widely diffused to the most distant shores of Asia and Africa; and by the means of their colonies has been firmly established from Canada to Chili, in a world unknown to the ancients. ties.
lis dificul- But this enquiry, however useful or entertaining, is
ties. attended with two peculiar difficulties. The scanty and suspicious materials of ecclesiastical history seldom enable us to dispel the dark cloud that hangs over the first age of the church. The great law of impartiality too often obliges us to reveal the imperfections of the uninspired teachers and believers of the gospel; and, to a careless observer, their faults may scem to cast a shade on the faitl which they professed. But the scandal of the pious christian, and the fallacions tri-

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

umph of the infidel, should cease as soon as they recollect not only by whom, but likewise to whom, the divine

CHAP. XV. revelation was given. The theologian may indulge the pleasing task of describing religion as she descended from heaven, arrayed in her native purity. A more melancholy duty is imposed on the historian. He must discover the inevitable mixture of error and corruption, which she contracted in a long residence upon earth, among a weak and degenerate race of beings.

Our curiosity is maturally prompted to enquire by Five causes what means the christian faith obtained so remarkable a victory over the established religions of the earth. clristianity. To this enquiry, an obvious but satisfactory answer may be returned; that it was owing to the convincing evidence of the doctrine itself, and to the ruling providence of its great Author. But as truth and reason seldom find so favourable a reception in the world, and as the wistom of providence frequently condescends to use the passions of the human heart, and the general circumstances of mankind, as instruments to execute its purpose; we may still be permitted, though with becoming submission, to ask, not indeed what were the first, but what were the secondary causes of the rapid growth of the christian church. It will, perhaps, appear, that it was most effectually favoured and assisted by the five following causes: I. The inflexible, and, if we may use the expression, the intolerant zeal of the christians, derived, it is true, from the jewish religion, bust purified from the narrow and unsocial spinit, which, instead of inviting, had deterred the gentiles from embracing the law of Moses. II. The doctrine of a future life, improved by every additional circumstance which could give weight and efficacy to that important truth. IlI. 'The miraculous powers ascribed to the primitive church. IV. The pure and austere morals of the christians. V. The mion and diseipline of the christian republic, which gradually formed an independent and increasing state in the heart of the Koman empire.

CHAP.
$\qquad$
The finst cause. Zeal of the jews.
I. We have already described the religious harmony of the ancient world, and the facility with which the most different and even hostile nations embraced, or at least respected, each other's superstitions. A single people refused to join in the common intercourse of mankind. The jews, who, under the Assyrian and Persian monarchies; had languished for many ages the most despised portion of their slaves ${ }^{3}$, cmerged from obscurity under the successors of Alexander; and as they multiplied to a surprising degree in the east, and afterwards in the west, they soon excited the curiosity and wonder of other nations ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The sullen obstinacy with which they maintained their peculiar rites and unsocial manners, seemed to mark them out a distinct species of men, who boldly professed, or who faintly disguised, their implacable hatred to the rest of human kind ${ }^{c}$. Neither the violence of Antiochus, nor the arts of Herod, nor the example of the circumjacent nations, could ever persuade the jews to associate with the institutions of Moses the elegant mythology of the Greeks ${ }^{\text {d }}$. According to the maxims of universal toleration, the Romans protected a superstition which they despised ${ }^{\text {e }}$. The polite Augustus condescended to give orders, that sacrifices should be offered for his prosperity in the temple of Jerusalem ${ }^{f}$; while the meanest

[^49]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

of the posterity of Abraham, who should have paid the same homage to the Jupiter of the capitol, would have

Cll A スV。 been an object of abhorrence to himself and to his brethren. But the moderation of the conquerors was insufficient to appease the jealous prejudices of their subjects, who were alarmed and scandalized at the ensigns of paganism, which necessarily introduced themselves into a Roman province ${ }^{5}$. The mad attempt of Caligula to place his own statue in the temple of Jernsalem, was defeated by the unanimous resolution of a people who dreaded death much less than such an idolatrous profanation ${ }^{h}$. Their attachment to the law of Moses was equal to their detestation of foreign religions. The current of zeal and devotion, as it was contracted into a narrow channel, ran with the strength, and sometimes with the fury, of a torrent.

This inflexible perseverance, which appeared so odi- Its gratual ous or so ridiculous to the ancient world, assumes a more awful character, since providence has deigned to reveal to us the mysterious history of the chosen people. But the devout and even scrupulous attachment to the Mosaic religion, so conspicuous among the jews who lived under the second temple, becomes still more surprising, if it is compared with the stubborn incredulity of their forefathers. When the law was given in thunder from mount Sinai; when the tides of the ocean and the course of the planets were suspended for the convenience of the Israclites; and when temporal rewards and punishments were the immediate consequences of their piety or disobedience; they perpetually relapsed into rebellion against the visible ma-

[^50]CHAP. jesty of their divine King, placed the idols of the na-

Their religion better suited to lefence than to conquest. tions in the sanctuary of Jehovah, and imitated every fantastic ceremony that was practised in the tents of the Arabs, or in the cities of Phenicia ${ }^{i}$. As the protection of heaven was deservedly withdrawn from the ungrateful race, their faith acquired a proportionable degree of vigour and purity. The contemporaries of Moses and Joshua had beheld with careless indifference the most amazing miracles. Under the pressure of every calamity, the belief of those miracles has preserved the jews of a later period from the universal contagion of idolatry; and, in contradiction to every known principle of the human mind, that singular people seems to have yielded a stronger and more ready assent to the traditions of their remote ancestors, than to the evidence of their own senses ${ }^{k}$.

The jewish religion was admirably fitted for defence, but it was never designed for conquest; and it scems probable that the number of prosedytes was never much superior to that of apostates. The divine promises were originally made, and the distinguishing rite of circumcision was enjoined, to a single family. When the posterity of Abraham had multiplied like the sands of the sea, the Deity, from whose mouth they received a system of laws and ceremonies, declared himself the proper and as it were the national God of Israel; and with the most jealous care separated his favourite people from the rest of mankind. The conquest of the land of Canaan was accompanied with so many wonderful and with so many bloody circumstances, that the victorious jews were left in a state of irreconcileable hostility with all their neighbours. They had been commanded to extirpate some of the most idolatrous tribes; and the

[^51]execution of the divine will had seldom been retarded by the weakness of humanity. With the other nations
$C H A P$.
Ni. XI. they were forbidden to contract any marriages or alliances; and the prohibition of receiving them into the congregation, which in some cases was perpetual, almost always extended to the third, to the seventh, or even to the tenth generation. The obligation of preaching to the gentiles the faith of Moses, had never $X$ been inculcated as a precept of the law, nor were the jews inclined to impose it on themselves as a voluntary duty. In the admission of new citizens, that unsocial people was actuated by the selfish vanity of the Greeks, rather than by the generous policy of Rome. The descendants of Abraham were flattered by the opinion, that they alone were the heirs of the covenant; and they were apprehensive of diminishing the value of their inheritance, by sharing it too easily with the strangers of the earth. A larger acquaintance with mankind extended their knowledge without correcting their prejudices; and whenever the God of Isracl acquired any new rotaries, he was much more indebted to the inconstant humour of polytheism than to the active zeal of his own missionaries'. The religion of Moses seems to be instituted for a particular country, as well as for a single nation; and if a strict obedience had been paid to the order, that every male, three times in the year, should present himself before the Lord Jehovah, it would have been impossible that the jews could ever have spread themselves beyond the narrow limits of the promised land ${ }^{m}$. That obstacle was indeed removed by the destruction of the temple of Jerusalem; but the most considerable part of the jewish religion was involved in its destruction; and the pagans, who had long wondered at the strange report

[^52]CIA P. of an empty sanctuary ${ }^{n}$, were at a loss to discover what

More liberal zeal of christianity. could be the object, or what could be the instruments, of a worship which was destitute of temples and of altars, of priests and of sacrifices. Yet even in their fallen state, the jews, still asserting their lofty and exclusive privileges, shumed, instead of courting, the saciety of strangers. They still insisted with inflexible rigour on those parts of the law which it was in their power to practise. Their peculiar distinctions of days, of meats, and a variety of trivial though burdensome observances, were so many objects of disgust and aversion for the other nations, to whose habits and prejudices they were diametrically opposite. The painful and even dangerous rite of circumcision was alone capable of repelling a willing proselyte from the door of the synagogue ${ }^{0}$.

Under these circumstances, christianity offered itself to the world, armed with the strength of the Mosaic law, and delivered from the weight of its fetters. An exclusive zeal for the truth of religion, and the unity of God, was as carefully inculcated in the new as in the ancient system: and whatever was now revealed to mankind concerning the nature and designs of the Supreme Being, was fitted to increase their reverence for that mysterious doctrine. The divine authority of Moses and the prophets was admitted, and even established, as the firmest basis of christianity. From the beginning of the world, an uninterrupted series of predictions had announced and prepared the long expected coming of the Messiah, who, in compliance with the gross apprehensions of the jews, had been more frequently represented under the character of a king and conqueror,

[^53]than under that of a prophet, a martyr, and the Son of CHAP. God. By lis expiatory sacrifice, the imperfect sacrifices of the temple were at once consummated and abolished. The ceremonial law, which consisted only of types and figures, was succeeded by a pure and spiritual worship, equally adapted to all climates as well as to every condition of mankind; and to the initiation of blood, was substituted a more harmless initiation of water. The promise of divine favour, instead of being partially confined to the posterity of Abraham, was universally proposed to the freeman and the slave, to the Greek and to the barbarian, to the jew and to the gentile. Every privilege that could raise the proselyte from carth to heaven, that could exalt his devotion, secure his happiness, or even gratify that secret pride, which, under the semblance of devotion, insinuates itself into the human heart, was still reserved for the members of the christian church; but at the same time all mankind was permitted, and even solicited, to accept the glorious distinction, which was not only proffered as a favour, but imposed as an obligation. It became the most sacred duty of a new convert to diffuse among his friends and relations the inestimable blessing which he had received, and to warn them against a refusal that would be sererely punished as a criminal disobedience to the will of a benewolent but all powerful Deity.

The enfranchisement of the church from the bonds Obstinacy of the synagogue, was a work however of some time $\begin{gathered}\text { and rea- } \\ \text { sons of the }\end{gathered}$ and of some difficulty. The jewish converts, who ac- believing knowledged Jesus in the character of the Messiah ${ }^{\text {jews. }}$ foretold by their ancient oracles, respected him as a prophetic teacher of virtue and religion; but they obstinately adhered to the ceremonies of their ancestors, and were desirous of imposing them on the gentiles, who continually augmented the number of believers. These judaising christians seem to have argued with some degree of plausibility from the divine origin of the Mosaic law, and from the immutable perfections of its

CHAP. great Author. They affirmed, that, if the Being, who XV . is the same through all eternity, had designed to abolish those sacred rites which had served to distinguish his chosen people, the repeal of them would have been no less clear and solemn than their first promulgation: that, instead of those frequent declarations, which either suppose or assert the perpetuity of the Mosaic religion, it would have been represented as a provisionary scheme, intended to last only till the coming of the Messiah, who should instruct mankind in a more perfect mode of faith and of worship ${ }^{p}$ : that the Messiah himself, and his disciples who conversed with him on earth, instead of authorising by their example the most minute observances of the Mosaic law ${ }^{\text {q }}$, would have published to the world the abolition of those useless and obsolete ceremonies, without suffering christianity to remain during so many years obscurely confounded among the sects of the jewish church. Arguments like these appear to have been used in the defence of the expiring cause of the Mosaic law ; but the industry of our learned divines has abundantly explained the ambiguous language of the Old 'Testament, and the ambiguous conduct of the apostolic teachers. It was proper gradually to unfold the system of the gospel, and to pronounce with the utmost caution and tenderness a sentence of condemnation so repugnant to the inclination and prejudices of the believing jews.
The Naza- The history of the church of Jerusalem affords a rene church lively proof of the necessity of those precautions, and of the deep impression which the jewish religion had made on the minds of its sectaries. The first fifteen bishops of Jerusalem were all circumcised jews; and

[^54]the congregation over which they presided, united the CHA1'. law of Moses with the doctrine of Christr. It was naXV. tural that the primitive tradition of a church which was founded only forty days after the death of Christ, and was governed almost as many years under the immediate inspection of his apostles, should be received as the standard of orthodoxys. The distant churches very frequently appealed to the authority of their venerable parent, and relieved her distresses by a liberal contribution of alms. But when numerous and opulent societies were established in the great cities of the empire, in Antioch, Alexandria, Ephesus, Corinth, and Rome, the reverence which Jerusalem had inspired to all the christian colonies insensibly diminished. The jewish converts, or, as they were afterwards called, the Nazarenes, who had laid the foundations of the church, soon found themselves overwhelmed by the increasing multitudes, that from all the various religions of polytheism enlisted under the banner of Christ: and the gentiles, who, with the approbation of their peculiar apostle, had rejected the intolerable weight of Mosaic ceremonies, at length refused to their more scrupulous brethren the same toleration which at first they had humbly solicited for their own practice. The ruin of the temple, of the city, and of the public religion of the jews, was severely felt by the Nazarenes; as in their manners, though not in their faith, they maintained so intimate a connection with their impious countrymen, whose misfortunes were attributed by the pagans to the contempt, and more justly ascribed by the christians to the wrath, of the Supreme Deity. The Nazarenes retired from the ruins of Jerusalem to the little town of Pella beyond the Jordan, where that ancient church

[^55]CHAP. languished above sixty years in solitude and obscurity ${ }^{\text {'. }}$
XV. They still enjoyed the comfort of making frequent and devout visits to the holy city, and the hope of being one day restored to those seats which both nature and religion taught them to love as well as to revere. But at length, under the reign of Hadrian, the desperate fanaticism of the jews filled up the measure of their calamities; and the Romans, exasperated by their repeated rebellions, exercised the rights of victory with unusual rigour. The emperor founded, under the name of Elia Capitolina, a new city on Mount Sion ${ }^{u}$, to which he gave the privileges of a colony; and denouncing the severest penalties against any of the jewish people who should dare to approach its precincts, he fixed a vigilant garrison of a Roman cohort to enforce the execution of his orders. The Nazarenes had only one way left to escape the common proscription; and the force of truth was on this occasion assisted by the influence of temporal advantages. They elected Marcus for their bishop, a prelate of the race of the gentiles, and most probably a native either of Italy or of some of the Latin provinces. At his persuasion, the most considerable part of the congregation renounced the Mosaic law, in the practice of which they had persevered above a century. By this sacrifice of their habits and prejudices, they purchased a free admission into the colony of Hadrian, and more firmly cemented their union with the catholic church ${ }^{x}$.

The Ebionites.

When the name and honours of the church of Jerusalem had been restored to Mount Sion, the crimes of

[^56]heresy and schism were imputed to the obscure remnant of the Nazarenes, which refused to accompany

С II A P. NV. their Latin bishop. They still preserved their former habitation of Pellia, spread themselves into the villages adjacent to Damascus, and formed an inconsiderable church in the city of Bœrea, or, as it is now called, of Aleppo, in Syriay. The name of Nazarenes was deemed too honourable for those christian jews; and they soon received, from the supposed poverty of their understanding, as well as of their condition, the contemptuous epithet of Lbionites ${ }^{2}$. In a few years after the return of the church of Jerusalem, it became it matter of doubt and controversy, whether a man who sincerely acknowledged Jesus as the Messiah, but who still continued to observe the law of Moses, could possibly hope for salvation. 'The humane temper of Justin Martyr inclined him to answer this question in the affirmative; and though he expressed himself with the most guarded diffidence, he ventured to determine in favour of such an imperfect christian, if he were content to practise the Mosaic ceremonies, without pretending to assert their general use or necessity. But when Justin was pressed to declare the sentiment of the church, he confessed that there were very many among the orthodox christians, who not only excluded their judaising brethren from the hope of salvation, but who declined any intercourse with them in the common offices of friendship, hospitality, and social life ${ }^{\text {a }}$. The

[^57]CHAP. more rigorous opinion prevailed, as it was natural

The Gnosties. to expeet, over the milder ; and an eternal bar of separation was fixed between the diseiples of Moses and those of Christ. The unfortunate Ebionites, rejected from one religion as apostates, and from the other as heretics, found themselves compelled to assume a more decided character; and although some traces of that obsolete sect may be discovered as late as the fourth century, they insensibly melted away either into the church or the synagogue ${ }^{b}$.
While the orthodox church preserved a just medium between excessive veneration and improper contempt for the law of Moses, the various heretics deviated into equal but opposite extremes of error and extravagance. From the acknowledged truth of the jewish religion, the Ebionites had concluded that it could never be abolished. From its supposed imperfections, the Gnostics as hastily inferred that it never was instituted by the wisdom of the Deity. There are some objections against the authority of Moses and the prophets, which too readily present themselves to the seeptical mind; though they can only be derived from our ignorance of remote antiquity, and from our incapacity to form an adequate judgement of the divine economy. These objections were eagerly embraced and as petulantly urged by the vain science of the Gnostics ${ }^{\text {c }}$. As those heretics were, for the most part, averse to the pleasures of sense, they morosely arraigned the polygamy of the patriarchs, the galantries of David, and the se-
${ }^{1}$ ) Of all the systems of christianity, that of Abyssinia is the only one which still adheres to the Mosaic rites. Geddes's Church History of Nithiopia, and Dissertations de le Grand sur la Relation du P. Lobo. The eunuch of the queen Candace might suggest some suspicions; but as we are assured, (Socrates, i. 19; Sozomen, ii. 24; Ludolphus, p. 281.) that the Ethiopians were not converted till the fourth century, it is more reasonable to believe, that they respected the sabbath, and distinguished the forbidden meats, in imitation of the jews, who, in a very early period, were seated on both sides of the Red sea. Circumcision had been practised by the most ancient Ethiopians, from motives of health and cleanliness, which seem to be explained in the Recherches Philosophiques sur les Américains, tom. ii. p. 117.
${ }^{\text {c }}$ Beausobre (Histoire du Manichéisme, 1. i. c. 3.) has stated their objections, particularly those of Faustus, the adversary of Augustin, with the most leaned inpartiality.
raglio of Solomon. The conquest of the land of Ca- Chap. naan, and the extirpation of the unsuspecting natives, SV. they were at a loss how to reconcile with the common notions of humanity and justice. But when they recollected the sanguinary list of murders, of executions, and of massacres, which stain almost every page of the jewish amnals, they acknowledged that the barbarians of Palestine had exercised as much compassion towards their idolatrous enemies, as they had ever shown to their friends or countrymen ". Passing from the sectaries of the law to the law itself, they asserted that it was impossible that a religion which consisted only of bloody sacrifices and trifling ceremonies, and whose rewards as well as punishments were all of a carnal and temporal nature, could inspire the love of virtue, or restrain the impetuosity of passion. The Mosaic account of the creation and fall of man was treated with profane derision by the Gnostics, who would not listen with patience to the repose of the Deity after six days' labour, to the rib of Adam, the garden of Eden, the trees of life and of knowledge, the speaking serpent, the forbidden fruit, and the condemnation pronounced against human kind for the venial offence of their first progenitorse. The God of Israel was impiously represented by the Gnostics, as a being lialle to passion and to error, capricious in his favour, implacable in his resentment, meanly jealous of his superstitious worship, and confining his partial providence to a single people, and to this transitory life. In such a character they could discover none of the features of the wise and omuipotent father of the universe ${ }^{\text {f }}$. They

[^58]CHAP. allowed that the religion of the jews was somewhat less criminal than the idolatry of the gentiles; but it was their fundamental doctrine, that the Christ whom they adored as the first and brightest emanation of the Deity, appeared upon earth to rescue mankind from their various errors, and to reveal a new system of truth and perfection. The most learned of the fathers, by a very singular condescension, have imprudently admitted the sophistry of the Gnostics. Acknowledging that the literal sense is repugnant to every principle of fiith as well as reason, they deem themselves secure and invulnerable behind the ample veil of allegory, which they carcfully spread over every tender part of the Mosaic dispensation ${ }^{\text {g }}$.
Their sects, It has been remarked with more ingenuity than
progress, and influence. truth, that the virgin purity of the church was never violated by schism or heresy before the reign of Trajan or Hadrian, about one hundred years after the death of Christ ${ }^{\text {h }}$. We may observe with much more propriety, that, during that period, the disciples of the Messiah were indulged in a freer latitude both of faith and practice, than has ever been allowed in succeeding ages. As the terms of communion were insensibly narrowed, and the spiritual authority of the prevailing party was exercised with increasing severity, many of its most respectable adherents, who were called upon to renounce, were provoked to assert their private opinions, to pursue the consequences of their mistaken principles, and openly to erect the standard of rebellion against the unity of the church. The Gnostics were distinguished as the most polite, the most learned, and the most wealthy of the christian name; and that general appellation which expressed a superiority of knowledge, was either assumed by their own pride, or ironically bestowed by the envy of their adversaries.

[^59]They were, almost without exception, of the race of the CIIAP. gentiles; and their principal founders seem to have been natives of Syria or Egypt, where the warmth of the climate disposes both the mind and the body to indolent and contemplative devotion. The Gnostics blended with the faith of Christ many sublime but obscure tenets, which they derived from oriental philosophy, and even from the religion of Zoroaster, concerning the eternity of matter, the existence of two principles, and the mysterions hierarchy of the invisible world ${ }^{i}$. As soon as they launched out into that vast abyss, they delivered themselves to the guidance of a disordered imagination; and as the paths of crror are varions and infinite, the Gnostics were imperceptibly divided into more than fifty particular sects ${ }^{k}$, of whom the most celebrated appear to have been the Basilidians, the Valentinians, the Marcionites, and, in a still later period, the Manichams. Lach of these sects could boast of its bishops and congregations, of its doctors and martyrs ${ }^{1}$; and, instead of the four gospels adopted by the church, the heretics produced a multitude of histories, in which the actions and discourses of Christ and of his apostles were adapted to their respective tenets ${ }^{\text {m }}$. The success of the Gnostics

[^60]CHAP. was rapid and extensive ${ }^{n}$. They covered Asia and XV. Egypt, established themselves in Rome, and sometimes penetrated into the provinces of the west. For the most part they arose in the second century, flourished during the third, and were suppressed in the fourth or fifth, by the prevalence of more fashionable controversies, and by the superior ascendant of the reigning power. Though they constantly disturbed the peace, and frequently disgraced the name, of religion, they contributed to assist rather than to retard the progress of christianity. The gentile converts, whose strongest objections and prejudices were directed against the law of Moses, could find admission into many christian societies, which required not from their untutored mind any belief of an antecedent revelation. Their faith was insensibly fortified and enlarged, and the church was ultimately benefited by the conquests of its most inveterate enemies ${ }^{\circ}$.

The demons considered as the gods of antiquity.

But whatever difference of opinion might subsist between the orthodox, the Ebionites, and the Gnostics, concerning the divinity or the obligation of the Mosaic law, they were all equally animated by the same exclusive zeal, and by the same abhorrence for idolatry, which had distinguished the jews from the other nations of the ancient world. The philosopher, who considered the system of polytheism as a composition of human fraud and error, could disguise a smile of contempt under the mask of devotion, without apprehending that either the mockery, or the compliance, would expose him to the resentment of any invisible, or, as he conceived them, imaginary powers. But the established religions of paganism were seen by the primitive christians in a much more odious and formidable light. It was the universal sentiment both of the church

[^61]and of heretics, that the demons were the anthors, the CHAP. patrons, and the objects of idolatryp. Those rebellious spirits who had been degraded from the rank of angels, and cast down into the infernal pit, were still permitted to roam upon earth, to torment the bodies, and to seduce the minds, of sinful men. The demons soon discovered and abused the natural propensity of the human heart towards devotion; and, artfully withdrawing the adoration of mankind from their creator, they usurped the place and honours of the Supreme Deity. By the success of their malicious contrivances, they at once gratified their own vanity and revenge, and obtained the only comfort of which they were yet susceptible, the hope of involving the human species in the participation of their guilt and misery. It was confessed, or at least it was imagined, that they had distributed among themselves the most important characters of polytheism, one demon assuming the name and attributes of Jupiter, another of Esculapius, a third of Venus, and a fourth perhaps of Apollo ${ }^{q}$; and that, by the adrantage of their long experience and aerial nature, they were enabled to execute, with sufficient skill and dignity, the parts which they had undertaken. They lurked in the temples, instituted festivals and sacrifices, invented fables, pronounced oracles, and were frequently allowed to perform miracles. The christians, who, by the interposition of evil spirits, could so readily explain every preternatural appearance, were disposed and even desirous to admit the most extravagant fictions of the pagan mythology. But the belief of the christian was accompanied with horror. The most trifling mark of respect to the national worship he considered as a direct homage yielded to the demon, and as an act of rebellion against the majesty of God.

In consequence of this opinion, it was the first but

[^62]Chap. arduous duty of a christian to preserve himself pure

XV。
Abhorrence of the christians for idulatry. and undefiled by the practice of idolatry. The religion of the nations was not merely a speculative doctrine professed in the schools or preached in the temples. The innumerable deities and rites of polytheism were elosely interwoven witl every circumstance of business or pleasure, of public or of private life; and it secmed impossible to escape the observance of them, without, at the same time, renouncing the commerce of mankind, and all the offices and amusements of soCeremonies. ciety ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The important transactions of peace and war were prepared or concluded by solemn sacrifices, in which the magistrate, the senator, and the soldier, were obliged to preside or to participates. The public spectacles were an essential part of the cheerful devotion of the pagans; and the gods were supposed to accept, as the most grateful offering, the games that the prince and people celebrated in honour of their peculiar festivals ${ }^{t}$. 'The christian, who with pious horror avoided the abomination of the circus or the theatre, found himself encompassed with infernal snares in every convivial entertainment, as often as his friends, invoking the hospitable deities, poured out libations to each other's happiness ${ }^{\text {u }}$. When the bride, struggling with wellaffected reluctance, was forced in hymeneal pomp over the threshold of her new habitation ${ }^{x}$; or when the sad procession of the dead slowly moved towards the fune-

[^63]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

ral pile ${ }^{y}$; the christian, on these interesting oceasions, was compelled to desert the persons who were the

CIIA P. XV. dearest to him, rather than contract the guilt inherent to those impious ceremonies. Every art and every Arts. trade that was in the least concerned in the framing or adorning of idols, was polluted by the stain of idolatry ${ }^{2}$ : a severe sentence, since it devoted to eternal misery the far greater part of the commmity, which is employed in the exercise of liberal or mechanic professions. If we cast our eyes over the numerous remains of antiquity, we shall perceive, that hesides the immediate representations of the gods, and the holy instruments of their worship, the elegant forms and agreeable fictions consecrated by the imagination of the Greeks, were introduced as the richest ornaments of the houses, the dress and the furniture of the pagans ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Even the arts of music and painting, of eloquence and poetry, flowed from the same impure origin. In the style of the fathers, Apollo and the muses were the organs of the infernal spirit; Homer and Virgil were the most eminent of his servants, and the beautiful mythology which pervades and animates the compositions of their genius, is destined to celebrate the glory of the demons. Even the common language of Greece and Rome abounded with familiar but impious expressions, which the imprudent christian might too carelessly utter, or too patiently hear ${ }^{\text {b }}$.

The dangerous temptations which on every side Festivals. lurked in ambush to surprise the unguarded believer, assailed him with redoubled violence on the days of solemn festivals. So artfully were they framed and

[^64]CHAP. disposed throughout the year, that superstition always
$\qquad$ wore the appearance of pleasure, and often of virtue ${ }^{\text {c }}$. Some of thie most sacred festivals in the Roman ritual were destined to salute the new calends of January with vows of public and private felicity, to indulge the pious remembrance of the dead and living, to ascertain the inviolable bounds of property, to hail, on the return of spring, the genial powers of fecundity, to perpetuate the two memorable eras of Rome, the foundation of the city, and that of the republic, and to restore, during the humane licence of the saturnalia, the primitive equality of mankind. Some idea may be conceived of the abhorrence of the christians for such impious ceremonies, by the scrupulous delicacy which they displayed on a much less alarming occasion. On days of general festivity, it was the custom of the ancients to adorn their doors with lamps and with branches of laurel, and to crown their heads with a garland of flowers. This innocent and elegant practice might perhaps have been tolerated as a mere civil institution. But it most unluckily happened that the doors were under the protection of the household gods, that the laurel was sacred to the lover of Daphne, and that garlands of flowers, though frequently worn as a symbol either of joy or mourning, had been dedicated in their first origin to the service of superstition. The trembling christians, who were persuaded in this instance to comply with the fashion of their country and the commands of the magistrate, laboured under the most gloomy apprehensions, from the reproaches of their own conscience, the censures of the church, and the denunciations of divine vengeance ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

[^65]Such was the amxious diligence which was required C'HAP. to guard the chastity of the gospel from the infectious breath of idolatry. The superstitions observances of Zeal for public or private rites were carelessly practised, from christianity. education and habit, by the followers of the established religion. But as often as they occurred, they afforded the christians an opportunity of declaring and confirming their zealous opposition. By these frequent protestations their attachment to the faith was continually fortified; and in proportion to the increase of zeal, they combated with the more ardour and success in the holy war which they had undertaken against the empire of the demons.
II. The writings of Cicero ${ }^{e}$ represent in the most Thesrcown lively colours the ignorance, the errors, and the mencr- The ded tainty of the ancient philosophers with regard to the trine of the immortality of the soul. When they are desirous of of the soult arming their disciples against the fear of death, they among the inculcate, as an obrious, though melancholy position, philosesthat the fatal stroke of our dissolution releases us from the calamities of life; and that those can no longer suffer who no longer exist. Yet there were a few sages of Greece and Rome who had conccived a more exalted, and, in some respects, a juster idea of human nature ; though it must be confessed, that, in the sublime enquiry, their reason had been often guided by their imagination, and that their imagination had been prompted by their vanity. When they viewed with complacency the extent of their own mental powers; when they exercised the various faculties of memory, of fincy, and of judgement, in the most profound speculations, or the most important labours; and when they reflected on the desire of fame, which transported them into future ages, far beyond the bounds of death and
lise De Corona, long before he was engaged in the errors of the Montanists. See Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. iii. p. 384.
e In particular, the first book of the Jusculan Questions, and the treatise De Senectute, and the Sommum Scipionis, contain, in the most beautiful language, every thing that Grecian philosophy, or Roman goad sense, could possibly suggest on this dark but important sulject.

YOL. II.

CHAr. of the grave; they were unwilling to confound themselves with the beasts of the field, or to suppose, that a being, for whose dignity they entertained the most sincere admiration, could be limited to a spot of earth, and to a few years of duration. With this favourable prepossession, they summoned to their aid the science, or rather the language, of metaphysics. They soon discovered, that as none of the properties of matter will apply to the operations of the mind, the human soul must consequently be a substance distinct from the body, pure, simple, and spiritual, incapable of dissolution, and susceptible of a much higher degree of virtue and happiness after the release from its corporeal prison. From these specious and noble principles, the philosophers who trod in the footsteps of Plato, deduced a very unjustifiable conclusion; since they asserted, not only the future immortality, but the past eternity, of the human soul, which they were too apt to consider as a portion of the infinite and self-existing spirit which pervades and sustains the universe ${ }^{f}$. A doctrine thus removed beyond the senses and the experience of mankind, might serve to amuse the leisure of a philosophic mind ; or, in the silence of solitude, it might sometimes impart a ray of comfort to desponding virtue; but the faint impression which had been received in the schools, was soon obliterated by the commerce and business of active life. We are sufficiently acquainted with the eminent persons who flourished in the age of Cicero and of the first Cæsars, with their actions, their characters, and their motives, to be assured that their conduct in this life was never regulated by any serious conviction of the rewards or punishments of a future state. At the bar and in the senate of Rome, the ablest orators were not apprehensive of giving offence to their hearers, by exposing that doctrine as an idle and extravagant opinion, which was

[^66]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

rejected with contempt by every man of a liberal edu- CHAP. cation and understanding ${ }^{\text {g }}$.
xv.

Since therefore the most sublime efforts of philoso- among the phy can extend no farther than feebly to point out the $\begin{gathered}\text { Magans of } \\ G r e e c e \\ \text { and }\end{gathered}$ desire, the hope, or, at most, the probability, of a fu- Rome; ture state, there is nothing, except a divine revelation, that can ascertain the existence, and describe the condition, of the invisible country which is destined to receive the souls of men after their separation from the body. But we may perceive several defects imherent to the popular religions of Grecece and Rome, which rendered them very unequal to so arduous a task. 1. The general system of their mythology was unsupported by any solid proofs; and the wisest among the pagans had already disclamed its usurped authority. 2. The description of the infernal regions had been abandoned to the fancy of painters and of poets, who peopled them with so many phantoms and monsters, who dispensed their rewards and punishments with so little equity, that a solemn truth, the most congenial to the human heart, was oppressed and disgraced loy the absurd mixture of the wildest fictions ${ }^{\text {b }}$. 3. The doctrine of a future state was scarcely considered among the devout polytheists of Greece and Rome as a fundamental article of faith. The providence of the gods, as it related to public communities, rather than to private individuals, was principally displayed on the visible theatre of the present world. The petitions which were offered on the altars of Jupiter or Apollo, expressed the anxiety of their worshippers for temporal happiness, and their ignorance or indifference concerning a future life ${ }^{i}$. The important truth of the immor-
g See Cicero pro Cluent. c. 61 ; Cæsar ap. Sallust. de Bell. Catilin. c. 50 ; Juvenal. Satir. ii. 149.

Esse aliquos manes, et subterranea regna, -_
Nec pueri credunt, nisi qui nondum ære lavantur.
" The eleventh book of the Odyssey gives a very dreary and incoherent account of the infernal shades. Pindar and Virgil have embellished the picture ; but even those poets, though more correct than their great model, are guilty of very strange inconsistencies. See Bayle, Responses aux Questions d'un Provincial, part iii. c. 22.
i See the sixteenth epistle of the first book of Horace, the thirteenth

CIIAP. tality of the soul was inculcated with more diligence as well as success in India, in Assyria, in Egypt, and in Gaul ; and since we cannot attribute such a difference to the superior knowledge of the barbarians, we must ascribe it to the influence of an established priesthood, which employed the motives of virtue as the instrument of ambition ${ }^{k}$.

We might naturally expect, that a principle so essential to religion would have been revealed in the clearest terms to the chosen people of Palestine, and that it might safely have been intrusted to the hereditary priesthood of Aaron. It is incumbent on us to adore the mysterious dispensations of Providence ${ }^{1}$, when we discover, that the doctrine of the immortality of the soul is omitted in the law of Moses; it is darkly insinuated by the prophets, and during the long period which elapsed between the Egyptian and the Babylonian servitudes, the hopes as well as fears of the jews appear to have been confined within the narrow compass of the present life ${ }^{m}$. After Cyrus had permitted the exiled nation to return into the promised land, and after Ezra had restored the ancient records of their religion, two celebrated sects, the sadducees and the pharisees, insensibly arose at Jerusalem ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$. The former,
satire of Juvenal, and the second satire of Persius : these popular discourses express the sentiment and language of the multitude.
$k$ If we confine ourselves to the Gauls, we may observe, that they intrusted not only their lives, but even their money, to the security of another world. Vetus ille mos Gallorum occurrit (says Valerius Maximus, l. ii. c. 6. p. 10.) quos memoria proditum est, pecunias mutuas, quæ his apud inferos redderentur, dare solitos. The same custom is more darkly insinuated by Mela, 1. iii. c. 2. It is almost needless to add, that the profits of trade hold a just proportion to the credit of the merchant, and that the druids derived from their holy profession a character of responsibility, which could scarcely be claimed by any other order of men.
${ }^{1}$ The right reverend author of the Divine Legation of Moses assigns a very curions reason for the omission, and most ingeniously retorts it on the unbelievers.
${ }^{m}$ See Le Clerc (Prolegomena ad Hist. Ecclesiast. sect. i. c. 8.) His authority seems to carry the greater weight, as he has written a learned and judicious commentary on the books of the Old Testament.
"Joseph. Antiquitat. 1. xiii. c. 10 ; De Bell. Jud. ii. 8. According to the most natural interpretation of his words, the sadducees admitted only the pentateuch ; but it has pleased some modern critics to add the prophets to their creed, and to suppose, that they contented themselves with rejecting the traditions of the pharisees. Dr. Jortin has argued that point in his Remarks on Ecclesiastical History, vol. ii. p. 103.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

selected from the more opulent and distinguished ranks of society, were strictly attached to the literal

CHAP。 XV。 sense of the Mosaic law; and they pionsly rejected the immortality of the soul, as an opinion that received no countenance from the divine book, which they revered as the only rule of their faith. To the anthority of seripture the pharisees added that of tradition; and they accepted, under the name of traditions, several speculative tenets from the philosophy or religion of the eastern nations. The doctrines of fate or predestination, of angels and spirits, and of a future state of rewards and punishments, were in the number of these new articles of belief; and as the pharisees, by the austerity of their manners, had drawn into their party the body of the jewish people, the immortality of the soul became the prevailing sentiment of the synagogue, under the reign of the Asmonaan princes and pontiffs. The temper of the jews was incapable of contenting itself with such a cold and languid assent as might satisfy the mind of a polytheist; and as soon as they admitted the idea of a fiture state, they embraced it with the zeal which has always formed the characteristic of the nation. 'Their zeal, however, added nothing to its evidence, or even probability; and it was still necessary, that the doctrine of life and immortality, which had been dictated by nature, approved by reason, and received by superstition, should obtain the sanction of divine truth from the authority and example of Christ.

When the promise of eternal happiness was pro- anong the posed to mankind, on condition of adopting the filith christians. and of observing the precepts of the gospel, it is no wonder that so advantageous an offer should have been accepted by great numbers of every religion, of every rank, and of every province in the Roman empire. The ancient christians were animated by a contempt for their present existence, and by a just confidence of immortality, of which the doulstful and imperfect faith of modern ages camot give us any alequate no-

## THE DECLINE AND FALL

$\qquad$
Approaching end of the world.
tion. In the primitive church, the influence of truth was very powerfully strengthened by an opinion, which, however it may deserve respect for its usefulness and antiquity, has not been found agreeable to experience. It was universally believed, that the end of the world and the kingdom of heaven were at hand. The near approach of this wonderful event had been predicted by the apostles; the tradition of it was preserved by their earliest disciples; and those who understood in their literal sense the discourses of Christ himself, were obliged to expect the second and glorious coming of the Son of man in the clouds, before that generation was totally extinguished, which had beheld his humble condition upon earth, and which might still be witness to the calamities of the jews under Vespasian or Hadrian. The revolution of seventeen centuries has instructed us not to press too closely the mysterious language of prophecy and revelation; but as long as, for wise purposes, this error was permitted to subsist in the church, it was productive of the most salutary effects on the faith and practice of christians, who lived in the awful expectation of that moment, when the globe itself, and all the various race of mankind, should tremble at the appearance of their divine judge ${ }^{\circ}$.
Doctrine of The ancient and popular doctrine of the millenrium the millennium. was intimately connected with the second coming of Christ. As the works of the creation had been finished in six days, their duration in their present state, accurding to a tradition which was attributed to the prophet Elijah, was fixed to six thousand yearsp. By the same analogy it was inferred, that this long period of labour and contention, which was now almost elaps-

[^67]ed ${ }^{9}$, would be succeeded by a joyful sabbath of a CHAP. thousaud years; and that Christ, with the triumphant band of the saints and the elect who had escaped death, or who had been miraculously revived, would reign upon earth till the time appointed for the last and general resurrection. So pleasing was this hope to the mind of believers, that the new Jerusulem, the seat of this blissful kingdom, was quickly adorned with all the gayest colours of the imagination. A felicity consisting only of pure and spiritual pleasure, would have appeared too refined for its inhabitants, who were still supposed to possess their human nature and senses. A garden of Eden, with the ammsements of the pastoral life, was no longer suited to the advanced state of society which prevailed under the Roman empire. A city was therefore erected of gold and precious stones, and a supernatural plenty of corn and wine was bestowed on the adjacent territory; in the free enjoyment of whose spontaneous productions, the happy and benevolent people was never to be restrained by any jealous laws of exclusive property'. The assurance of such a millennium was carefully inculcated by a succession of fathers from Justin Martyr, and Irenæus, who conversed with the immediate disciples of the apostles, down to Lactantius, who was preceptor to the son of Constantine t Though it
a The primitive church of Antioch computed almost six thousand years from the creation of the world to the birth of Christ. Africanus, Lactantius, and the Greek church, have reduced that number to five thousand five hundred, and Eusebius has contented himself with five thousand two hundred years. These calculations were formed on the Septuagint, which was universally received during the six first centuries. The authority of the Vulgate and of the Hebrew lext has determined the moderns, protestants as well as catholics, to prefer a period of about four thousand years; though, in the study of profane antiquity, they often find themselves straitened by hase narrow limits.
${ }^{r}$ Most of these pictures were borrowed from a misinterpretation of Isaiah, Daniel, and the Apocalypse. One of the grossest images may be found in Irenxus, (1.v. p. 455.) the disciple of l'apias, who had seen the apostle St. John.

* See the second dialogue of Justin with Tryphon, and the seventh book of Lactantius. It is unnecessary to allege all the intermediate fathers, as the fact is not disputed. Yet the curious reader may consult Daillé de Usu Palrum, l. ii. c. 4.
' The testimony of Justin, of his own faith and that of his orthodox bre. then, in the doctrine of a millennium, is clelivered in the clearest and most


## THE DECLINE AND FALL

CHAP. might not be universally received, it appears to have
$\qquad$ been the reigning sentiment of the orthodox believers; and it seems so well adapted to the desires and apprehensions of mankind, that it must have contributed in a very considerable degree to the progress of the christian faith. But when the edifice of the church was ahmost completed, the temporary support was laid aside. The doctrine of Clurist's reign upon earth, was at first treated as a profound allegory, was considered by degrees as a doubtful and useless opinion, and was at length rejected as the absurd invention of heresy and fanaticismu. A mysterions prophecy, which still forms a part of the sacred canon, but which was thought to favour the exploded sentiment, has very narrowly escaped the proscription of the church ${ }^{x}$.

Conflagration of Rome and of the world

Whilst the happiness and glory of a temporal reign were promised to the disciples of Christ, the most dreadful calamities were denounced against an unbelieving world. The edification of the new Jerusalein was to advance by equal steps with the destruction of the mystic Babylon; and as long as the emperors who reigned before Constantine persisted in the profession of idolatry, the epithet of Babylon was applied to the
solemn manner, Dialog. cum Tryphonte Jud. p. 177, 178. edit. Benedictin. If in the beginning of this important passage there is any thing like an inconsistency, we may impute it, as we think proper, either to the author or to his transcribers.
" Dupin, Bibliothéque Ecclésiastique, tom. i. p. 223. tom. ii. p. 366, and Mosheim, p. 720; though the latter of these learned divines is not altogether candid on this occasion.

* In the council of Laodicea, (about the year 360,) the Apocalypse was tacitly excluded from the sacred canon by the same churches of Asia to which it is addressed ; and we may learn from the complaint of Sulpicius Severus, that their sentence had been ratified by the greater number of christians of his time. From what causes then is the Apocalypse at present so generally received by the Greek, the Roman, and the protestant churches? The following ones may be assigned. 1. The Greeks were subdued by the authority of an impostor, who, in the sixth century, assumed the character of Dionysins the Areopagite. 2. A just apprehension, that the grammarians might become more important than the theologians, engaged the council of Trent to fix the seal of their infallibility on all the books of scripture contained in the Latin Vulgate, in the number of which the Apocalypse was fortunately included. Fra Paolo, Istoria del Concilio Tridentino, I. ii. 3. The advantage of turning those mysterious prophecies against the see of Rome, inspired the protestants with uncommon veneration for so useful an ally. See the ingenious and elegant discourses of the present bishop of Lichtieht on that unpromising subject.
city and to the empire of Rome. A regular series was prepared of all the moral and physical evils which

СНАР. XV. can afllict a flourishing nation; intestine discord, and the invasion of the fiercest barbarians from the unknown regions of the north; pestilence and famine, comets and eclipses, earthquakes and immdations. All these were only so many preparatory and alarming signs of the great catastrophe of Rome, when the country of the Scipios and Cæsars should be consumed by a flame from heaven, and the eity of the seven hills, with her palaces, her temples, and her trimphal arches, should be buried in a vast lake of fire and brimstone. It might, however, afford some consolation to Roman vanity, that the period of their empire would be that of the world itself; which, as it had once perished by the element of water, was destined to experience a second and a speedy destruction from the element of fire. In the opinion of a general conflagration, the faith of the christian very happily coincided with the tradition of the east, the philosophy of the stoics, and the analogy of nature; and even the country, which from religious motives had been chosen for the origin and principal scene of the conflagration, was the best adapted for that purpose by natural and physical causes; by its deep caverns, berls of sulphur, and numerous volcanoes, of which those of AEtna, of Vesuvius, and of Lipari, exhibit a very imperfect representation. The calmest and most intrepid sceptic could not refuse to acknowledge, that the destruction of the present system of the world by fire, was in itself extremely probable. The christian, who founded his belief much less on the fallacious argments of reason than on the authority of tradition and the interpretation of scripture, expected it with terror and confidence as a certain and approaching event; and as his mind was perpetually filled with the solemn idea, he con-

[^68]CHAP. sidered every disaster that happened to the empire as
$\qquad$
'The pagans devoted to eternal punishment. an infallible symptom of an expiring world ${ }^{2}$.

The condemmation of the wisest and most virtuous of the pagans, on account of their ignorance or disbelief of the divine truth, seems to offend the reason and the humanity of the present age ${ }^{2}$. But the primitive church, whose faith was of a much firmer consistence, delivered over, without hesitation, to eternal torture the far greater part of the human species., A charitable hope might perhaps be indulged in favour of Socrates, or some other sages of antiquity, who had consulted the light of reason before that of the gospel had arisen ${ }^{\text {b }}$. But it was unanimously affirmed, that those, who since the birth or the death of Christ had obstinately persisted in the worship of the demons, neither deserved nor could expect a pardon from the irritated justice of the Deity. These rigid sentiments, which had been unknown to the ancient world, appear to have infused a spirit of bitterness into a system of love and harmony. The ties of blood and friendship were frequently torn asunder by the difference of religious faith; and the christians, who in this world found themselves oppressed by the power of the pagans, were sometimes seduced by resentment and spiritual pride to delight in the prospect of their future triumph. "You are fond of spectacles," exclaims the stern Tertullian; " expect the greatest of all spectacles, the last

[^69]
## OF 'IHE ROMAN EMPIRE.

and eternal judgement of the miverse. How shall I admire, how laugh, how rejoice, how exult, when I behold

CIIAP. XV。 so many proud monarchs, and fancied gods, groaning in the lowest abyss of darkness; so many magistrates who persecuted the name of the Lord, liquefying in fiercer fires than they ever kindled against the christians; so many sage philosophers blushing in red hot flames with their deluded scholars; so many celcbrated poets trembling before the tribunal, not of Minos, but of Christ; so many tragedians, more tuneful in the expression of their own sufferings; so many dancers-." But the humanity of the reader will permit me to draw a veil over the rest of this infernal description, which the zealous African pursues in a long variety of affected and unfecling witticisms ${ }^{c}$.

Doubtless there were many among the primitive Were often christians of a temper more suitable to the meekness byverted and charity of their profession. There were many fears. who felt a sincere compassion for the danger of their friends and countrymen, and who exerted the most benevolent zeal to save them from the impending destruction. The careless polytheist, assailed by new and unexpected terrors, against which neither his priests nor his philosophers could afford him any certain protection, was very frequently terrified and subdued by the menace of eternal tortures. His fears might assist the progress of his faitl and reason; and if he could once persuade himself to suspect that the christian religion might possibly be true, it became an easy task to convince him that it was the safest and most prudent party that he could possibly embrace.
III. The supernatural gifts, which even in this life Tmetmrd were ascribed to the christians above the rest of man- causk. kind, must have conduced to their own comfort, and powers of

[^70]CHAP. very frequently to the conviction of infidels. Besides
XV. the occasional prodigies which might sometimes be effected by the immediate interposition of the Deity when he suspended the laws of nature for the service of religion, the christian church, from the time of the apostles and their first disciples ${ }^{\text {d }}$, has claimed an uninterrupted succession of miraculous powers, the gift of tongues, of vision, and of prophecy, the power of expelling demons, of healing the sick, and of raising the dead. The knowledge of foreign languages was frequently communicated to the contemporaries of Irenæus, though Irenæus himself was left to struggle with the difficulties of a barbarous dialect whilst he preached the gospel to the natives of Gaul ${ }^{e}$. The divine inspiration, whether it was conveyed in the form of a waking or of a sleeping vision, is described as a favour very liberally bestowed on all ranks of the faithful, on women as on elders, on boys as well as upon bishops. When their devout minds were sufficiently prepared by a course of prayer, of fasting, and of vigils, to receive the extraordinary impulse, they were transported out of their senses, and delivered in ecstasy what was inspired, being mere organs of the holy Spirit, just as a pipe or flute is of him who blows into it ${ }^{f}$. We may add, that the design of these visions was, for the most part, either to disclose the future history, or to guide the present administration of the church. The expulsion of the demons from the bodies of those unhappy persons whom they had been permitted to torment, was considered as a signal, though ordinary triumph of religion, and is repeatedly alleged by the ancient apolo-

[^71]gists, as the most convincing evidence of the truth of CHA1. christianity. The awful ceremony was usually performed in a public mamer, and in the presence of a great number of spectators; the patient was relieved by the power or skill of the exorcist, and the vamquished demon was heard to confess, that he was one of the fabled gods of antiquity, who had impiously usurped the adoration of mankind ${ }^{g}$. But the miraculous cure of discases of the most invetcrate, or even preternatural kind, can no longer occasion any surprise, when we recollect that in the days of Ireneus, about the end of the second century, the resurrection of the dead was very far from being estecmed an uncommon event; that the miracle was frequently performed on necessary occasions, by great fasting and the joint supplication of the church of the place, and that the persons thus restored to their prayers, had lived afterwards among them many years ${ }^{h}$. At such a period, when faith could boast of so many wonderful victories over death, it seems difficult to account for the scepticism of those philosophers, who still rejected and derided the doctrine of the resurrection. A noble Grecian had rested on this important ground the whole controversy, and promised Theophilus, bishop of Antioch, that if he could be gratified with the sight of a single person who had been actually raised from the dead, he would immediately embrace the christian religion. It is somewhat remarkable, that the prelate of the first castern church, however anxious for the conversion of his friend, thought proper to decline this fair and reasonable challenge ${ }^{i}$.

The miracles of the primitive chureh, after obtaining Their truth the sanction of ages, have been lately attacked in a contested.

[^72]CHAP. very free and ingenious enquiry ${ }^{k}$; which, though it has met with the most favourable reception from the public, appears to have excited a general scandal among the divines of our own as well as of the other protestant churches of Europe ${ }^{1}$. Our different sentiments on this subject will be much less influenced by any particular arguments, than by our habits of study and reflection; and above all, by the degree of the evidence which we have accustomed ourselves to require for the

Our perplexity in defining the miraculous period. proof of a miraculous event. The duty of an historian does not call upon him to interpose his private judgement in this nice and important controversy; but he ought not to dissemble the difficulty of adopting such a theory as may reconcile the interest of religion with that of reason, of making a proper application of that theory, and of defining with precision the limits of that happy period exempt from error and from deceit, to which we might be disposed to extend the gift of supernatural powers. From the first of the fathers to the last of the popes, a succession of bishops, of saints, of martyrs, and of miracles, is continued without interruption; and the progress of superstition was so gradual and almost imperceptible, that we know not in what particular link we should break the chain of tradition. Every age bears testimony to the wonderful events by which it was distinguished; and its testimony appears no less weighty and respectable than that of the preceding generation, till we are insensibly led on to accuse our own inconsistency, if in the eighth or in the twelfth century we deny to the venerable Bede, or to the holy Bernard, the same degree of confidence which, in the second century, we had so liberally granted to Justin or to Irenæus ${ }^{m}$. If the truth of any of those

[^73]miracles is appreciated by their apparent use and pro- CHAP'. priety, every age had unbelievers to convince, heretics to confute, and idolatrous nations to convert ; and sufficient motives might always be produced to justify the interposition of heaven. And yet since every friend to revelation is persuaded of the reality, and every reasonable man is convinced of the cessation, of miraculous powers, it is evident that there must have been some period in which they were either suddenly or gradually withdrawn from the christian church. Whatever era is chosen for that purpose, the death of the apostles, the conversion of the Roman empire, or the extinction of the Arian heresy ${ }^{n}$, the insensibility of the christians who lived at that time will equally afford a just matter of surprise. They still supported their pretensions after they had lost their power. Credulity performed the office of faith; fanaticism was permitted to assume the language of inspiration, and the effects of accident or contrivance were ascribed to supernatural causes. The recent experience of genuine miracles should have instructed the christian world in the ways of providence, and habituated their eye (if we may use a very inadequate expression) to the style of the divine artist. Should the most skilful painter of modern Italy presume to decorate his feeble imitations with the name of Raphael or of Correggio, the insolent fraud would be soon discovered and indignantly rejected.

Whatever opinion may be entertained of the miracles Use of the of the primitive church since the time of the apostles, $\begin{gathered}\text { primitive } \\ \text { miracles. }\end{gathered}$ this unresisting softness of temper, so conspicuous among the believers of the second and third centuries, proved of some accidental benefit to the cause of truth and religion. In modern times, a latent and even in-

[^74]CHAP. voluntary scepticism adheres to the most pious disposi-

NF.

Tue
Fountil
cause.
Virtues of tions. Their admission of supernatural truths is much less an active consent, than a cold and passive acquiescence. Accustomed long since to observe and to respect the invariable order of nature, our reason, or at least our imagination, is not sufficiently prepared to sustain the visible action of the Deity. But, in the first ages of christianity, the situation of mankind was extremely different. The most curious, or the most credulous, among the pagans, were often persuaded to enter into a society, which asserted an actual claim of miraculous powers. The primitive christians perpetually trod on mystic ground, and their minds were exercised by the habits of believing the most extraordinary events. They felt, or they fancied, that on every side they were incessantly assaulted by demons, comforted by visions, instructed by prophecy, and surprisingly delivered from danger, sickness, and from death itself, by the supplications of the church. The real or imaginary prodigies, of which they so frequently conceived themselves to be the objects, the instruments, or the spectators, very happily disposed them to adopt with the same ease, but with far greater justice, the authentic wonders of the evangelic history; and thus miracles that exceeded not the measure of their own experience, inspired them with the most lively assurance of mysteries which were acknowledged to surpass the limits of their understanding. It is this deep impression of supernatural truths, which has been so much celebrated under the name of faith; a state of mind described as the surest pledge of the divine favour and of future felicity, and recommended as the first or perhaps the only merit of a christian. According to the more rigid doctors, the moral virtues, which may be equally practised by infidels, are destitute of any value or efficacy in the work of our justification.
IV. But the primitive christian demonstrated his faith by his virtues; and it was very justly supposed that the divine persuasion which enlightened or sub-
dued the understanding, must, at the same time, purify the heart and direct the actions of the believer. The

CHAP. XV.
$\qquad$ christians. first apologists of christianity, who justify the innocence of their brethren, and the writers of a later period, who celebrate the sanctity of their ancestors, display, in the most lively colours, the reformation of manners which was introduced into the world by the preaching of the gospel. As it is my intention to remark only such human causes as were permitted to second the influence of revelation, I shall slightly mention two motives which might naturally render the lives of the primitive christians much purer and more austere than those of their pagan contemporaries, or their degenerate successors; repentance for their past sins, and the laudable desire of supporting the reputation of the society in which they were engaged.

It is a very ancient reproach, suggested by the igno- Effects of rance or the malice of infidelity, that the christians their reallured into their party the most atrocious criminals, who, as soon as they were touched by a sense of remorse, were easily persuaded to wash away, in the water of baptism, the guilt of their past conduct, for which the temples of the gods refused to grant them any expiation. But this reproach, when it is cleared from misrepresentation, contributes as much to the honour as it did to the increase of the church ${ }^{\circ}$. The friends of christianity may acknowledge without a blush, that many of the most eminent saints had been before their baptism the most abandoned sinners. Those persons who in the world had followed, though in an imperfect manner, the dictates of benevolence and propriety, derived such a calm satisfaction from the opinion of their own rectitude, as rendered them much less susceptible of the sudden emotions of shame, of grief, and of terror, which have given birth to so many wonderful conversions. After the example of their

[^75]ChA P. divine Master, the missionaries of the gospel disdained not the society of men, and especially of women, oppressed by the consciousness, and very often by the effects, of their vices. As they emerged from sin and superstition to the glorious hope of immortality, they resolved to devote themselves to a life, not only of virtue, but of penitence. The desire of perfection became the ruling passion of their soul; and it is well known, that while reason embraces a cold mediocrity, our passions hurry us, with rapid violence, over the space which lies between the most opposite extremes.

Care of their repll. tation.

When the new converts had been emrolled in the number of the faithful, and were admitted to the sacraments of the church, they found themselves restrained from relapsing into their past disorders by another consideration, of a less spiritual, but of a very innocent and respectable nature. Any particular society that has departed from the great body of the nation, or the religion to which it belonged, immediately becomes the object of universal as well as invidious observation. In proportion to the smallness of its numbers, the character of the society may be affected by the virtue and vices of the persons who compose it; and every member is engaged to watch with the most vigilant attention over his own behaviour, and over that of his brethren; since, as he must expect to incur a part of the common disgrace, he may hope to enjoy a share of the common reputation. When the christians of Bithynia were brought before the tribunal of the younger Pliny, they assured the proconsul, that, far from being engaged in any unlawful conspiracy, they were bound by a solemn obligation to abstain from the commission of those crimes which disturb the private or public peace of society, from theft, robbery, adultery, perjury, and frand ${ }^{P}$. Near a century afterwards, Tertullian, with an honest pride, could boast, that very few christians had suffered by the hand of the executioner, except on account of their reli-

[^76]gion ${ }^{9}$. Their serious and sequestered life, averse to the gay luxury of the age, inured them to chastity, tem-

CHAP. XV. perance, economy, and all the sober and domestic virtues. As the greater number were of some trade or profession, it was incumbent on them, by the strictest integrity and the fairest dealing, to remove the suspicions which the profane are too apt to conceive against the appearances of sanctity. The contempt of the world exercised them in the habits of humility, meekness, and patience. 'The more they were persecuted, the more closely they adhered to each other. Their mutual charity and unsuspecting confidence has been remarked by infidels, and was too often abused by perfidious friends ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$.

It is a very honourable circumstance for the morals Morality of of the primitive christians, that even their faults, or ra- the fathers. ther errors, were derived from an excess of virtue. The bishops and doctors of the church, whose evidence attests, and whose authority might influence the professions, the principles, and even the practice of their contemporaries, had studied the scriptures with less skill than devotion; and they often received, in the most literal sense, those rigid precepts of Christ and the apostles, to which the prudence of succeeding commentators has applied a looser and more figurative mode of interpretation. Ambitious to exalt the perfection of the gospel above the wisdom of philosophy, the zealous fathers have carried the duties of selfmortification, of purity, and of patience, to a height which it is scarcely possible to attain, and much less to preserve, in our present state of weakness and corruption. A doctrine so extraordinary and so sublime must inevitably command the veneration of the people; but it was ill calculated to obtain the suffrage of those worldly philosophers, who, in the conduct of this

[^77]CHAP. transitory life, consult only the feelings of nature and

XV。
Principles of human nature. the interest of society ${ }^{\text {s }}$.

There are two very natural propensities which we may distinguish in the most virtuous and liberal dispositions, the love of pleasure and the love of action. If the former is refined by art and learning, improved by the charms of social intercourse, and corrected by a just regard to economy, to health, and to reputation, it is productive of the greatest part of the lappiness of private life. The love of action is a principle of a much stronger and more doubtful nature. It often leads to anger, to ambition, and to revenge; but when it is guided by the sense of propriety and benevolence, it becomes the parent of every virtue; and if those virtues are accompanied with equal abilities, a family, a state, or an empire, may be indebted for their safety and prosperity to the undaunted courage of a single man. To the love of pleasure we may therefore ascribe most of the agreeable, to the love of action we may attribute most of the useful and respectable qualifications. The character in which both the one and the other should be united and harmonized, would seem to constitute the most perfect idea of human nature. The insensible and inactive disposition, which should be supposed alike destitute of both, would be rejected, by the common consent of mankind, as utterly incapable of procuring any happiness to the individual, or any public benefit to the world. But it was not in this world that the primitive christians were desirous of making themselves either agreeable or useful.

The primitive christians condemn pleasure and luxury.

The acquisition of knowledge, the exercise of our reason or fancy, and the cheerful flow of unguarded conversation, may employ the leisure of a liberal mind. Such amusements, however, were rejected with abhorrence, or admitted with the utmost caution, by the severity of the fathers; who despised all knowledge that was not useful to salvation, and who considered all levity of discourse as a criminal abuse of the gift of

[^78]speech. In our present state of existence, the body is CHAP. so inseparably connected with the soul, that it seems to be our interest to taste, with innocence and moderation, the enjoyments of which that faithful companion is susceptible. Very different was the reasoning of our devout predecessors: vainly aspiring to imitate the perfection of angels, they disdained, or they affected to disdain, every earthly and corporeal delight ${ }^{\text {t }}$. Some of our senses indeed are necessary for our preservation, others for our subsistence, and others again for our information; and thus far it was impossible to reject the use of them. 'The first sensation of pleasure was marked as the first moment of their abuse. The unfeeling candidate for heaven was instructed, not only to resist the grosser allurements of the taste or smell, but even to shut his ears against the profane harmony of sounds, and to view with indifference the most finished productions of human art. Gay apparel, magnificent houses, and elegant furniture, were supposed to unite the double guilt of pride and of sensuality: a simple and mortified appearance was more suitable to the christian, who was certain of his sins and doubtful of his salvation. In their censures of luxury, the fathers are extremely minute and circumstantial "; and among the various articles which excite their pious indignation, we may enumerate false hair, garments of any colour except white, instruments of music, vases of gold or silver, downy pillows, (as Jacob reposed his head on a stone, white bread, foreign wines, public salutations, the use of warm baths, and the practice of shaving the beard, which, according to the expression of Tertullian, is a lie against our own faces, and an impious attempt to improve the works of the Creator ${ }^{x}$. When christianity was introduced among the rich and

[^79]the polite, the observation of these singular laws was left, as it would be at present, to the few who were ambitious of superior sanctity. But it is always easy, as well as agreeable, for the inferior ranks of mankind to claim a merit from the contempt of that pomp and pleasure which fortune has placed beyond their reach. The virtue of the primitive christians, like that of the first Romans, was very frequently guaided by poverty and ignorance.
Their sentiments concerning marriage and chastity.

The chaste severity of the fathers, in whatever related to the commerce of the two sexes, flowed from the same principle; their abhorrence of every enjoyment which might gratify the sensual, and degrade the spiritual nature of man. It was their favourite opinion, that if Adam had preserved his obedience to the Creator, he would have lived for ever in a state of virgin purity, and that some harmless mode of vegetation might have peopled Paradise with a race of innocent and immortal beings ${ }^{y}$. The use of marriage was permitted only to his fallen posterity, as a necessary expedient to continue the human species, and as a restraint, however imperfect, on the natural licentiousness of desire. The hesitation of the orthodox casuists on this interesting subject, betrays the perplexity of men, unwilling to approve an institution which they were compelled to tolerate ${ }^{z}$. The enumeration of the very whimsical laws which they most circumstantially imposed on the marriage bed, would force a suile from the young, and a blush from the fair. It was their unanimous sentiment, that a first marriage was adequate to all the purposes of nature and of society. The sensual connection was refined into a resemblance of the mystic union of Christ with his church, and was pronounced to be indissoluble either by divorce or by death. The practice of second nuptials was branded with the name of a legal adultery; and the persons

[^80]who were guilty of so scandalous an offence against CHAP. christian purity, were soon excluded from the honours, and even from the alms of the church ${ }^{a}$. Since desire was imputed as a crime, and marriage was tolerated as a defect, it was consistent with the same principles to consider a state of celibacy as the nearest approach to the divine perfection. It was with the utmost difficulty that ancient Rome could support the institution of six vestals ${ }^{\text {b }}$; but the primitive church was filled with a great number of persons of either sex, who had devoted themselves to the profession of perpetual chastity. A few of these, among whom we may reckon the learned Origen, judged it the most prudent to disarm the tempter ${ }^{d}$. Some were insensible and some were invincible against the assaults of the flesh. Disdaining an ignominious flight, the virgins of the warm climate of Africa encountered the enemy in the closest engagement; they permitted priests and deacons to share their bed, and gloried amidst the flames in their unsullied purity. But insulted nature sometimes vindicated her rights, and this new species of martyrdom served only to introduce a new scandal into the church ${ }^{e}$. Among the christian ascetics, however, (a name which they soon acquired from their painful exercise,) many, as they were less presumptuous, were probably more successful. The loss of sensual pleasure was supplied and compensated by spiritual pride. Even the multi-

[^81]CHAP.

Hher aversion to the business of war and governnient.
tude of pagans were inclined to estimate the merit of the sacrifice by its apparent difficulty; and it was in the praise of these chaste spouses of Christ that the fathers have poured forth the troubled stream of their eloquence ${ }^{f}$. Such are the early traces of monastic principles and institutions, which, in a subsequent age, have counterbalanced all the temporal advantages of christianity ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$.

The christians were not less averse to the business than to the pleasures of this world. The defence of our persons and property they knew not how to reconcile with the patient doctrine which enjoined an umlimited forgiveness of past injuries, and commanded them to invite the repetition of fresh insults. Their simplicity was offended by the use of oaths, by the pomp of magistracy, and by the active contention of public life; nor could their humane ignorance be convinced that it was lawful on any occasion to shed the blood of our fellow-creatures, either by the sword of justice, or by that of war; even though their criminal or hostile attempts should threaten the peace and safety of the whole community ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$. It was acknowledged that, under a less perfect law, the powers of the jewish constitution had been exercised, with the approbation of heaven, by inspired prophets and by anointed kings. The christians felt and confessed, that such institutions might be necessary for the present system of the world, and they cheerfully submitted to the authority of their pagan governors. But while they inculcated the maxims of passive obedience, they refused to take any active part in the civil administration or the military defence of the empire. Some indulgence might

[^82]
## of the roman empire.

perhaps be allowed to those persons who, before their CHAP. conversion, were already engaged in such violent and sanguinary occupations ${ }^{\text {i }}$; but it was impossible that the christians, without renouncing a more sacred duty, could assume the character of soldiers, of magistrates, or of princes ${ }^{k}$. This indolent, or even criminal disregard to the public welfare, exposed them to the contempt and reproaches of the pagans, who very frequently asked what must be the fate of the empire, attacked on every side by the barbarians, if all mankind should adopt the pusillanimous sentiments of the new sect ${ }^{1}$ ? To this insulting question the christian apologists returned obscure and ambiguous answers, as they were unwilling to reveal the secret cause of their security; the expectation that, before the conversion of mankind was accomplished, war, government, the Roman empire, and the world itself, would be no more. It may be observed, that in this instance likewise the situation of the first christians coincided very happily with their religious scruples, and that their aversion to an active life contributed rather to excuse them from the service, than to exclude them from the honours of the state and army.
V. But the human character, however it may be tine firns exalted or depressed by a temporary enthusiasm, will Cause. return by degrees to its proper and natural level, and tiansactive will resume those passions that seem the most adapted in the goto it prent vernment of to its present condition. The primitive christians were the church. dead to the business and pleasures of the world ; but their love of action, which could never be entirely extinguished, soon revivel, and found a new occupation in the grovernment of the church. A separate socicty, which attacked the established religion of the empire,
i Thertullian, Apolog. c. 21 ; De Idololatria, c. 17, 18; Origen contra Celsum, 1.v. p. 253. 1. vii. p. 348. l. viii. p. 423-423.
$k$ Tertullian (de Corona Militis, c. 11.) suggests to them the expedient of deserting; a counsel which, if it had been gencrally known, was nut very proper to conciliate the favour of the emperors towards the christian scct.
${ }^{1}$ As well as we can judge from the mutilated representation of Origen, (1. viii. p. 423.) his adversary Celsus had urged his objection with great force and candour.

CHAP. was obliged to adopt some form of internal policy, and
$\qquad$ to appoint a sufficient number of ministers, intrusted not only with the spiritual functions, but even with the temporal direction of the christian commonwealth. The safety of that society, its honour, its aggrandisement, were productive, even in the most pious minds, of a spirit of patriotism, such as the first of the Romans had felt for the republic, and, sometimes, of a similar indifference in the use of whatever means might probably conduce to so desirable an end. The ambition of raising themselves or their friends to the honours and offices of the church, was disguised by the laudable intention of devoting to the public benefit the power and consideration, which, for that purpose only, it became their duty to solicit. In the exercise of their functions, they were frequently called upon to detect the errors of heresy, or the arts of faction, to oppose the designs of perfidious brethren, to stigmatise their characters with deserved infamy, and to expel them from the bosom of a society whose peace and happiness they had attempted to disturb. The ecclesiastical governors of the christians were taught to unite the wisdom of the serpent with the innocence of the dove; but as the former was refined, so the latter was insensibly corrupted, by the habits of gevernment. In the church, as well as in the world, the persons who were placed in any public station rendered themselves considerable by their eloquence and firmness, by their knowledge of mankind, and by their dexterity in business; and while they concealed from others, and perhaps from themselves, the secret motives of their conduct, they too frequently relapsed into all the turbulent passions of active life, which were tinctured with an additional degree of bitterness and obstinacy from the infusion of spiritual zeal.
Its primitive freedom and equality.

The govermment of the church has often been the subject as well as the prize of religious contention. The hostile disputants of Rome, of Paris, of Oxford, and of Geneva, have alike struggled to reduce the

## of The roman emphre.

primitive and apostolic model ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$ to the respective stand- Char. ards of their own policy. The few who have pursued this enquiry with more candour and impartiality, are of opinion ${ }^{n}$, that the apostles declined the office of legislation, and rather chose to endure some partial scandals and divisions, than to exclude the christians of a future age from the liberty of varying their forms of ecclesiastical government according to the changes of times and circumstances. The scheme of policy which, under their approbation, was adopted for the use of the first century, may be discovered from the practice of Jerusalem, of Ephesus, or of Corinth. 'The societies which were instituted in the cities of the Roman empire, were united only by the ties of faith and charity. Independence and equality formed the basis of their internal constitution. The want of discipline and human learning was supplied by the occasional assistance of the proplets ${ }^{\circ}$, who were called to that function without distinction of age, of sex, or of natural abilities; and who, as often as they felt the divine impulse, poured forth the effusions of the Spirit in the assembly of the faithful. But these extraordinary gifts were frequently abused or misapplied by the prophetic teachers. They displayed them at an improper season, presumptuously disturbed the service of the assembly, and by their pride or mistaken zeal they introduced, particularly into the apostolic church of Corinth, a long and melancholy train of disorders ${ }^{P}$. As the institution of prophets became useless, and even pernicious, their powers were withdrawn, and their office abolished. The public functions of religion were solely intrusted to the established ministers of the church, the bishops and the presbyters; two appellations which,
$m$ The aristocratical party in France, as well as in England, has strenuously maintained the divine origin of bishops. But the calvinistical presbyters were impatient of a superior; and the Roman pontiff refused to acknowledge an equal. See Fra. Paolo.
n In the history of the christian hierarchy, I have, for the most part, followed the learued and candid Mosheim.

- For the prophets of the primitive church, see Mosheim, Dissertationes arl Hist. Ficcles. pertinentes, tom. ii. p. 132-208.
"Sce the epistles of St. Paul, and of Clemens, to the Corinthians.

CHAP. in their first origin, appear to have distinguished the

Institution of bishops as presidents of the college of presbyters. same office and the same order of persons. The name of presbyter was expressive of their age, or rather of their gravity and wisdom. The title of bishop denoted their inspection over the faith and manners of the christians who were committed to their pastoral care. In proportion to the respective numbers of the faitliful, a larger or smaller number of these episcopal presbyters guided each infant congregation with equal authority, and with united counsels 9 .

But the most perfect equality of freedom requires the directing hand of a superior magistrate; and the order of public deliberations soon introduces the office of a president, invested at least with the authority of collecting the sentiments, and of executing the resolutions, of the assembly. A regard for the public tranquillity, which would so frequently have been interrupted by annual or by occasional elections, induced the primitive christians to constitute an honourable and perpetual magistracy, and to choose one of the wisest and most holy among their presbyters to execute, during his life, the duties of their ecclesiastical governor. It was under these circumstances that the lofty title of bishop began to raise itself above the humble appellation of presbyter; and while the latter remained the most natural distinction for the members of every christian senate, the former was appropriated to the dignity of its new president ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The advantages of this episcopal form of govermment, which appears to have been introduced before the end of the first century ${ }^{\text {s }}$, were so obvious, and so important for the future

ๆ Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity, 1. vii.
r See Jerone ad Titum, c. i. and Epistol. 85. (in the Benedictine edition, 101.) and the elaborate apology of Blondel, pro sententia Hieronymi. The ancient state, as it is described by Jerome, of the bishop and presbyters of Alexandria, receivcs a remarkable confirmation from the patriarch Eutychius (Annal. tom. i. p. 330. vers. Pocock;) whose testimony I know not how to reject, in spite of all the objections of the learned Pearson, in his Vindicial lgnatianæ, part i. c. 11.
s See the introduction to the Apocalypse. Bishops, under the name of angels, werc already instituted in seven cities of Asia. And yet the epistle of Clemens (which is probably of as ancient a date) does not lead us to discover any traces of episcopacy either at Corinth or Rume.
greatness, as well as the present peace, of christianity, that it was adopted without delay by all the societies which were already scattered over the empire, had acquired in a very carly period the sanction of antiquity ${ }^{t}$, and is still revered by the most powerful churches, both of the cast and of the west, as a primitive and even as a divine establishment ${ }^{n}$. It is needless to observe, that the pious and humble presbyters, who were first dignified with the episcopal title, could not possess, and would probably have rejected, the power and pomp which now encircles the tiara of the Roman pontiff, or the mitre of a German prelate. But we may define, in a few words, the narrow limits of their original jurisdiction, which was chiefly of a spiritual, though in some instances of a temporal nature ${ }^{x}$. It consisted in the administration of the sacraments and discipline of the church, the superintendency of religions ceremonies, which imperceptibly increased in number and varicty, the consecration of ecclesiastical ministers, to whom the bishop assigned their respective functions, the management of the public fund, and the determination of all such differences as the faithful were unwilling to expose before the tribunal of an idolatrous judge. These powers, during a short period, were exercised according to the advice of the presbyteral college, and with the consent and approbation of the assembly of christians. The primitive bishops were considered only as the first of their equals, and the honourable servants of a free people. Whenever the episcopal chair became vacant by death, a new president was chosen among the presbyters by the suffrage of the whole congregation, every member of which supposed

[^83]CHAP. himself invested with a sacred and sacerdotal chaXV .

Provincial councils. racter ${ }^{y}$.

Such was the mild and equal constitution by which the christians were governed more than an hundred years after the death of the apostles. Every society formed within itself a separate and independent republic: and although the most distant of these little states maintained a mutual as well as friendly intercourse of letters and deputations, the christian world was not yet connected by any supreme authority or legislative assembly. As the numbers of the faithful were gradually multiplied, they discovered the advantages that might result from a closer union of their interest and designs. Towards the end of the second century, the churches of Greece and Asia adopted the useful institutions of provincial synods; and they may justly be supposed to have borrowed the model of a representative council from the celebrated examples of their own country, the Amphictyons, the Achæan league, or the assemblies of the Ionian cities. It was soon established as a custom and as a law, that the bishops of the independent churches should meet in the capital of the province at the stated periods of spring and autumn. Their deliberations were assisted by the advice of a few distinguished presbyters, and moderated by the presence of a listening multitude ${ }^{2}$. Their decrees, which were styled canons, regulated every important controversy of faith and discipline; and it was natural to believe that a liberal effusion of the holy Spirit would be poured on the united assembly of the delegates of the christian people. The institution of synods was so well suited to private ambition and to public interest, that in the space of a few years it was received throughout the
y Nonne et laici sacerdotes sumus? Tertullian, Exhort. ad Castitat. c. 7. As the human heart is still the same, several of the observations which Mr. Hume has made on enthusiasm, (Essays, vol. i. p. 76. quarto edit.) may be applied even to real inspiration.
${ }_{2}$ Acta Concil. Carthag. apud Cyprian. edit. Fell, p. 158. This council was composed of eighty-seven bishops from the provinces of Mauritania, Numidia, and Africa: some presbyters and deacons assisted at the assembly; presente plebis maxima parte.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

whole empirc. A regular correspondence was esta- CHAP. blished between the provincial councils, which mutually XV. commmicated and approved their respective proceed- Union of ings ; and the catholic church soon assumed the form, the church. and acquired the strength, of a great federative republic ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

As the legislative authority of the particular churches Progress of was insensibly superseded by the use of councils, the episcopal bishops obtained by their alliance a much larger share of executive and arbitrary power; and as soon as they were connected by a sense of their common interest, they were enabled to attack, with united vigour, the original rights of their clergy and people. The prelates of the third century imperceptibly changed the language of exhortation into that of command, scattered the seeds of future usurpations, and supplied, by scripture allegories and declamatory rhetoric, their deficiency of force and of reason. They exalted the unity and power of the church, as it was represented in the episcopal office, of which every bishop enjoyed an equal and undivided portion ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Princes and magistrates, it was often repeated, might boast an earthly claim to a transitory dominion: it was the episcopal authority alone which was derived from the Deity, and extended itself over this and over another world. The bishops were the vicegerents of Christ, the successors of the apostles, and the mystic substitutes of the high priest of the Mosaic law. Their exclusive privilege of conferring the sacerdotal character, invaded the freedom both of clerical and of popular elections; and if, in the administration of the church, they still consulted the judgement of the presbyters, or the inclination of the people, they most carefully inculcated the merit of such a voluntary condescension. The bishops acknowledged the supreme authority which resided in the

[^84]Preeminence of the metropolitan churches.
assembly of their brethren; but in the govermment of his peculiar diocese, each of them exacted from his flock the same implicit obedience as if that favourite metaphor had been literally just, and as if the shepherd had been of a more exalted nature than that of his sheep ${ }^{\text {c }}$. This obedience, however, was not imposed without some efforts on one side, and some resistance on the other. The democratical part of the constitution was, in many places, very warmly supported by the zealous or interested opposition of the inferior clergy. But their patriotism received the ignominious epithets of faction and schism; and the episcopal cause was indebted for its rapid progress to the labours of many active prelates, who, like Cyprian of Carthage, could reconcile the arts of the most ambitious statesman with the christian virtues which seem adapted to the character of a saint and martyr ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

The same causes which at first had destroyed the equality of the presbyters, introduced among the bishops a preeminence of rank, and from thence a superiority of jurisdiction. As often as in the spring and autumn they met in provincial synod, the difference of personal merit and reputation was very sensibly felt among the members of the assembly, and the multitude was governed by the wisdom and eloquence of the few. But the order of public proceedings required a more regular and less invidious distinction: the office of perpetual presidents in the councils of each province, was conferred on the bishops of the principal city; and these aspiring prelates, who soon acquired the lofty titles of metropolitans and primates, secretly prepared themselves to usurp over their episcopal brethren the same

[^85]authority which the bishops had so lately assumed above the college of presbyters ${ }^{\text {e }}$. Nor was it long be-

CHAP。
XV.。 fore an emulation of preeminence and power prevailed among the metropolitans themselves, each of them affecting to display, in the most pompons terms, the temporal honours and advantages of the city over which he presided; the numbers and opulence of the christians who were subject to their pastoral care; the saints and martyr's who had arisen among them; and the purity with which they preserved the tradition of the faith, as it had been transmitted through a series of orthodox bishops from the apostle, or the apostolic disciple, to whom the foundation of their church was ascribed ${ }^{\mathrm{f}}$. From every cause, either of a civil or of an ecclesiastical nature, it was easy to foresee that Rome must enjoy the respect, and would soon claim the obedience, of the provinces. The society of the faithful Ambition of bore a just proportion to the capital of the empire ; the Roman and the Roman church was the greatest, the most numerous, and, in regard to the west, the most ancient of all the christian establishments, many of which had received their religion from the pious labours of her missionaries. Instead of one apostolic founder, the utmost boast of Antioch, of Ephesus, or of Corinth, the banks of the 'Tiber were supposed to have been honoured with the preaching and martyrdom of the two most eminent among the apostles ${ }^{5}$; and the bishops of Rome very prudently claimed the inheritance of whatsoever prerogatives were attributed either to the person or to the office of St. Peter ${ }^{\text {h }}$. The bishops of Italy and of

[^86]CHAP. the provinces were disposed to allow them a primacy

Laity and clergy. of order and association (such was their very accurate expression) in the christian aristocracy ${ }^{i}$. But the power of a monarch was rejected with abhorrence; and the aspiring genius of Rome experienced from the nations of Asia and Africa, a more vigorous resistance to her spiritual, than she had formerly done to her temporal, dominion. The patriotic Cyprian, who ruled with the most absolute sway the church of Carthage and the provincial synods, opposed with resolution and success the ambition of the Roman pontiff, artfully connected his own cause with that of the eastern bishops, and, like Hannibal, sought out new allies in the heart of Asia ${ }^{k}$. If this punic war was carried on without any effusion of blood, it was owing much less to the moderation than to the weakness of the contending prelates. Invectives and excommunications were their only weapons; and these, during the progiess of the whole controversy, they hurled against each other with equal fury and devotion. The hard necessity of censuring either a pope, or a saint and martyr, distresses the modern catholics, whenever they are obliged to relate the particulars of a dispute, in which the champions of religion indulged such passions as seem much more adapted to the senate or to the camp ${ }^{1}$.

The progress of the ecclesiastical authority gave birth to the memorable distinction of the laity and of the clergy, which had been unknown to the Greeks and Romans ${ }^{m}$. The former of these appellations comprehended the body of the christian people; the latter,

[^87]according to the signification of the word, was appro-

CHAP. XV.
$\qquad$ priated to the chosen portion that had been set apart for the service of religion; a celebrated order of men which has furnished the most important, though not always the most edifying, subjects for modem history. Their mutual hostilities sometimes disturbed the peace of the infant church; but their zeal and activity were united in the common cause ; and the love of power, which (under the most artful disguises) could insimuate itself into the breasts of bishops and martyrs, animated them to increase the mumber of their subjects, and to enlarge the limits of the christian empire. They were destitute of any temporal force, and they were for a long time discouraged and oppressed, rather than assisted, by the civil magistrate; but they had acquired, and they employed within their own society, the two most efficacious instruments of government, rewards and pumishments; the former derived from the pious liberality, the latter from the devout apprehensions, of the faithful.
I. The community of goods, which had so agreeably oblations amused the imagination of Plato ${ }^{n}$, and which subsisted of the renue in some degree among the austere sect of the Esse-church. nians ${ }^{\circ}$, was adopted for a short time in the primitive church. The fervour of the first proselytes prompted them to sell those worldly possessions which they despised, to lay the price of them at the feet of the apostles, and to content themselves with receiving an equal share ont of the general distribution ${ }^{\mathrm{P}}$. The progress of the christian religion relaxed, and gradually abolished this generous institution, which, in hands less pure than those of the apostles, would too soon have been corrupted and abused by the returning selfishness

[^88]CilAP. of human nature; and the converts who embraced the new religion were permitted to retain the possession of their patrimony, to receive legacies and inheritances, and to increase their separate property by all the lawful means of trade and industry. Instead of an absolute sacrifice, a moderate proportion was accepted by the ministers of the gospel; and in their weekly or monthly assemblies, every believer, according to the exigency of the occasion, and the measure of his wealth and piety, presented his voluntary offering for the use of the common fund ${ }^{q}$. Nothing, however inconsiderable, was refused; but it was diligently inculcated, that, in the articles of tithes, the Mosaic law was still of divine obligation; and that since the jews, under a less perfect discipline, had been commanded to pay a tenth part of all that they possessed, it would become the disciples of Christ to distinguish themselves by a superior degree of liberality ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$, and to acquire some merit by resigning a superfluous treasure, which must so soon be annihilated with the world itselfs. It is almost unnecessary to observe, that the revenue of each particular church, which was of so uncertain and fluctuating a nature, must have varied with the poverty or the opulence of the faithful, as they were dispersed in obscure villages, or collected in the great cities of the empire. In the time of the emperor Decius, it was the opimion of the magistrates, that the christians of Rome were possessed of very considerable wealth; that vessels of gold and silver were used in their religious worship, and that many among their proselytes had sold

[^89]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

their lands and houses to increase the public riches of CHAP. the sect, at the expense, indeed, of their unfortunate children, who found themselves beggars, because their parents had been saints ${ }^{t}$. We should listen with distrust to the suspicions of strangers and enemies: on this occasion, however, they receive a very specious and probable colour from the two following circumstances, the only ones that have reached our knowledge, which define any precise sums, or convey any distinct idea. Almost at the same period, the bishop of Carthage, from a society less opulent than that of Rome, collected an hundred thousand sesterces (above eight hundred and fifty pounds sterling) on a sudden call of charity to redeem the brethren of Numidia, who had been carried away captives by the barbarians of the desert ${ }^{\text {u }}$. About an hundred years before the reign of Decius, the Roman church had received, in a single clonation, the sum of two hundred thousand sesterces from a stranger of Pontus, who proposed to fix his residence in the capital x. These oblations, for the most part, were made in money; nor was the society of christians either desirous or capable of acquiring, to any considerable degree, the incumbrance of tanded property: It had been provided by several laws, which were enacted with the same design as our statutes of mortmain, that no real estates should be given or bequeathed to any

[^90]CHAP. corporate body, without either a special privilege or a

Distribution of the revenue. particular dispensation from the emperor or from the senate ${ }^{y}$; who were seldom disposed to grant them in favour of a sect, at first the object of their contempt, and at last of their fears and jealousy. A transaction however is related under the reign of Alexarder Severus, which discovers that the restraint was sometimes eluded or suspended, and that the christians were permitted to claim and to possess lands within the limits of Rome itself ${ }^{z}$. The progress of christianity, and the civil confusions of the empire, contributed to relax the severity of the laws, and before the close of the third century many considerable estates were bestowed on the opulent churches of Rome, Milan, Carthage, Antioch, Alexandria, and the other great cities of Italy and the provinces.

The bishop was the natural steward of the church; the public stock was intrusted to his care without account or control; the preshyters were confined to their spiritual functions, and the more dependent order of deacons was solely employed in the management and distribution of the ecclesiastical revenue ${ }^{2}$. If we may give credit to the vehement declamations of Cyprian, there were too many among his African brethren, who, in the execution of their charge, violated every precept, not only of evangelic perfection, but even of moral virtue. By some of these unfaithful stewards the riches of the church were lavished in sensual pleasures, by others they were perverted to the purposes of private gain, of fraudulent purchases, and of rapacious usury ${ }^{\text {b }}$. But as long as the contributions of the christian people were free and unconstrained, the abuse of their confi-

[^91]dence could not be very frequent, and the general uses CHAP. to which their liberality was applied, reflected honour on the religious society. A decent portion was reserved for the maintenance of the bishop and his clergy; a sufficient sum was allotted for the expenses of the public worship, of which the feasts of love, the 'agapæ,' as they were called, constituted a very pleasing part. The whole remainder was the sacred patrimony of the poor. According to the discretion of the bishop, it was distributed to support widows and orphans, the lame, the sick, and the aged of the community; to comfort strangers and pilgrims, and to alleviate the misfortunes of prisoners and captives, more especially when their sufferings had been occasioned by their firm attachment to the cause of religion ${ }^{c}$. A generous intercourse of charity united the most distant provinces, and the smaller congregations were cheerfully assisted by the alms of their more opulent brethren ${ }^{\text {d }}$. Such an institution, which paid less regard to the merit than to the distress of the object, very materially conduced to the progress of christianity. The pagans who were actuated by a sense of humanity, while they derided the doctrines, acknowledged the benevolence of the new sect ${ }^{e}$. The prospect of immediate relief and of future protection, allured into its hospitable bosom many of those unhappy persons whom the neglect of the world would have abandoned to the miseries of want, of sickness, and of old age. There is some reason likewise to believe, that great numbers of infants, who, according to the inhuman practice of the times, had been exposed by their parents, were frequently rescued from death, baptised, educated, and maintained by the piety of the christians, and at the expense of the public treasure ${ }^{f}$.

[^92]CHAP.
$\qquad$
Jixcommunication.
II. It is the undoubted right of every society, to exclude from its communion and benefits such among its members as reject or violate those regulations which have been established by general consent. In the exercise of this power, the censures of the christian church were chiefly directed against scandalous sinners, and particularly those who were guilty of murder, of fraud, or of incontinence; against the authors, or the followers of any heretical opinions which had been condemned by the judgement of the episcopal order ; and against those unhappy persons who, whether from choice or from compulsion, had polluted themselves after their baptism by any act of idolatrous worship. The consequences of excommunication were of a temporal as well as a spiritual nature. The christian against whom it was pronounced, was deprived of any part in the oblations of the faithful. 'The ties both of religious and of private friendship were dissolved: he found himself a profane object of abhorrence to the persons whom he the most esteemed, or by whom he had been the most tenderly beloved; and as far as an expulsion from a respectable society could imprint on his character a mark of disgrace, he was shunned or suspected by the generality of mankind. The situation of these unfortunate exiles was in itself very painful and melancholy; but, as it usually happens, their apprehensions far exceeded their sufferings. The benefits of the christian communion were those of eternal life; nor could they erase from their minds the awful opinion, that to those ecclesiastical governors by whom they were condemned, the Deity had committed the keys of hell and of paradise. The heretics, indeed, who might be supported by the consciousness of their intentions, and by the flattering hope that they alone had discovered the true path of salvation, endeavoured to regain, in their separate assemblies, those comforts,

[^93]temporal as well as spiritual, which they no longer de- CirAp. rived from the great society of christians. But ahmost all those who had reluctantly yielded to the power of vice or ilolatry, were sensible of their fallen condition, and anxiously desirous of being restored to the benefits of the christian communion.

With regard to the treatment of these penitents, two opposite opinions, the one of justice, the other of merey, divided the primitive chureh. The more rigid and inflexible casuists refused them for ever, and without exception, the meanest place in the holy community which they had disgraced or deserted ; and leaving them to the remorse of a guilty conscience, indulged them only with a faint ray of hope, that the contrition of their life and death might possibly be accepted by the Supreme Being ${ }^{g}$. A milder sentiment was embraced, in practice as well as in theory, by the purest and most respectable of the christian churches ${ }^{\text {h }}$. The gates of reconciliation and of heaven were seldom shut against the returning penitent; but a severe and solemn form of discipline was instituted, which, while it served to cxpiate his crime, might powerfully deter the spectators from the imitation of his example. Humbled by rublic a public confession, emaciated by fasting, and clothed penance. in sackcloth, the penitent lay prostrate at the door of the assembly, imploring with tears the pardon of his offences, and soliciting the prayers of the faithful ${ }^{i}$. If the fault was of a very heinous nature, whole years of penance were esteemed an inadequate satisfaction to the divine justice; and it was always by slow and painful gradations that the sinner, the heretic, or the apostate, was readmitted into the bosom of the church. A sentence of perpetual excommunication was, however, reserved for some crimes of an extraordinary magni-

[^94]CHAP. tude, and particularly for the inexcusable relapses of those penitents who had already experienced and abused the clemency of their ecclesiastical superiors. According to the circumstances or the number of the guilty, the exercise of the christian discipline was varied by the discretion of the bishops. The councils of Ancyra and Illiberis were held about the same time, the one in Galatia, the other in Spain; but their respective canons, which are still extant, seem to breathe a very different spirit. The Galatian, who after his baptism had repeatedly sacrificed to idols, might obtain his pardon by a penance of seven years; and if he had seduced others to imitate his example, only three years more were added to the term of his exile. But the unhappy Spaniard, who had committed the same offence, was deprived of the hope of reconciliation, even in the article of death; and his idolatry was placed at the head of a list of seventeen other crimes, against which a sentence no less terrible was pronounced. Among these we may distinguish the inexpiable guilt of calumniating a bishop, a presbyter, or even a deacon ${ }^{k}$.

The dignity of episcopal government.

The well tempered mixture of liberality and rigour, the juclicious dispensation of rewards and punishments, according to the maxims of policy as well as justice, constituted the human strength of the church. The bishops, whose paternal care extended itself to the govermment of both worlds, were sensible of the importance of these prerogatives; and covering their ambition with the fair pretence of the love of order, they were jealous of any rival in the exercise of a discipline so necessary to prevent the desertion of those troops which had enlisted themselves under the banner of the cross, and whose numbers every day became more con-

[^95]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

siderable. From the imperious declamations of Cy- CriAP. prian, we should naturally conclude, that the doctrines of excommunication and penance formed the most essential part of religion; and that it was much less dangerous for the disciples of Christ to neglect the observance of the moral duties, than to despise the censures and authority of their bishops. Sometimes we might imagine that we were listening to the voice of Moses, when he commanded the earth to open, and to swallow up, in consuming flames, the rebellious race which refused obedience to the priesthood of Aaron; and we should sometimes suppose that we heard a Roman consul asserting the majesty of the republic, and declaring his inflexible resolution to enforce the rigour of the laws. "If such irregularities are suffered with impunity," it is thus that the bishop of Carthage chides the lenity of his colleague, "if such inregularities are suffered, there is an end of episcopar. vhgour ${ }^{1}$; an end of the sublime and divine power of governing the church; an end of christianity itself." Cyprian had renounced those temporal honours, which it is probable he would never have obtained; but the acquisition of such absolute command over the consciences and understanding of a congregration, however obscure or despised by the world, is more truly grateful to the pride of the human heart, than the possession of the most despotic power, imposed by arms and conquest on a reluctant people.

In the course of this important, though perhaps Recapitulatedious enquiry, I have attempted to display the se- tion of the condary causes which so efficaciously assisted the truth five causes. of the christian religion. If among these causes we have discovered any artificial ornaments, any accidental circumstances, or any mixture of error and passion, it cannot appear surprising that mankind should be the most sensibly affected by such motives as were suited to their imperfect nature. It was by the aid of these causes, exclusive zeal, the immediate expectation of

[^96]CIIAP. another world, the elaim of miracles, the practice of XV.

Weakness of polytheism. rigid virtue, and the constitution of the primitive church, that christianity spread itself with so much success in the Roman empire. 'To the first of these the christians were indebted for their invincible valour, which disdained to capitulate with the enemy whom they were resolved to vanquish. The three succeeding causes supplied their valour with the most formidable arms. The last of these callses united their courage, directed their arms, and gave their efforts that irresistible weight, which even a small hand of well trained and intrepid volunteers has so often possessed over an undisciplined multitude, ignorant of the subject, and careless of the event, of the war. In the various religions of polytheism, some wandering famatics of Egypt and Syria, who addressed themselves to the credulous superstition of the populace, were perhaps the only order of priests ${ }^{m}$ that derived their whole support and credit from their sacerdotal profession, and were very deeply affected by a personal concern for the safety or prosperity of their tutelar deities. The ministers of polytheism, both in Rome and in the provinces, were, for the most part, men of a noble birth, and of an affluent fortune, who received, as an honourable distinction, the care of a celebrated temple or of a public sacrifice, exhibited, very frequently at their own expense, the sacred games ${ }^{n}$, and with cold indifference performed the ancient rites, according to the laws and fashion of their country. As they were engaged in the ordinary occupations of life, their zeal and devotion were seldom animated by a sense of interest, or by the habits of an ecelesiastical character. Confined to their

[^97]respective temples and cities, they remained withont CHAP. any comnection of discipline or government; and whilst they acknowledged the supreme jurisdiction of the senate, of the college of pontiffs, and of the emperor, those civil magistrates contented themselves with the easy task of maintaining, in peace and dignity, the general worship of mankind. We have already seen how various, how loose, and how uncertain were the religious sentiments of polytheists. They were abandoned, almost without control, to the natural workings of a superstitious fancy. The accidental circumstances of their life and situation determined the object as well as the degree of their devotion; and as long as their adoration was successively prostituted to a thousand deities, it was searcely possible that their hearts could be susceptible of a very sincere or lively passion for any of them.

When christianity appeared in the world, even these The scepfaint and imperfect impressions had lost much of their the pagan original power. Human reason, which by its unas- world sisted strength is incapable of perceiving the mysteries proved faof faith, had already obtained an easy trimmph over the the new folly of paganism; and when 'ertullian or Lactantius employ their labours in exposing its falseliood and extravagance, they are obliged to transcribe the cloquence of Cicero or the wit of Lucian. The contagion of these sceptical writings had been diffused far beyond the number of their readers. The fashion of incredulity was commmicated from the philosopher to the man of pleasure or business, from the noble to the plebeian, and from the master to the menial slave who waited at his table, and who eagerly listened to the freedom of his conversation. On public occasious the philosophic part of mankind affected to treat with respect and decency the religions institutions of their country; but their secret contempt penetrated through the thin and awkward disguise; and even the people, when they discovered that their deities were rejected and derided by those whose rank or understanding

CHAP. they were accustomed to reverence, were filled with
doubts and apprehensions concerning the truth of those doctrines to which they had yielded the most implicit belief. The decline of ancient prejudice exposed a very numerous portion of human kind to the danger of a painful and comfortless situation. A state of seepticism and suspense may amuse a few inquisitive minds. But the practice of superstition is so congenial to the multitude, that if they are forcibly awakened, they still regret the loss of their pleasing vision. Their love of the marvellous and supernatural, their curiosity with regard to future events, and their strong propensity to extend their hopes and fears beyond the limits of the visible world, were the principal causes which favoured the establishment of polytheism. So urgent on the vulgar is the necessity of believing, that the fall of any system of mythology will most probably be succeeded by the introduction of some other mode of superstition. Some deities of a more recent and fashionable cast might soon have occupied the deserted temples of Jupiter and Apollo, if, in the decisive moment, the wistom of providence had not interposed a genuine revelation, fitted to inspire the most rational esteem and conviction, whilst, at the same time, it was adorned with all that could attract the curiosity, the wonder, and the veneration of the people. In their actual disposition, as many were almost disengaged from their artificial prejudices, but equally susceptible and desirous of a devout attachment; an object much less deserving would have been sufficient to fill the vacant place in their hearts, and to gratify the uncertain eagerness of their passions. Those who are inclined to pursue this reflection, instead of viewing with astonishment the rapid progress of christianity, will perhaps be surprised that its success was not still more rapid and still more universal.

It has been observed, with truth as well as propriety, that the conquests of Rome prepared and facilitated and of the Roman empire. those of christianity. In the second chapter of this
work we have attempted to explain in what manner the most civilised provinces of Europe, Asia, and Africa

CHAP. XV。 were united under the dominion of one sovereign, and gradually connected by the most intimate ties of laws, of manners, and of language. The jews of Palestine, who had fondly expected a temporal deliverer, gave so cold a reception to the miracles of the divine prophet, that it was found umecessary to publish, or at least to preserve, any Hebrew gospel ${ }^{\circ}$. The authentic histories of the actions of Christ were composed in the Greek language, at a considerable distance from Jerusalem, and after the gentile converts were grown extremely numerous ${ }^{\mathrm{p}}$. As soon as those histories were translated into the Latin tongue, they were perfectly intelligible to all the subjects of Rome, excepting only to the peasants of Syria and Egypt, for whose benefit particular versions were afterwards made. The public highways, which had been constructed for the use of the legions, opened an easy passage for the christian missionaries from Damascus to Corinth, and from Italy to the extremity of Spain or Britain; nor did those spiritual conquerors encounter any of the obstacles which usually retard or prevent the introduction of a foreign religion into a distant country. There is the strongest reason to believe, that before the reigns of Diocletian and Constantine, the faith of Christ had been preached in every province, and in all the great cities of the empire; but the foundation of the several congregations, the numbers of the faithful who composed them, and their proportion to the unbelieving multitude, are now buried in obscurity, or dissuised by fiction and declamation. Such imperfect circum- Historical stances, however, as have reached our knowledge con- $\begin{gathered}\text { view of the } \\ \text { progress of }\end{gathered}$ cerning the increase of the christian name in Asia and christianity

[^98]Chap. Greece, in Egypt, in Italy, and in the west, we shall
xV. now proceed to relate, withont neglecting the real or imaginary acquisitions which lay beyond the frontiers of the Roman empire.
in the east. The rich provinces that extend from the Euphrates to the Ionian sea, were the principal theatre on which the apostle of the gentiles displayed his zeal and piety. The seeds of the gospel, which he had scattered in a fertile soil, were diligently cultivated by his disciples; and it should seem that during the two first centuries the most considerable body of christians was contained within those limits. Among the societies which were instituted in Syria, none were more ancient or more illustrious than those of Damascus, of Berea or Aleppo, and of Antioch. The proplsetic introduction of the Apocalypse has described and immortalised the seven churches of Asia; Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, Thyatira ${ }^{q}$, Sardes, Laodicea, and Philadelphia; and their colonies were soon diffused over that populous country. In a very early period, the islands of Cyprus and Crete, the provinces of Thrace and Macedonia, gave a favourable reception to the new religion; and christian republics were soon founded in the cities of Corinth, of Sparta, and of Athens ${ }^{r}$. The antiquity of the Greek and Asiastic churches allowed a sufficient space of time for their increase and multiplication; and even the swarms of Gnostics and other heretics serve to display the flourishing condition of the orthodox church, since the appellation of heretics has always been applied to the less numerous party. To these domestic testimonies we may add the coufession, the complaints, and the apprehensions of the gentiles themselves. From the writings of Lucian, a philosopher who had

[^99]studied mankind, and who describes their manners in the most lively colours, we may learn that, under the

CHAP. XV. reign of Commodus, his native country of Pontus was filled with Epicureans and christians ${ }^{5}$. Within fourscore years after the death of Christ ${ }^{t}$, the humane Pliny laments the magnitude of the evil which he vainly attempted to eradicate. In his very curions epistle to the emperor 'Trajan, he affirms, that the temples were almost deserted, that the sacred victims scarcely found any purchasers, and that the superstition had not only infected the cities, but had even spread itself into the villages and the open country of Pontus and Bithynia ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

Without descending into a minute scrutiny of the The church expressions, or of the motives, of those writers who of Antioch. either celebrate or lament the progress of christianity in the east, it may in general be observed, that none of them have left us any grounds from whence a just estimate might be formed of the real numbers of the faithful in those provinces. One eireumstance, however, has been fortumately preserved, which seems to cast a more distinct light on this obscure but interesting subject. Under the reign of 'Theodosius, after christianity had enjoyed, during more than sixty years, the sunshine of imperial favour, the ancient and illustrious church of Antioch consisted of one hundred thousand persons, three thousand of whom were supported out of the public oblations ${ }^{\text {. }}$. The splendour and dignity of the queen of the east, the acknowledged populousness of Cæsarea, Seleucia, and Alexandria, and the destruction of two hundred and fifty thousand souls

[^100]CHAP. in the earthquake which afflicted Antioch under the elder Justiny are so many convincing proofs that the whole number of its inhabitants was not less than half a million, and that the christians, however multiplied by zeal and power, did not exceed a fiftlo part of that great city. How different a proportion must we adopt when we compare the persecuted with the trimmphant church, the west with the east, remote villages with populous towns, and countries recently converted to the faith, with the place where the believers first received the appellation of christians! It must not however be dissembled, that, in another passage, Chrysostom, to whom we are indebted for this useful information, computes the multitude of the faithful as even superior to that of the jews and pagans ${ }^{2}$. But the solution of this apparent difficulty is easy and obvious. The eloquent preacher draws a parallel between the civil and the ecclesiastical constitution of Antioch; between the list of christians who had acquired heaven by baptism, and the list of citizens who had a right to share the public liberality. Slaves, strangers, and infants were comprised in the former; they were excluded from the latter.
In Egypt. The extensive commerce of Alexandria, and its proximity to Palestine, gave an easy entrance to the new religion. It was at first embraced by great numbers of the Therapeutæ, or Essenians of the lake Mareotis, a jewish sect which had abated much of its reverence for the Mosaic ceremonies. The austere life of the Essenians, their fasts and excommunications, the community of goods, the love of celibacy, their zeal for martyrdom, and the warmth though not the purity of their faith, already offered a very lively image of the primitive discipline ${ }^{2}$. It was in the

[^101]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

school of Alexandria that the christian theology appears to have assumed a regular and scientifical form;

CHAI. NY. and when Hadrian visited Egypt, he found a church composed of jews and of Greeks, sufficiently important to attract the notice of that inquisitive prince ${ }^{b}$. But the progress of christianity was for a long time confined within the limits of a single city, which was itself a foreign colony; and till the close of the second century, the predecessors of Demetrius were the only prelates of the Egyptian church. Three bishops were consecrated by the hands of Demetrius, and the number was increased to twenty by his successor Heraclas ${ }^{\text {c }}$. The body of the natives, a people distinguished by a sullen inflexibility of temper ${ }^{\text {d }}$, entertained the new doctrine with coldness and reluctance: and even in the time of Origen, it was rare to meet with an Egyptian who had surmounted his early prejudices in favour of the sacred animals of his country ${ }^{e}$. As soon, incleed, as christianity asconded the throne, the zeal of those barbarians obeyed the prevailing impulsion; the cities of Egypt were filled with bishops, and the deserts of Thebais swarmed with hermits.

A perpetual stream of strangers and provincials In Rome. flowed into the capacious bosom of Rome. Whatever was strange or odious, whoever was guilty or suspected, might hope, in the obscurity of that immense capital, to elude the vigilance of the law. In such a various conflux of nations, every teacher either of truth or of falsehood, every founder, whether of a virtuous or a

[^102]CHAP. criminal association, might easily multiply his disciples
XV. or accomplices. The christians of Rome, at the time of the accidental persecution of Nero, are represented by Tacitus as already amounting to a very great multitude ${ }^{f}$; and the language of that great historian is almost similar to the style employed by Livy, when he relates the introduction and the suppression of the rites of Bacchus. After the bacchanals had awakened the severity of the senate, it was likewise apprehended that a very great multitude, as it were another people, had been initiated into those abhorred mysteries. A more careful enquiry soon demonstrated, that the offenders did not exceed seven thousand; a number indeed sufficiently alarming, when considered as the object of public justice ${ }^{g}$. It is with the same candid allowance that we should interpret the vague expressions of 'Tacitus, and in a former instance of Pliny, when they exaggerate the crowds of deluded fanatics who had forsaken the established worship of the gods. The church of Rome was undoubtedly the first and most populous of the empire; and we are possessed of an authentic record which attests the state of religion in that city about the middle of the third century, and after a peace of thirtyeight years. 'The clergy, at that time, consisted of a bishop, forty-six presbyters, seven deacons, as many sub-deacons, forty-two acolythes, and fifty readers, exorcists, and porters. The number of widows, of the infirm, and of the poor, who were maintained by the oblations of the faithful, amounted to fifteen hundred ${ }^{\text {h }}$. From reason, as well as from the analogy of Antioch, we may venture to estimate the christians of Rome at about fifty thousand. The populousness of that great capital cannot perhaps be exactly ascertained; but the

[^103]most modest calculation will not surely reduce it lower than a million of inhabitants, of whom the christians might constitute at the most a twenticth part ${ }^{i}$.

The western provincials appeared to have derived In Africa the knowledge of christianity from the same source $\begin{aligned} & \text { and the } \\ & \text { western }\end{aligned}$ which had diffused among them the language, the sen- provinces. timents, and the manners of Rome. In this more important circumstance, Africa, as well as Gaul, was gratdually fashioned to the imitation of the capital. Yet notwithstanding the many favourable occasions which might invite the Roman missionaries to visit their Latin provinces, it was late before they passed either the sea or the Alps ${ }^{k}$; nor can we discover in those great countries any assured traces either of faith or of persecution that ascend higher than the reign of the Antonines ${ }^{1}$. The slow progress of the gospel in the cold climate of Gaul, was extremely different from the eagerness with which it seems to have been received on the burning sands of Africa. 'The African christians soon formed one of the principal members of the primitive church. The practice introduced into that province, of appointing bishops to the most inconsiderable towns, and very frequently to the most obscure villages, contributed to multiply the splendour and importance of their religious societies, which during the course of the third century were animated by the zeal of Tertullian, directed by the abilities of Cyprian, and adorned by the eloquence of Lactantius. But if, on the contrary, we

[^104]CHAP. turn our eyes towards Gaul, we must content ourselves with discovering, in the time of Marcus Antoninus, the feeble and united congregations of Lyons and Vienna; and even as late as the reign of Decius, we are assured, that in a few cities only, Arles, Narbonne, Thoulouse, Limoges, Clermont, Tours, and Paris, some scattered churches were supported by the devotion of a small number of christians ${ }^{m}$. Silence is indeed very eonsistent with devotion; but as it is seldom compatible with zeal, we may perceive and lament the languid state of christianity in those provinces which had exchanged the Celtic for the Latin tongue ; since they did not, during the three first centuries, give birth to a single ecclesiastical writer. From Gaul, which claimed a just preeminence. of learning and authority over all the countries on this side of the Alps, the light of the gospel was more faintly reflected on the remote provinces of Spain and Britain ; and if we may eredit the vehement assertions of Tertullian, they had already received the first rays of the faith, when he addressed his apology to the magistrates of the emperor Severus ${ }^{n}$. But the obscure and imperfect origin of the western churches of Europe has been so negligently recorded, that if we would relate the time and manner of their foundation, we must supply the silence of antiquity by those legends which avarice or superstition long afterwards dictated to the monks in the lazy gloom of their convents ${ }^{\circ}$. Of these holy romances, that of the apostle St. James can alone, by its singular extravagance, deserve to be mentioned. From a peaceful fisherman of the lake of Gen-

[^105]nesareth, he was transformed into a valorous knight, who charged at the head of the Spanish chivalry in
$\qquad$ $x \mathrm{~V}$. their battles against the Moors. The gravest historians have celebrated his exploits; the miraculous shrine of Compostella displayed his power; and the sword of a military order, assisted by the terrors of the inquisition, was sufficient to remove every objection of profane criticism ${ }^{p}$.

The progress of christianity was not confined to the Beyond the Roman empire ; and according to the primitive fathers, limits of the who interpret facts by prophecy, the new religion, pire. within a century after the death of its divine Author, had already visited every part of the globe. "There exists not," says Justin Martyr, "a people, whether Greek or barbarian, or any other race of, men, by whatsoever appellation or manners they may be distinguished, however ignorant of arts or agriculture, whether they dwell under tents, or wander about in covered waggons, among whom prayers are not offered up in the name of a crucified Jesus to the Father and Creator of all things ${ }^{9}$." But this splendid exaggeration, which even at present it would be extremely difficult to reconcile with the real state of mankind, can be considered only as the rash sally of a devout but careless writer, the measure of whose belief was regulated by that of his wishes. But neither the belief nor the wishes of the fathers can alter the truth of history. It will still remain an undoubted fact, that the barbarians of Scythia and Germany, who afterwards subverted the Roman monarchy, were involved in the darkness of paganism ; and that even the conversion of Iberia, of Armenia, or of Ethiopia, was not attempted with any degree of success till the sceptre was in the hands of an orthodox emperor ${ }^{\text {r }}$. Before that time the vari-

[^106]General proportion of christians and pagans.
ous accidents of war and commerce might indeed diffuse an imperfect knowledge of the gospel among the tribes of Caledonia ${ }^{3}$, and among the borderers of the Rhine, the Danube, and the Euphratest. Beyond the last mentioned river, Edessa was distinguished by a firm and early adherence to the faith ${ }^{u}$. From Edessa the principles of christianity were easily introduced into the Greek and Syrian cities which obeyed the successors of Artaxerxes; but they do not appear to have made any deep impression on the minds of the Persians, whose religious system, by the labours of a welldisciplined order of priests, had been constructed with much more art and solidity than the uncertain mythology of Greece and Rome ${ }^{x}$.

From this impartial though imperfect survey of the progress of christianity, it may perhaps seem probable, that the number of its proselytes has been excessively magnified, by fear on the one side, and by devotion on the other. According to the irreproachable testimony of Origen ${ }^{y}$, the proportion of the faithful was very inconsiderable when compared with the multitude of an unbelieving world; but, as we are left without any distinct information, it is impossible to determine, and it is difficult even to conjecture, the real numbers of
though very confused circumstances, that relate to the conversion of Iberia and Armenia, may be found in Moses of Chorene, l. ii. c. 78-89.
${ }^{8}$ According to Tertullian, the christion faith had penetrated into parts of Britain inaccessible to the Roman arms. About a century afterwards, Ossian, the soo of Fingal, is said to have disputed, in his extreme old age, with one of the foreign missionaries; and the dispute is still extant in verse and in the Erse language. See Mr. Macpherson's Dissertation on the Antiquity of Ossian's Poems, p. 10.
$t$ The Goths, who ravaged Asia in the reign of Gallienus, carried a way great numbers of captives; some of whom were christians, and became missionaries. See Tiltemont, Mémoires Ecclésiast. tom. iv. p. 44.
" The legend of Abgarus, fabulous as it is, affords a decisive proof, that many years before Eusebius wrote his history, the greatest part of the inhabitants of Edessa had embraced christianity. Their rivals, the citizens of Carrhæ, adhered, on the contrary, to the cause of paganism, as late as the sixth century.
$x$ According to Bardesanes, (ap. Euseb. Præpar. Evangel.) there were some christians in Persia before the end of the second century. In the time of Constantine, (see his epistle to Sapor, Vit. I. iv. c. 13.) they composed a flourishing church. Consult Beausobre, Hist. Critique du Manichéisme, tom. i. p. 180. and the Bibliotheca Orientalis of Assemani.
y Origen contra Celsum, 1. viii. p. 424.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

the primitive christians. The most favourable calculation, however, that can be deduced from the examples

CHAP. XV. of Antioch and of Rome, will not permit us to imagine that more than a twentieth part of the subjects of the empire had enlisted themselves under the banner of the cross before the important conversion of Constintine. But their habits of faith, of zeal, and of union, seemed to multiply their numbers; and the same catses which contributed to their future increase, served to render their actual strength more apparent and more formidable.

Such is the constitution of civil society, that whilst whether a few persons are distinguished by riches, by honours, the first and by knowledge, the body of the people is con-were mean demned to obscurity, ignorance, and poverty. The and ignochristian religion, which addressed itself to the whole human race, must consequently collect a far greater number of proselytes from the lower than from the superior ranks of life. This innocent and natural circumstance has been improved into a very odious imputation, which seems to be less strenuously denied by the apologists, than it is urged by the adversaries of the faith; that the new sect of christians was almost entirely composed of the dregs of the populace, of peasants and mechanics, of boys and women, of beggars and slaves; the last of whom might sometimes introduce the missionaries into the rich and noble families to which they belonged. These obscure teachers (such was the charge of malice and infidelity) are as mute in public as they are loquacious and dogmatical in private. Whilst they cautiously avoid the dangerous encounter of philosophers, they mingle with the rude and illiterate crowd, and insinuate themselves into those minds, whom their age, their sex, or their education has the best disposed to receive the impression of superstitious terrors ${ }^{2}$.

This unfavourable picture, though not devoid of a some ex-
z Ninucius Fœlix, c. 8, with Wowerus's notes; Celsus ap. Origen. l. iii p. 138. 142 ; Julian ap. Cyril. I. vi. p. 206. edit. Spanheim.

ClIAP. faint resemblance, betrays, by its dark colouring and with regard humble faith of Christ diffused itself through the to learning; world, it was embraced by several persons who derived some consequence from the advantages of nature or fortune. Aristides, who presented an eloquent apology to the emperor Hadrian, was an Athenian philosopher ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Justin Martyr had sought divine knowledge in the schools of Zeno, of Aristotle, of Pythagoras, and of Plato, before he fortunately was accosted by the old man, or rather the angel, who turned his attention to the study of the jewish prophets ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Clemens of Alexandria had acquired much various reading in the Greek, and Tertullian in the Latin language. Julius Africanus and Origen possessed a very considerable share of the learning of their times; and although the style of Cyprian is very different from that of Lactantius, we might almost discover that both those writers had been public teachers of rhetoric. Even the study of philosophy was at length introduced among the christians; but it was not always productive of the most salutary effects: knowledge was as often the parent of heresy as of devotion; and the description which was designed for the followers of Artemon, may with equal propriety be applied to the various sects that resisted the successors of the apostles: "They presume to alter the holy scriptures, to abandon the ancient rule of faith, and to form their opinions according to the subtile precepts of logic. The science of the church is neglected for the study of geometry, and they lose sight of heaven while they are employed in measuring the earth. Euclid is perpetually in their hands. Aristotle and Theophrastus are the objects of their admiration; and they express an uncommon reverence for the works of Galen. Their errors are derived from the abuse of the arts and sciences of the

[^107]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

infidels, and they corrupt the simplicity of gospel CIIAP. by the refinements of human reason ${ }^{c}$."

Nor can it be affirmed with truth, that the advan- with regard tages of birth and fortune were always separated from to rank and the profession of christianity. Several Roman citizens were brought before the tribunal of Pliny, and he soon discovered that a great number of persons of every order of men in Bitlyynia had deserted the religion of their ancestors ${ }^{\text {d }}$. His unsuspected testimony may in this instance obtain more credit than the bold challenge of Tertullian, when he addresses himself to the fears as well as to the humanity of the proconsul of Africa, by assuring him, that if he persists in his cruel intentions, he must decimate Carthage, and that he will find among the guilty many persons of his own rank, senators and matrons of noblest extraction, and the friends or relations of his most intimate friends ${ }^{e}$. It appears, however, that about forty years afterwards the emperor Valerian was persuaded of the truth of this assertion; since in one of his rescripts he evidently supposes, that senators, Roman knights, and ladies of quality, were engaged in the christian sect ${ }^{f}$. The church still continued to increase its outward splendour as it lost its internal purity; and in the reign of Diocletian, the palace, the courts of justice, and even the army, concealed a multitude of christians, who endeavoured to reconcile the interests of the present with those of a future life.

And yet these exceptions are either too few in num- Christianity ber, or too recent in time, entirely to remove the imputation of ignorance and obscurity which has been so arrogantly cast on the first proselytes of christianity
most favourably received by the poor and simple.

[^108]CHAP. Instead of employing in our defence the fictions of
$\qquad$ later ages, it will be more prudent to convert the occasion of scandal into a sulbject of edification. Our serious thoughts will suggest to us, that the apostles themselves were chosen by providence among the fishermen of Galilee, and that the lower we depress the temporal condition of the first christians, the more reason we shall find to admire their merit and success. It is incumbent on us diligently to remember, that the kingdom of heaven was promised to the poor in spirit, and that minds afflicted by calamity and the contempt of mankind, cheerfully listen to the divine promise of future happiness; while, on the contrary, the fortunate are satisfied with the possession of this world; and the wise abuse in doubt and dispute their vain superiority of reason and knowledge. and second centuries.

We stand in need of such reflections to comfort us for the loss of some illustrious characters, which in our eyes might have seemed the most worthy of the heavenly present. The names of Seneca, of the elder and the younger Pliny, of Tacitus, of Plutarch, of Galen, of the slave Epictetus, and of the emperor Marcus Antoninus, adorn the age in which they flourished, and exalt the dignity of human nature. They filled with glory their respective stations, either in active or contemplative life; their excellent understandings were improved by study; philosophy had purified their minds from the prejudices of the popular superstition; and their days were spent in the pursuit of truth and the practice of virtue. Yet all these sages (it is no less an object of surprise than of concern) overlooked or rejected the perfection of the christian system. Their language or their silence equally discover their contempt for the growing sect, which in their time had diffused itself over the Roman empire. Those among them who condescended to mention the christians, consider them only as obstinate and perverse enthusiasts, who exacted an implicit submission to their mysterious
doctrines, without being able to produce a single argu- Сна P. ment that could engage the attention of men of sense XV. and learning ${ }^{g}$.

It is at least doubtful whether any of these philoso- Their nephers perused the apologies which the primitive chris- glect of protians repeatedly published in behalf of themselves and of their religion; but it is much to be lamented that such a cause was not defended by abler advocates. They expose with superfluous wit and eloquence, the extravagance of polytheism. They interest our compassion by displaying the innocence and sufferings of their injured brethren. But when they would demonstrate the divine origin of christianity, they insist much more strongly on the predictions which announced, than on the miracles which accompanied, the appearance of the Messial. Their favourite argument might serve to edify a christian or to convert a jew, since both the one and the other acknowledge the authority of those prophecies, and both are obliged, with devout reverence, to search for their sense and their accomplishment. But this mode of persuasion loses much of its weight and influence, when it is addressed to those who neither understand nor respect the Mosaic dispensation and the prophetic style ${ }^{h}$. In the unskilful hands of Justin and of the succeeding apologists, the sublime meaning of the Hebrew oracles evaporates in distant types, affected conceits, and cold allegories; and even their authenticity was rendered suspicious to an unenlightened gentile, by the mixture of pious forgeries, which, under the names of Orpheus, Hermes, and the sibyls ${ }^{i}$, were obtruded on him as of equal value

[^109]
## CHAI

 XV .and of miracles.
with the genuine inspirations of heaven. 'The adoption of fraud and sophistry in the defence of revelation, too often reminds us of the injudicious conduct of those poets who load their invulnerable heroes with a useless weight of cumbersome and brittle armour.

But how shall we excuse the supine inattention of the pagan and philosophic world, to those evidences which were presented by the hand of Ommipotence, not to their reason, but to their senses? During the age of Christ, of his apostles, and of their first disciples, the doctrine which they preached was confirmed by innumerable prodigies. The lame walked, the blind saw, the sick were healed, the dead were raised, demons were expelled, and the laws of nature were frequently suspended for the benefit of the church. But the sages of Greece and Rome turned aside from the awful spectacle, and pursuing the ordinary occupations of life and study, appeared unconscious of any alterations in the moral or physical government of the world. Under the reign of 'Iiberius, the whole earth ${ }^{k}$, or at least a celebrated province of the Roman empire ${ }^{1}$, was involved in a preternatural darkness of three hours. Even this imiraculous event, which ought to have excited the wonder, the curiosity, and the devotion of mankind, passed without notice in an age of science and history ${ }^{m}$. It happened during the lifetime of Seneca and the elder Pliny, who must have experienced the immediate effects, or received the earliest intelli-
sibyls, would easily have detected the jewish and christian forgeries, which have been so triumphantly quoted by the fathers from Justin Martyr to Lactantius. When the sibylline verses had performed their appointed task, they, like the system of the miltennium, were quietly laid aside. The christian sibyl had unluckily fixed the ruin of Rome for the year 195, A. U.C. 948.
k The fathers, as they are drawn out in battle array by Dom Calmet, (Dissertations sur la Bible, tom. iii. p. 295-308.) seem to cover the whole earth with darkness, in which they are followed by most of the moderns.
${ }^{1}$ Origen ad Matth. c. 27. and a few modern critics, Beza, Le Clerc, Lardner, etc. are desirous of confining it to the land of Judea.
${ }^{m}$ The celebrated passage of Phlegon is now wisely abandoned. When Tertulian assures the pagans, that the mention of the prodigy is found in Arcanis (not Archivis) vestris, (see his Apology, c. 21.) he probably appeals to the sibylline verses, which relate it exactly in the words of the gospel.
gence, of the prodigy. Each of these philosophers, in a laborious work, has recorded all the great phenomena
chap. xv. of nature, earthquakes, meteors, comets, and eclipses, which his indefatigable curiosity could collect ${ }^{n}$. Both the one and the other have omitted to mention the greatest phenomenon to which the mortal eye has been witness since the creation of the globe. A distinct chapter of Pliny ${ }^{\circ}$ is designed for eclipses of an extraordinary nature and unusual duration; but he contents himself with describing the singular defect of light which followed the murder of Casar, when, during the greatest part of a year, the orb of the sun appeared pale and without splendour. This season of obscurity, which camnot surely be compared with the preternatural darkness of the passion, had been already celcbrated by most of the poets ${ }^{\mathrm{P}}$ and historians of that memorable age ${ }^{4}$.

[^110]THE CONDUCT OF THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT TOWARDS THE CHRISTIANS, FROM THE RELGN OF NERO TO THAT OF CONSTANTINE.

Christianity persecuted by the Roman ernperors.

IF we seriously consider the purity of the christian religion, the sanctity of its moral precepts, and the innocent as well as austere lives of the greater number of those who during the first ages embraced the faith of the gospel, we should naturally suppose, that so benevolent a doctrine would have been received with due reverence, even by the unbelieving world; that the learned and the polite, however they might deride the miracles, would have esteemed the virtues of the new sect; and that the magistrates, instead of persecuting, would have protected an order of men who yielded the most passive obedience to the laws, though they declined the active cares of war and govermment. If on the other hand we recollect the universal toleration of polytheism, as it was invariably maintained by the faith of the people, the incredulity of philosophers, and the policy of the Roman senate and emperors, we are at a loss to discover what new offence the christians had committed, what new provocation could exasperate the mild indifference of antiquity, and what new motives could urge the Roman princes, who beheld without concern a thousand forms of religion subsisting in peace under their gentle sway, to inflict a severe punishment on any part of their subjects, who had chosen for themselres a singular but an inoffensive mode of faith and worship.
The religious policy of the ancient world seems to have assumed a more stern and intolerant character, to oppose the progress of christianity. About fourscore years after the death of Christ, his innocent disciples were pumished with death by the sentence of a pro-
consul of the most amiable and philosophic character, C II AP. and according to the laws of an emperor distinguished by the wisdom and justice of his general administration. The apologies which were repeatedly addressed to the successors of Trajan are filled with the most pathetic complaints, that the christians who obeyed the dictates, and solicited the liberty, of conscience, were alone, among all the subjects of the Roman empire, excluded from the common benefits of their auspicious government. The deaths of a few eminent martyrs have been recorded with care; and from the time that christianity was invested with the supreme power, the governors of the church have been no less diligently employed in displaying the cruelty, than in imitating the conduct, of their pagan adversaries. To separate (if it be possible) a few authentic as well as interesting facts from an undigested mass of fiction and error, and to relate, in a clear and rational manner, the causes, the extent, the duration, and the most important circumstances of the persecutions to which the first christians were exposed, is the design of the present chapter.

The sectaries of a persecuted religion, depressed by Enquiry fear, animated with resentment, and perhaps heated by into their entbusiasm, are seldom in a proper temper of mind calmly to investigate, or candidly to appreciate, the motives of their enemies, which often escape the impartial and discerning view even of those who are placed at a secure distance from the flames of persecution. A reason has been assigned for the conduct of the emperors towards the primitive christians, which may appear the more specious and probable as it is drawn from the acknowledged genius of polytheism. It has already been observed, that the religious concord of the world was principally supported by the implicit assent and reverence which the nations of antiquity expressed for their respective traditions and ceremonies. It might therefore be expected, that they would unite with indignation aggainst any sect or people which should separate itself from the communion of VOL. II.

CHAP. mankind, and claiming the exclusive possession of di-

Rebellious spirit of the jews. vine knowledge, should disdain every form of worship except its own, as impious and idolatrous. The rights of toleration were held by mutual indulgence: they were justly forfeited by a refusal of the accustomed tribute. As the payment of this tribute was inflexibly refused by the jews, and by them alone, the consideration of the treatment which they experienced from the Roman magistrates, will serve to explain how far these speculations are justified by facts, and will lead us to discover the true causes of the persecution of christianity.

Without repeating what has been already mentioned, of the reverence of the Roman princes and governors for the temple of Jerusalem, we shall only observe, that the destruction of the temple and city was accompanied and followed hy every circumstance that could exasperate the minds of the conquerors, and authorise religious persecution by the most specious arguments of political justice and the public safety. From the reign of Nero to that of Antoninus Pius, the jews discovered a fierce impatience of the dominion of Rome, which repeatedly broke out in the most furious massacres and insurrections. Humanity is shocked at the recital of the horrid cruelties which they committed in the cities of Egypt, of Cyprus, and of Cyrene, where they dwelt in treacherous friendship with the unsuspecting natives $^{2}$; and we are tempted to applaud the severe retaliation which was exercised by the arms of the legions against a race of fanatics, whose dire and credulous superstition seemed to render them the implacable enemies, not only of the Roman government, but of human kind ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The enthusiasm of the jews was supported

[^111]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

by the opinion, that it was unlawful for them to pay taxes to an idolatrous master; and by the flattering

CHAP'.
XVI.
$\qquad$ promise which they derived from their ancient oracles, that a conquering Messiah would soon arise, destined to break their fetters, and to invest the favourites of heaven with the empire of the earth. It was by announcing himself as their long expected deliverer, and by calling on all the descendants of Abraham to assert the hope of Israel, that the famous Barchochebas collected a formidable army, with which he resisted during two years the power of the emperor Hadrian ${ }^{\text {c }}$.

Notwithstanding these repeated provocations, the Toleration resentment of the Roman princes expired after the of the jewvictory; nor were their apprehensions continued beyond the period of war and danger. By the general indulgence of polytheism, and by the mild temper of Antoninus Pius, the jews were restored to their ancient privileges, and once more obtained the permission of circumcising their children, with the easy restraint, that they should never confer on any foreign proselyte that distinguishing mark of the Hebrew race ${ }^{\text {d. }}$. The numerous remains of that people, though they were still excluded from the precincts of Jerusalem, were permitted to form and to maintain considerable establishments, both in Italy and in the provinces, to acquire the freedom of Rome, to enjoy municipal honours, and to obtain at the same time an exemption from the burdensome and expensive offices of society. The moderation or the contempt of the Romans gave a legal sanction to the form of ecclesiastical police which was instituted by the vanquished sect. The patriarch, who had fixed his residence at Tiberias, was empowered to
eighty thousand jews were cut off by the sword, besides an infinite number which perished by famiae, by disease, and by fire.
c For the sect of the zealots, see Basnage, Histoire des Juifs, 1. i. c. 17; for the characters of the Messiah, according to the Rabbis, l. v.c. 11, 12, 13; for the actions of Barchochebas, I. vii. c. 12.
${ }^{d}$ It is to Modestinus, a Roman lawyer, (l. vi. regular.) that we are indebted for a distinct knowledge of the edict of Antorinus. See Casaubon ad Hist. August. p. 27.

The jews were a people which followed, the christians a sect which deserted, the religion of their fathers.
appoint his subordinate ministers and apostles, to exercise a domestic jurisdiction, and to receive from his dispersed brethren an annual contributione. New synagogues were frequently erected in the principal cities of the empire; and the sabbaths, the fasts, and the festivals, which were either commanded by the Mosaic law, or enjoined by the traditions of the rabbis, were celebrated in the most solemn and public manner ${ }^{\text {f. }}$ Such gentle treatment insensibly assuaged the stern temper of the jews. Awakening from their dream of prophecy and conquest, they assumed the behaviour of peaceable and industrious subjects. Their irreconcilable hatred of mankind, instead of flaming out in acts of blood and violence, evaporated in less dangerous gratifications. They embraced every opportunity of overreaching the idolaters in trade; and they pronounced secret and ambiguous imprecations against the haughty kingdom of Edoms.

Since the jews, who rejected with abhorrence the deities adored by their sovereign and by their fellow subjects, enjoyed however the free exercise of their unsocial religion; there must have existed some other cause, which exposed the disciples of Christ to those severities from which the posterity of Abraham was exempt. The difference between them is simple and obvious; but, according to the sentiments of antiquity, it was of the highest importance. The jews were a nation; the christians were a sect: and if it was natural for every community to respect the sacred institutions of their neighbours, it was incumbent on them to per-

[^112]severe in those of their ancestors. The voice of oracles, the precepts of philosophers, and the authority of the laws, unanimously enforced this national obligation. By their lofty claim of superior sanctity, the jews might provoke the polytheists to consider them as an odious and impure race. By disclaining the intercourse of other nations, they might deserve their contempt. The laws of Moses might be for the most part frivolous or absurd; yet since they had been received during many ages by a large society, his followers were justified by the example of mankind; and it was universally acknowledged, that they had a right to practise what it would have been criminal in them to neglect. But this principle, which protected the jewish synagogue, afforded not any favour or security to the primitive church. By embracing the faith of the gospel, the christians incurred the supposed guilt of an unnatural and unpardonable offence. They dissolved the sacred ties of custom and education, violated the religious institutions of their country, and presumptuously despised whatever their fathers had believed as true, or had reverenced as sacred. Nor was this apostasy (if we may use the expression) merely of a partial or local kind; since the pious deserter who withdrew himself from the temples of Egypt or Syria, would equally disdain to seek an asylum in those of Athens or Carthage. Every christian rejected with contempt the superstitions of his family, his city, and his province. The whole body of christians unanimously refused to hold any communion with the gods of Rome, of the empire, and of mankind. It was in vain that the oppressed believer asserted the inalienable rights of conscience and private judgement. Though his situation might excite the pity, his arguments could never reach the understanding, either of the philosophic or of the believing part of the pagan world. To their apprehensions, it was no less a matter of surprise, that any individuals should entertain scruples against complying with the established mode of worship, than if they hat

CHAP. conceived a sudden abhorrence to the manners, the
XVI.

Christianity accused of atheism, and mistaken by the people and philosophers. dress, or the language of their native country ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$.
The surprise of the pagans was soon succeeded by resentment; and the most pious of men were exposed to the unjust but dangerous imputation of impiety. Malice and prejudice concurred in representing the christians as a society of atheists, who, by the most daring attack on the religious constitution of the empire, had merited the severest animadversion of the civil magistrate. They had separated themselves (they gloried in the confession) from every mode of superstition which was received in any part of the globe by the various temper of polytheism: but it was not altogether so evident what deity, or what form of worship, they had substituted to the gods and temples of antiquity. The pure and sublime idea which they entertained of the Supreme Being escaped the gross conception of the pagan multitude, who were at a loss to discover a spiritual and solitary God, that was neither represented under any corporeal figure or visible symbol, nor was adored with the accustomed pomp of libations and festivals, of altars and sacrifices ${ }^{i}$. The sages of Greece and Rome, who had elevated their minds to the contemplation of the existence and attributes of the 'first cause,' were induced by reason or by vanity to reserve for themselves and their chosen disciples the privilege of this philosophical devotion ${ }^{k}$. They were far from admitting the prejudices of mankind as the standard of truth, but they considered them as flowing from the

[^113]original disposition of human nature ; and they sup- CHAP. posed that any popular mode of faith and worship which presumed to disclaim the assistance of the senses, would, in proportion as it receded from superstition, find itself incapable of restraining the wanderings of the fancy and the visions of fanaticism. 'The careless glance which men of wit and learning condescended to cast on the christian revelation, served only to confirm their hasty opinion; and to persuade them, that the principle, which they might have revered, of the divine unity, was defaced by the wild enthusiasm, and annihilated by the airy speculations, of the new sectaries. The author of a celebrated dialogue, which has been attributed to Lucian, whilst he affects to treat the mysterious subject of the Trinity in a style of ridicule and contempt, betrays his own ignorance of the weakness of human reason, and of the inscrutable nature of the divine perfections ${ }^{1}$.

It might appear less surprising, that the founder of christianity should not only be revered by his disciples as a sage and a prophet, but that he should be adored as a God. The polytheists were disposed to adopt every article of faith which seemed to offer any resemblance, however distant or imperfect, with the popular mythology; and the legends of Bacchus, of Hercules, and of Esculapins, had, in some measure, prepared their imagination for the appearance of the Son of God under a human form ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. But they were astonished that the christians should abandon the temples of those

[^114]CHAP. ancient heroes, who, in the infancy of the world, had

The union and assemblies of the christians considered as a dangerous conspiracy. invented arts, instituted laws, and vanquished the tyrants or monsters who infested the earth; in order to choose for the exclusive object of their religious worship, an obscure teacher, who, in a recent age, and among a barbarous people, had fallen a sacrifice, either to the malice of his own countrymen, or to the jealousy of the Roman government. The pagan multitude, reserving their gratitude for temporal benefits alone, rejected the inestimable present of life and immortality, which was offered to mankind by Jesus of Nazareth. His mild constancy in the midst of cruel and voluntary sufferings, his universal benevolence, and the sublime simplicity of his actions and character, were insufficient, in the opinion of those carnal men, to compensate for the want of fame, of empire, and of success; and whilst they refused to acknowledge his stupendous triumph over the powers of darkness and of the grave, they misrepresented, or they insulted, the equivocal birth, wandering life, and ignominious death, of the divine author of christianity ${ }^{n}$.

The personal guilt which every christian had contracted, in thus preferring his private sentiment to the national religion, was aggravated in a very high degree by the number and union of the criminals. It is well known, and has been already observed, that Roman policy viewed with the utmost jealousy and distrust any association among its subjects; and that the privileges of private corporations, though formed for the most harmless or beneficial purposes, were bestowed with a very sparing hand ${ }^{\circ}$. 'The religious assemblies of the christians, who had separated themselves from the public worship, appeared of a much less innocent

[^115]nature: they were illegal in their principle, and in their CHAP. consequences might become dangerous; nor were the emperors conscious that they violated the laws of justice, when, for the peace of society, they prohibited those secret and sometimes nocturnal meetings ${ }^{p}$. The pious disobedience of the christians made their conduct, or perhaps their designs, appear in a much more serious and criminal light; and the Roman princes, who might perhaps have suffered themselves to be disarmed by a ready submission, deeming their honour concerned in the execution of their commands, sometimes attempted, by rigorous punishments, to subdue this independent spirit, which boldly acknowledged an authority superior to that of the magistrate. The extent and duration of this spiritual conspiracy seemed to render it every day more deserving of his animadversion. We have already seen that the active and successful zeal of the christians had insensibly diffused them through every province and almost every city of the empire. The new converts seemed to renounce their family and country, that they might connect themselves in an indissoluble band of union with a peculiar society, which everywhere assumed a different character from the rest of mankind. Their gloomy and austere aspect, their abhorrence of the common business and pleasures of life, and their frequent predictions of impending calamities ${ }^{q}$, inspired the pagans with the apprehersion of some danger which would arise from the new sect, the more alarming as it was the more obscure. "Whatever," says Pliny, " may be the principle of their conduct, their inflexible obstinacy appeared deserving of punishment ${ }^{r}$."

[^116]CHAP. The precautions with which the disciples of Christ XVI. performed the offices of religion, were at first dictated

Their manners calumniated. by fear and necessity; but they were continued from choice. By imitating the awful secrecy which reigned in the Eleusinian mysteries, the christians had flattered themselves, that they should render their sacred institutions more respectable in the eyes of the pagan world ${ }^{5}$. But the event, as it often happens to the operations of subtile policy, deceived their wishes and their expectations. It was concluded, that they only concealed what they would have blushed to disclose. Their mistaken prudence afforded an opportunity for malice to invent, and for suspicious credulity to believe, the horrid tales which described the christians as the most wicked of human kind, who practised in their dark recesses every abomination that a depraved fancy could suggest, and who solicited the favour of their unknown God by the sacrifice of every moral virtue. There were many who pretended to confess or to relate the ceremonies of this abhorred society. It was asserted, "that a new-born infant, entirely covered over with flour, was presented, like some mystic symbol of initiation, to the knife of the proselyte, who unknowingly inflicted many a secret and mortal wound on the innocent victim of his error ; that as soon as the cruel deed was perpetrated, the sectaries drank up the blood, greedily tore asunder the quivering members, and pledged themselves to eternal secrecy by a mutual consciousness of guilt. It was as confidently affirmed, that this inhuman sacrifice was succeeded by a suitable entertainment, in which intemperance served as a provocative to brutal lust; till, at the appointed moment, the lights were suddenly extinguished, shame was banished, nature was forgotten; and, as accident might direct, the darkness of the night was polluted by the incestuous commerce of sisters and brothers, of sons and of motherst."

[^117]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

But the perusal of the ancient apologies was suffi- CHAP. cient to remove even the slightest suspicion from the XVI. mind of a candid adversary. The christians, with the Their imintrepid security of innocence, appeal from the voice prudent of rumour to the equity of the magistrates. They acknowledge, that if any proof can be produced of the crimes which calumny has imputed to them, they are worthy of the most severe punishment. They provoke the punishment, and they challenge the proof. At the same time they urge, with equal truth and propriety, that the charge is not less devoid of probability, than it is destitute of evidence; they ask, whether any one can seriously believe that the pure and holy precepts of the gospel, which so frequently restrain the use of the most lawful enjoyments, should inculcate the practice of the most abominable crimes; that a large society should resolve to dishonour itself in the eyes of its own members; and that a great number of persons of either sex, and every age and character, insensible to the fear of death or infamy, should consent to violate those principles which nature and education had imprinted most deeply in their minds ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Nothing, it should seem, could weaken the force or destroy the effect of so unanswerable a justification, unless it were the injudicious conduct of the apologists themselves, who betrayed the common cause of religion to gratify their devout hatred to the domestic enemies of the church. It was sometimes faintly insinuated, and sometimes boldly asserted, that the same bloody sacrifices, and the same incestuous festivals which were so falsely ascribed to the orthodox believers, were in reality celebrated by the Marcionites, by the Carpocratians, and by several other sects of the Gnostics, who, notwithstanding they might deviate into
The last of the writers relates the accusation in the most elegant and circumstantial manner. The answer of Tertullian is the boldest and most vigorous.
"In the persecution of Lyons, some gentile slaves were compelled, by the fear of tortures, to accuse their christian master. The church of Lyons, writing to their brethren of Asia, treat the horrid charge with proper indignation and contempt. Euseb. Hist. Eccles. v. 1.

CHAP. the paths of heresy, were still actuated by the senti-

Idea of the conduct of the emperors towards the christians. ments of men, and still governed by the precepts of christianity ${ }^{x}$. Accusations of a similar kind were retorted upon the church by the schismatics who had departed from its communiony; and it was confessed on all sides, that the most scandalous licentiousness of manners prevailed among great numbers of those who affected the name of christians. A pagan magistrate, who possessed neither leisure nor abilities to discern the almost imperceptible line which divides the orthodox faith from heretical pravity, might easily have imagined that their mutual animosity had extorted the discovery of their common gnilt. It was fortunate for the repose, or at least for the reputation of the first christians, that the magistrates sometimes proceeded with more temper and moderation than is usually consistent with religious zeal, and that they reported, as the impartial result of their judicial enquiry, that the sectaries who had deserted the established worship, appeared to them sincere in their professions, and blameless in their manners; however they might incur, by their absurd and excessive superstition, the censure of the laws ${ }^{2}$.

History, which undertakes to record the transactions of the past, for the instruction of future ages, would ill deserve that honourable office, if she condescended to plead the cause of tyrants, or to justify the maxims of persecution. It must however be acknowledged, that the conduct of the emperors who

[^118]appeared the least favourable to the primitive church, is by no means so criminal as that of modern sove-

CHAP. XVI. reigns, who have employed the arm of violence and terror against the religious opinions of any part of their subjects. From their reflections, or even from their own feelings, a Charles the fifth, or a Lewis the fourteenth, might have acquired a just knowledge of the rights of conscience, of the obligation of faith, and of the innocence of error. But the princes and magistrates of ancient Rome were strangers to those principles which inspired and authorised the inflexible obstinacy of the christians in the cause of truth; nor could they themselves discover in their own breasts, any motive which would have prompted them to refuse a legal, and as it were a natural submission to the sacred institutions of their country. The same reason which contributes to alleviate the guilt, must have tended to abate the rigour of their persecutions. As they were actuated, not by the furious zeal of bigots, but by the temperate policy of legislators, contempt must often have relaxed, and humanity must frequently have suspended, the execution of those laws which they enacted against the humble and obscure followers of Christ. From the general view of their character and motives we might naturally conclude: I. That a considerable time elapsed before they considered the new sectaries as an object deserving of the attention of government. II. That in the conviction of any of their subjects who were accused of so very singular a crime, they proceeded with caution and reluctance. III. That they were moderate in the use of punishments: and IV. That the afflicted church enjoyed many intervals of peace and tranquillity. Notwithstanding the careless indifference which the most copious and the most minute of the pagan writers have shown to the affairs of the christians ${ }^{2}$, it may still be in our power to con-

[^119]CHAP. firm each of these probable suppositions by the evi-
XVI.

They neglected the christians as a sect of jews. dence of authentic facts.
I. By the wise dispensation of providence, a mysterious veil was cast over the infancy of the church, which, till the faith of the christians was matured, and their numbers were multiplied, served to protect them not only from the malice but even from the knowledge of the pagan world. The slow and gradual abolition of the Mosaic ceremonies afforded a safe and innocent disguise to the more early proselytes of the gospel. As they were far the greater part of the race of $\Lambda$ braham, they were distinguished by the peculiar mark of circumcision, offered up their devotions in the temple of Jerusalem till its final destruction, and received both the law and the prophets as the genuine inspirations of the Deity. The gentile converts, who by a spiritual adoption had been associated to the hope of Israel, were likewise confounded under the garb and appearance of jews ${ }^{\text {h }}$; and as the polytheists paid less regard to articles of faith than to the external worship, the new sect, which carefully concealed, or faintly announced its future greatness and ambition, was permitted to shelter itself under the general toleration which was granted to an ancient and celebrated people in the Roman empire. It was not long, perhaps, before the jews themselves, animated with a fiercer zeal and a more jealous faith, perceived the gradual separation of their Nazarene brethren from the doctrine of the synagogue; and they would gladly have extinguished the dangerous heresy in the blood of its adherents. But the decrees of heaven had already disarmed their malice ; and though they might sometimes exert the licentious privilege of sedition, they no longer possessed the administration of criminal justice; nor did they find it easy to infuse into the calm breast of a Roman magistrate the rancour of their own zeal and

[^120]prejudice. The provincial governors declared them- CHAP. selves ready to listen to any accusation that might affect the public safety: but as soon as they were informed that it was a question not of facts but of words, a dispute relating only to the interpretation of the jewish laws and prophecies, they deemed it unworthy of the majesty of Rome seriously to discuss the obscure differences which might arise among a barbarous and superstitious people. The innocence of the first christians was protected by ignorance and contempt; and the tribunal of the pagan magistrate often proved their most assured refuge against the fury of the synagogue ${ }^{c}$. If indeed we were disposed to adopt the traditions of a too credulous antiquity, we might relate the distant peregrinations, the wonderful achievements, and the various deaths of the twelve apostles: but a more accurate enquiry will induce us to doubt, whether any of those persons who had been witnesses to the miracles of Christ were permitted, beyond the limits of Palestine, to seal with their blood the truth of their testimony . From the ordinary term of human life, it may very naturally be presumed, that most of them were deceased before the discontent of the jews broke out into that furious war which was terminated only by the ruin of Jerusalem. During a long period, from the death of Christ to that memorable rebellion, we cannot discover any traces of Roman intolerance, unless they are to be found in the sudden, the transient, but the cruel persecution which was exercised by Nero against the christians of the capital, thirty-five years after the former, and only two years before the latter of those great events. The character of the philosophic his-

[^121]CHAP. torian, to whom we are principally indebted for the

The fire of Rome under the reign of Nero. knowledge of this singular transaction, would alone be sufficient to recommend it to our most attentive consideration.

In the tenth year of the reign of Nero, the capital of the empire was afflicted by a fire which raged beyond the memory or example of former agese. The monuments of Grecian art and of Roman virtue, the trophies of the Punic and Gallic wars, the most holy temples, and the most splendid palaces, were involved in one common destruction. Of the fourteen regions or quarters into which Rome was divided, four only subsisted entire; three were levelled with the ground, and the remaining seven, which had experienced the fury of the flames, displayed a melancholy prospect of ruin and desolation. 'The vigilance of government appears not to have neglected any of the precautions which might alleviate the sense of so dreadful a calamity. The imperial gardens were thrown open to the distressed multitude, temporary buildings were erected for their accommodation, and a plentiful supply of corn and provisions was distributed at a very moderate price ${ }^{\text {f }}$. The most generous policy seemed to have dictated the edicts which regulated the disposition of the streets and the construction of private houses; and, as it usually happens in an age of prosperity, the conflagration of Rome, in the course of a few years, produced a new city, more regular and more beautiful than the former. But all the prudence and humanity affected by Nero on this occasion, were insufficient to preserve him from the popular suspicion. Every crime might be imputed to the assassin of his wife and mother; nor could the prince who prostituted his person and dignity on the theatre, be deemed incapable of the most extravagant folly. The voice of rumour accused

[^122]
## OF THE ROMAN LMPIRE.

the emperor as the incendiary of his own capital; and as the most incredible stories are the best adapted to
chab. X Y 1. the genius of an emraged people, it was gravely reported, and firmly believed, that Nero, enjoying the calamity which he had occasioned, anused himself with singing to his lyre the destruction of ancient Troys. To divert a suspicion which the power of despotism was umable to suppress, the emperor resolved to substitute in his own place some fictitious criminals. "With this view," continues Tacitus, " he Cruel puniuflicted the most exquisite tortures on those men who, ishment of under the vulgar appellation of christians, were already tians, as branded with deserved infamy. 'They derived their dianies of name and origin from Christ, who in the reign of Ti- the city. berius had suffered death by the sentence of the procurator Pontius Pilate ${ }^{\text {h }}$. For a while this dire superstition was checked; but it again burst forth; and not only spread itself over Judæa, the first seat of this mischievous sect, but was even introduced into Rome, the common asylum which receives and protects whatever is impure, whatever is atrocious. The confessions of those who were seized discovered a great multitude of their accomplices; and they were all convicted, not so much for the crime of setting fire to the city, as for their hatred of human kind ${ }^{i}$. They died in

[^123]Crap. torments; and their torments were imbittered by insult and derision. Some were nailed on crosses; others sewn up in the skins of wild beasts, and exposed to the fury of dogs: others again, smeared over with combustible materials, were used as torches to illuminate the darkness of the night. The gardens of Nero were destined for the melancholy spectacle, which was accompanied with a horse race, and honoured with the presence of the emperor, who mingled with the populace in the dress and attitude of a charioteer. The guilt of the christians deserved indeed the most exemplary punishment, but the public abhorrence was changed into commiseration, from the opinion that those unhappy wretches were sacrificed, not so much to the public welfare, as to the cruclty of a jealous tyrant ${ }^{k}$." Those who survey with a curious eye the revolutions of mankind, may observe, that the gardens and circus of Nero on the Vatican, which were polluted with the blood of the first christians, have been rendered still more famous by the triumph and by the abuse of the persecuted religion. On the same spot ${ }^{1}$, a temple, which far surpasses the ancient glories of the capitol, has been since erected by the christian pontiffs, who, deriving their claim of miversal dominion from an humble fisherman of Galilec, have succeeded to the throne of the Cæsars, given laws to the barbarian conquerors of Rome, and extended their spiritual jurisdiction from the coast of the Baltic to the shores of the Pacific ocean.

But it would be improper to dismiss this account of Nero's persecution, till we have made some observations, that may serve to remove the difficulties with which it is perplexed, and to throw some light on the subsequent history of the church.

[^124]1. The most sceptical criticism is obliged to respect the truth of this extraordinary fact, and the integrity of this celebrated passage of 'Tacitus. 'The former' is confirmed by the diligent and accurate Suetonius, who mentions the punishment which Nero inflicted on the eluristians, a sect of men who had embraced a new and criminal superstition ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. The latter may be proved by the consent of the most ancient manuscripts; by the inimitable character of the style of 'racitus; by his reputation, which guarded his text from the interpolations of pious fraud; and by the purport of his marration, which accused the first christians of the most atrocious crimes, without insinuating that they possessed any miracnlous or even magical powers above the rest of mankind ${ }^{\text {D }}$. 2. Notwithstanding it is probable that 'Tacitus was born some years before the fire of Rome ${ }^{\circ}$, he could derive only from reading and conversation the knowledge of an event which happened during his infancy. Before he gave himself to the public, he calmly waited till his genius had attained its full maturity; and he was more than forty years of age, when a grateful regard for the memory of the virtuous Agricola, extorted from him the most early of those historical compositions, which will delight and instruct the most distant posterity. After making a trial of his strength in the life of Agricola and the description of Germany, he conceived, and at length executed, a
[^125]CHAP. more arduous work; the history of Rome, in thirty books, from the fall of Nero to the accession of Nerva. The administration of Nerva introduced an age of justice and prosperity, which Tacitus had destined for the occupation of his old age ${ }^{p}$; but when he took a nearer view of his subject, judging, perhaps, that it was a more honourable, or a less invidious office, to record the vices of past tyrants, than to celebrate the virtues of a reigning monarch, he chose rather to relate, under the form of annals, the actions of the four immediate successors of Augustus. To collect, to dispose, and to adorn a series of fourscore years, in an immortal work, every sentence of which is pregnant with the deepest observations and the most lively images, was an undertaking sufficient to exercise the genius of 'lacitus himself during the greatest part of his life. In the last years of the reign of 'Trajan, whilst the victorious monarch extended the power of Rome beyond its ancient limits, the historian was describing, in the second and fourth books of his annals, the tyranny of Tiberius ${ }^{q}$; and the emperor Hadrian must have succeeded to the throne, before Tacitus, in the regular prosecution of his work, could relate the fire of the capital and the cruelty of Nero towards the unfortunate christians. At the distance of sixty years, it was the duty of the annalist to adopt the narratives of contemporaries; but it was natural for the philosopher to indulge himself in the description of the origin, the progress, and the character of the new sect, not so much according to the knowledge or prejudices of the age of Nero, as according to those of the time of Hadrian. 3. Tacitus very frequently trusts to the curiosity or reflection of his readers, to supply those intermediate circumstances and ideas which, in his extreme conciseness, he has thought proper to suppress. We may therefore presume to imagine some probable cause which could di-

[^126]rect the cruelty of Nero against the christians of Rome, whose obscurity, as well as innocence, should have

CHAP. XVI. shielded them from his indignation, and even from his notice. The jews, who were nmmerous in the capital, and oppressed in their own country, were a much fitter object for the suspicions of the emperor and of the people; nor did it seem unlikely that a vanquished nation, who already discovered their adhorrence of the Roman yoke, might have recourse to the most atrocious means of gratifying their implacable revenge. But the jews possessed very powerful advocates in the palace, and even in the heart of the tyrant; his wife and mistress, the beautiful Poppra, and a favourite player of the race of Abraham, who had already employed their intercession in behalf of the obnoxious people ${ }^{\text {r }}$. In their room it was necessary to offer some other victims; and it might easily be suggested that, although the genuine followers of Moses were innocent of the fire of Rome, there had arisen among them a new and pernicious sect of Galilæans, which was capable of the most horrid crimes. Under the appellation of Galilæans, two distinctions of men were confounded, the most opposite to each other in their manners and principles; the disciples who had embraced the faith of Jesus of Nazareth ${ }^{\text {s }}$, and the zealots who had followed the standard of Judas the Gaulonite ${ }^{\text {t }}$. The former were the friends, the latter were the enemies, of human kind; and the only resemblance between them consisted in the same inflexible constancy, which, in the defence of their cause, rendered them insensible of death and tor-

[^127]Cllap. tures. The followers of Judas, who impelled their

Oppression of the jews and christians by Domitian. countrymen into rebellion, were soon buried under the ruins of Jerusalem; whilst those of Jesus, known by the more celebrated name of christians, diffused themselves over the Roman empire. How natural was it for 'Tacitus, in the time of Hadrian, to appropriate to the christians the guilt and the sufferings, which he might, with far greater truth and justice, have attributed to a sect whose odious memory was almost extinguished! 4. Whatever opinion may be entertained of this conjecture, (for it is no more than a conjecture,) it is evident that the effect, as well as the cause, of Nero's persecution, were confined to the walls of Rome "; that the religious tenets of the Galilæans, or christians, were never made a subject of punishment, or even of enquiry; and that, as the idea of their sufferings was, for a long time, connected with the idea of cruelty and injustice, the moderation of succeeding princes inclined them to spare a sect, oppressed by a tyrant, whose rage had been usually directed against virtue and innocence.

It is somewhat remarkable, that the flames of war consumed almost at the same time the temple of Jerusalem and the capitol of Rome ${ }^{x}$; and it appears no less singular, that the tribute which devotion had destined to the former, should have been converted by the power of an insulting victor to restore and adorn the splendour of the latter ${ }^{y}$. The emperors levied a general capitation tax on the jewish people; and although the sum assessed on the head of each individual was in-

[^128]
## OF 'LHE ROMAN EMPIRE.

considerable, the use for which it was designed, and CHAP. the severity with which it was exacted, were considered as an intolerable grievance ${ }^{2}$. Since the officers of the revenue extended their unjust claim to many persons who were strangers to the blood or religion of the jews, it was impossible that the christians, who had so often sheltered themselves under the shade of the synagogue, should now escape this rapacious persecution. Anxious as they were to avoid the slightest infection of idolatry, their conscience forbade them to contribute to the honour of that demon who liad assumed the character of the capitoline $\begin{aligned} & \text { Jupiter. As a very numicrous }\end{aligned}$ though declining party among the christians still adhered to the law of Moses, their efforts to dissemble their jewish origin were detected by the decisive test of circumcision ${ }^{a}$ : nor were the Roman magistrates at leisure to enquire into the difference of their religious tenets. Among the christians who were brought before the tribunal of the emperor, or, as it seems more probable, before that of the procurator of Judæa, two persons are said to have appeared, distinguished by their extraction, which was more truly noble than that of the greatest monarchs. These were the grandsons of St. Jude the apostle, who himself was the brother of Jesus Christ ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Their natural pretensions to the throne of David might perhaps attract the respect of the people, and excite the jealousy of the governor; but the meanness of their garb, and the simplicity of

[^129]Clla p. their answers, soon convinced him that they were neither desirous nor capable of disturbing the peace of the Roman empire. They frankly confessed their royal origin, and their near relation to the Messiah; but they disclaimed any temporal views, and professed that his kingdom, which they devoutly expected, was purely of a spiritual and angelic nature. When they were examined concerning their fortune and occupation, they showed their hands hardened with daily labour, and declared that they derived their whole subsistence from the cultivation of a farm near the village of Cocaba, of the extent of about twenty-four English acres ${ }^{\text {c }}$, and of the value of nine thousand drachms, or three hundred pounds sterling. The grandsons of St. Jude were dismissed with compassion and contempt ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

Execution of Clemens the consul.

But although the obscurity of the house of David might protect them from the suspicions of a tyrant, the present greatness of his own family alarmed the pusillanimous temper of Domitian, which could only be appeased by the blood of those Romans whom he either feared, or hated, or esteemed. Of the two sons of his uncle Flavius Sabinus ${ }^{e}$, the elder was soon convicted of treasonable intentions; and the younger, who bore the name of Flavius Clemens, was indelted for his safety to his want of courage and ability ${ }^{f}$. The emperor, for a long time, distinguished so harmless a kinsman by his favour and protection, bestowed on him his own niece Domitilla, adopted the children of that marriage to the hope of the succession, and invested their father with the honours of the consulship. But he had

[^130]scarcely finished the term of his annual magistracy, when on a slight pretence he was condemned and exe-

CHAP. X'1. cuted; Domitilla was banished to a desolate island on the coast of Campania ${ }^{g}$; and sentences either of death or of confiscation were pronounced against a great number of persons who were involved in the same accusation. 'l'he guilt imputed to their charge was that of atheism and jewish manners ${ }^{\text {h }}$; a singular association of ideas, which cannot with any propriety be applied except to the christians, as they were obscurely and imperfectly viewed by the magistrates and by the writers of that period. On the strength of so probable an interpretation, and too eagerly admitting the suspicions of a tyrant as an evidence of their honourable crime, the church has placed both Clemens and Domitilla among its first martyrs, and has branded the cruelty of Domitian with the name of the second persecution. But this persecution (if it deserves that epithet) was of no long duration. A few months after the death of Clemens and the banishment of Domitilla, Stephen, a freedman belonging to the latter, who had enjoyed the favour, but who had not surely embraced the faith, of his mistress, assassinated the emperor in his palace ${ }^{i}$. The memory of Domitian was condemned by the senate; his acts were rescinded; his exiles recalled; and under the gentle administration of Nerva, while the innocent were restored to their rank and fortunes, even the most guilty either obtained pardon or escaped punishment ${ }^{k}$.
II. About ten years afterwards, under the reign of Igoorance Trajan, the younger Pliny was intrusted by his friend of Pliny $\begin{gathered}\text { concerning }\end{gathered}$

[^131]CHAP. and master with the govermment of Bithynia and XV1. Pontus. He soon found himself at a loss to determine by what rule of justice or of law he should direct his conduct in the execution of an office the most repugnant to his humanity. Pliny had never assisted at any judicial proceedings against the christians, with whose name alone he seems to be acquainted ; and he was totally uninformed with regard to the nature of their guilt, the method of their conviction, and the degree of their punishment. In this perplexity he had recourse to his usual expedient, of submitting to the wisdom of Trajan an impartial, and in some respects a favourable, account of the new superstition, requesting the emperor, that he would condescend to resolve his doubts, and to instruct his ignorance ${ }^{1}$. The life of Pliny had been employed in the acquisition of learning, and in the business of the world. Since the age of nineteen he had pleaded with distinction in the tribunals of Rome ${ }^{m}$, filled a place in the senate, had been invested with the honours of the consulship, and had formed very numerous connections with every order of men, both in Italy and in the provinces. From lis ignorance, therefore, we may derive some useful information. We may assure ourselves, that when he accepted the government of Bithynia, there were no general laws or decrees of the senate in force against the christians; that neither Trajan nor any of his virtuous predecessors, whose edicts were received into the civil and criminal jurisprudence, had publicly declared their intentions concerning the new sect; and that, whatever proceedings had been carried on against the christians, there were none of sufficient weight and authority to establish a precedent for the conduct of a Roman magistrate.

[^132]The answer of 'Trajan, to which the christians of the CHAP' succeeding age have frequently appealed, discovers as XVI. much regard for justice and humanity as could be re- Trajan and conciled with his mistaken notions of religious policy ${ }^{n}$. his succesInstead of displaying the implacable zeal of an inqui-blisla a sitor, anxious to discover the most minute particles of of legal mode heresy, and exulting in the number of his victims, the ${ }^{\text {ing against }}$ emperor expresses much more solicitude to protect the security of the innocent, than to prevent the escape of the guilty. He acknowledges the difficulty of fixing any general plan; but he lays down two salutary rules, which often afforded relief and support to the distressed christians. Though he directs the magistrates to punish such persons as are legally convicted, he prohibits them, with a very humane inconsistency, from making any enquiries concerning the supposed criminals. Nor was the magistrate allowed to proceed on every kind of information. Anonymous charges the emperor rejects, as too repugnant to the equity of his government; and he strictly requires, for the conviction of those to whom the guilt of christianity is imputed, the positive evidence of il fair and open accuser. It is likewise probable, that the persons who assumed so invidious an office, were obliged to declare the grounds of their suspicions, to specify (both in respect to time and place) the secret assemblies which their christian adversary had frequented, and to disclose a great number of circumstances, which were concealed with the most vigilant jealousy from the eye of the profine. If they succeeded in their prosecution, they were exposed to the resentment of a considerable and active party, to the censure of the more liberal portion of mankind, and to the ignominy which, in every age and country, has attended the character of an informer. If, on the contrary, they failed in their proofs, they incurred the severe and perhaps capital penalty, which, according

[^133]CHAP. to a law published by the emperor Hadrian, was in-
XVI. flicted on those who falsely attributed to their fellow citizens the crime of christianity. 'The violence of personal or superstitious animosity might sometimes prevail over the most natural apprehensions of disgrace and danger ; but it cannot surely be imagined, that accusations of so unpromising an appearance were either lightly or frequently undertaken by the pagan subjects of the Roman empire ${ }^{\circ}$.
Popular clamours

The expedient which was employed to elude the prudence of the laws, affords a sufficient proof how effectually they disappointed the mischievous designs of private malice or superstitious zeal. In a large and tumultuous assembly the restraints of fear and shame, so forcible on the minds of individuals, are deprived of the greatest part of their influence. The pious christian, as he was desirous to obtain or to escape the glory of martyrdon, expected, either with impatience or with terror, the stated returns of the public games and festivals. On those occasions, the inhabitants of the great cities of the empire were collected in the circus or the theatre, where every circumstance of the place, as well as of the ceremony, contributed to kindle their devotion, and to extinguish their humanity. Whilst the numerous spectators, crowned with garlands, perfumed with incense, purified with the blood of victims, and surrounded with the altars and statues of their tutelar deities, resigned themselves to the enjoyment of pleasures which they considered as an essential part of their religious worship; they recollected that the christians alone abhorred the gods of mankind, and by their absence and melancholy on these solemn festivals, seemed to insult or to lament the public felicity. If the empire had been afflicted by any recent calamity, by a plague, a famine, or an unsuccessful war; if the Tiber

[^134]had, or if the Nila had not, risen beyond its banks; if the earth had shaken, or if the temperate order of the

CHA I' XVI. seasons had been interrupted; the superstitious pagans were convinced, that the crimes and the impiety of the christians, who were spared by the excessive lenity of the government, had at length provoked the divine justice. It was not among a licentious and exasperated populace, that the forms of legal proceedings could be observed; it was not in an amphitheatre stained with the blood of wild beasts and gladiators, that the voice of compassion could be heard. The impatient clamours of the multitude denounced the christians as the encmies of gods and men, doomed them to the severest tortures, and venturing to accuse by name some of the most distinguished of the new sectaries, required with irresistible vehemence that they should be instantly apprehended and cast to the lions ${ }^{p}$. The provincial governors and magistrates, who presided in the public spectacles, were usually inclined to gratify the inclinations, and to appease the rage, of the people, by the sacrifice of a few obnoxious victims. But the wisdom of the emperors protected the church from the danger of these tumultuous clamours and irregular accusations, which they justly censured as repugnant both to the firmness and to the equity of their administration. The edicts of Hadrian and of Antoninus Pius expressly declared, that the roice of the multitude should never be admitted as legal evidence to convict or to punish those unfortunate persons who had embraced the enthusiasm of the christians ${ }^{q}$.
III. Punishment was not the inevitable consequence Trials of the of conviction; and the christians, whose guilt was the christians. most clearly proved by the testimony of witnesses, or even by their voluntary confession, still retained in their own power the alternative of life or death. It

[^135]CuAp. was not so much the past offence, as the actual reXVI. sistance, which excited the indignation of the magistrate. He was persuaded that he offered them an easy pardon, since if they consented to cast a few grains of incense upon the altar, they were dismissed from the tribunal in safety and with applanse. It was esteemed the duty of a humane judge to endeavour to reclaim, rather than to punish, those deluded enthusiasts. Varying his tone according to the age, the sex, or the situation of the prisoners, he frequently condescended to set before their eyes every circumstance which could render life more pleasing, or death more terrible; and to solicit, nay to entreat them, that they would show some compassion to themselves, to their families, and to their friends ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. If threats and persuasions proved ineffectual, he had often recourse to violence: the scourge and the rack were called in to supply the deficiency of argument; and every art of cruelty was employed to subdue such inflexible, and, as it appeared to the pagans, such criminal, obstinacy. The ancient apologists of christianity have censured, with equal truth and severity, the irregular conduct of their persecutors, who, contrary to every principle of julicial proceeding, admitted the use of torture, in order to obtain, not a confession, but a denial, of the crime which was the object of their enquiry ${ }^{5}$. The monks of succeeding ages, who in their peaceful solitudes entertained themselves with diversifying the deaths and sufferings of the primitive martyrs, have frequently invented torments of a much more refined and ingenious nature. In particular, it has pleased them to suppose, that the zeal of the Roman magistrates, disdaining every consideration of moral virtue or public decency, endeavoured to seduce those whom they were unable to vanquish, and that by their orders the most brutal

[^136]
## of the roman empire.

violence was offered to those whom they found it impossible to seduce. It is related, that pious females,

CHAP. XVI. who were prepared to despise death, were sometimes condemned to a more severe trial, and called upon to determine whether they set a higher value on their religion or on their chastity. The youths to whose licentious embraces they were abandoned, received a solemm exhortation from the judge, to exert their most stremous efforts to maintain the honour of Venus against the impious virgin who refused to burn incense on her altars. Their violence, however, was commonly disappointed, and the seasonable interposition of some miraculous power preserved the chaste spouses of Christ from the dishonour even of an involuntary defeat. We should not indeed neglect to remark, that the more ancient as well as authentic memorials of the church are seldom polluted with these extravagant and indecent fictions ${ }^{t}$.

The total disregard of truth and probability in the Ilumanity representation of these primitive martyrroms was oc- of the macasioned by a very natural mistake. The ecclesiastical gistrates. writers oi the fourth or fifth ceniuries ascribed to the magistrates of Rome the same degree of implacable and unrelenting zeal which filled their own breasts against the heretics or the idolaters of their own times. It is not improbable that some of those persons who were raised to the dignities of the empire, might have imbibed the prejudices of the populace, and that the cruel disposition of others might occasionally be stimulated by motives of avarice or of personal resentment ${ }^{4}$. But it is certain, and we may appeal to the grateful confessions of the first christians, that the greatest part of those magistrates who exercised in the

[^137]CIIAP. provinces the authority of the emperor or of the SVI. senate, and to whose hands alone the jurisdiction of life and death was intrusted, behaved like men of polished manners and liberal educations, who respected the rules of justice, and who were conversant with the precepts of philosophy. 'They frequently declined the odious task of persecution, dismissed the charge with contempt, or suggested to the accused christian some legal evasion, by which he might elude the severity of the laws $x$. Whenever they were invested with a discretionary power ${ }^{y}$, they used it much less for the oppression, than for the relief and benefit of the afflicted church. They were far from condemning all the christians who were accused before their tribunal, and very far from punishing with death all those who were convicted of an obstinate adherence to the new superstition. Contenting themselves, for the most part, with the milder chastisements of imprisonment, exile, or slavery in the mines ${ }^{z}$, they left the unhappy victims of their justice some reason to hope, that a prosperous event, the accession, the marriage, or the triumph of an emperor, might speedily restore them by a general

Inconsiderable number of martyrs. pardon to their former state. The martyrs devoted to immediate execution by the Roman magistrates, appear to have been selected from the most opposite extremes. They were either bishops and presbyters, the persons the most distinguished among the christians by their rank and influence, and whose example might strike terror into the whole sect ${ }^{\text {a }}$; or else they

[^138]were the meanest and most abject among them, particularly those of the servile condition, whose lives were

CHAP. XVI. estcemed of little value, and whose sufferings were viewed by the ancients with too careless an indifference ${ }^{b}$. The learned Origen, who, from his experience as well as reading, was intimately acquainted with the history of the christians, declares, in the most express terms, that the number of martyrs was very inconsiderable ${ }^{c}$. His authority would alone be sufficient to annihilate that formidable army of martyrs, whose relics, drawn for the most part from the catacombs of Rome, have replenished so many churches ${ }^{\text {d }}$, and whose marvellous achievements have been the subject of so many volumes of holy romance ${ }^{e}$. But the general assertion of Origen may be explained and confirmed by the particular testimony of his friend Dionysius, who, in the immense city of Alexandria, and under the rigorous persecution of Decius, reckons only ten men
spectacle: and when he arrived at Troas, he received the pleasing intelligence, that the persecution of Antioch was already at an end.
${ }^{n}$ Among the martyrs of Lyons, (Euseb. l. v. c. 1.) the slave Blandina was distinguished by more exquisite tortures. Of the five martyrs so much celebrated in the acts of Felicitas and Perpetua, two were of a servile, and two others of a very mean condition.
c Origen advers. Celsum, l. iii. p. 116. His words deserve to be tran-


d If we recollect that all the plebeians of Rome were not christians, and that all the christians were not saints and martyrs, we may judge with how much safety religious honours can be ascribed to bones or urns, indiscriminately taken from the public burial place. After ten centuries of a very free and open trade, some suspicions have arisen among the more learned catholics. They now require, as a proof of sanctity and martyrdom, the letters B M, a vial full of red liquor, supposed to be blood, or the figure of a palm-tree. But the two former signs are of little weight; and with regard to the last, it is observed by the critics, 1. That the figure, as it is called, of a palm, is perhaps a cypress, and perhaps only a stop, the flourish of a comma, used in the monumental inscriptions. 2. That the palm was the symbol of victory among the pagans. 3. That among the christians it served as the emblem, not only of martyrdom, but in general of a joyful resurrection. See the epistle of P. Mabillon on the worship of unknown saints, and Muratori sopra le Antichità Italiane, Dissertat. Iviii.
$\epsilon$ As a specimen of these legends, we may be satisfied with ten thousand christian soldiers crucified in one day, either by Trajan or Hadrian, on mount Ararat. See Baronius ad Martyrologium Romanuin; Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. tom. ii. part ii. p. 438; and Geddes's Miscellanies, vol. ii. $\mu$. 203. The abbreviation of Mis. which may signify either soldiers or thenesands, is saill to have oncasioned some extraordinary mistakes.

VOL. II.

CHAD. and seven women who suffered for the profession of the xvi.

Example of christian name ${ }^{f}$.

During the same period of persecution, the zealous, Cyprian, bi- the eloquent, the ambitions Cyprian governed the
shinp of Carthase. church, not only of Carthage, but even of Africa. He possessed every quality which could engage the reverence of the faithful, or proroke the suspicious and resentment of the pagan magistrates. His character as well as his station seemed to mark out that holy prelate as the most distinguished object of envy and of danger ${ }^{2}$. The experience, however, of the life of Cyprian, is sufficient to prove, that our fancy has exaggerated the perilous situation of a christian bishop; and that the dangers to which he was exposed were less imminent than those which temporal ambition is always prepared to encounter in the pursuit of honours. Four Roman emperors, with their families, their favourites, and their adherents, perished by the sword in the space of ten years, during which, the bishop of Carthage guided by his authority and eloquence the counsels of the. African church. It was only in the third year of his administration, that he had reason, during a few months, to apprehend the severe edicts of Decius, the vigilance of the magistrate, and the clamours of the multitude, who loudly demanded, that Cyprian, the leader of the christians, should be thrown to the lions. Prudence suggested the necessity of a temporary retreat, and the voice of prudence was obeyed. He withdrew himself into an obscure solitude, from whence he could maintain a constant correspondence with the clergy and people of Carthage; and concealing himself till the tempest was past, he preserved his life, without relinquishing either his power

[^139]or his reputation. His extreme caution did not, however, escape the censure of the more rigid christians who lamented, or the reproaches of his personal enemies who insulted, a conduct which they considered as a pusillanimous and criminal desertion of the most sacred duty ${ }^{h}$. The propriety of reserving himself for the future exigencies of the church, the example of several holy bishops ${ }^{i}$, and the divine admonitions which, as he declares himself, he frequently received in visions and ecstasies, were the reasons alleged in his justification ${ }^{k}$. But his best apology may be found in the cheerful resolution with which, about eight years afterwards, he suffered death in the cause of religion. The authentic history of his martyrdom has been recorded with unusual candour and impartiality. A short abstract therefore of its most important circumstances will convey the clearest information of the spirit, and of the forms, of the Roman persecutions ${ }^{1}$.

When Valerian was consul for the third, and Gallie- A.D. 257. mus for the fourth time, Paternus, proconsul of Africa, Milis bat. summoned Cyprian to appear in his private council chamber. He there acquainted him with the imperial mandate which he had just received ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$, that those who had abandoned the Roman religion, should immediately return to the practice of the ceremonies of their ancestors. Cyprian replied without hesitation, that he was a christian and a bishop, devoted to the worship of the true and only Deity, to whom he offered up his daily

[^140]CHAP. supplications for the safety and prosperity of the two XVI. emperors, his lawful sovereigns. With modest confidence he pleaded the privilege of a citizen, in refusing to give any answer to some invidious and indeed illegal questions which the proconsul had proposed. A sentence of banishment was pronounced as the penalty of Cyprian's disobedience; and he was conducted without delay to Curubis, a free and maritime city of Zeugitania, in a pleasant situation, a fertile territory, and at the distance of about forty miles from Carthage ". The exiled bishop enjoyed the conveniencies of life and the consciousness of virtue. His reputation was diffused over Africa and Italy; an account of his behaviour was published for the edification of the christian world ${ }^{\circ}$; and his solitude was frequently interrupted by the letters, the visits, and the congratulations of the faithful. On the arrival of a new proconsul in the province, the fortune of Cyprian appeared for some time to wear a still more favourable aspect. He was recalled from banishment; and though not yet permitted to return to Carthage, his own gardens in the neighbourhood of the capital were assigned for the place of his residence ${ }^{\text {P }}$.

At length, exactly one year ${ }^{8}$ after Cyprian was first apprehended, Galerius Maximus, proconsul of Africa, received the imperial warrant for the execution of the christian teachers. The bishop of Carthage was sensible that he should be singled out for one of the first victims; and the frailty of nature tempted him to with-

[^141]draw himself, by a secret flight, from the danger and the honour of martyrdom: but soon recovering that $\qquad$ XV1. fortitude which his character required, he returned to his gardens, and patiently expected the ministers of death. Two officers of rank, who were intrusted with that commission, placed Cyprian between them in a chariot; and as the proconsul was not then at leisure, they conducted him, not to a prison, but to a private house in Carthage, which belonged to one of them. An elegant supper was provided for the entertainment of the bishop; and his christian friends were permitted for the last time to enjoy his society, whilst the streets were filled with a multitude of the faithful, anxious and alarmed at the approaching fate of their spiritual father ${ }^{r}$. In the morning he appeared before the tribunal of the proconsul; who, after informing himself of the name and situation of Cyprian, commanded him to offer sacrifice, and pressed him to reflect on the consequences of his disobedience. The refusal of Cyprian was firm and decisive; and the magistrate, when he had taken the opinion of his council, pronounced with some reluctance the sentence of death. It was conceived in the following terms: "That Thascius Cyprianus should be immediately beheaded, as the enemy of the gods of Rome, and as the chief and ringleader of a criminal association, which he had seduced into an impious resistance against the laws of the most holy emperors, Valerian and Gallienus.". The manner of his execution was the mildest and least painful that could be inflicted on a person convicted of any capital offence: nor was the use of torture admitted to obtain from the bishop of Carthage either the recantation of his principles, or the discovery of his accomplices.

> As soon as the sentence was proclamed, a general His martyrdum.

[^142]chap. cry of "We will die with him," arose at once among XVI. the listening multitude of christians who waited before the palace gates. The generous effusions of their zeal and affection were neither serviceable to Cyprian nor dangerous to themselves. He was led away under a guard of tribunes and centurions, without resistance and without insult, to the place of his execution, a spacious and level plain near the city, which was already filled with great numbers of spectators. His faithful presbyters and deacons were permitted to accompany their holy bishop. They assisted him in laying aside his upper garment, spread linen on the ground to catch the precious relics of his blood, and received his orders to bestow five-and-twenty pieces of gold on the executioner. 'The martyr then covered his face with his hands, and at one blow his head was separated from his body. His corpse remained during some hours exposed to the curiosity of the gentiles: but in the night it was removed, and transported in a triumphal procession, and with a splendid illumination, to the burial place of the christians. The funeral of Cyprian was publicly celebrated, without receiving any interruption from the Roman magistrates; and those among the faithful who had performed the last offices to his person and his memory, were secure from the danger of enquiry or of punishment. It is remarkable, that of so great a multitude of bishops in the province of Africa, Cyprian was the first who was esteemed worthy to obtain the crown of martyrdom ${ }^{\text {t }}$.
Various in- It was in the choice of Cyprian either to die a marcitements to martyrlom. tyr or to live an apostate : but on that choice depended the alternative of honour or infamy. Could we suppose that the bishop of Carthage had employed the profession of the christian faith only as the instrument of his avarice or ambition, it was still incumbent on him to support the character which he had assumed ";

[^143]and, if he possessed the smallest degree of manly fortitude, rather to expose himself to the most crucl tor-

相 XVI. tures, than by a single act to exchange the reputation of a whole life, for the abhorrence of his christian beethren, and the contempt of the gentile world. But if the zeal of Cyprian was supported by the sincere conviction of the truth of those doctrines which he preached, the crown of martyrdom must have appeared to him as an object of desire rather than of terror. It is not easy to extract any distinct ideas from the vague though eloquent declamations of the fithers, or to ascertain the degree of immortal glory and happiness which they confidently promised to those who were so fortunate as to shed their blood in the cause of religion ${ }^{x}$. They inculcated with becoming diligence, that the fire of martyrdom supplied every defect and expiated every $\sin$; that while the souls of ordinary christians were obliged to pass through a slow and painful purification, the triumphant sufferers entered into the immediate fruition of eternal bliss, where, in the society of the patriarchs, the apostles, and the prophets, they reigned with Christ, and acted as his assessors in the universal judgement of mankind. The assurance of a lasting reputation upon earth, a motive so congenial to the vanity of human nature, often served to animate the courage of the martyrs. The honours which Rome or Athens bestowed on those citizens who had fallen in the cause of their country, were cold and unmeaning demonstrations of respect, when compared with the ardent gratitude and devotion which the primitive church expressed towards the victorious champions of the faith. The annual commemoration of their virtues and sufferings was observed as a sacred ceremony, and

Thomas Becket, we must acknowledge that he suffered death with a constancy not unworthy of the primitive martyrs. See lord Lyttelton's History of Henry the second, vol. ii. p. 592, etc.
$\times$ Sce in particular the treatise of Cyprian de Lapsis, p. 87-98. edit. Feit. The learning of Dodwell (Dissertat. Cyprianic. xii. xiii.) and the ingenuity of Middleton, (Free Einquiry, p. 162, etc.) have left scarcely any thing to add concerning the merit, the honours, and the motives of the martyrs.

CHAP. at length terminated in religious worship. Among the christians who had publicly confessed their religious principles, those who (as it very frequently happened) had been dismissed from the tribunal or the prisons of the pagan magistrates, obtained such honours as were justly chue to their imperfect martyrdom and their generous resolution. The most pious females courted the permission of imprinting kisses on the fetters which they had worn, and on the wounds which they had received. Their persons were esteemed holy, their decisions were admitted with deference, and they too often abused, by their spiritual pride and licentious manners, the preeminence which their zeal and intrepidity had acquired ${ }^{y}$. Distinctions like these, whilst they display the exalted merit, betray the inconsiderable number of those who suffered, and of those who died for the profession of christianity.

Ardour of the first christians.

The sober discretion of the present age will more readily censure than admire, but can more easily admire than imitate, the fervour of the first christians, who, according to the lively expression of Sulpicius Severus, desired martyrdom with more eagerness than his own contemporaries solicited a bishopric ${ }^{2}$. The epistles which Ignatius composed as he was carried in chains through the cities of Asia, breathe sentiments the most repugnant to the ordinary feelings of human nature. He earnestly beseeches the Romans, that when he should be exposed in the amphitheatre, they would not, by their kind but unseasonable intercession, deprive him of the crown of glory; and he declares his resolution to provoke and irritate the wild beasts which might be employed as the instruments of his death ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

[^144]Some stories are related of the courage of martyrs, CuAP. who actually performed what Ignatius had intended; who exasperated the fury of the lions, pressed the executioner to hasten his office, cheerfully leaped into the fires which were kindled to consume them, and discovered a sensation of joy and pleasure in the midst of the most exquisite tortures. Several examples have been preserved of a zeal impatient of those restraints which the emperors had provided for the security of the church. The christians sometimes supplied by their voluntary declaration the want of an accuser, rudely disturbed the public service of paganism ${ }^{\text {b }}$, and rushing in crowds round the tribunal of the magistrates, called upon them to pronounce and to inflict the sentence of the law. The behaviour of the christians was too remarkable to escape the notice of the ancient philosophers; but they seem to have considered it with much less admiration than astonishment. lncapable of conceiving the motives which sometimes transported the fortitude of believer's beyond the bounds of prudence or reason, they treated such an eagerness to die as the strange result of obstinate despair, of stupid insensibility, or of superstitious frenzy ${ }^{\text {c }}$. "Unhappy men," exclaimed the proconsul Antoninus to the christians of Asia, "unhappy men, if you are thus weary of your lives, is it so difficult for you to find ropes and precipices ${ }^{\text {d}}$ ?" He was extremely cautious (as it is observed by a learned and pions historian) of punishing men who had found no accusers but themselves, the imperial laws not having made any provision for so unexpected a case : condemning therefore a few,

[^145]©HAP.
XVI.
$\qquad$ tude with indignation and contempte. Notwithstanding this real or affected disdain, the intrepid constancy of the faithful was productive of more salutary effeets on those minds which nature or grace had disposed for the easy reception of religious truth. On these melancholy occasions, there were many among the gentiles who pitied, who admired, and who were converted. The generous enthusiasin was communicated from the sufferer to the spectators; and the blood of martyrs, according to a well-known observation, became the seed of the church.
Gradual re- But although devotion had raised, and eloquence laxation. continued to inflame, this fever of the mind, it insensibly gave way to the more natural hopes and fears of the human heart, to the love of life, the apprehension of pain, and the horror of dissolution. The more prudent rulers of the church found themselves obliged to restrain the indiscreet ardour of their followers, and to distrust a constancy which too often abandoned them in the hour of trial f. As the lives of the faithful became less mortified and austere, they were every day less ambitious of the honours of martyrdom; and the soldiers of Christ, instead of distinguishing themselves by voluntary deeds of heroism, frequently deserted their post, and fled in confusion before the enemy whom it was their duty to resist. There were three methods, however, of escaping the flames of persecution, which were not attended with an equal degree of guilt: the first indeed was generally allowed to be innocent; the second was of a doubtful, or at least of a venial nature ; but the third implied a direct and criminal apostasy from the christian faith.

Three me-
I. A modern inquisitor would hear with surprise, that thods of escaping martyrdom. strate of any person within his jurisdiction who had

[^146]cmbraced the sect of the christians, the charge was communicated to the party accused, and that a conve-

Cll A. XV1. svi. nient time was allowed him to settle his domestic concerns, and to prepare an answer to the crime which was imputed to hims ${ }^{s}$. If he entertained any doubt of his own constancy, such a delay afforded him the opportunity of preserving his life and honour by flight, of withdrawing himself into some obscure retirement or some distant province, and of patiently expecting the return of peate and security. A measure so consonant to reason was soon authorised by the advice and example of the most holy prelates; and seems to have been censured by few, except by the Montanists, who deviated into heresy by their strict and obstinate adherence to the rigour of ancient discipline ${ }^{h}$. II. The provincial governors, whose zeal was less prevalent than their avarice, had countenanced the practice of selling certificates, (or libels as they were called,) which attested, that the persons therein mentioned had complied with the laws, and sacrificed to the Roman deities. By producing these false declarations, the opulent and timid christians were enabled to silence the malice of an informer, and to reconcile in some measure their safety with their religion. A slight penance atoned for this profane dissimulation ${ }^{i}$. III. In every persecution there were great numbers of unworthy christians, who publicly disowned or renounced the faith which they had professed; and who confirmed the sincerity of their abjuration by the legal acts of burning incense or of offering sacrifices. Some of these apos-

[^147]CHAP. tates had yielded on the first menace or exhortation X'1. of the magistrate; whilst the patience of others had been subdued by the length and repetition of tortures. The affrighted countenances of some betrayed their inward remorse, while others advanced with confidence and alacrity to the altars of the gods ${ }^{k}$. But the disguise which fear had imposed, subsisted no longer than the present danger. As soon as the severity of the persecution was abated, the doors of the churches were assailed by the returning multitude of penitents, who detested their idolatrous submission, and who solicited with equal ardour, but with various success, their readmission into the society of christians ${ }^{1}$.

Alternatives of severity and toleration.
IV. Notwithstanding the general rules established for the conviction and punishment of the christians, the fate of those sectaries, in an extensive and arbitrary government, must still, in a great measure, have depended on their own behaviour, the circumstances of the times, and the temper of their supreme as well as subordinate rulers. Zeal might sometimes provoke, and prudence might sometimes avert or assuage, the superstitious fury of the pagans. A variety of motives might dispose the provincial governors either to enforce or to relax the execution of the laws; and of these motives, the most forcible was their regard not only for the public edicts, but for the secret intentions of the emperor, a glance from whose eye was sufficient to kindle or to extinguish the flames of persecution. As often as any occasional severities were exercised in the different parts of the empire, the primitive christians lamented and perhaps magnified their own sufferings; but the celebrated number of ten persecutions has been

[^148]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

determined by the ecclesiastical writers of the fifth century, who possessed a more distinct view of the pros-

CIIAP.
XVI. perous or adverse fortunes of the church, from the age of Nero to that of Diocletian. The ingenious parallels of the ten plagues of Egypt, and of the ten horns of the Apocalypse, first suggested this calculation to their minds ; and in their application of the faith of prophecy to the truth of history, they were careful to select those reigns which were indeed the most hostile to the christian cause ${ }^{m}$. But these transient persecutions served only to revire the zeal, and to restore the discipline of the faithful: and the moments of extraordinary rigour were compensated by much longer intervals of peace and security. The indifference of some princes, and the indulgence of others, permitted the christians to enjoy, though not perhaps a legal, yet an actual and public toleration of their religion.

The apology of Tertullian contains two very ancient, Supposed very singular, but at the same time very suspicious in- edicts of Tistances of imperial clemency; the edicts published by Marcus AnTiberius and by Marcus Antoninus, and designed not only to protect the innocence of the christians, but even to proclaim those stupendous miracles which had attested the truth of their doctrine. The first of these examples is attended with some difficulties which might perplex a sceptical mind ${ }^{n}$. We are required to believe, that Pontius Pilate informed the emperor of the unjust sentence of death which he had pronounced against an innocent, and, as it appeared, a divine person; and that, without acquiring the merit, he exposed himself to the danger of martyrdom ; that Tiberius, who avowed his contempt for all religion, immediately conceived the design of placing the jewish Messiah

[^149]CHAP. among the gods of Rome; that his servile senate ven-
XVI. tured to disobey the commands of their master; that 'liberius, instead of resenting their refusal, contented himself with protecting the christians from the severity of the laws, many years before such laws were enacted, or before the church had assumed any distinct name or existence ; and lastly,' that the memory of this extraordinary transaction was preserved in the most public and authentic records, which escaped the knowledge of the historians of Greece and Rome, and were only visible to the eyes of an African christian, who composed his apology one hundred and sixty years after the death of Tiberius. The edict of Marcus Antoninus is supposed to have been the effect of his devotion and gratitude for the miraculous deliverance which he had obtained in the Marcomannic war. The distress of the legions, the seasonable tempest of rain and hail, of thunder and of lightning, and the dismay and defeat of the barbarians, have been celebrated by the eloquence of several pagan writers. If there were any christians in that army, it was natural that they should ascribe some merit to the fervent prayers which, in the moment of danger, they had offered up for their own and the public safety. But we are still assured by monuments of brass and marble, by the imperial medals, and by the Antonine column, that neither the prince nor the people entertained any sense of this signal obligation, since they unanimously attribute their deliverance to the providence of Jupiter, and to the interposition of Mercury. During the whole course of his reign, Marcus despised the christions as a philosopher, and punished them as a sovereign ${ }^{\circ}$.

State of the christians in the reigns of Commodus and Severus. A.1. 180.

By a singular fatality, the hardships which they had endured under the government of a virtuous prince, immediately ceased on the accession of a tyrant; and as none except themselves had experienced the-injustice of Marcus, so they alone were protected by the lenity

- On this miracle, as it is commonly called, of the thundering legion, see the admirable criticism of Mr. Moyle, in his works, vol. ii. p. $81-390$.
of Commodus. The celebrated Marcia, the most fa- CriAp. roured of his concubines, and who at length contrived the murder of her imperial lover, entertained a singular affection for the oppressed church; and though it was impossible that she could reconcile the practice of vice with the precepts of the gospel, she might hope to atone for the frailties of her sex and profession, by declaring herself the patroness of the christians ${ }^{\text {P }}$. Under the gracious protection of Marcia, they passed in safety the thirteen years of a cruel tyranny; and when the empire was established in the house of Severus, they formed a domestic but more honourable connection with the new court. The emperor was persuaded that, in a dangerous sickness, he had derived some benefit, either spiritual or physical, from the holy oil with which one of his slaves had anointed him. He always treated with peculiar distinction several persons of both sexcs who had embraced the new religion. The nurse as well as the preceptor of Caracalla were christians; and if that young prince ever betrayed a sentiment of humanity, it was occasioned by an incident which, however trifling, bore some relation to the cause of christianity ${ }^{q}$. Under the reign of Severus, the fury of the populace was checked; the rigour of ancient laws was for some time suspended; and the provincial governors were satisfied with receiving an annual present from the churches within their jurisdiction, as the price, or as the reward, of their moderation ${ }^{5}$. The controversy concerning the precise time of the celebration of Easter armed the bishops of Asia and Italy against each other, and was considered as the most

[^150]CHÁp. important business of this period of leisure and tran-
A. D. 198. at length to have attracted the attention, and to have alienated the mind of Severus. With the design of restraining the progress of christianity, he published an edict, which, though it was designed to affect only the new converts, could not be carried into strict execution, without exposing to danger and punishment the most zealous of their teachers and missionaries. In this mitigated persecution, we may still discover the indulgent spirit of Rome and of polytheism, which so readily admitted every excuse in favour of those who practised the religious ceremonies of their fathers :

Of the successors of Severus.
A. D.

211-249. quillity ${ }^{s}$. Nor was the peace of the church interrupted, till the increasing numbers of proselytes seem But the laws which Severus had enacted, soon expired with the authority of that emperor; and the christians, after this accidental tempest, enjoyed a calm of thirty-eight years ${ }^{u}$. Till this period they had usually held their assemblies in private houses and sequestered places. They were now permitted to erect and consecrate convenient edifices for the purpose of religious worship ${ }^{x}$; to purchase lands, even at Rome itself, for the use of the community; and to conduct the elections of their ecclesiastical ministers in so public, but at the same time in so exemplary a manner, as to deserve the respectful attention of the gentiles ${ }^{y}$. This long repose of the church was accompanied with dignity. The reigns of those princes who derived their extraction from the Asiatic provinces, proved the most farourable

[^151]to the christians: the eminent persons of the sect, in- CHAP. stead of being reduced to implore the protection of a slave or concubine, were admitted into the palace in the honourable characters of priests and philosophers; and their mysterious doctrines, which were already diffused among the people, insensibly attracted the curiosity of their sovereign. When the empress Mammea passed through Antioch, she expressed a desire of conversing with the celebrated Origen, the fame of whose piety and learning was spread over the east. Origen obeyed so flattering an invitation; and though he could not expect to succeed in the conversion of an artful and ambitious woman, she listened with pleasure to his eloquent exhortations, and honourably dismissed him to his retirement in Palestine ${ }^{3}$. The sentiments of Mammeat were adopted by her son Alexander ; and the philosophic devotion of that emperor was marked by a singular but injudicious regard for the christian religion. In his domestic chapel he placed the statues of Abraham, of Orpheus, of Apollonius, and of Christ, as an honour justly due to those respectable sages who had instructed mankind in the varions modes of addressing their homage to the supreme and universal Deity ${ }^{\text {a }}$. A purer faith, as well as worship, was openly professed and practised among his household. Bishops, perhaps for the first time, were seen at court; and, after the death of Alexander, when the inhuman Maxi- A.D. 235. min discharged his fury on the favourites and servants of his unfortunate benefactor, a great number of christians, of every rank, and of both sexes, were involved in the promiscuous massacre, which, on their

[^152]VOL. $I I$.

CHAP. account, has improperly received the name of perseXII.

Of Maxi- Notwithstanding the cruel disposition of Maximin, min, Philip, the effects of his resentment against the christians were of a very local and temporary nature; and the pious Origen, who had been proscribed as a devoted victim, was still reserved to convey the truths of the gospel to A.D. 244. the ear of monarchs ${ }^{c}$. He addressed several edifying letters to the emperor Philip, to his wife, and to his mother; and as soon as that prince, who was born in the neighbourhood of Palestine, had usurped the imperial sceptre, the christians acquired a friend and a protector. The public and even partial favour of Philip towards the sectaries of the new religion, and his constant reverence for the ministers of the church, gave some colour to the suspicion which prevailed in his own times, that the emperor himself was become a convert to the faith ${ }^{\text {d }}$; and afforded some grounds for a fable which was afterwards invented, that he had been purified by confession and penance from the guilt contracted by the murder of his innocent predecessor ${ }^{\text {e }}$.
A.D.249. The fall of Philip introduced, with the change of masters, a new system of government, so oppressive to the christians, that their former condition, ever since the time of Domitian, was represented as a state of

[^153]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

perfect freedom and security, if compared with the rigorous treatment which they experienced under the short reign of Decius ${ }^{f}$. The virtues of that prince will scarcely allow us to suspect that he was actuated by a mean resentment against the favourites of his predecessor ; and it is more reasonable to believe, that in the prosecution of his general design to restore the purity of Roman manners, he was desirous of delivering the empire from what he condemned as a recent and criminal superstition. The bishops of the most considerable cities were removed by exile or death: the vigilance of the magistrates prevented the clergy of Rome during sixteen months from proceeding to a new election; and it was the opinion of the christians, that the emperor would more patiently endure a competitor for the purple, than a bishop in the capital ${ }^{g}$. Were it possible to suppose that the penetration of Decius had discovered pride under the disguise of humility, or that he could foresee the temporal dominion which might insensibly arise from the claims of spiritual authority, we might be less surprised that he should consider the successors of St. Peter as the most formidable rivals to those of Augustus.

The administration of Valerian was distinguished by of Valea levity and inconstancy, ill suited to the gravity of the fienus, and Roman censor. In the first part of his reign, he sur-hissuccespassed in clemency those princes who had been sus- ${ }^{\text {sors. }}$ A.D. pected of an attachment to the christian faith. In the $253-260$. last three years and a half, listening to the insinuations of a minister addicted to the superstitions of Egypt, he adopted the maxims, and imitated the severity, of his predecessor Decius ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The accession of Gallienus,

[^154]CHAP. which increased the calamities of the empire, restored lil.

Paul of Samosata, his manuers.
A. D. 260. peace to the church; and the christians obtained the free exercise of their religion, by an edict addressed to the bishops, and conceived in such terms as seemed to acknowledge their office and public character ${ }^{i}$. The ancient laws, without being formally repealed, were suffered to sink into oblivion; and (excepting only some hostile intentions which are attributed to the emperor Aurelian ${ }^{k}$ ) the disciples of Christ passed above forty years in a state of prosperity, far more dangerous to their virtue than the severest trials of persecution.

The story of Paul of Samosata, who filled the metropolitan see of Antioch, while the east was in the hands of Odenathus and Zenobia, may serve to illustrate the condition and character of the times. The wealth of that prelate was a sufficient evidence of his guilt, since it was neither derived from the inheritance of his fathers, nor acquired by the arts of honest industry. But Paul considered the service of the church as a very lucrative profession ${ }^{1}$. His ecclesiastical jurisdiction was venal and rapacious; he extorted frequent contributions from the most opulent of the faithful, and converted to his own use a considerable part of the public revenue. By his pride and luxury, the christian religion was rendered odious in the eyes of the gentiles. His council chamber and his throne, the splendour with which he appeared in public, the suppliant crowd who solicited his attention, the multitude of letters and petitions to which he dictated his an-
${ }^{i}$ Eusebius (I. vii.c. 13.) gives us a Greek version of this Latin edict, which seems to have been very concise. By another edict, he directed that the cometeria should be restored to the christians.
${ }^{k}$ Euseb. 1. vii. c. 30; Lactantius de M. P. c. 6 ; Hieronym. in Chron. p. 177 ; Orosius, I. vii. c. 23. Their language is in general so ambiguous and incorrect, that we are at a loss to determine how far Aurelian had carried his intentions before he was assassinated. Most of the moderns (except Dodwell, Dissertat. Cyprian. xi.64.) have seized the occasion of gaining a few extraordinary martyrs.

1 Paul was better pleased with the title of ducenarius than with that of hishop. The ducenurius was an imperial procurator, so called from his salary of two hundred sestertia, or one thousand six hundred pounds a year. See Salmasius ad Hist. August. p. 124. Some critics suppose, that the hishop of Antioch had actually obtained such an office from Zenobia, while others consider it only as a figurative expression of his pomp and insolence.
swers, and the perpetual hurry of business in which he was involved, were circumstances much better suited to the state of a civil magistrate ${ }^{m}$, than to the humility of a primitive bishop. When he harangued his people from the pulpit, Paul affected the figurative style and the theatrical gestures of an Asiatic sophist, while the cathedral resounded with the loudest and most extravagant acclamations in the praise of his divine eloquence. Against those who resisted his power, or refused to flatter his vanity, the prelate of Antioch was arrogant, rigid, and inexorable; but he relaxed the discipline, and lavished the treasures of the church on his dependent clergy, who were permitted to imitate their master in the gratification of every sensual appetite. For Paul indulged himself very freely in the pleasures of the table; and he had received into the episcopal palace two young and beautiful women, as the constant companions of his leisure moments ${ }^{n}$.

Notwithstanding these scandalous vices, if Paul of He is deSamosata had preserved the purity of the orthodox $\begin{gathered}\text { graded from } \\ \text { the see of }\end{gathered}$ faith, his reign over the capital of Syria would have Antioch. ended only with his life; and had a seasonable perse- 1.1 . 270 . cution intervened, an effort of courage might perhaps have placed him in the rank of saints and martyrs. Some nice and subtile errors, which he imprudently adopted and obstinately maintained, concerning the doctrine of the Trinity, excited the zeal and indignation of the eastern churches ${ }^{\circ}$. From Egypt to the Euxine sea, the bishops were in arms and in motion.

[^155]C HAP. Several councils were held, confutations were publish-

The sentence is executed by Aurelian.
A. D. 274. ed, excommunications were pronounced, ambiguous explanations were by turns accepted and refused, treaties were concluded and violated; and at length Paul of Samosata was degraded from his episcopal character, by the sentence of seventy or eighty bishops, who assembled for that purpose at Antioch, and who, without consulting the rights of the clergy or people, appointed a successor by their own authority. The manifest irregularity of this proceeding increased the numbers of the discontented faction; and as Paul, who was no stranger to the arts of courts, liad insinuated himself into the favour of Zenobia, he maintained above four years the possession of the episcopal house and office. The victory of Aurelian changed the face of the east; and the two contending parties, who applied to each other the epithets of schism and heresy, were either commanded or permitted to plead their cause before the tribunal of the conqueror. This public and very singular trial affords a convincing proof, that the existence, the property, the privileges, and the internal policy of the christians were acknowledged, if not by the laws, at least by the magistrates of the empire. As a pagan and as a soldier, it could scarcely be expected that Aurelian should enter into the discussion, whether the sentiments of Paul or those of his adversaries were most agreeable to the true standard of the orthodox faith. His determination, however, was founded on the general principles of equity and reason. He considered the bishops of Italy as the most impartial and respectable judges among the christians; and as soon as he was informed that they had unanimously approved the sentence of the council, he acquiesced in their opinion, and immediately gave orders that Panl should be compelled to relinquish the temporal possessions belonging to an office of which, in the judgement of his brethren, be had been regularly deprived. But while we appland the justice, we should not overlook the policy of Aurelian, who was desirous of restor-
ing and cementing the dependence of the provinces on the capital, by every means which could bind the interest or prejudices of any part of his subjects ${ }^{P}$.

Amidst the frequent revolutions of the empire, the Peace and christians still flowrished in peace and prosperity; and of the prity notwithstanding a celebrated era of martyrs has been church deduced from the accession of Diocletian ${ }^{\text {q }}$, the new system of policy introduced and maintained by the wisdom of that prince, continued, during more than eighteen years, to breathe the mildest and most liberal spirit of religious toleration. The mind of Diocletian himself was less adapted indeed to speculative enquiries than to the active labours of war and govermment. His prudence rendered him averse to any great innovation; and though his temper was not very susceptible of zeal or enthusiasm, he always maintained an habitual regard for the ancient deities of the empire. But the leisure of the two empresses, of his wife Prisca, and of Valeria his daughter, permitted them to listen with more attention and respect to the truths of christianity, which in every age has acknowledged its important obligations to female devotion ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The principal eunuchs, Lucians and Dorotheus, Gorgonius and Andrew, who attended the person, possessed the favour, and governed the houschold, of Diocletian, protected by their powerful influence the faith which they had embraced. Their example was imitated by many of the most considerable officers of the palace, who, in their respective stations, had the care of the imperial ornaments, of the robes, of the furniture, of the jewels, and even of the private

[^156]
## THE DECLINE AND FALL

CHAP. treasury ; and though it might sometimes be incumbent on them to accompany the emperor when he sacrificed in the temple ${ }^{t}$, they enjoyed, with their wives, their children, and their slaves, the free exercise of the christian religion. Diocletian and his colleagues frequently conferred the most important offices on those persons who avowed their abhorrence for the worship of the gods, but who had displayed abilities proper for the service of the state. The bishops held an honourable rank in their respective provinces, and were treated with distinction and respect, not only by the people, but by the magistrates themselves. Almost in every city, the ancient churches were found insufficient to contain the increasing multitude of proselytes; and in their place more stately and capacious edifices were erected for the public worship of the faithful. The corruption of manners and principles, so forcibly lamented by Eusebius ${ }^{\text {u }}$, may be considered, not only as a consequence, but as a proof, of the liberty which the christians enjoyed and abused under the reign of Diocletian. Prosperity had relaxed the nerves of discipline. Fraud, envy, and malice prevailed in every congregation. The presbyters aspired to the episcopal office, which every day became an object more worthy of their ambition. The bishops, who contended with each other for ecclesiastical preeminence, appeared by their conduct to claim a secular and tyrannical power in the church; and the lively faith which still distinguished the christians from the gentiles, was shown much less in their lives than in their controversial writings.
Progress of Notwithstanding this seeming security, an attentive pagaus. observer might discern some symptoms that threatened the church with a more violent persecution than any which she had yet endured. The zeal and rapid progress of the christians awakened the polytheists from

[^157]their supine indifference in the cause of those deities whom custom and education had taught them to revere.

CHAP.
XVI. The mutual provocations of a religious war, which had already continued above two hundred ycars, exasperated the animosity of the contending parties. The pagans were incensed at the rashness of a recent and obscure sect, which presumed to accuse their countrymen of error, and to devote their ancestors to eternal misery. The habits of justifying the popular mythology against the invectives of an implacable enemy, produced in their minds some sentiments of faith and reverence for a system which they had been accustomed to consider with the most careless levity. The supernatural powers assumed by the church inspired at the same time terror and emulation. The followers of the established religion intrenched themselves behind a similar fortification of prodigies; invented new modes of sacrifice, of expiation, and of initiation ${ }^{x}$; attempted to revive the credit of their expiring oracles ${ }^{y}$; and listened with eager credulity to every impostor who flattered their prejudices by a tale of wonders ${ }^{2}$. Both parties seemed to acknowledge the truth of those miracles which were claimed by their adversaries; and while they were contented with ascribing them to the arts of magic, and to the power of demons, they mutually concurred in restoring and establishing the reign of super stition ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Philosophy, her most dangerous enemy, was

[^158]CHAP. now converted into her most useful ally. The groves

Maximian and Galerius punish a few christian soldiers. of the academy, the gardens of Epicurus, and even the portico of the Stoics, were almost deserted, as so many different schools of scepticism or impiety ${ }^{\text {b }}$ : and many among the Romans were desirous that the writings of Cicero should be condemned and suppressed by the authority of the senate ${ }^{c}$. The prevailing sect of the new Platonicians judged it prudent to connect themselves with the priests, whom perhaps they despised, against the christians, whom they had reason to fear. These fashionable philosophers prosecuted the design of extracting allegorical wisdom from the fictions of the Greek poets; instituted mysterious rites of devotion for the use of their chosen disciples; recommended the worship of the ancient gods as the emblems or ministers of the Supreme Deity, and composed against the faith of the gospel many elaborate treatises ${ }^{\text {d }}$, which have since been committed to the flames by the prudence of orthodox emperorse.

Although the policy of Diocletian and the humanity of Constantius inclined them to preserve inviolate the maxims of toleration, it was soon discovered that their two associates, Maximian and Galerius, entertained the most implacable aversion for the name and religion of the christians. The minds of those princes had never been enlightened by science; education had never softened their temper. They owed their greatness to their swords; and in their most elevated fortune

[^159]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

they still retained their superstitious prejudices of sol- CHAP . diers and peasants. In the general administration of xvi. the provinces they obeyed the laws which their benefactor had established; but they frequently found occasions of exercising within their camp and palaces a secret persecution ${ }^{f}$, for which the imprudent zeal of the christians sometimes offered the most specious pretences. A sentence of death was exccuted upon Maximilianus, an African youth, who had been produced by his own father before the magistrate ats a sufficient and legal recruit, but who obstinately persisted in declaring, that his conscience would not permit him to embrace the profession of a soldier ${ }^{\circ}$. It could scarcely be expected that any govermment should suffer the action of Marcellus the centurion to pass with impunity. On the day of a public festival, that officer threw away his belt, his arms, and the ensigns of his office, and exclaimed with a loud voice, that he would obey none but Jesus Christ the eternal king, and that he renounced for ever the use of carnal weapons and the service of an idolatrous master. The soldiers, as soon as they recovered from their astonishment, secured the person of Marcelius. He was examined in the city of Tingi, by the president of that part of Mauritania; and as he was convicted by his own confession, he was condemned and beheaded for the crime of desertion ${ }^{\text {h }}$. Examples of such a nature savour much less of religious persecution than of martial or even civil law :

[^160]CHAP. but they served to alienate the mind of the emperors, to justify the severity of Galerius, who dismissed a great number of christian officers from their employments; and to authorise the opinion, that a sect of enthusiasts, which avowed principles so repugnant to the public safety, must either remain useless, or would soon become dangerous subjects of the empire.

Galerius prevails on Diocletian to begin a general persecution. .

After the success of the Persian war had raised the hopes and the reputation of Galerius, he passed a winter with Diocletian in the palace of Nicomedia; and the fate of christianity became the object of their secret consultations ${ }^{i}$. The experienced emperor was still inclined to pursue measures of lenity; and though he readily consented to exclude the christians from holding any employments in the houschold or the army, he urged in the strongest terms the danger as well as cruelty of shedding the blood of those deluded fanatics. Galerius at length extorted from him the permission of summoning a council, composed of a few persons the most distinguished in the civil and military departments of the state. The important question was agitated in their presence; and those ambitious courtiers easily discerned, that it was incumbent on them to second, by their eloquence, the importunate violence of the Cæsar. It may be presumed, that they insisted on every topic which might interest the pride, the piety, or the fears, of their sovereign in the destruction of christianity. Perhaps they represented, that the glorious work of the deliverance of the empire was left imperfect, as long as an independent people was permitted to subsist and multiply in the heart of the provinces. The christians, (it might speciously be alleged,) renouncing the gods and the institutions of Rome, had constituted a distinct republic, which might yet be suppressed before it had acquired any military force: but which was already governed by its own

[^161]laws and magistrates, was possessed of a public treasure, and was intimately connected in all its parts, by

CIIAP.
XVI. the frequent assemblies of the bishops, to whose decrees their numerous and opulent congregations yielded an implicit obedience. Arguments like these may seem to have determined the reluctant mind of Diocletian to embrace a new system of persecution: but though we may suspect, it is not in our power to relate, the secret intrigues of the palace, the private views and resentments, the jealousy of women or eunuchs, and all those triffing but decisive causes which so often influence the fate of empires, and the counsels of the wisest monarchs ${ }^{k}$.
'The pleasure of the emperors was at length signified Demolition to the christians, who, during the course of this me- of the church of lancholy winter, had expected with anxiety the result Nicomedia, of so many secret consultations. The twenty-third of Fel. 23. February, which coincided with the Roman festival of the terminalia ${ }^{1}$, was appointed (whether from accident or design) to set bounds to the progress of christianity. At the carliest dawn of day, the pretorian prefect ${ }^{m}$, accompanied by several generals, tribunes, and officers of the revenue, repaired to the principal church of Nicomedia, which was situated on an eminence in the most populous and beautiful part of the city. The doors were instantly broke open; they rushed into the sanctuary; and as they searched in vain for some visible object of worship, they were obliged to content themselves with committing to the flames the volumes of holy scripture. The ministers of Diocletian were followed by a numerous body of guards and pioneers, who marched in order of battle, and were provided

[^162]CHAP. with all the instruments used in the destruction of

The first edict against the christians. Feb. 24. fortified cities. By their incessant labour, a sacred edifice, which towered above the imperial palace, and had long excited the indignation and envy of the gentiles, was in a few hours levelled with the ground ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$.

The next day the general edict of persecution was published ${ }^{\circ}$; and though Diocletian, still averse to the effusion of blood, had moderated the fury of Galerius, who proposed, that every one refusing to offer sacrifice should immediately be burnt alive, the penalties inflicted on the obstinacy of the christians might be deemed sufficiently rigorous and effectual. It was enacted, that their churches, in all the provinces of the empire, should be demolished to their foundations; and the punishment of death was denounced against all who should presume to hold any secret assemblies for the purpose of religious worship. The philosophers, who now assumed the unworthy office of directing the blind zeal of persecution, had diligently studied the nature and genius of the christian religion; and as they were not ignorant that the speculative doctrines of the faith were supposed to be contained in the writings of the prophets, of the evangelists, and of the apostles, they most probably suggested the order, that the bishops and presbyters should deliver all their sacred books into the hands of the magistrates; who were commanded, under the severest penalties, to burn them in a public and solemn manner. By the same edict, the property of the church was at once confiscated; and the several parts of which it might consist, were either sold to the highest bidder, mited to the imperial domain, bestowed on the cities and corporations, or granted to the solicitations of rapacious courtiers. After taking such effectual measures to abolish the worship, and to dissolve the go-

[^163]vermment, of the christians, it was thought necessary to subject to the most intolerable hardships the con-

CHAP. XVI. dition of those perverse individuals who should still reject the religion of nature, of Rome, and of their ancestors. Persons of a liberal birth were declared incapable of holding any honours or employments; slaves were for ever deprived of the hopes of freedom, and the whole body of the people were put out of the protection of the law. The judges were authorised to hear and to determine every action that was brought against a christian. But the christians were not permitted to complain of any injury which they themselves had suffered; and thus those unfortunate sectaries were exposed to the severity, while they were excluded from the benefits, of public justice. This new species of martyrdom, so painful and lingering, so obscure and ignominious, was, perhaps, the most proper to weary the constancy of the faithful: nor can it be doubted that the passions and interest of mankind were disposed on this occasion to second the designs of the emperors. But the policy of a well ordered government must sometimes have interposed in behalf of the oppressed christians; nor was it possible for the Roman princes entirely to remore the apprehension of punishment, or to commive at every act of fraud and violence, without exposing their own authority and the rest of their subjects to the most alarming dangers ${ }^{p}$.

This edict was scarcely exhibited to the public view, Zeal and in the most conspicuous place of Nicomedia, before it punishment was torn down by the hands of a christian, who ex-tian. pressed, at the same time, by the bitterest invectives, his contempt as well as abhorrence for such impious and tyrannical governors. His offence, according to the mildest laws, amounted to treason, and deserved death. And if it be true that he was a person of rank and education, those circumstances could serve only to

[^164]aggravate his guilt. IIe was burnt, or rather roasted, by a slow fire; and his executioners, zealous to revenge the personal insult which had been offered to the emperors, exhausted every refinement of cruelty, without being able to subdue his patience, or to alter the steady and insulting smile which in his dying agonies he still preserved in his countenance. The christians, though they confessed that his conduct had not been strictly conformable to the laws of prudence, admired the divine fervour of his zeal; and the excessive commendations which they lavished on the memory of their hero and martyr, contributed to fix a deep impression of terror and hatred in the mind of Diocletian ${ }^{q}$.

His fears were soon alarmed by the view of a danger from which he very narrowly escaped. Within fifteen days the palace of Nicomedia, and even the bedchamber of Diocletian, were twice in flames; and though both times they were extinguished without any material damage, the singular repetition of the fire was justly considered as an evident proof that it had not been the effect of chance or negligence. The suspicion naturally' fell on the christians; and it was suggested, with some degree of probability, that those desperate fanatics, provoked by their present sufferings, and apprehensive of impending calamities, had entered into a conspiracy with their faithful brethren, the eunuchs of the palace, against the lives of two emperors, whom they detested as the irreconcilable enemies of the church of God. Jealousy and resentment prevailed in every breast, but especially in that of Diocletian. A great number of persons, distinguished either by the offices which they had filled, or by the favour which they had enjoyed, were thrown into prison. Every mode of torture was put in practice; and

[^165]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

the court, as well as city, was polluted with many bloody executions ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. But as it was found impossible to

СНАР. XVI. extort any discovery of this mysterious transaction, it seems incumbent on us either to presume the imocence, or to admire the resolution, of the sufferers. A few days afterwards, Galerius hastily withdrew himself from Nicomedia, declaring, that if he delayed his departure from that devoted palace, he should fall a sacrifice to the rage of the christians. The ecelesiastical historians, from whom alone we derive a partial and imperfect knowledge of this persecution, are at a loss how to account for the fears and danger of the emperors. Two of these writers, a prince and a rhetorician, were eyewitnesses of the fire of Nicomedia. The one ascribes it to lightning, and the divine wrath; the other affirms, that it was kindled by the malice of Galerius himself ${ }^{\text {s }}$.

As the edict against the christians was designed for Execution a general law of the whole empire, and as Diocletian of the first and Galerius, though they might not wait for the consent, were assured of the concurrence of the western princes; it would appear more consonant to our ideas of policy, that the governors of all the provinces should have received secret instructions to publish, on one and the same day, this declaration of war within their respective departments. It was at least to be expected, that the convenience of the public highways and established posts would have enabled the emperors to transmit their orders with the utmost despatch from ide palace of Nicomedia to the extremities of the Roman world; and that they would not have suffered fifty days to elapse before the edict was published in Syria, and near four months before it was signified to

[^166]CHAP. the cities of Africa ${ }^{1}$. This delay may perhaps be im-
XVI. puted to the cautious temper of Diocletian, who had yielded a reluctant consent to the measures of persecution, and who was desirous of trying the experiment under his more immediate eye, before he gave way to the disorders and discontent which it must inevitably occasion in the distant provinces. At first, indecd, the magistrates were restrained from the effusion of blood; but the use of every other severity was permitted and even recommended to their zeal; nor could the christians, though they cheerfully resigned the ornaments of their churches, resolve to interrupt their religious assemblies, or to deliver their sacred books to the flames. The pious obstinacy of Felix, an African bishop, appears to have embarrassed the subordinate ministers of the government. The curator of his city sent him in chains to the proconsul. The proconsul transmitted him to the pretorian prefect of Italy; and Felix, who disdained even to give an evasive answer, was at length beheaded at Venusia in Lucania, a place on which the birth of Horace has conferred fame ${ }^{\text {u }}$. This precedent, and perhaps some imperial rescript, which was issued in consequence of it, appeared to authorise the governors of provinces in punishing with death the refusal of the christians to deliver up their sacred books. There were undoubtedly many persons who embraced this opportunity of obtaining the crown of martyrdom; but there were likewise too many who purchased an ignominious life, by discovering and betraying the holy scripture into the hands of infidels. A great number even of bishops and presbyters acquired, by this criminal compliance, the opprobrious epithet of traditors; and their offence was productive of much present scandal, and of much future discord, in the African church ${ }^{\mathrm{x}}$.

[^167]The copics as well as the versions of scripture were char. already so multiplied in the empire, that the most seXII. vere inquisition could no longer be attended with any Demolition fatal consequences; and even the sacrifice of those of the volumes which, in every congregation, were preserved for public use, required the consent of some treacherous and unworthy christians. But the ruin of the churches was easily effected by the authority of the government, and by the labour of the pagans. In some provinces, however, the magistrates contented themselves with shutting up the places of religious worship. In others, they more literally complied with the terms of the edict; and after taking away the doors, the benches, and the pulpit, which they burnt, as it were in a funeral pile, they completely demolished the remainder of the edifice ${ }^{y}$. It is perbaps to this melancholy occasion that we should apply a very remarkable story, which is related with so many circumstances of variety and improbability, that it serves rather to excite than to satisfy our curiosity. In a small town in Phrygia, of whose name as well as situation we are left ignorant, it should seem, that the magistrates and the body of the people had embraced the christian faith; and as some resistance might be apprehended to the execution of the edict, the governor of the province was supported by a numerous detachment of legionaries. On their approach the citizens threw themselves into the church, with the resolution either of defending by arms that sacred edifice, or of perishing in its ruins. They indignantly rejected the notice and permission which was given them to retire, till the soldiers, provoked by their obstinate refusal, set fire to the building on all sides, and consumed, by this extraordinary kind of martyr-

[^168]CHAP. dom, a great number of Plrygians with their wives and XVI.

Subsequent edicts. children ${ }^{z}$.
. Some slight disturbances, thongh they were suppressed almost as soon as excited, in Syria and the frontiers of Armenia, afforded the enemies of the church a very plausible occasion to insinuate, that those troubles had been secretly fomented by the intrigues of the bishops, who had already forgotten their ostentatious professions of passive and unlimited obedience ${ }^{\text {a }}$. The resentment, or the fears of Diocletian, at length transported him beyond the bounds of moderation, which he had hitherto preserved; and he declared, in a series of cruel edicts, his intention of abolishing the christian name. By the first of these edicts, the governors of the provinces were directed to apprehend all persons of the ecclesiastical order; and the prisons, destined for the vilest criminals, were soon filled with a multitude of bishops, presbyters, deacons, readers, and exorcists. By a second edict, the magistrates were commanded to employ every method of severity which might reclaim them from their odious superstition, and oblige them to return to the established worship of the gods. This rigorous order was extended, by a subsequent edict, to the whole body of christians, who were exposed to a violent and general persecution ${ }^{b}$. Instead of those salutary re-

[^169]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

straints which had required the direct and solemn testimony of an accuser, it became the duty as well as in-

C II $\triangle \mathrm{P}$. XVI. terest of the imperial officers to discover, to pursuc, and to torment the most obnoxious among the faithful. Heavy penalties were denounced against all who should presume to save a proseribed sectary from the just indignation of the gods and of the emperors. Yet, notwithstanling the severity of this law, the virtuous courage of many of the pagans in concealing their friends or relations, affords an honourable proof that the rage of superstition had not extinguished in their minds the sentiments of nature and humanity ${ }^{c}$.

Diocletian had no sooner published his edicts against General the christians, than, as if he had been desirous of com- idea of the mitting to other hands the work of persecution, he divested himself of the imperial purple. The character and situation of his colleagues and successors sometimes urged them to enforce, and sometimes inclined them to suspend, the execution of these rigorous laws; nor can we acquire a just and distinct idea of this important period of ecclesiastical history, unless we separately consider the state of christianity, in the different parts of the empire, during the space of ten ycars, which elapsed between the first edicts of Diocletian, and the final peace of the church.

The mild and humane temper of Constantius was in the averse to the oppression of any part of his subjects. wrostern The principal offices of his palace were exercised by under Conchristians. He loved their persons, esteemed their stantius and fidelity, and entertained not any dislike to their reli-tine; gious principles. But as long as Constantius remained in the subordinate station of Cæsar, it was not in his power openly to reject the edicts of Diocletian, or to disobey the commands of Maximian. His authority contributed, however, to alleviate the sufferings which he pitied and abhorred. He consented with reluctance to the ruin of the churches; but he ventured to protect the christians themselves from the fury of the

[^170]CHAP. populace, and from the rigour of the laws. The pro. V11. vinces of Gaul (under which we may probably include those of Britain) were indebted for the singular tranquillity which they enjoyed to the gentle interposition of their sovereign ${ }^{\text {d }}$. But Datianus, the president or governor of Spain, actuated either by zeal or policy, chose rather to execute the public edicts of the emperors, than to understand the secret intentions of Constantius; and it can scarcely be doubted, that his provincial administration was stained with the blood of a few martyrs ${ }^{e}$. The elevation of Constantius to the supreme and independent dignity of Augustus, gave a free scope to the exercise of his virtues; and the shortness of his reign did not prevent him from establishing a system of toleration, of which he left the precept and the example to his son Constantine. His fortunate son, from the first moment of his accession, declaring himself the protector of the church, at length deserved the appellation of the first emperor who publicly professed and established the christian religion. The motives of his conversion, as they may variously be deduced from benevolence, from policy, from conviction, or from remorse; and the progress of the revolution which, under his powerful influence and that of his sons, rendered christianity the reigning religion of the Roman empire, will form a very interesting and important chapter in the second volume of this history ${ }^{*}$. At present it may be sufficient to observe, that every victory of Constantine was productive of some relief or benefit to the church.

[^171]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

The provinces of Italy and Africa experienced a chap. short but violent persecution. The rigorous edicts of xV1. Diocletian were strictly and cheerfully executed by his in Italy and associate Maximian, who had long hated the christians, and who delighted in acts of blood and violence. In the autumn of the first year of the persecution, the two emperors met at Rome to celebrate their triumph: several oppressive laws appear to have issued from their secret consultations, and the diligence of the magistrates was animated by the presence of their sovereigns. After Diocletian had divested himself of the purple, Italy and Africa were administered under the name of Severus, and were exposed, without defence, to the implacable resentment of his master Galerius. Among the martyrs of Rome, Adauctus deserves the notice of posterity. He was of a noble family in Italy, and had raised himself, through the successive honours of the palace, to the important office of treasurer of the private demesnes. Adauctus is the more remarkable for being the only person of rank and distinction who appears to have suffered death during the whole course of this general persecution ${ }^{f}$.

The revolt of Maxentius immediately restored peace under Maxto the churches of Italy and Africa; and the same ${ }^{\text {entius; }}$ tyrant who oppressed every other class of his suljects, showed himself just, humane, and even partial towards the afflicted christians. He depended on their gratitude and affection; and very naturally presumed, that the injuries which they had suffered, and the dangers which they still apprehended, from his most inveterate enemy, would secure the fidelity of a party already considerable by their numbers and opulence ${ }^{8}$. Even the conduct of Maxentius towards the bishops of Rome and Carthage, may be considered as the proof of his toleration, since it is probable that the most orthodox

[^172]CHAP. princes would adopt the same measures with regard to their established clergy. Marcellus, the former of those prelates, had thrown the capital into confusion, by the severe penance which he imposed on a great number of christians, who, during the late persecution, had renounced or dissembled their religion. The rage of faction broke out in frequent and violent seditions; the blood of the faithful was shed by each other's hands, and the exile of Marcellus, whose prudence seems to have been less eminent than his zeal, was found to be the only measure capable of restoring peace to the distracted church of Rome ${ }^{h}$. The behaviour of Mensurius, bishop of Carthage, appears to have been still more reprehensible. A deacon of that city had published a libel against the emperor. The offender took refuge in the episcopal palace; and though it was somewhat early to advance any claims of ecclesiastical immunities, the bishop refused to deliver him up to the officers of justice. For this treasonable resistance, Mensurius was summoned to court, and instead of receiving a legal sentence of death or banishment, he was permitted, after a short examination, to return to his diocese ${ }^{\text {i }}$. Such was the happy condition of the christian subjects of Maxentius, that whenever they were desirous of procuring for their own use any bodies of martyrs, they were obliged to purchase them from the most distant provinces of the east. A story is related of Aglae, a Roman lady, descended from a consular family, and possessed of so

[^173]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

ample an estate, that it required the management of CHAP. seventy-three stewards. Among these, Boniface was the favourite of his mistress; and as Aglae mixed love with devotion, it is reported that he was admitted to share her bed. Her fortune enabled her to gratify the pious desire of obtaining some sacred relics from the east. She intrusted Boniface with a considerable sum of gold, and a large quantity of aromatics; and her lover, attended by twelve horsemen and three covered chariats, undertook a remote pilgrimage, as far as Tarsus in Cilicia ${ }^{k}$.

The sanguinary temper of Galcrius, the first and in illyricum principal author of the persecution, was formidable to and the $\begin{gathered}\text { ast, und }\end{gathered}$ those christians whom their misfortunes had placed Galerius within the limits of his dominions; 'and it may fairly be and Maxpresumed, that many persons of a middle rank, who were not confined by the chains either of wealth or of poverty, very frequently deserted their native country, and sought a refuge in the milder climate of the west. As long as he commanded only the armies and prorinces of Illyricum, he could with difficulty either find or make a considerable number of martyrs, in a warlike country, which had entertained the missionaries of the gospel with more coldness and reluctance than any other part of the empire ${ }^{1}$. But when Galerius had obtained the supreme power and the government of the east, he indulged in their fullest extent his zeal and cruclty, not only in the provinces of Thrace and Asia, which acknowledged his immediate jurisdiction, but in those of Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, where Maximin gratified his own inclination, by yielding a rigorous obedience to the stern commands of his benefactor ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. The frequent disappointments of his ambi-

[^174]CHAP. tious views, the experience of six years of persecution,

Galerius publishes an edict of toleration. and the salutary reflections which a lingering and painful distemper suggested to the mind of Galerius, at length convinced him that the most violent efforts of despotism are insufficient to extirpate a whole people, or to subdue their religious prejudices. Desirous of repairing the mischief that he had occasioned, he published in his own name, and in those of Licinius and Constantine, a general edict, which, after a pompous recital of the imperial titles, proceeded in the following manner :
"Among the important cares which have occupied our mind for the utility and preservation of the empire, it was our intention to correct and reestablish all things according to the ancient laws and public discipline of the Romans. We were particularly desirous of reclaiming, into the way of reason and nature, the deluded christians, who had renounced the religion and ceremonies instituted by their fathers; and presumptuously despising the practice of antiquity, had invented extravagant laws and opinions, according to the dictates of their fancy, and had collected a various society from the different provinces of our empire. The edicts which we have published to enforce the worship of the gods having exposed many of the christians to danger and distress, many having suffered death, and many more, who still persist in their impious folly, being left destitute of $a n y$ public excrcise of religion, we are disposed to extend to those unhappy men the effects of our wonted clemency. We permit them therefore freely to profess their private opinions, and to assemble in their conventicles without fear or molestation, provided always that they preserve a due respect to the established laws and government. By another rescript we shall signify our intentions to the judges and magistrates; and we hope that our indulgence will engage

[^175]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

the christians to offer up their prayers to the Deity whom they adore, for our safety and prosperity, for
chap. XV1. their own, and for that of the republic ${ }^{n}$." It is not usually in the language of edicts and manifestoes that we should search for the real character or the secret motives of princes; but as these were the words of a dying emperor, his situation, perhaps, may be admitted as a pledge of his sincerity.

When Gaterius subscribed this edict of toleration, he was well assured that Licinius would readily comply with the inclinations of his friend and benefactor, and that any measures in favour of the christians would obtain the approbation of Constantine. But the emperor would not venture to insert in the preamble the name of Maximin, whose consent was of the greatest importance, and who succeeded a few days afterwards to the provinces of Asia. In the first six months, however, of his new reign, Maximin affected to adopt the prudent counsels of his predecessor; and though he never condescended to secure the tranquillity of the church by a public edict, Sabinus, his pretorian prefect, addressed a circular letter to all the governors and magistrates of the provinces, expatiating on the imperial clemency, acknowledging the invincible obstinacy of the christians, and directing the officers of justice to cease their ineffectual prosecutions, and to connive at the secret assemblies of those enthusiasts. In consequence of these orders, great numbers of christians were released from prison, or delivered from the mines. The confessors, singing hymns of triumph, returned into their own countries; and those who had yielded to the violence of the tempest, solicited with tears of repentance their readmission into the bosom of the church ${ }^{\circ}$.

But this treacherous calm was of short duration; nor Maximin

[^176] (de M. I. c. 34.) the Latin original, of this memorable edict. Neither of these writers seems to recollect how directly it contradicts whatever they have just affirmed of the remorse and repentance of Galerius.
${ }^{0}$ Eusebius, l. ix.c. 1. He inserts the epistle of the prefect.

Chap. could the christians of the east place any confidence in XVI.
renew the persecution. the character of their sovereign. Cruelty and superstition were the ruling passions of the soul of Maximin. The former suggested the means, the latter pointed out the objects, of persecution. The emperor was devoted to the worship of the gods, to the study of magic, and to the belief of oracles. The prophets or philosophers, whom he revered as the favourites of heaven, were frequently raised to the government of provinces, and admitted into his most secret councils. They easily convinced him, that the christians had been indebted for their victories to their regular discipline, and that the weakness of polytheism had principally flowed from a want of union and subordination among the ministers of religion. A system of government was therefore instituted, which was evidently copied from the policy of the church. In all the great cities of the empire, the temples were repaired and beantified by the order of Maximin; and the officiating priests of the various deities were subjected to the authority of a superior pontiff, destined to oppose the bishop, and to promote the cause of paganism. These pontiffs acknowledged, in their turn, the supreme jurisdiction of the metropolitans or high priests of the province, who acted as the immediate vicegerents of the emperor himself. A white robe was the ensign of their dignity; and these new prelates were carefully selected from the most noble and opulent families. By the influence of the magistrates, and of the sacerdotal order, a great number of dutifui addresses were obtained, particularly from the cities of Nicomedia, Antioch, and Tyre, which artfully represented the well known intentions of the court as the general sense of the people; solicited the emperor to consult the laws of justice rather than the dictates of his clemency; expressed their abhorrence of the christians, and humbly prayed that those impious sectaries might at least be excluded from the limits of their respective territories. The answer of Maximin to the address which he obtained
from the citizens of Tyre is still extant. He praises their zeal and devotion in terms of the highest satisfac- tion, clescants on the obstinate impiety of the christians, and betrays, by the readiness with which he consents to their banishment, that he considered himself as recciving, rather than as conferring, an obligation. The priests as well as the magistrates were empowered to enforce the execution of his edicts, which were entgraved on tables of brass; and though it was recommended to them to avoid the effusion of blood, the most cruel and ignominious punishments were inflicted on the refractory christians ${ }^{\mathrm{P}}$.

The Asiatic christians had every thing to dread from End of the the severity of a bigoted monarch, who prepared his persecumeasures of violence with such deliberate policy. But a few months had scarcely elapsed, before the edicts published by the two western emperors obliged Maximin to suspend the prosecution of his designs: the civil war which he so rashly undertook against Licinius cmployed all his attention; and the defeat and death of Maximin soon delivered the church from the last and most implacable of her enemies ${ }^{q}$.

In this general view of the persecution which was Probable first authorised by the edicts of Diocletian, I have pur- account of posely refrained from describing the particular suffer-ings of the ings and deaths of the christian martyrs. It would martyrs and have been an casy task, from the history of Eusebius, from the declamations of Lactantius, and from the most ancient acts, to collect a long series of horrid and disgustful pictures, and to fill many pages with racks and scourges, with iron hooks and red hot beds, and with all the variety of tortures which fire and stecl, savage beasts and more savage exceutioners, could in-

[^177] in be eniven by a crowd mht be enlivened by a crowd of visions and mirackes, destined either to delay the death, to celebrate the triumph, or to discover the relics, of those canonized saints who suffered for the name of Christ. But I cannot determine what I ought to transcribe, till I am satisfied how much I ought to believe. The gravest of the ecclesiastical historians, Eusebius himself, indirectly confesses, that he has related whatever might redound to the glory, and that he has suppressed all that could tend to the disgrace, of religion ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. Such an acknowledgement will naturally excite a suspicion, that a writer who has so openly violated one of the fundamental laws of history, has not paid a very strict regard to the observance of the other: and the suspicion will derive additional credit from the character of Eusebius, which was less tinctured with credulity, and more practised in the arts of courts, than that of almost any of his contemporaries. On some particular occasions, when the magistrates were exasperated by some personal motives of interest or resentment; when the zeal of the martyrs urged them to forget the rules of prudence and perhaps of decency, to overturn the altars, to pour out imprecations against the emperors, or to strike the judge as he sat on his tribunal; it may be presumed that every mode of torture, which cruelty could invent or constancy could endure, was exhausted on those devoted victims ${ }^{5}$. Two circumstances, however, have been unwarily mentioned, which insinuate that the general treatment of the christians who had

[^178]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. 223

been apprehended by the officers of justice, was less chap. intolerable than it is usually imagined to have been. 1. The confessors who were condemned to work in the mines, were permitted, by the humanity or the negligence of their keepers, to build chapels, and freely to profess their religion in the midst of those dreary habitationst. 2. The bishops were obliged to check and to censure the forward zeal of the christians, who voluntarily threw themselves into the hands of the magistrates. Some of these were persons oppressed by poverty and debts, who blindly sought to terminate a miserable existence by a glorious death. Others were allured by the hope, that a short confinement would expliate the sins of a whole life; and others again were actuated by the less honourable motive of deriving a plentiful subsistence, and perhaps a considerable profit, from the alms which the charity of the faithful bestowed on the prisoners ${ }^{u}$. After the church had triumphed over all her enemies, the interest as well as vanity of the captives prompted them to magnify the merit of their respective suffering. A convenient distance of time or place gave an ample scope to the progress of fiction ; and the frequent instances which might be alleged of holy martyrs, whose wounds had been instantly healed, whose strength had been renewed, and whose lost members had miraculously been restored, were extremely convenient for the purpose of removing every difficulty, and of silencing every objection. The most extravagant legends, as they conduced to the honour of the church, were applauded by the credulous multitude, countenanced by the power of the clergy, and attested by the suspicious evidence of ecclesiastical history.

The vague descriptions of exile and imprisonment, Number of of pain and torture, are so easily exaggerated or soft-martyrs.

[^179]CHAP. ened by the pencil of an artful orator, that we are naturally induced to enquire into a fact of a more distinct and stubborn kind; the mumber of persons who suffered death in consequence of the edicts published by Diocletian, his associates, and his successors. The recent legendaries record whole armies and cities, which were at once swept away by the undistinguishing rage of persecution. The more ancient writers content themselves with pouring out a liberal effusion of loose and tragical invectives, without condescending to ascertain the precise number of those persons who were permitted to seal with their blood their belief of the gospel. From the history of Eusebius, it may however be collected, that only nine bishops were punished with death; and we are assured, by his particular enumeration of the martyrs of Palestine, that no more than ninety-two christians were entitled to that honourable appellation ${ }^{x}$. As we are unacquainted with the degree of episcopal zeal and courage which prevailed at that time, it is not in our power to draw any useful inferences from the former of these facts: but the latter may serve to justify a very important and probable conclusion. According to the distribution of Roman provinces, Palestine may be considered as the sixteenth part of the eastern empire ${ }^{y}$; and since there

[^180]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. 2.5

were some governors who, from a real or affected cle- CHAP. mency, had preserved their hands unstained with the blood of the faithful ${ }^{2}$, it is reasonable to believe, that the country which had given birth to christianity produced at least the sixteenth part of the martyrs who suffered death within the dominions of Galerius and Maximin; the whole might consequentiy amount to about fifteen liundred, a number which, if it is equally divided between the ten years of the persecution, will allow an annual consumption of one hundred and fifty martyrs. Allotting the same proportion to the provinces of Italy, Africa, and perhaps Spain, where, at the end of two or three years, the rigour of the penal laws was either suspended or abolished, the multitude of christians in the Roman empire on whom a capital punishment was inflicted by a judicial sentence, will be reduced to somewhat less than two thousand persons. Since it cannot be doubted that the christians were more numerous, and their enemies more exasperated, in the time of Diocletian than they had ever been in any former persecution; this probable and moderate computation may teach us to estimate the number of primitive saints and martyrs who sacrificed their lives for the important purpose of introducing christianity into the world.

We shall conclude this chapter by a melancholy Conclusion. truth, which obtrudes itself on the reluctant mind; that even admitting, without hesitation or enquiry, all that history has recorded, or devotion has feigned, on the subject of martyrdoms, it must still be acknowledged, that the christians, in the course of their intestine dissensions, have inflicted far greater severities on each other, than they had experienced from the zeal of infidels. During the ages of ignorance which followed

[^181]CHAP. the subversion of the Roman empire in the west, the bishops of the imperial city extended their dominion over the laity as well as clergy of the Latin church. The fabric of superstition which they had erected, and which might long have defied the feeble efforts of reason, was at length assaulted by a crowd of daring fanatics, who, from the twelfth to the sixteenth century, assumed the popular character of reformers. The church of Rome defended by violence the empire which she had acquired by fraud; a system of peace and benevolence was soon disgraced by proscriptions, wars, massacres, and the institution of the holy office. And as the reformers were animated by the love of civil, as well as of religious freedom, the catholic princes connected their own interest with that of the clergy, and enforced by fire and the sword the terrors of spiritual censures. In the Netherlands alone, more than one hundred thousand of the subjects of Charles the fifth are said to have suffered by the hand of the executioner ; and this extraordinary number is attested by Grotius ${ }^{\text {a }}$, a man of genius and learning, who preserved his moderation amidst the fury of contending sects, and who composed the annals of his own age and country, at a time when the invention of printing had facilitated the means of intelligence, and increased the danger of detection. If we are obliged to submit our belief to the authority of Grotius, it must be allowed, that the number of protestants who were executed in a single province and a single reign, far exceeded that of the primitive martyrs in the space of three centuries, and of the Roman empire. But if the improbability of the fact itself should prevail over the weight of evidence; if Grotius should be convicted of exaggerating the merit and sufferings of the reformers ${ }^{\text {b }}$; we shall be

[^182]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

naturally led to enquire, what confidence can be placed CHAP. in the doubtful and imperfect monuments of ancient XVI. credulity; what degree of credit can be assigned to a courtly bishop and a passionate declaimer, who, under the protection of Constantine, enjoyed the exclusive privilege of recording the persecutions inflicted on the christians by the vanquished rivals or disregarded predecessors of their gracious sovereign.

## CHAPTER XVII.

FOUNDATION OF CONSTANTINOPLE.-POLITICAL SYSTEM
OF CONSTANTINE AND HIS SUCCESSORS.-MILITARY DIS-CIPLINE.-THE PALACE.-THE FINANCES.

THE unfortunate Licinius was the last rival who opposed the greatness, and the last captive who adorried the triumph, of Constantine. After a tranquil and prosperous reign, the conqueror bequeathed to his family the inheritance of the Roman empire; a new capital, a new policy, and a new religion; and the innovations which he established have been embraced and consecrated by succeeding generations. The age of the great Constantine and his sons is filled with important events; but the historian must be oppressed by their number and variety, unless he diligently separates from each other the scenes which are connected only by the order of time. He will describe the political institutions that gave strength and stability to the empire, before he proceeds to relate the wars and revolutions which hastened its decline. He will adopt the division, unknown to the ancients, of civil and ecclesiastical affairs : the victory of the christians, and their intestine discord, will supply copious and distinct materials both for edification and for scandal.
Design of a After the defeat and abdication of Licinius, his vicnew capital.
A.D. 324. torious rival proceeded to lay the foundations of a city, destined to reign, in future times, the mistress of the east, and to survive the empire and religion of Constantine. The motives, whether of pride or of policy, which first induced Diocletian to withdraw himself from the ancient seat of government, had acquired additional weight by the example of his successors, and the habits of forty years. Rome was insensibly confounded with the dependent kingdoms which had once acknowledged her supremacy; and the country of the

Cæsars was viewed with cold indifference by a martial CHAP. prince, born in the neighbourhood of the Danube, educated in the courts and armies of Asia, and invested with the purple by the legions of Britain. The Italians, who had received Constantine as their deliverer, submissively obeyed the edicts which he sometimes condescended to address to the senate and people of Rome; but they were seldom honoured with the presence of their new sovereign. During the vigour of his age, Constantine, according to the various exigencies of peace and war, moved with slow dignity, or with active diligence, along the frontiers of his extensive dominions; and was always prepared to take the field, either against a foreign or a domestic enemy. But as he gradually reached the summit of prosperity and the decline of life, he began to meditate the design of fixing in a more permanent station the strength as well as majesty of the throne. In the choice of an advantageous situation, he preferred the confines of Europe and Asia; to curb, with a powerful arm, the barbarians who dwelt between the Danube and the Tanais; to watch with an eye of jealousy the conduct of the Persian monarch, who indignantly supported the yoke of an ignominious treaty. Witly these views, Diocletian had selected and embellished the residence of Nicomedia : but the memory of Diocletian was justly abhorred by the protector of the church; and Constantine was not insensible to the ambition of founding a city which might perpetuate the glory of his own name. During the late operations of the war against Licinius, he had sufficient opportunity to contemplate, both as a soldier and as a statesman, the incomparable position of Byzantium ; Situation of and to observe how strongly it was guarded by nature Byzantium. against an hostile attack, whilst it was accessible on every side to the benefits of commercial intercourse. Many ages before Constantine, one of the most judicious historians of antiquity ${ }^{2}$ had described the advan-

[^183]Cliap. tages of a situation, from whence a feeble colony of
XVII. Greeks derived the command of the sea, and the honours of a flourishing and independent republic ${ }^{\text {b }}$.
Description If we survey Byzantium in the extent which it acof Constantinople. quired with the august name of Constantinople, the figure of the imperial city may be represented under that of an unequal triangle. The obtuse point, which advances towards the east and the shores of Asia, meets and repels the waves of the Thracian Bosphorus. The northern side of the city is bounded by the harbour; and the southern is washed by the Propontis, or sea of Marmara. The basis of the triangle is opposed to the west, and terminates the continent of Europe. But the admirable form and division of the circumjacent land and water cannot, without a more ample explanation, be clearly or sufficiently understood.
The Bosphorus.

The winding channel through which the waters of the Euxine flow with a rapid and incessant course to- wards the Mediterranean, received the appellation of Bosphorus, a name not less celebrated in the history, than in the fables, of antiquity ${ }^{\text {c }}$. A crowd of temples and of votive altars, profusely scattered along its steep and woody banks, attested the unskilfulness, the terrors, and the devotion of the Grecian navigators, who, after the example of the Argonauts, explored the dangers of the inhospitable Euxine. On these banks tradition long preserved the memory of the palace of Phineus, infested by the obscene harpies ${ }^{\text {a }}$; and of the

[^184]sylvan reign of Amycus, who defied the son of Leda to C H A P. the combat of the cestus ${ }^{e}$. The straits of the BosXVII. phorus are terminated by the Cyanean rocks, which, according to the description of the poets, had once floated on the face of the waters; and were destined by the gods to protect the entrance of the Euxine against the eye of profane curiosity. From the Cyanean rocks to the point and harbour of Byzantiun, the winding length of the Bosphorus extends about sixteen miles ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$, and its most ordinary breadth may be computed at about one mile and a half. The new castles of Europe and Asia are constructed, on either continent, upon the foundations of two celebrated temples, of Serapis and of Jupiter Urius. 'The old castles, a work of the Greek emperors, command the narrowest part of the chamel, in a place where the opposite banks advance within five hundred paces of each other. These fortresses were restored and strengthened by Mahomet the second, when he meditated the siege of Constantinople ${ }^{\text {h }}$ : but the Turkish conqueror was most probably ignorant, that near two thousand years before his reign, Darius had chosen the same situation to comnect the two continents by a bridge of boats ${ }^{i}$. At a small distance from the old castles we discover the little town of

[^185]CHAP. Chrysopolis, or Scutari, which may almost be considered as the Asiatic suburb of Constantinople. The Bosphorus, as it begins to open into the Propontis, passes between Byzantium and Chalcedon. The latter of those cities was built by the Greeks, a few years before the former; and the blindness of its founders, who overlooked the superior advantages of the opposite coast, has been stigmatized by a proverbial expression of contempt ${ }^{k}$.
The port.
The harbour of Constantinople, which may be considered as an arm of the Bosphorus, obtained, in a very remote period, the denomination of the Golden Horn. The curve which it describes might be compared to the horn of a stag, or, as it should seem, with more proprity, to that of an ox ${ }^{1}$. The epithet of golden was expressive of the riches which every wind wafted from the most distant countries into the secure and capacious port of Constantinople. The river Lycus, formed by the conflux of two little streams, pours into the larbour a perpetual supply of fresh water, which serves to cleanse the bottom, and to invite the periodical shoals of fish to seek their retreat in that convenient recess. As the vicissitudes of tides are scarcely felt in those seas, the constant depth of thee harbour allows goods to be landed on the quays without the assistance of boats; and it has been observed, that in many places the largest vessels may rest their prows against the houses, while their sterns are floating in the water ${ }^{m}$. From the mouth of the Lycus to that of the harbour, this arm of the Bosphorus is more than seven miles in length. The entrance is about five hun-

[^186]dred yards broad, and a strong chain could be occa- CHAP. sionally drawn across it, to guard the port and city XVII. from the attack of an hostile navy ${ }^{n}$.

Between the Bosphorus and the Hellespont, the The Proshores of Europe and Asia, receding on either side, en- pontis. close the sea of Marmara, which was known to the ancients by the denomination of Propontis. 'The navigation from the issue of the Bosphorus to the entrance of the Hellespont is about one hundred and twenty miles. 'Those who steer their westward course through the middle of the Propontis, may at once descry the high lands of Thrace and Bithynia, and never lose sight of the lofty summit of mount Olympus, covered with eternal snows ${ }^{\circ}$. They leave on the left a deep gulf, at the bottom of which Nicomedia was seated, the imperial residence of Diocletian; and they pass the small islands of Cyzicus and Proconnesus before they cast anchor at Gallipoli; where the sea, which separates Asia from Europe, is again contracted into a narrow clammel.

The geographers who, with the most skilful ac- The Helcuracy, have surveyed the form and extent of the lespont. Hellespont, assign about sixty miles for the winding course, and about three miles for the ordinary breadth of those celebrated straits ${ }^{p}$. But the narrowest part of the channel is found to the northward of the old 'Iurkish castles between the cities of Sestus and Aby-

[^187]CuAP. dus. It was here that the adventurous Leander braved the passage of the flood for the possession of his mistress ${ }^{9}$. It was here likewise, in a place where the distance between the opposite banks cannot exceed five hundred paces, that Xerxes imposed a stupendous bridge of boats, for the purpose of transporting into Europe an hundred and seventy myriads of barbarians ${ }^{r}$. A sea contracted within such narrow limits, may seem but ill to deserve the singular epithet of broad, which Homer, as well as Orpheus, has frequently bestowed on the Hellespont. But our ideas of greatness are of a relative nature: the traveller, and especially the poet, who sailed along the Hellespont, who pursued the windings of the stream, and contemplated the rural scenery which appeared on every side to terminate the prospect, insensibly lost the remembrance of the sea; and his fancy painted those celebrated straits, with all the attributes of a mighty river flowing with a swift current, in the midst of a woody and inland country, and at length, through a wide mouth, discharging itself into the Ægean or Archipelagos. Ancient Troy ${ }^{\text {t }}$, seated on an eminence at the foot of mount Ida, overlooked the mouth of the Hellespont, which scarcely received an accession of waters from the tribute of those immortal rivulets, the Simois and Scamander. The Grecian camp had

[^188]stretched twelve miles along the shore from the Sigæan to the Rhætem promontory; and the flanks of the army were guarded by the bravest chiefs who fought under the banners of Agamemnon. The first of those promontories was occupied by Achilles with his invincible Myrmidons, and the dauntless Ajax pitched his tents on the other. After Ajax had fallen a sacrifice to his disappointed pride, and to the ingratitude of the Greeks; his sepulchre was erected on the ground where he had defended the navy against the rage of Jove and of Hector ; and the citizens of the rising town of Rhæteum celebrated his memory with divine honours ${ }^{u}$. Before Constantine gave a just preference to the situation of Byzantium, he had conceived the design of erecting the seat of empire on this celebrated spot, from whence the Romans derived their fabulous origin. The extensive plain which lies below ancient Troy, towards the Rhætean promontory and the tomb of Ajax, was first chosen for his new capital; and, though the undertaking was soon relinquished, the stately remains of unfinished walls and towers attracted the notice of all who sailed through the straits of the Hellespont ${ }^{x}$.

We are at present qualified to view the advantagcous position of Constantinople; which appears to have been formed by nature for the centre and capital of a great monarchy. Situated in the forty-first degree of latitude, the imperial city commanded, from her seven hills ${ }^{y}$,

[^189]CHAP. the opposite shores of Lurope and Asia; the chiXVII. mate was healthy and temperate, the soil fertile, the harbour secure and capacious; and the approach on the side of the continent was of sinall extent and easy defence. The Bosphorus and the Hellespont may be considered as the two gates of Constantinople; and the prince who possessed those important passages could always shut them against a naval enemy, and open them to the fleets of commerce. The preservation of the eastern provinces may, in some degree, be ascribed to the policy of Constantine; as the barbarians of the Euxine, who in the preceding age had poured their armaments into the heart of the Mediterranean, soon desisted from the exercise of piracy, and despaired of forcing this insurmountable barrier. When the gates of the Hellespont and Bosphorus were shat, the capital still enjoyed, within their spacions enclosure, every production which could supply the wants, or gratify the luxury, of its numerous inhabitants. The sea coasts of Thrace and Bithynia, which.languish under the weight of Turkish oppression, still exhibit a rich prospect of vineyards, of gardens, and of plentiful harvests; and the Propontis has ever been renowned for an inexhaustible store of the most exquisite fish, that are taken in their stated seasons, without skill, and almost without labour ${ }^{2}$. But when the passages of the straits were thrown open for trade, they alternately admitted the natural and artificial riches of the north and south, of the Euxine and of the Mediterranean. Whatever rude commodities were collected in the forests of Germany and Scythia, as far as the sources of the Tanais and the Borysthenes; whatsoever was manufactured by the skill of Europe or Asia; the corn of Egypt, and the gems and spices of the farthest India, were brought by the varying winds into the port of Constantinople,

[^190]
## OF 'THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

which for many ages attracted the commerce of the an- CHAP. cient world ${ }^{\text {a }}$.
XVII.

The prospect of beauty, of safety, and of wealth, Foundation united in a single spot, was sufficient to justify the of the city. choice of Constantinc. But as some decent mixture of prodigy and fable has in every age been supposed to reflect a becoming majesty on the origin of great cities ${ }^{\text {b }}$, the emperor was desirous of ascribing his resolution, not so much to the uncertain counsels of human policy, as to the infallible and eternal decrees of divine wisdom. In one of his laws he has been careful to instruct posterity, that, in obedience to the commands of God, he laid the everlasting foundations of Constantinople ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$ : and though he has not condescended to relate in what manner the celestial inspiration was communicated to his mind, the defeet of his modest silence has been liberally supplied by the ingennity of succeeding writers, who describe the nocturnal vision which appeared to the fancy of Constantine, as he slept within the walls of Byzantium. The tutelar genius of the city, a venerable matron sinking under the weight of years and infirmities, was suddenly transformed into a blooming maid, whom his own hands adorned with all the symbols of imperial greatness ${ }^{\text {d }}$. The monarch awoke, interpreted the auspicious omen, and obeyed without hesitation the will of heaven. 'The day which gave birth to a city or colony, was celebrated by the Romans with such ceremonies as had been orlained by a generous superstition ${ }^{e}$; and though Constantine might

[^191]CHAP. omit some rites which savoured too strongly of their pagan origin, yet he was anxious to leave a deep impression of hope and respect on the minds of the spectators. On foot, with a lance in his hand, the emperor himself led the solemn procession, and directed the line which was traced as the boundary of the destined capital; till the growing circumference was observed with astonishment by the assistants, who at length ventured to observe, that he had already exceeded the most ample measure of a great city. "I shall still advance," replied Constantine, "till He, the invisible guide who marches before me, thinks proper to stop ${ }^{\text {f." Without }}$ presuming to investigate the nature or motives of this extraordinary conductor, we shall content ourselves with the more humble task of describing the extent and limits of Constantinople ${ }^{g}$.
Extent.
In the actual state of the city, the palace and gardens of the seraglio occupy the eastern promontory, the first of the seven hills, and cover about one liundred and fifty acres of our own measure. The seat of Turkish jealousy and despotism is erected on the foundations of a Grecian republic: but it may be supposed that the Byzantines were tempted by the conveniency of the harbour to extend their habitations on that side beyond the modern limits of the seraglio. The new walls of Constantine stretched from the port to the Propontis across the enlarged breadth of the triangle, at the distance of fifteen stadia from the ancient fortification; and with the city of Byzantium they enclosed five of the seven hills, which, to the eyes of those who approach Constantinople, appear to rise above each other

[^192]in beautiful order ${ }^{\text {h }}$. About a century after the death of the founder, the new buildings, extending on one

CHAP. XVI. side up the harbour and on the other along the Propontis, already covered the narrow ridge of the sixth, and the broad summit of the seventh hill. The necessity of protecting those suburbs from the incessant inroads of the barbarians, engaged the younger Theodosius to surround his capital with an adequate and permanent enclosure of walls ${ }^{i}$. From the eastern promontory to the golden gate, the extreme length of Constantinople was about three Roman miles ${ }^{k}$; the circumference measured between ten and eleven; and the surface might be computed as equal to about two thousand English acres. It is impossible to justify the vain and credulous exaggerations of modern travellers, who have sometimes stretched the limits of Constantinople over the adjacent villages of the European, and even of the Asiatic coast ${ }^{1}$. But the suburbs of Pera and Galata, though situate beyond the harbour, may deserve to be considered as a part of the city ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$; and this addition may perhaps authorise the measure of a Byzantine historian, who assigns sixteen

[^193]CHAP. Greek (about fourteen Roman) miles for the circumference of his native city ${ }^{n}$. Such an extent may seem not unwortlly of an imperial residence. Yet Constantinople must yield to Babylon and Thebes ${ }^{\circ}$, to ancient Rome, to London, and even to Paris ${ }^{\mathrm{F}}$.
Progress of The master of the Roman world, who aspired to the work. erect an eternal monument of the glories of his reign, could employ in the prosecution of that great work the wealth, the labour, and all that yet remained of the genius, of obedient millions. Some estimate may be formed of the expense bestowed with imperial liberality on the foundation of Constantinople, by the allowance of about two millions five hundred thousand pounds for the construction of the walls, the porticoes, and the aqueducts ${ }^{q}$. The forests that overshadowed the shores of the Euxine, and the celebrated quarries of white marble in the little island of Proconnesus, supplied an inexhaustible stock of materials, ready to be conveyed, by the convenience of a short water carriage, to the harbour of Byzantium ${ }^{r}$. A multitude of labourers and artificers urged the conclusion of the work with incessant toil: but the impatience of Constantine soon discovered, that, in the decline of the arts, the skill as well as numbers of his architects bore a very unequal proportion to the greatness of his designs. The ma-

[^194]gistrates of the most distant provinces were therefore directed to institute schools, to appoint professors, and,

CHAP. XV'l. by the hopes of rewards and privileges, to engage in the study and practice of architecture a sufficient number of ingenious youths, who had received a liberal educations. The buildings of the new city were executed by such artificers as the reign of Constantine could afford; but they were decorated by the hands of the most celebrated masters of the age of Pericles and Alexander. To revive the genius of Phidias and Lysippus, surpassed indeed the power of a Roman emperor; but the immortal productions which they had bequeathed to posterity were exposed without defence to the rapacious vanity of a despot. By his commands the cities of Greece and Asia were despoiled of their most valuable ornaments ${ }^{\text {t }}$. The trophies of memorable wars, the objects of religious vencration, the most finished statues of the gods and heroes, of the sages and poets of ancient times, contributed to the splendid trimph of Constantinople; and gave occasion to the remark of the historian Cedrenus ", who observes, with some enthusiasm, that nothing seemed wanting except the souls of the illustrious men whom those admirable monuments were intended to represent. But it is not in the city of Constantine, nor in the declining period of an empire, when the human mind was depressed by civil and religious slavery, that we should seek for the souls of Homer and of Demosthenes.

During the siege of Byzantium, the conqueror had Edifices. pitched his tent on the commanding emimence of the

[^195]CilAP. second hill. 'To perpetuate the memory of his success, XVII. he chose the same advantageous position for the principal forum ${ }^{x}$; which appears to have been of a circular, or rather elliptical form. The two opposite entrances formed trimmphal arches; the porticoes, which enclosed it on every side, were filled with statues; and the centre of the forum was occupied by a lofty column, of which a mutilated fragment is now degraded by the appellation of the burnt pillar. This column was erected on a pedestal of white marble twenty feet high; and was composed of ten pieces of porphyry, each of which measured about ten feet in height, and about thirty-three in circumference ${ }^{y}$. On the summit of the pillar, above one hundred and twenty feet from the ground, stood the colossal statue of Apollo. It was of bronze, had been transported either from Athens or from a town of Phrygia, and was supposed to be the work of Phidias. The artist had represented the god of day, or, as it was afterwards interpreted, the emperor Constantine himself, with a sceptre in his right hand, the globe of the world in his left, and a crown of rays glittering on his head ${ }^{z}$. The circus, or hippodrome, was a stately building, about four hundred paces in length and one hundred in breadth ${ }^{\text {a }}$. The space between the two metce or goals was filled with statues and obelisks: and we may still remark a very singular fragment of antiquity; the bodies of three serpents, twisted into one pillar of brass. Their triple heads had once supported the golden tri-

[^196]pod which, after the defeat of Xerxes, was consecrated in the temple of Delphi by the victorious Greeks ${ }^{b}$.

CHAP. XV11.

The beanty of the hippodrome has been long since defaced by the rude hands of the Turkish conquerors: but, under the similar appellation of Atmeidan, it still serves as a place of exercise for their horses. From the throne, whence the emperor viewed the Circensian games, a winding staircase ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$ descended to the palace; a magnificent edifice, which searcely yielded to the residence of Rome itself, and which, together with the dependent courts, gardens, and porticoes, covered a considerable extent of ground upon the banks of the Propontis between the hippodrome and the church of St. Sophia ${ }^{\text {d }}$. We might likewise celebrate the baths, which still retained the name of Zeuxippus, after they had been enriched by the munificence of Constantine, with lofty columns, various marbles, and above threescore statues of bronze ${ }^{t}$. But we should deviate from

[^197]CilAP. the design of this history, if we attempted minutely to describe the different buildings or quarters of the city. It may be sufficient to observe, that whatever could adorn the dignity of a great capital, or contribute to the benefit or pleasure of its numerous inhabitants, was contained within the walls of Constantinople. A particular description, composed about a century after its foundation, enumerates a capitol or school of learning, a circus, two theatres, eight public and one hundred and fifty-three private baths, fifty-two porticoes, five granaries, eight aqueducts or reservoirs of water, four spacious halls for the meetings of the senate or courts of justice, fourteen churches, fourteen palaces, and four thousand three hundred and eighty-eight houses, which, for their size or beauty, deserved to be distinguished from the multitude of plebeian habitations ${ }^{\mathrm{f}}$.
Population.
The populousness of his favoured city was the next and most serious object of the attention of its founder. In the dark ages which succeeded the translation of the empire, the remote and the immediate consequences of that memorable event were strangely confounded by the vanity of the Greeks, and the credulity of the Latins ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$. It was asserted and believed, that all the noble families of Rome, the senate, and the equestrian order, with their innumerable attendants, had followed their emperor to the banks of the Propontis; that a spurious race of strangers and plebeians was left to possess the solitude of the ancient capital; and that

[^198]the lands of Italy, long since converted into gardens, were at once deprived of cultivation and inhabitants ${ }^{\text {h }}$.

CHAP. XVII. In the course of this history, such exaggerations will be reduced to their just value: yet, since the growth of Constantinople cannot be ascribed to the general increase of mankind and of industry, it must be admitted, that this artificial colony was raised at the expense of the ancient cities of the empire. Many opulent scmators of Rome, and of the eastern provinces, were probably invited by Constantine to adopt for their country the fortunate spot which he had chosen for his own residence. 'The invitations of a master are scarcely to be distinguished from commands; and the liberality of the emperor obtained a ready and cheerful obedience. He bestowed on his favourites the palaces which he had built in the several quarters of the city, assigned them lands and pensions for the support of their dignity ${ }^{i}$, and alienated the demesnes of Pontus and Asia, to grant hereditary estates by the easy tenure of maintaining a house in the capital ${ }^{\mathrm{k}}$. But these encouragements and obligations soon became superfluous, and were gradually abolished. Wherever the seat of government is fixed, a considerable part of the public revenue will be expended by the prince himself, by his ministers, by the officers of justice, and by the domestics of the palace. The most wealthy of the provincials will be attracted by the powerful motives of intercst and duty, of amusement and curiosity. A third and more numerous class of inhabitants will insensibly

[^199]CHAP. be formed, of servants, of artificers, and of merchants, who derive their subsistence from their own labour, and from the wants or luxury of the superior ranks. In less than a century, Constantinople disputed with Rome itself the preeminence of riches and numbers. New piles of buildings, crowded together with too little regard to health or convenience, scarcely allowed the intervals of narrow streets for the perpetual throng of men, of horses, and of carriages. The allotted space of ground was insufficient to contain the increasing people; and the additional foundations, which, on either side, were advanced into the sea, might alone have composed a very considerable city ${ }^{1}$.
Pusileges. The frequent and regular distributions of wine and oil, of corn or bread, of money or provisions, had almost exempted the poorer citizens of Rome from the necessity of labour. The magnificence of the first Cæsars was in some measure imitated by the founder of Constantinople ${ }^{m}$ : but his liberality, however it might excite the applause of the people, has incurred the censure of posterity. A nation of legislators and conquerors might assert their claim to the harvests of Africa, which had been purchased with their blood; and it was artfully contrived by Augustus, that, in the enjoyment of plenty, the Romans should lose the memory of freedom. But the prodigality of Constantine could not be excused by any consideration either of public or private interest; and the annual tribute of corn imposed upon Egypt for the benefit of his new capital, was applied to feed a lazy and insolent populace, at the expense of the husbandmen of an indus-

[^200]trious province ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$. Some other regulations of this emperor are less liable to blame, but they are less deserv-

Cl! IP XVII. ing of notice. He divided Constantinople into fourteen regions or quarters ${ }^{\circ}$, dignified the public council with the appellation of senate ${ }^{\text {P }}$, communicated to the citizens the privileges of Italy ${ }^{\text {a }}$, and bestowed on the rising, city the title of colony, the first and most favoured daughter of ancient Rome. The venerable parent still maintained the legal and acknowledged supremacy, which was due to her age, to her dignity, and to the remembrance of her former greatness ${ }^{\text {r }}$.

As Constantine urged the progress of the work with Dedieatuon the impatience of a lover, the walls, the porticoes, and
A. D. the principal edifices were completed in a few years, or, according to another account, in a few months ${ }^{\text {s }}$ :
n See Cod. Theodos. 1. xiii, and xiv. and Cod. Justinian. edict. xii. tom. ii. p. 648. edit. Genev. See the beautiful complaint of Rome in the poem of Claudian de Bell. Gildonico, ver. 46-64.

Cum subiit par Ronia mihi, divisaque sumsit AEquales aurora togas; Eyyptia rura In partem cessere novam.

- The regions of Constantinople are mentioned in the code of Justinian, and particularly described in the Notitia of the younger Theodosius; but as the four last of them are not included within the wall of Constantine, it may be doubted whether this division of the city should lee referred to the founder.
p Senatum constituit secundi ordinis; claros vocavit. A nonym. Valesian. p. 715. The senatnrs of old Rome were styled clarissimi. See a curious note of Valesius ad Ammian. Marcellin. xxii. 9. From the eleventh epistle of Julian, it should seem that the place of senator was considered as a hurden, rather than as an honour: but the ablé de la Bleterie ( $V$ ie de Iovien, tom. ii. p. 371.) has shown that this epistle could not relate to Constantinople. Might we not read, instead of the celebrated name of BuGaviotg, the obscure but more probable word Bocav0inote? Bisanthe or Rhoedestus, now Rhodosto, was a small maritime city of Thrace. See Stephan. Byz. de Urbibus, p. 225. and Cellar. Geograph. tom. i. p. 849.
${ }^{q}$ Cod.Theodos. l. xiv. 13. The commentary of Godefroy (tom. v. p. 220.) is long, but perplexed ; nor indeed is it easy to ascertain in what the jus Italicum could consist, after the freedom of the city had been communicated to the whole empire.
r Julian (Orat. i. p. 8.) celebrates Constantinople as not less superior to all other cities, than she was inferior to Rome itself. 1lis learned commentator Spanheim, (p. 75, 76.) justifies this language by scveral parallel and contemporary instances. Zosimus, as well as Socrates and Sozomen, flourished after the division of the empire between the two sons of Theodosius, which established a perfect equality between the old and the new capital.
sodinus (Antiquitat. p. o.) affirms, that the foundations of Constantinople were laid in the year of the world 5337, (A.1). 329.) on the twentysixth of September, and that the city was dedicated the eleventh of May, 5838. (A.1).330.) He conncets these dates with several characteristic epochs, but they contradict eachother: the anthority of Codinus is of little

CHAP. but this extraordinary diligence should excite the less admiration, since many of the buildings were finished in so hasty and imperfect a manner, that, under the succeeding reign, they were preserved with difficulty from impending ruin ${ }^{t}$. But while they displayed the vigour and freshness of youth, the founder prepared to celebrate the dedication of his city ${ }^{\mathrm{u}}$. The games and largesses which crowned the pomp of this memorable festival may easily be supposed: but there is one circumstance of a more singular and permanent nature, which ought not entirely to be overlooked. As often as the birthday of the city returned, the statue of Constantine, framed, by his order, of gilt wood, and bearing in its right hand a small image of the genius of the place, was erected on a triumphal car. The guards, carrying white tapers, and clothed in their richest apparel, accompanied the solemn procession as it moved through the hippodrome. When it was opposite to the throne of the reigning emperor, he rose from his seat, and with grateful reverence adored the memory of his predecessor ${ }^{x}$. At the festival of the dedication, an edict, engraved on a column of marble, bestowed the title of Second or New Rome on the eity of Constantine ${ }^{y}$. But the name of Constantinople ${ }^{z}$ has pre-

[^201]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

vailed over that honourable epithet; and, after the revolution of fourteen centuries, still perpetuates the

CHAP. xV11. fime of its author ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

The foundation of a new capital is naturally con- Form of gonected with the establishment of a new form of civil ${ }^{\text {vermment. }}$ and military administration. The distinct view of the complicated system of policy introduced by Diocletian, improved by Constantine, and completed by his immediate successors, may not only amuse the fancy by the singular picture of a great empire, but will tend to illustrate the secret and internal causes of its rapid decay. In the pursuit of any remarkable institution, we may be frequently led into the more early or the more recent times of the Roman history; but the proper limits of this enquiry will be included within a period of about one hundred and thirty years, from the accession of Constantine to the publication of the Theodosian code ${ }^{\text {b }}$; from which, as well as from the Notitia of the east and west ${ }^{\text {c }}$, we derive the most copious and authentic information of the state of the empire. This varicty of objects will suspend, for some time, the course of the narrative; but the interruption will be censured only by those readers who are insensible to the importance of laws and manners, while they peruse, with eager curiosity, the transient intrigues of a court, or the accidental event of a battle.

The manly pride of the Romans, content with sub-Hierarcly stantial power, had left to the vanity of the east the of the state.

[^202]CHAP. forms and ceremonies of ostentatious greatness ${ }^{\text {d }}$. But when they lost even the semblance of those virtues which were derived from their ancient freedom, the simplicity of Roman manners was insensibly corrupted by the stately affectation of the courts of Asia. The distinctions of personal merit and influence, so conspicuous in a republic, so feeble and obscure under a monarchy, were abolished by the despotism of the emperors; who substituted in their room a severe subordination of rank and office, from the titled slaves who were seated on the steps of the throne, to the meanest instruments of arbitrary power. This multitude of abject dependents was interested in the support of the actual government, from the dread of a revolution, which might at once confound their hopes, and intercept the reward of their services. In this divine hierarchy, (for such it is frequently styled,) every rank was marked with the most scrupulous exactness, and its dignity was displayed in a variety of trifling and solemn ceremonies, which it was a study to learn, and a sacrilege to neglect ${ }^{\mathrm{e}}$. The purity of the Latin language was debased, by adopting, in the intercourse of pride and flattery, a profusion of epithets, which Tully would scarcely have understood, and which Augustus would have rejected with indignation. The principal officers of the empire were saluted, even by the sovereign himself, with the deceitful titles of your' sincerity,' your' gravity,' your' excellency,' your 'eminence,' your ' sublime and wonderful magnitude,' your ' illustrious and magnificent highness ${ }^{\text {f }}$.' The codicils or patents of their office were curiously emblazoned

[^203]with such emblems as were best adapted to explain its CHAP. nature and high dignity; the image or portrait of the reigning emperors; a triumphal car; the book of mandates placed on a table, covered with a rich carpet, and illuminated by four tapers; the allegorical figures of the provinces which they governed; or the appellations and standards of the troops whom they commanded. Some of these official ensigns were really exhibited in their hall of audience; others preceded their pompous march whenever they appeared in public; and every circumstance of their demeanour, their dress, their ormaments, and their train, was calculated to inspire a deep reverence for the representatives of supreme majesty. By a philosophic observer, the system of the Roman government might have been mistaken for a splendid theatre, filled with players of every character and degree, who repeated the language, and imitated the passions of their original modelg.

All the magistrates of sufficient importance to find a Three ranks place in the general state of the empire, were accu- of homour. rately divided into three classes. 1. The 'illustrious.' 2. The 'spectabiles,' or ' respectable:' and 3 . The ' clarissimi;' whom we may translate by the word ' honourable.' In the times of Roman simplicity, the last-mentioned epithet was used only as a vague expression of deference, till it became at length the peculiar and appropriated title of all who were members of the senate ${ }^{h}$, and consequently of all who, from that venerable body, were selected to govern the provinces. The vanity of those who, from their rank and office, might claim a superior distinction above the rest of the senatorial order, was long afterwards indulged with the new appellation of 'respectable:' but the title of ' illustrious' was always reserved to some eminent per-

[^204]CHAP. sonages, who were obeyed or reverenced by the two XVII. subordinate classes. It was communicated only, I. To consuls and patricians; II. To the pretorian prefects, with the prefects of Rome and Constantinople; III. To the masters general of the cavalry and the infantry; and, IV. To the seven ministers of the palace, who exercised their sacred functions about the person of the emperor ${ }^{i}$. Among those illustrious magistrates who were esteemed coordinate with each other, the seniority of appointment gave place to the union of dignities ${ }^{k}$. By the expedient of honorary codicils, the emperors, who were fond of multiplying their favours, might sometimes gratify the vanity, though not the ambition, of impatient courtiers ${ }^{1}$.
The consuls.
I. As long as the Roman consuls were the first magistrates of a free state, they derived their right to power from the choice of the people. As long as the emperors condescended to disguise the servitude which they imposed, the consuls were still elected by the real or apparent suffrage of the senate. From the reign of Diocletian, even these vestiges of liberty were abolished, and the successful candidates who were invested with the ammal honours of the consulship, affected to deplore the humiliating condition of their predecessors. The Scipios and the Catos had been reduced to solicit the votes of plebeians, to pass through the tedious and expensive forms of a popular election, and to expose their dignity to the shame of a public refusal; while their own happier fate had reserved them for an age and government in which the rewards of virtue were assigned by the unerring wisdom of a gracious sovereign ${ }^{m}$. In the epistles which the emperor addressed

[^205]to the two consuls elect, it was declared, that they were created by his sole authority ${ }^{n}$. Their names and por-

CHAP. XV1I. traits, engraved on gilt tablets of ivory, were dispersed over the empire as presents to the provinces, the cities, the magistrates, the senate, and the people ${ }^{\circ}$. Their solemn inauguration was performed at the place of the imperial residence; and during a period of one hundred and twenty years, Rome was constantly deprived of the presence of lier ancient magistrates ${ }^{p}$. On the morning of the first of January, the consuls assumed the ensigns of their dignity. Their dress was a robe of purple, embroidered in silk and gold, and sometimes ornamented with costly gems. On this solemn occasion they were attended by the most eminent officers of the state and army, in the habit of senators; and the useless fasces, armed with the once formidable axes, were borne before them by the lictors ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$.

[^206]CHAP. The procession moved from the palaces to the form,
$\qquad$ or principal square of the city; where the consuls ascensed their tribunal, and seated themselves in the curule chairs, which were framed after the fashion of ancient times. They immediately exercised an act of jurisdiction, by the manumission of a slave, who was brought before them for that purpose; and the ceremong was intended to represent the celebrated action of the elder Brutus, the author of liberty and of the consulship, when he admitted among his fellow citizens the faithful Vindex, who had revealed the conspiracy of the Tarquins ${ }^{\text {t }}$. The public festival was continued during several days in all the principal cities; in Rome, from custom; in Constantinople, from imitation; in Carthage, Antioch, and Alexandria, from the love of pleasure and the superfluity of wealth ${ }^{u}$. In the two capitals of the empire the annual games of the theatre, the circus, and the amphitheatre ${ }^{\mathrm{x}}$, cost four thousand pounds of gold, about one hundred and sixty thousand pounds sterling: and if so heavy an expense surpassed the faculties or the inclination of the magistrates themselves, the sum was supplied from the imperial treasury. As soon as the consuls had discharged these customary duties, they were at liberty to retire into the shade of private life, and to enjoy, luring the remainder of the year, the undisturbed contemplation of their own greatness. They no longer presided in the national councils; they no longer executed the re-

[^207]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

solutions of peace or war. Their abilities (unless they chap. were employed in more effective offices) were of little moment; and their names served only as the legal date of the year in which they had filled the chair of Marius and of Cicero. Yet it was still felt and acknowledged, in the last period of Roman servitude, that this empty name might be compared, and even preferred, to the possession of substantial power. The title of consul was still the most splendid object of ambition, the noblest reward of virtue and loyalty. The emperors themselves, who disdained the faint shadow of the republic, were conscions that they acquired an additional splendour and majesty as often as they assumed the annual honours of the consular dignity ${ }^{2}$.

The proudest and most perfect separation which can The paribe found in any age or country, between the nobles and the people, is perhaps that of the patricians and plebeians, as it was established in the first age of the Roman republic. Wealth and honours, the offices of the state, and the ceremonies of religion, were almost exchusively possessed by the former; who, preserving the purity of their blood with the most insulting jealousy ${ }^{\text {a }}$, held their clients in a condition of specious vassalage. But these distinctions, so incompatible with the spirit of a free people, were removed, after a long struggle, by the persevering efforts of the tribunes. The mosi active and successful of the plebeians accumulated wealth, aspired to honours, deserved triumphs, contracted alliances, and, after some generations, assumed the pride of ancient nobility ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The patrician families,

[^208]CHAP. on the other hand, whose original number was never recruited till the end of the commonwealth, either failed in the ordinary course of nature, or were extinguished in so many foreign and domestic wars, or, through a wint of merit or fortune, insensibly mingled with the mass of the people ${ }^{c}$. Very few remained who could derive their pure and genuine origin from the infancy of the city, or even from that of the republic, when Cæsar and Augustus, Claudius and Vespasian, created from the body of the senate a competent number of new patrician families, in the hope of perpetuating an order which was still considered as honourable and sacred ${ }^{\text {d. }}$. But these artificial supplies (in which the reigning house was always included) were rapidly swept away by the rage of tyrants, by frequent revolutions, by the change of manners, and by the intermixture of nations ${ }^{e}$. Little more was left, when Constantine ascended the throne, than a vague and imperfect tradition, that the patricians had once been the first of the Romans. 'To form a body of nobles, whose influence may restrain, while it secures the authority of the monarch, would have been very inconsistent with the cha-
to brook the idea that the honour of the consulship should be bestowed on the obscure merit of his lieutenant Marius, (c. 64.) Two hundred years before, the race of the Metelli themselves were confounded among the plebeians of Rome; and from the etymology of their name of Cacilius, there is reason to believe that those haughty nobles derived their origin from a sutler.
c In the year of Rome 800, very few remained, not only of the old patrician families, but even of those which had been created by Cosar and Augustus. Tacit. Annal. xi. 25. The family of Scaurus (a branch of the patrician Æmilii) was degraded so low that his father, who exercised the trade of a charcoal merchant, left him only ten slaves, and somewhat less than three hundred pounds sterling. Valerius Maximus, 1. iv. c. 4. n. 11 ; Aurel. Victor in Scauro. The family was saved from oblivion by the merit of the son.
${ }^{d}$ Tacit. Annal. xi. 25 ; Dion Cassius, 1. lii. p. 693. The virtues of Agricola, who was created a patrician by the emperor Vespasian, refected honour on that ancient order; but his ancestors had not any claim beyond an equestrian nobility.
e This failure would have been almost impossible, if it were true, as Casaubon compels Aurelius Victor to affirm, (ad Sueton. in Cæsar. c. 42 ; see Hist. August. p. 203; and Casaubon. Comment. p. 220.) that Vespasian created at once a thousand patrician femilies. But this extravagant number is too much even for the whole senatorial order, unless we should include all the Roman knights who were distinguished by the permission of wearing the laticlave.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

racter and policy of Constantine; but had he seriously entertained such a design, it might have exceeded the

CHAP. XV1I. measure of his power to ratify, by an arbitrary edict, an institution which must expect the sanction of time and of opinion. He revived, indeed, the title of 'patricians; but he revived it as a personal, not as an hereditary distinction. They yielded only to the transient superiority of the ammal consuls; but they enjoyed the preeminence over all the great officers of state, with the most familiar access to the person of the prince. 'This honourable rank was bestowed on them for life; and as they were usually favourites, and ministers who hat grown old in the imperial court, the true etymology of the word was perverted by ignorance and flattery; and the patricians of Constantine were reverenced as the adopted fathers of the emperor and the republic ${ }^{f}$.
II. The fortunes of the pretorian prefects were es- The pretosentially different from those of the consuls and patri- rian preciams. Tlie latter saw their ancient greatness evaporate in a vain title. The former, rising by degrees from the most humble conditioni, were iuvested with the civil and military administration of the Roman world. From the reign of Severus to that of Diocletian, the guards and the palace, the laws and the finances, the armies and the provinces, were intrusted to their superintending care; and, like the vizirs of the east, they held with one hand the seal, and with the other the standard, of the empire. 'The ambition of the prefects, always formidable and sometimes fatal to the masters whom they served, was supported by the strength of the pretorian bands; but after those haughty troops had been weakened by Diocletian, and finally suppressed by Constantine, the prefects, who survived their fall, were reduced without difficulty to the station of useful and obedient ministers. When they were no longer responsible for the safety of the emperor's person, they resigned the jurisdiction which they had hitherto clamed and exer-
f Zosimus, l. ii. p. 118; and Godefroy ad Cod. Theodos. 1. vi. tit. vi. VOL. II.

CHAP. cised over all the departments of the palace. They were deprived by Constantine of all military command, as soon as they had ceased to lead into the field, under their immediate orders, the flower of the Roman troops; and at length, by a singular revolution, the captains of the guards were transformed into the civil magistrates of the provinces. According to the plan of government instituted by Diocletian, the four princes had each their pretorian prefect; and, after the monarchy was once more united in the person of Constantine, he still continued to create the same number of four prefects, and intrusted to their care the same provinces which they already administered. 1. The prefect of the east stretched his ample jurisdiction into the three parts of the globe which were subject to the Romans, from the cataracts of the Nile to the banks of the Phasis, and from the mountains of Thrace to the frontiers of Persia. 2. The important provinces of Pannonia, Dacia, Macedonia, and Greece, once acknowledged the authority of the prefect of Illyricum. 3. The power of the prefect of Italy was not confined to the country from whence he derived his title; it extended over the additional territory of Rhetia as far as the banks of the Danube, over the dependent islands of the Mediterranean, and over that part of the continent of Africa which lies between the confines of Cyrene and those of Tingitania. 4. The prefect of the Gauls comprehended under that plural denomination the kindred provinces of Britain and Spain, and his authority was obeyed from the wall of Antoninus to the fort of mount Atlas ${ }^{\text {g }}$.

After the pretorian prefects had been dismissed from all military command, the civil functions which they were ordained to exercise over so many subject nations, were adequate to the ambition and abilities of the most

[^209]consummate ministers. To their wisdom was com- CHAP. mitted the supreme administration of justice and of the finances, the two objects which, in a state of peace, comprehend almost all the respective duties of the sovereign and of the people; of the former, to protect the citizens who are obedient to the laws; of the latter, to contribute the share of their property which is required for the expenses of the state. The coin, the highways, the posts, the granaries, the manufactures, whatever could interest the public prosperity, was moderated by the authority of the pretorian prefects. As the immediate representatives of the imperial majesty, they were empowered to explain, to enforce, and on some occasions to modify, the general edicts by their discretionary proclamations. They watched over the conduct of the provincial governors, removed the negligent, and inflicted punishments on the guilty. From all the inferior jurisdictions, an appeal in every matter of importance, either civil or criminal, might be brought before the tribunal of the prefect: but lis sentence was final and absolute; and the emperors themselves refused to admit any complaints against the judgement or the integrity of a magistrate whom they honoured with such unbounded confidence ${ }^{h}$. His appointments were suitable to his dignity ${ }^{i}$; and if avarice was his ruling passion, he enjoyed frequent opportunities of collecting a rich harvest of fees, of presents, and of perquisites. Though the emperors no longer dreaded the ambition of their prefects, they were attentive to counterhalance the power of this great office by the uncertainty and shortness of its duration ${ }^{k}$.

[^210]СНА . From their superior importance and dignity, Rome and XVII. Constantinople were alone excepted from the jurisdicTheprefects tion of the pretorian prefects. The immense size of the of Rome and Concity, and the experience of the tardy, ineffectual operastantinople. tion of the laws, had furnished the policy of Augustus with a specious pretence for introducing a new magistrate, who alone could restrain a servile and turbulent populace by the strong arm of arbitrary power ${ }^{1}$. Valerius Messalla was appointed the first prefect of Rome, that his reputation might countenance so invidious a measure : but, at the end of a few days, that accomplished citizen ${ }^{m}$ resigned his office, declaring, with a spirit worthy of the friend of Brutus, that he found himself incapable of exercising a power incompatible with public freedom ${ }^{n}$. As the sense of liberty became less exquisite, the advantages of order were more clearly understood; and the prefect, who seemed to have been designed as a terror only to slaves and vagrants, was permitted to extend his civil and criminal jurisdiction over the equestrian and noble families of Rome. The pretors, annually created as the judges of law and equity, could not long dispute the possession of the forum with a vigorous and permanent magistrate, who was usually admitted into the confidence of the prince. Their courts were deserted; their number, which had
diligently collected and accurately digested in their proper order all the legal and historical materials. From those authors, Dr. Howell (History of the World, vol. ii. p. 24-77.) had deduced a very distinct abridgement of the state of the Roman empire.

1 Tacit. Annal. vi. 11 ; Euseb. in Chron. p. 155. Dion Cassius, in the oration of Mrcenas, (1. vii. p. 675.) describes the prerogatives of the prefect of the city as they were established in his own time.
${ }^{m}$ The fame of Messalla has been scarcely equal to his merit. In the earliest youth he was recommended by Cicero to the friendship of Brutus. He followed the standard of the republic till it was broken in the fields of Philippi: he then accepted and deserved the favour of the most moderate of the conquerors; and uniformly asserted his freedom and dignity in the court of Augustus. The triumph of Messalla was justified by the conquest of Aquitain. As an orator, he disputed the palm of eloquence with Cicero himself. Messalla cultivated every muse, and was the patron of every man of genius. He spent his evenings in philo ophic conversation with Horace; assumed his place at table between Delia and Tibullus; and amused his leisure by encouraging the poetical talents of young Ovid.
n Incivilem esse potestatem contestans, says the translator of Eusebius. Tacitus expresses the same idea in other words: quasi nescius exercendi.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

once fluctuated between twelve and eighteen ${ }^{\circ}$, was gradually reduced to two or three; and their important

CHAP. XV11. functions were confined to the expensive obligation ${ }^{p}$ of exhibiting games for the amusement of the people. After the office of Roman consuls had been changed into a vain pageant, which was rarely displayed in the capital, the prefects assumed their vacant place in the senate, and were soon acknowledged as the ordinary presidents of that venerable assembly. They received appeals from the distance of one hundred miles; and it was allowed as a principle of jurisprudence, that all municipal authority was derived from them alone ${ }^{q}$. In the discharge of his laborious employment, the governor of Rome was assisted by fifteen officers, some of whom had been originally his equals, or even his superiors. The principal departments were relative to the command of a numerous watch, established as a safeguard against fires, robberies, and nocturnal disorders; the custody and distribution of the public allowance of corn and provisions; the care of the port, of the aqueducts, of the common sewers, and of the navigation and bed of the Tiber; the inspection of the markets, the theatres, and of the private as well as public works. Their vigilance ensured the three principal objects of a regular police, safety, plenty, and cleanliness; and as a proof of the attention of government to preserve the splendour and ornaments of the capital, a particular inspector was appointed for the statues; the guardian, as it were, of that inanimate people, which, according to the extravagant computation of an old writer, was scarcely inferior in number

[^211]CHAP. to the living inhabitants of Rome. About thirty years after the foundation of Constantinople, a similar magistrate was created in that rising metropolis, for the same uses, and with the same powers. A perfect equality was established between the dignity of the two municipal, and that of the four pretorian, prefects ${ }^{5}$.

The proconsuls, viceprefects. etc.

Those who, in the imperial hierarchy, were distinguished by the title of 'respectable,' formed an intermediate class between the 'illustrious' prefects and the 'honourable' magistrates of the provinces. In this class, the proconsuls of Asia, Achaia, and Africa, claimed a preeminence, which was yielded to the remembrance of their ancient dignity; and the appeal from their tribunal to that of the prefects was almost the only mark of their dependences. But the civil government of the empire was distributed into thirteen great dioceses, each of which equalled the just measure of a powerful kingdom. Thie first of these dioceses was subject to the jurisdiction of the 'count' of the east; and we may convey some idea of the importance and variety of his functions, by observing, that six hundred apparitors, who would be styled at present either secretaries, or clerks, or ushers, or messengers, were employed in his immediate office ${ }^{t}$. The place of 'Augustal prefect' of Egypt was no longer filled by a Roman knight; but the name was retained; and the extraordinary powers which the situation of the country, and the temper of the inhabitants, had once made indispensable, were still continued to the governor. The eleven remaining dioceses, of Asiana, Pontica, and Thrace; of Macedonia, Dacia, and Pan-

[^212]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

nonia or Western Illyricum; of Italy and Africa; of CHAP. Gaul, Spain, and Britain; were governed by twelve XVll. 'vicars,' or ' vice-prefects'u, whose name sufficiently explains the nature and dependence of their office. It may be added, that the lieutenant-generals of the Roman armies, the military counts and dukes, who will be hereafter mentioned, were allowed the rank and title of 'respectable.'

As the spirit of jealousy and ostentation prevailed in The governthe councils of the emperors, they proceeded with ors of the anxions diligence to divide the substance and to multiply the titles of power. The vast countries which the Roman conquerors had united under the same simple form of administration, were imperceptibly crumbled into minute fragments; till at length the whole empire was distributed into one hundred and sixteen provinces, each of which supported an expensive and splendid establishment. Of these, three were governed by 'proconsuls,' thirty-seven by 'consulars,' five by 'correctors,' and seventy-one by 'presidents.' The appellations of these magistrates were different; they ranked in successive order, the ensigns of their dignity were curiously varied, and their situation, from accidental circumstances, might be more or less agreeable or advantageous. But they were all (excepting only the proconsuls) alike included in the class of 'honourable' persons; and they were alike intrusted, during the pleasure of the prince, and under the authority of the prefects or their deputies, with the administration of justice and the finances in their respective districts. The ponderous volumes of the codes and pandects ${ }^{x}$ would furnish ample materials for a minute enquiry into the system of provincial govermment, as in the space of six centuries it was improved by the wisdom

[^213]CHAP. of the Roman statesmen and lawyers. It may be suf-
ficient for the historian to select two singular and salutary provisions intended to restrain the abuse of authority. 1. For the preservation of peace and order, the governors of the provinces were armed with the sword of justice. They inflicted corporal punishments, and they exercised, in capital offences, the power of life and death. But they were not authorised to indulge the condemned criminal with the choice of his own execution, or to pronounce a sentence of the mildest and most honourable kind of exile. These prerogatives were reserved to the prefects, who alone could impose the heavy fine of fifty pounds of gold: their vicegerents were confined to the trifling weight of a few ounces ${ }^{y}$. This distinction, which seems to grant the larger, while it denies the smaller degree of authority, was founded on a very rational motive. The smaller degree was infinitely more liable to abuse. The passions of a provincial magistrate might frequently provoke him into acts of oppression which affected only the freedom or the fortunes of the subject; though, from a principle of prudence, perhaps of humanity, he might still be terrified by the guilt of imnocent blood. It may likewise be considered, that exile, considerable fines, or the choice of an easy death, relate more particularly to the rich and the noble; and the persons the most exposed to the avarice or resentment of a provincial magistrate, were thus removed from his obscure persecution to the more august and impartial tribunal of the pretorian prefect. 2. As it was reasonably apprehended that the integrity of the judge might be biassed, if his interest was concerned, or his affections were engaged; the strictest regulations were established, to exclude any person, without the special dispensation of the emperor, from the government of

[^214]the province where he was born ${ }^{2}$; and to prohibit the governor or his son from contracting marriage with a

Chyp. native or an inhabitant ${ }^{3}$; or from purchasing slaves, lands, or houses, within the extent of his jurisdiction ${ }^{b}$. Notwithstanding these rigorous precautions, the emperor Constantine, after a reign of twenty-five years, still deplores the venal and oppressive administration of justice; and expresses the warmest indignation that the audience of the judge, his despatch of business, his seatsonable delays, and his final sentence, were publicly sold, either by himself or by the officers of his court. The continuance, and perhaps the impunity, of these crimes, is attested by the repetition of impotent laws, and ineffectual menaces ${ }^{c}$.

All the civil magistrates were drawn from the pro- The profesfession of the law. 'The celebrated Institutes of Justi- 变law, of the nian are addressed to the youth of his dominions who had devoted themselves to the study of Roman jurisprudence; and the sovereign condescends to animate their diligence, by the assurance that their skill and ability would in time be rewarded by an adequate share in the government of the republic ${ }^{\text {d }}$. The rudiments of this lucrative science were taught in all the considerable cities of the east and west; but the most fil-

[^215]Chap. mous school was that of Berytus ${ }^{e}$, on the coast of Phœenicia; which flourished above three centuries from the time of Alexander Severus, the author perhaps of an institution so advantageous to his native country. After a regular course of education, which lasted five years, the students dispersed themselves through the provinces, in search of fortune and honours; nor could they want an inexhaustible supply of business in a great empire, already corrupted by the multiplicity of laws, of arts, and of vices. The court of the pretorian prefect of the east could alone furnish employment for one hundred and fifty advocates, sixty-four of whom were distinguished by peculiar privileges, and two were annually chosen, with a salary of sixty pounds of gold, to defend the causes of the treasury. The first experiment was made of their judicial talents, by appointing them to act occasionally as assessors to the magistrates; from thence they were often raised to preside in the tribunals before which they liad pleaded. They obtained the government of a province; and, by the aid of merit, of reputation, or of favour, they ascended, by successive steps, to the 'illustrious' dignities of the state ${ }^{f}$. In the practice of the bar, these men had con-

[^216]sidered reason as the instrument of dispute; they interpreted the laws according to the dictates of private

CHAP. XVII. interest ; and the same pernicious habits might still adhere to their characters in the public administration of the state. The honour of a liberal profession has indeed been vindicated by ancient and modern advocates, who have filled the most important stations with pure integrity and consummate wisdom: but in the decline of Roman jurisprudence, the ordinary promotion of lawyers was pregnant with mischief and disgrace. The noble art, which had once been preserved as the sacred inheritance of the patricians, was fallen into the hands of freedmen and plebeians ${ }^{g}$, who, with cunning rather than with skill, exercised a sordid and pernicious trade. Some of them procured admittance into families for the purpose of fomenting differences, of encouraging suits, and of preparing a harrest of gain for themselves or their brethren. Others, recluse in their chambers, maintained the gravity of legal professors, by furnishing a rich client with subtilties to confound the plainest truth, and with arguments to colour the most unjustifiable pretensions. The splendid and popular class was composed of the advocates, who filled the forum with the sound of their turgid and loquacious rhetoric. Careless of fame and of justice, they are described, for the most part, as ignorant and rapacious guides, who conducted their clients through a maze of expense, of delay, and of disappointment ; from whence, after a tedious series of years, they were at length dismissed, when their patience and fortune were almost exhausted ${ }^{\text {b }}$.
III. In the system of policy introduced by Augustus, The military the governors, those at least of the imperial provinces, officers. were invested with the full powers of the sovereign

[^217]CHAP. himself. Ministers of peace and war, the distribution of rewards and punishments depended on them alone; and they successively appeared on their tribunal in the robes of civil magistracy, and in complete armour at the head of the Roman legions ${ }^{i}$. The influence of the revenue, the authority of law, and the command of a military force, concurred to render their power supreme and absolute; and whenever they were tempted to violate their allegiance, the loyal province which they involved in their rebellion was scarcely sensible of any change in its political state. From the time of Commodus to the reign of Constantine, near one hundred governors might be enumerated, who, with various success, erected the standard of revolt; and though the innocent were too often sacrificed, the guilty might be sometimes prevented, by the suspicious cruelty of their master ${ }^{k}$. To secure his throne and the public tranquillity from these formidable servants, Constantine resolved to divide the military from the civil administration; and to establish, as a permanent and professional distinction, a practice which had been adopted only as an occasional expedient. The supreme jurisdiction exercised by the pretorian prefects over the armies of the empire, was transferred to the two 'masters general' whom he instituted, the one for the cavalry, the other for the infantry; and though each of these 'illustrious' officers was more peculiarly responsible for the discipline of those troops which were under his immediate inspection, they both indifferently commanded in the field the several bodies, whether of horse or foot, which were united in the same army ${ }^{1}$. Their number

[^218]was soon doubled by the division of the east and west; CHAP. and as separate generals of the same rank and title were appointed on the four important frontiers of the Rhine, of the Upper and the Lower Danube, and of the Euphrates, the defence of the Roman empire was at length committed to eight masters general of tine cavalry and infantry. Under their orders, thirty-five military commanders were stationed in the provinces: three in Britain, six in Gaul, one in Spain, one in Italy, five on the Upper and four on the Lower Danube; in Asia eight, three in Egypt, and four in Africa. The titles of 'counts' and 'dukes' ', by which they were properly distinguished, have obtained in modern languages so very different a sense, that the use of them may occasion some surprise. But it should be recollected, that the second of those appellations is only a corruption of the Latin word, which was indiscriminately applied to any military chief. All these provincial generals were therefore 'dukes;' but no more than ten among them were dignified with the rank of 'counts' or companions, a title of honour, or rather of favour, which had been recently invented in the court of Constantine. A gold belt was the ensign which distinguished the office of the counts and dukes; and besides their pay, they received a liberal allowance, sufficient to maintain one hundred and ninety servants, and one hundred and fifty-eight horses. They were strictly prohibited from interfering in any matter which related to the administration of justice or the revenue ; but the command which they exercised over the troops of their department, was independent of the authority of the magistrates. About the same time that Constantine gave a legal sanction to the ecclesiastical order, he instituted in the Roman empire the nice balance of the civil and the military powers. The emulation, and

[^219]CHAP. sometimes the discord, which reigned between two
$\qquad$ professions of opposite interests and incompatible manners, was productive of beneficial and of pernicious consequences. It was seldoin to be expected that the general and the civil governor of a province should either conspire for the disturbance, or should unite for the service, of their country. While the one delayed to offer the assistance which the other disdained to solicit, the troops very frequently remained withoui orders or without supplies; the public safety was betrayed, and the defenceless subjects were left exposed to the fury of the barbarians. The divided administration which had been formed by Constantine, relaxed the vigour of the state, while it secures the tranquillity of the monarch.
Distinction The memory of Constantine has been deservedly cenof the troops. sured for another innovation, which corrupted military discipline, and prepared the ruin of the empire. The nineteen years which preceded his final victory over Licinius, had been a period of licence and intestine war. The rivals who contended for the possession of the Roman world, had withdrawn the greatest part of their forces from the guard of the general frontier; and the principal cities which formed the boundary of their respective dominions were filled with soldiers, who considered their countrymen as their most implacable enemies. After the use of these internal garrisons had ceased with the civil war, the conqueror wanted either wisdom or firmness to revive the severe discipline of Diocletian, and to suppress a fatal indulgence, which habit had endeared and almost confirmed to the military order. From the reign of Constantine, a popular and even legal distinction was admitted between the 'palatines' ${ }^{n}$ and the 'borderers;' the troops of the court, as they were improperly styled, and the troops of the

[^220]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

frontier. The former, elevated by the superiority of CHAP. their pay and privileges, were permitted, except in the extraordinary emergencies of war, to occupy their tranquil stations in the heart of the provinces. The most flourishing cities were oppressed by the intolerable weight of quarters. The soldiers insensibly forgot the virtues of their profession, and contracted only the vices of civil life. They were either degraded by the industry of mechanic trades, or enervated by the luxury of baths and theatres. They soon became careless of their martial exercises, curious in their diet and apparel; and while they inspired terror to the subjects of the empire, they trembled at the hostile approach of the barbarians ${ }^{\circ}$. The chain of fortifications which Diocletian and his colleagues had extended along the banks of the great rivers, was no longer maintained with the same care, or defended with the same vigilance. The numbers which still remained under the name of the troops of the frontier, might be sufficient for the ordinary defence. But their spirit was degraded by the humiliating reflection, that they who were exposed to the hardships and dangers of a perpetual warfare, were rewarded only with about two-thirds of the pay and emoluments which were lavished on the troops of the court. Even the bands or legions that were raised the nearest to the level of those unworthy favourites, were in some measure disgraced by the title of honour which they were allowed to assume. It was in vain that Constantine repeated the most dreadful menaces of fire and sword against the borderers who should dare to desert their colours, to connive at the inroads of the barbarians, or to participate in the spoil P . The mischiefs which flow from injudicious counsels are seldom remored by the application of partial severities:

[^221]Cffap. and though succeeding princes laboured to restore the
XVII. strength and numbers of the frontier garrisons, the empire, till the last moment of its dissolution, continued to languish under the mortal wound which had been so rashly or so weakly inflicted by the hand of Constantine.

Reduction of the legions.

The same timid policy, of dividing whatever is united, of reducing whatever is eminent, of dreading every active power, and of expecting that the most feeble will prove the most obedient, seems to pervade the institutions of several princes, and particularly those of Constantine. The martial pride of the legions, whose victorious camps had so often been the scene of rebellion, was nourished by the memory of their past exploits, and the consciousness of their actual strength. As long as they maintained their ancient establishment of six thousand men, they subsisted, under the reign of Diocletian, each of them singly, a visible and important object in the military history of the Roman empire. A few years afterwards, these gigantic bodies were shrunk to a very diminutive size; and when seven legions, with some auxiliaries, defended the city of Amida against the Persians, the total garrison, with the inhabitants of both sexes, and the peasants of the deserted country, did not exceed the number of twenty thousand persons ${ }^{9}$. From this fact, and from similar examples, there is reason to believe, that the constitution of the legionary troops, to which they partly owed their valour and discipline, was dissolved by Constantine; and that the bands of Roman infantry, which still assumed the same names and the same honours, consisted only of one thousand or fifteen hundred men ${ }^{r}$. The conspiracy of so many separate detachments, each of which was awed by the sense of its own weakness, could easily be checked; and the successors of Constantine might indulge their love of ostentation, by is-

[^222]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

suing their orders to one hundred and thirty-two le- Chap. gions, inscribed on the muster-roll of their numerous XVII. armies. The remainder of their troops was distributed into several hundred cohorts of infantry and squadrons of cavalry. Their arms, and titles, and ensigns, were calculated to inspire terror, and to display the variety of nations who marched under the imperial standard. And not a vestige was left of that severe simplicity, which, in the ages of freedom and victory, had distinguished the line of battle of a Roman army from the confused host of an Asiatic monarch ${ }^{\text {s. }}$. A more particular enumeration, drawn from the Notitia, might exercise the diligence of an antiquary; but the historian will content himself with observing, that the number of permanent stations or garrisons established on the frontiers of the empire, amounted to five hundred and eighty-three; and that, under the successors of Constantine, the complete force of the military establishment was computed at six hundred and forty-five thousand soldiers ${ }^{t}$. An effort so prodigious surpassed the wants of a more ancient, and the faculties of a later, period.

In the various states of society, armies are recruited Difficulty of from rery different motives. Barbarians are urged by the love of war; the citizens of a free republic may be prompted by a principle of duty; the subjects, or at least the nobles of a monarchy, are animated by a sentiment of honour; but the timid and luxurious inhabitants of a declining empire must be allured into the service by the hopes of profit, or compelled by the dread of punishment. The resources of the Roman treasury were exhausted by the increase of pay, by the repetition of donatives, and by the invention of new emoluments and indulgences, which, in the opinion of the

[^223]CBAP. provincial youth, might compensate the hardships and XVII. dangers of a military life. Yet, although the stature was lowered ${ }^{u}$, although slaves, at least by a tacit connivance, were indiscriminately received into the ranks; the insurmountable difficulty of procuring a regular and adequate supply of volunteers, obliged the emperors to adopt more effectual and coercive methods. The lands bestowed on the veterans, as a free reward of their valour, were henceforwards granted under a condition, which contains the first rudiments of the feudal tenures; that their sons, who succeeded to the inheritance, should devote themselves to the profession of arms, as soon as they attained the age of manhood; and their cowardly refusal was punished by the loss of honour, of fortune, or even of life ${ }^{x}$. But as the annual growth of the sons of the veterans bore a very small proportion to the demands of the service, levies of men were fiequently required from the provinces; and every proprietor was obliged either to take up arms, or to procure a substitute, or to pucchase his exemption by the payment of a heavy fine. The sum of forty-two pieces of gold, to which it was reduced, ascertains the exorbitant price of volunteers, and the reluctance with which the government admitted of this alternative ${ }^{y}$. Such was the horror for the profession of a soldier, which had affected the minds of the degenerate Romans, that many of the youth of Italy and the provinces chose to cut off the fingers of their right hand, to escape from being pressed into the service ; and this

[^224]strange expedient was so commonly practised, as to CHAP. descrve the severe animadversion of the laws ${ }^{z}$, and a XVII. peculiar name in the Latin language ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

The introduction of barbarians into the Roman Increase of armies became every day more universal, more neces- $\begin{aligned} & \text { barbarian } \\ & \text { auxiliaries. }\end{aligned}$ sary, and more fatal. The most daring of the Scythians, of the Goths, and of the Germans, who delighted in war, and who found it more profitable to defend than to ravage the provinces, were enrolled, not only in the auxiliaries of their respective nations, but in the legions themselves, and among the most distinguished of the palatine troops. As they freely mingled with the subjects of the empire, they gradually learned to despise their manners, and to imitate their arts. They abjured the implicit reverence which the pride of Rome had exacted from their ignorance, while they acquired the knowledge and possession of those advantages by which alone she supported her declining greatness. 'The barbarian soldiers who displayed any military talents, were advanced, without exception, to the most important commands; and the names of the tribunes, of the counts and dukes, and of the generals themselves, betray a foreign origin, which they no longer condescended to disguise. They were often intrusted with the conduct of a war against their countrymen; and though most of them preferred the ties of allegiance to those of blood, they did not always avoid the guilt, or at least the suspicion, of holding a treason-

[^225]CHAP.
XVII. invasion, or of sparing his retreat. The camps and the palace of the son of Constantine were governed by the powerful faction of the Franks, who preserved the strictest connection with each other and with their country, and who resented every personal affront as a national indignity ${ }^{\text {b }}$. When the tyrant Caligula was suspected of an intention to invest a very extraordinary candidate with the consular robes, the sacrilegious profanation would have scarcely excited less astonishment, if, instead of a horse, the noblest chieftain of Germany or Britain had been the object of his choice. The revolution of three centuries had produced so remarkable a change in the prejudices of the people, that, with the public approbation, Constantine showed his successors the example of bestowing the honours of the consulship on the barbarians, who by their merit and services had deserved to be ranked among the first of the Romans ${ }^{c}$. But as these hardy veterans, who had been educated in the ignorance or contempt of the laws, were incapable of exercising any civil offices; the powers of the human mind were contracted by the irreconcileable separation of talents as well as of professions. The accomplished citizens of the Greek and Roman republics, whose characters could adapt themselves to the bar, the senate, the camp, or the schools, had learned to write, to speak, and to act with the same spirit and with equal abilities.
Seven mini- IV. Besides the magistrates and generals, who at a sters of the palace. distance from the court diffused their delegated authority over the provinces and armies, the emperor conferred the rank of 'illustrious' on seven of his more immediate servants, to whose fidelity he intrusted his

[^226]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. $2: 7$

safety, or his counsels, or his treasures. 1. The pri- Cllap. vate apartments of the palace were governed by a faXII. vourite cunuch, who, in the language of that age, was styled the 'prepositus' or prefect of the sacred bed- The chamchamber. His duty was to attend the emperor in his berlain. hours of state, or in those of amusement, and to perform about his person all those menial services which can only derive their splendour from the influence of royalty. Under a prince who deserved to reign, the great chamberlain (for such we may call him) was an useful and humble domestic; but an artful domestic, who improves every occasion of unguarded confidence, will insensibly acquire over a feeble mind that ascendant, which harsh wisdom and uncomplying virtue can seldom obtain. The degenerate grandsons of Theodosius, who were invisible to their subjects, and contemptible to their enemies, exalted the prefects of their bedchamber above the heads of all the ministers of the palace ${ }^{\text {" }}$; and even his deputy, the first of the splendid train of slaves who waited in the presence, was thought worthy to rauk before the 'respectable' proconsuls of Greece or Asia. The jurisliction of the chamberlain was acknowledged by the 'counts,' or superintendents, who regulated the two important provinces, of the magnificence of the wardrobe, and of the luxury of the imperial table ${ }^{e}$. 2. The principal administration of The master public affairs was committed to the diligence and abili- of thes. of ties of the 'master of the offices'. He was the supreme magistrate of the palace, inspected the discipline of the civil and military 'schools,' and received ap-

[^227]CHAP. peals from all parts of the empire, in the causes which XVII. related to that numerous army of privileged persons, who, as the servants of the court, had obtained, for themselves and families, a right to decline the authority of the ordinary judges. The correspondence between the prince and his subjects was managed by the four ' scrinia, or offices of this minister of state. The first was appropriated to memorials, the second to epistles, the third to petitions, and the fourth to papers and orders of a miscellaneous kind. Each of these was directed by an inferior master of 'respectable' dignity ; and the whole business was despatched by an hundred and forty-eight secretaries, chosen for the most part from the profession of the law, on account of the variety of abstracts of reports and references which frequently occurred in the exercise of their several functions. From a condescension which in former ages would have been esteemed unworthy of the Roman majesty, a particular secretary was allowed for the Greek language; and interpreters were appointed to receive the ambassadors of the barbarians: but the department of foreign affairs, which constitutes so essential a part of modern policy, seldom diverted the attention of the master of the offices. His mind was more seriously engaged by the general direction of the posts and arsenals of the empire. There were thirtyfour cities, fifteen in the east and nineteen in the west, in which regular companies of workmen were perpetually employed in fabricating defensive armour, offensive weapons of all sorts, and military engines, which were deposited in the arsenals, and occasionally delivered

The quasstor. for the service of the troops. 3. In the course of nine centuries, the office of 'quæstor' had experienced a very singular revolution. In the infancy of Rome, two inferior magistrates were annually elected by the people, to relieve the consuls from the invidious management of the public treasure ${ }^{g}$; a similar assistant was

[^228]granted to every proconsul, and to every pretor, who exercised a military or provincial command: with the extent of conquest the two quæstors were gradually multiplied to the number of four, of eight, of twenty, and, for a short time, perhaps of forty ${ }^{h}$; and the noblest citizens ambitiously solicited an office which gave them a seat in the senate, and a just hope of obtaining the honours of the republic. Whilst Augustus affected to maintain the freedom of election, he consented to accept the annual privilege of recommending, or rather indeed of nominating, a certain proportion of candidates; and it was his custom to select one of these distinguished youths to read his orations or epistles in the assemblies of the senate ${ }^{i}$. The practice of Angustus was imitated by succeeding princes; the occasional commission was established as a permanent office; and the favoured quæstor, assuming a new and more illustrious character, alone survived the suppression of his ancient and useless colleagues ${ }^{k}$. As the orations, which he composed in the name of the emperor ${ }^{1}$, acquired the force, and at length the form, of of opinion that they had, long before that period, been annually appointed by the consuls, and even by the kings. But this obscure point of antiquity is contested by other writers.
${ }^{6}$ "Tacitus (Annal. xi. 22.) seems to consider twenty as the highest number of quæstors; and Dion (1. xliii. p.374.) insinuates, that if the dictator Cæsar once created forty, it was only to facilitate the payment of an insmense debt of gratitude. Yet the augmentation which he made of pretors subsisted under the succeeding reigns.
${ }^{\text {i }}$ Sueton. in August. c. 65, and Torrent. ad loc.; Dion. Cas. p. 755.
k The youth and inexperience of the quastors, who entered on that important office in their twenty-fifth year, (Lips. Excurs. ad Tacit. 1. iii. D.) engaged Augustus to remove them from the management of the treasury; and though they were restored by Claudius, they seem to have been finally dismissed by Nero. Tacit. Annal. xxii. 29 ; Sueton. in Aug. c. 36, in Claud. c. 24 ; Dion. p. 696. 961 , etc.; Plin. Epistol. x. 20. et alib. In the provinces of the imperial division, the place of the quæstors was more ably supplied by the procurators, (Jion. Cas. p. 707; Tacit. in Vit. Agricol. c. 15.) or, as they were afterwards called, rationales. Hist. August. p. 130. But in the provinces of the senate we may still discover a series of questors till the reign of Marcus Antoninus. See the inscriptions of Gruter, the epistles of lliny, and a decisive fact in the Augustan History, p. 64. From Ulpian we may learn, (Pandect. l. i. tnt. 13.) that under the government of the house of Severus, their provincial administration was abolished; and in the subsequent troubles, the annual or triennial elections of quæstors inust have naturally ceased.
${ }^{1}$ Cum patris nomine et epistolas ipse dictaret, et edicta conscriberet, orationesque in senatu recitaret, etiam quæstoris vice. Sueton. in Tit. c. 6. The office must have acquired new dignity, which was occasionally executed

CHAP. absolute edicts; he was considered as the representaXViI. tive of the legislative power, the oracle of the council, and the original source of the civil jurisprudence. He was sometimes invited to take his seat in the supreme judicature of the imperial consistory, with the pretorian prefects, and the master of the offices; and he was frequently requested to resolve the doubts of inferior judges: but as he was not oppressed with a variety of subordinate business, his leisure and talents were employed to cultivate that dignified style of eloquence, which, in the corruption of taste and language, still preserves the majesty of the Roman laws ${ }^{m}$. In some respects the office of the imperial quæstor may be compared with that of a modern chancellor; but the use of a great seal, which seems to have been adopted by the illiterate barbarians, was never introduced to attest treasurer. the public acts of the emperors. 4. The extraordinary title of ' count of the sacred largesses,' was bestowed on the treasurer-general of the revenue, with the intention perhaps of inculcating, that every payment flowed from the voluntary bounty of the monarch. 'To conceive the almost infinite detail of the annual and daily expense of the civil and military administration in every part of a great empire, would exceed the powers of the most vigorous imagination. The actual account employed several hundred persons, distributed into eleven different offices, which were artfully contrived to examine and control their respective operations. The multitude of these agents had a natural tendency to increase; and it was more than once thought expedient to dismiss to their native homes the useless supernumeraries, who, deserting their honest labours, had pressed with too much eagerness into the lucrative pro-

[^229]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

fession of the finances ${ }^{n}$. Twenty-nine provincial receivers, of whom eighteen were honoured with the XVII. title of count, corresponded with the treasurer; and he extended his jurisdiction over the mines from whence the precious metals were extracted, over the mints in which they were converted into the current coin, and over the public treasuries of the most important cities, where they were deposited for the service of the state. The foreign trade of the empire was regulated by this minister; who directed likewise all the linen and woollen manufactures, in which the successive operations of spinning, weaving, and dying were executed, chiefly by women of a servile condition, for the use of the palace and army. Twenty-six of these institutions are enumerated in the west, where the arts had been more recently introduced, and a still larger proportion may be allowed for the industrious provinces of the east ${ }^{\circ}$. 5. Besides the public revenue, which an ab- The private solute monarch might levy and expend according to treasurer. his pleasure, the emperors, in the capacity of opulent citizens, possessed a very extensive property, which was administered by the 'count' or treasurer of 'the private estate.' Some part had perhaps been the ancient demesnes of kings and republics; some accessions might be clerived from the families which were successively invested with the purple; but the most considerable portion flowed from the impure source of confiscations and forfeitures. The imperial estates were scattered through the provinces, from Mauritania to Britain; but the rich and fertile soil of Cappadocia tempted the monarch to acquire in that country his fairest possessions ${ }^{p}$, and either Constantine or his successors embraced the occasion of justifying avarice by religious zeal. They suppressed the rich temple of

[^230]CHAP. Comana, where the high priest of the goddess of war
$\qquad$

The counts of the domestics. supported the dignity of a sovereign prince; and they applied to their private use the consecrated lands which were inhabited by six thousand subjects or slaves of the deity and her ministers ${ }^{9}$. But these were not the valuable inhabitants: the plains that stretch from the foot of mount Argæus to the banks of the Sarus, bred a generous race of horses, renowned above all others in the ancient world for their majestic shape and incomparable swiftness. These 'sacred' animals, destined for the service of the palace and the imperial games, were protected by the laws from the profanation of a vulgar master ${ }^{r}$. The demesnes of Cappadocia were important enough to require the inspection of a ' count's; officers of an inferior rank were stationed in the other parts of the empire; and the deputies of the private, as well as those of the public treasurer, were maintained in the exercise of their independent functions, and encouraged to control the authority of the provincial magistratest. 6,7. The chosen bands of cavalry and infantry which guarded the person of the emperor, were under the immediate command of the two 'counts of the domestics.' The whole number consisted of three thousand five hundred men, divided into seven 'schools,' or troops, of five hundred each; and in the east, this honourable service was almost entirely appropriated to the Armenians. Whenever, on public ceremonies, they were drawn up in the courts and porticoes of the palace, their lofty stature,

[^231]silent order, and splendid arms of silver and gold, dis- CIIAP. played a martial pomp, not unworthy of the Roman XV1I. majesty ". From the seven schools two companies of horse and foot were selected, of the 'protectors,' whose advantageous station was the hope and reward of the most deserving soldiers. They mounted guard in the interior apartments, and were occasionally despatched into the provinces, to execute with celerity and vigour the orders of their master ${ }^{x}$. The counts of the domestics had succeeded to the office of the pretorian prefects; like the prefects, they aspired from the service of the palace to the command of armies.

The perpetual intercourse between the court and Agents, or the provinces was facilitated by the construction of spies. roads and the institution of posts. But these beneficial establishments were accidentally connected with a pernicious and intolerable abuse. Two or three humdred agents or messengers were employed, under the jurisdiction of the master of the offices, to announce the names of the annual consuls, and the edicts or victories of the emperors. They insensibly assumed the licence of reporting whatever they could observe of the conduct either of magistrates or of private citizens; and were soon considered as the eyes of the monarch ${ }^{y}$, and the scourge of the people. Under the warm influence of a feeble reign, they multiplied to the incredible number of ten thousand, disdained the mild though frequent admonitions of the laws, and exercised in the profitable management of the posts a rapacious and insolent oppression. These official spies, who regularly corresponded with the palace, were encouraged, by favour and reward, anxiously to watch the progress of every treasonable design, from the faint and latent

[^232]CHAP. symptoms of disaffection, to the actual preparation of an open revolt. Their careless or criminal violation of truth and justice was covered by the consecrated mask of zeal; and they might securely aim their poisoned arrows at the breast either of the guilty or the innocent, who had provoked their resentment, or refused to purchase their silence. A faithful subject, of Syria perhaps, or of Britain, was exposed to the danger, or at least to the dread, of being dragged in chains to the court of Milan or Constantinople, to defend his life and fortune against the malicious charge of these privileged informers. The ordinary administration was conducted by those methods which extreme necessity can alone palliate ; and the defects of evidence were diligently supplied by the use of torture ${ }^{2}$.

The deceitful and dangerous experiment of the criminal question, as it is emphatically styled, was admitted, rather than approved, in the jurisprudence of the Romans. They applied this sanguinary mode of examination only to servile bodies, whose sufferings were seldom weighed by those haughty republicans in the scale of justice or humanity: but they would never consent to violate the sacred person of a citizen, till they possessed the clearest evidence of his guilt ${ }^{2}$. The annals of tyranny, from the reign of Tiberius to that of Domitian, circumstantially relate the executions of many innocent victims; but, as long as the faintest remembrance was kept alive of the national freedom and honour, the last hours of a Roman were secure from the danger of ignominious torture ${ }^{b}$. The con-

[^233]duct of the provincial magistrates was not, however, CHAP. regulated by the practice of the city, or the strict maxXVII. ims of the civilians. They found the use of torture established not only among the slaves of oriental despotism, but among the Macedonians, who obeyed a limited monarch; among the Rhodians, who flourished by the liberty of commerce; and even among the sage Athenians, who had asserted and adorned the dignity of human kind ${ }^{c}$. The acquiescence of the provincials encouraged their governors to acquire, or perhaps to usurp, a discretionary power of employing the rack, to extort from vagrants or plebeian criminals the confession of their guilt, till they insensibly proceeded to confound the distinctions of rank, and to disregard the privileges of Roman citizens. The apprehensions of the subjects urged them to solicit, and the interest of the sovereign engaged him to grant, a variety of special exemptions, which tacitly allowed, and even authorised, the general use of torture. They protected all persons of illustrious or honourable rank, bishops and their presbyters, professors of the liberal arts, soldiers and their families, municipal officers and their posterity to the third generation, and all children under the age of puberty ${ }^{\text {. }}$. But a fatal maxim was introduced into the new jurisprudence of the empire, that in the case of treason, which included every offence that the subtilty of lawyers could derive from an 'hostile intention' towards the prince or republic ${ }^{e}$, all privileges were suspended, and all conditions were reduced to the same ignominious level. As the safety of the emperor was

[^234]CHAP. avowedly preferred to every consideration of justice or humanity, the dignity of age, and the tenderness of youth, were alike exposed to the most cruel tortures; and the terrors of a malicious information, which might select them as the accomplices, or even as the witnesses, perhaps, of an imaginary crime, perpetually hung over the heads of the principal citizens of the Roman world ${ }^{\text {f }}$.

These evils, however terrible they may appear, were confined to the smaller number of Roman subjects, whose dangerous situation was in some degree compensated by the enjoyment of those advantages, either of nature or of fortune, which exposed them to the jealousy of the monarch. The obscure millions of a great empire have much less to dread from the cruelty than from the avarice of their masters; and their humble happiness is principally affected by the grievance of excessive taxes, which gently pressing on the wealthy, descend with accelerated weight on the meaner and more indigent classes of society. An ingenious philosopher ${ }^{g}$ has calculated the universal measure of the public impositions by the degrees of freedom and servitude ; and ventures to assert, that, according to an invariable law of nature, it must always increase with the former, and diminish in a just proportion to the latter. But this reflection, which would tend to alleviate the miseries of despotism, is contradicted at least by the history of the Roman empire; which accuses the same princes of despoiling the senate of its authority, and the provinces of their wealth. Without abolishing all the various customs and duties on merchandizes, which are imperceptibly discharged by the apparent choice of the purchaser, the policy of Con-

[^235]stantine and his successors preferred a simple and CHAP. direct mode of taxation, more congenial to the spirit of XVII. an arbitrary government ${ }^{\text {h }}$.

The name and use of the 'indictions' ${ }^{\text {i }}$, which serve The general to ascertain the chronology of the middle ages, was de- tribute, or rived from the regular practice of the Roman tributes ${ }^{k}$. The emperor subscribed with his own hand, and in purple ink, the solemn edict, or indiction, which was fixed up in the principal city of each diocese, during two months previous to the first day of September. And, by a very easy connection of ideas, the word 'indiction' was transferred to the measure of tribute which it prescribed, and to the annual term which it allowed for the payment. This general estimate of the supplies was proportioned to the real and imaginary wants of the state; but as often as the expense exceeded the revenue, or the revenue fell short of the computation, an additional tax, under the name of 'superindiction,' was imposed on the people; and the most valuable attribute of sovereignty was communicated to the pretorian prefects, who, on some occasions, were permitted to provide for the unforeseen and extraordinary exigencies of the public service. The execution of these laws (which it would be tedious to pursue in their minute and intricate detail) consisted of two distinct operations; the resolving the general imposition into its constituent parts, which were assessed on the provinces, the cities, and the individuals of the Roman world; and the collecting the separate contributions of the individuals, the cities, and the provinces, till the accumulated sums were poured into the imperial trea-

[^236]CHAP. suries. But as the account between the monarch and the subject was perpetually open, and as the renewal of the demand anticipated the perfect discharge of the preceding obligation, the weighty machine of the finances was moved by the same hands round the circle of its yearly revolution. Whatever was honourable or important in the administration of the revenue, was committed to the wisdom of the prefects, and their provincial representatives; the lucrative functions were claimed by a crowd of subordinate officers, some of whom depended on the treasurer, others on the governor of the province; and who, in the inevitable conflicts of a perplexed jurisdiction, had frequent opportunities of disputing with each other the spoils of the people. The laborious offices, which could be productive only of envy and reproach, of expense and danger, were imposed on the 'decurions,' who formed the corporations of the cities, and whom the severity of the imperial laws had condemned to sustain the burdens of civil society ${ }^{1}$. The whole landed property of the empire (without excepting the patrimonial estates of the monarch) was the object of ordinary taxation; and every new purchaser contracted the obligations of the former proprietor. An accurate census ${ }^{m}$, or survey, was the only equitable mode of ascertaining the proportion which every citizen should be obliged to contribute for the public service; and from the well known period of the indictions, there is reason to believe that this difficult and expensive operation was repeated at the regular distance of fifteen years. The lands were measured by surveyor's, who were sent into the provinces; their nature, whether arable or pasture, or vineyards or woods, was distinctly reported; and an estimate was made of their common value from the

[^237]average produce of five years. The numbers of slaves and of cattle constituted an essential part of the re-

CIIAP. XVII. port; an oath was administered to the proprietors, which bound them to disclose the true state of their affairs; and their attempts to prevaricate, or elude the intention of the legislator, were severely watched, and punished as a capital crime, which included the double guilt of treason and sacrilege ${ }^{n}$. A large portion of the tribute was paid in money; and of the current coin of the empire, gold alone could be legally accepted ${ }^{\circ}$. The remainder of the taxes, according to the proportions determined by the annual indiction, was furnished in a manner still more direct, and still more oppressive. According to the different nature of lands, their real produce, in the various articles of wine or oil, corn or barley, wood or iron, was transported by the labour or at the expense of the provincials to the imperial magazines, from whence they were occasionally distributed, for the use of the court, of the army, and of the two capitals, Rome and Constantinople. The commissioners of the revenue were so frequently obliged to make considerable purchases, that they were strictly prohibited from allowing any compensation, or from receiving in money the value of those supplies which were exacted in kind. In the primitive simplicity of small communities, this method may be well adapted to collect the almost voluntary offerings of the people; but it is at once susceptible of the utmost latitude and of the utmost strictness, which in a corrupt and absolute monarchy must introduce a perpetual contest between the power of oppression and the arts of fraud ${ }^{P}$.

[^238]C HAP. The agriculture of the Roman provinces was insensibly ruined; and, in the progress of despotism, which tends to disappoint its own purpose, the emperors were obliged to derive some merit from the forgiveness of debts, or the remission of tributes, which their subjects were utterly incapable of paying. According to the new division of Italy, the fertile and happy province of Campania, the scene of the carly victories and of the delicious retirements of the citizens of Rome, extended between the sea and the Apennine from the Tiber to the Silarus. Within sixty years after the death of Constantine, and on the evidence of an actual survey, an exemption was grantel in favour of three hundred and thirty thousand English acres of desert and uncultivated land; which amounted to one eighth of the whole surface of the province. As the footsteps of the barbarians had not yet been seen in Italy, the cause of this amazing desolation, which is recorded in the laws, can be ascribed only to the administration, of the Roman emperors ${ }^{q}$.
Either from design or from accident, the mode of assessment seemed to unite the substance of a landtax with the forms of a capitation ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The returns which were sent of every province or district, expressed the number of tributary subjects, and the amount of the public impositions. The latter of these sums was divided by the former; and the estimate, that such a province contained so many capita, or heads of tri-

[^239]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

bute, and that each head was rated at such a price, CHAP. was universally received, not only in the popular, but even in the legal computation. The value of a tributary head must have varied, according to many accidental, or at least fluctuating circumstances; but some knowledge has been prescred of a very curious fact, the more important, since it relates to one of the richest provinces of the Roman empire, and which now flourishes as the most splendid of the European kingdoms. The rapacious ministers of Constantius had exhausted the wealth of Gaul, by exacting twenty-five pieces of gold for the ammal tribute of every head. The humane policy of his successor recluced the capitation to seven pieces ${ }^{\text {s }}$. A moderate proportion between these opposite extremes of extraordinary oppression and of transient indulgence, may therefore be fixed at sixteen pieces of gold, or about nine pounds sterling, the common standard perhaps of the impositions of Gaul t. But this calculation, or rather indeed the facts from whence it is deduced, cannot fail of suggesting two difficulties to a thinking mind, who will be at once surprised by the equality, and by the enormity of the capitation. An attempt to explain them may perhaps reflect some light on the interesting subject of the finances of the declining empire.

[^240]cimp. I. It is obvious, that, as long as the immutable constitution of human nature produces and maintains so unequal a division of property, the most numerous part of the community would be deprived of their sulsistence, by the equal assessment of a tax from which the sovereign would derive a very triffing revenue. Such indeed might be the theory of the Roman capitation; but in the practice, this unjust equality was no longer felt, as the tribute was collected on the principle of a real, not of a personal imposition. Several indigent citizens contributed to compose a single head, or share of taxation; while the wealthy provincial, in proportion to his fortune, alone represented several of those imaginary beings. In a poetical request, addressed to one of the last and most deserving of the Roman princes who reigned in Gaul, Sidonius Apollinaris personifies his tribute under the figure of a triple monster, the Geryon of the Grecian fables, and entreats the new Hercules that he would most graciously be pleased to save his life by cutting off three of his heads ". The fortune of Sidonius far exceeded the customary wealth of a poet; but if he had pursued the allusion, he must have painted many of the Gallic nobles with the hundred heads of the deadly hydra, spreading over the face of the country, and devouring the substance of an hundred families. II. The difficulty of allowing an annual sum of about nine pounds sterling, even for the average of the capitation of Gaul, may be rendered more evident by the comparison of the present state of the same country, as it is now governed by the absolute monarch of an industrious, wealthy, and affectionate people. The taxes of France cannot be magnified, either by fear or by flattery, beyond the annual amount of eighteen millions sterling, which ought perhaps to be

[^241]Sidon. Apollinar. Carm. xi. i.
The reputation of father Sirmond led me to expect more satisfaction than I have found in his note ( p .144 .) on this remarkable passage. The words suo vel sumrum nomine, betray the perplexity of the commentator.
shared among four and twenty millions of inhabitants ${ }^{\mathrm{x}}$. C H A P. Seven millions of these, in the capacity of fathers or XV11. brothers or husbands, may discharge the obligations of the remaining multitude of women and children; yet the equal proportion of each tributary subject will scarcely rise above fifty shillings of our money, instead of a proportion almost four times as considerable, which was regularly imposed on their Gallic ancestors. The reason of this difference may be found, not so much in the relative scarcity or plenty of gold and silver, as in the different state of society in ancient Gaul and in modern France. In a country where personal freedom is the privilege of every subject, the whole mass of taxes, whether they are levied on property or on consumption, may be fairly divided among the whole body of the nation. But the far greater part of the lands of ancient Gaul, as well as of the other provinces of the Roman world, were cultivated by slaves, or by peasants, whose dependent condition was a less rigid servitude ${ }^{y}$. In such a state the poor were maintained at the expense of the masters, who enjoyed the fruits of their labour; and as the rolls of tribute were filled only with

[^242]CuAP. the names of those citizens who possessed the means of XVII. an honourable, or at least of a decent subsistence, the comparative smallness of their numbers explains and justifies the high rate of their capitation. The truth of this assertion may be illustrated by the following example. The Edui, one of the most powerful and civilized tribes or cities of Gaul, occupied an extent of territory which now contains above five hundred thousand inhabitants, in the two ecclesiastical dioceses of Autun and Nevers ${ }^{2}$; and with the probable accession of those of Châlons and Maçon ${ }^{\text {a }}$, the population would amount to eight hundred thousand souls. In the time of Constantine, the territory of the Ædui afforded no more than twenty-five thousand heads of capitation, of whom seven thousand were discharged by that prince from the intolerable weight of tribute ${ }^{\text {b }}$. A just analogy would seem to countenance the opinion of an ingenious historian ${ }^{\text {c }}$, that the free and tributary citizens did not surpass the number of half a million; and if, in the ordinary administration of government, their annual

[^243]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

payments may be computed at about four millions and CHAP. a half of our money, it would appear, that although the share of each individual was four times as considerable, a fourth part only of the modern taxes of France was levied on the imperial province of Gaul. The exactions of Constantius may be calculated at seven millions sterling, which were reduced to two millions by the humanity or the wisdom of Julian.

But this tax, or capitation, on the proprictors of Capitation land, would have suffered a rich and numerous class of ${ }^{\text {on trade and }}$ free citizens to escape. With the view of sharing that species of wealth which is derived from art or labour, and which exists in money or in merchandize, the emperors imposed a distinct and personal tribute on the trading part of their subjects ${ }^{\text {d }}$. Some exemptions, very strictly confined both in time and place, were allowed to the proprietors who disposed of the produce of their own estates. Some indulgence was granted to the profession of the liberal arts: but every other branch of commercial industry was affected by the severity of the law. The honourable merchant of Alexandria, who imported the gens and spices of India for the use of the western world; the usurer, who derived from the interest of money a silent and ignominious profit; the ingenious manufacturer, the diligent mechanic, and even the most obscure retailer of a sequestered village, were obliged to admit the officers of the revenue into the partnership of their gain: and the sovereign of the Roman empire, who tolerated the profession, consented to share the infamous salary, of public prostitutes. As this general tax upon industry was collected every fourth year, it was styled the - lustral contribution:' and the historian Zosimus ${ }^{\text {e }}$ laments, that the approach of the fatal period was announced by the tears and terrors of the citizens, who were often compelled by the impending scourge to em-

[^244]
## THE DECLINE AND FALL

C.IIAP XVII. procuring the sum at which their property had been assessed. The testimony of Zosimus cannot indeed be justified from the charge of passion and prejudice; but, from the nature of this tribute, it seems reasonable to conclude, that it was arbitrary in the distribution, and extremely rigorous in the mode of collecting. The secret wealth of commerce, and the precarious profits of art or labour, are susceptible only of a discretionary valuation, which is seldom disadvantageous to the interest of the treasury; and as the person of the trader supplies the want of a visible and permanent security, the payment of the imposition, which, in the case of a landtax, may be obtained by the seizure of property, can rarely be extorted by any other means than those of corporal punishments. The cruel treatment of the insolvent debtors of the state, is attested, and was perhaps mitigated, by a very humane edict of Constantine, who, disclaiming the use of racks and of scourges, allots a spacious and airy prison for the place of their confinement ${ }^{f}$.
Free gifts. These general taxes were imposed and levied by the absolute authority of the monarch; but the occasional offerings of the 'coronary gold' still retained the name and semblance of popular consent. It was an ancient custom, that the allies of the republic, who ascribed their safety or deliverance to the success of the Roman arms, and even the cities of Italy, who admired the virtues of their victorious general, adorned the pomp of his triumph by their voluntary gifts of crowns of gold, which, after the ceremony, were consecrated in the temple of Jupiter, to remain a lasting monument of his glory to future ages. The progress of zeal and flattery soon multiplied the number, and increased the size, of these popular donations; and the triumph of Cæsar was euriched with two thousand eight hundred and twenty-two massy crowns, whose weight amounted to twenty thousand four hundred and fourteen pounds

[^245]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

of gold. This treasure was immediately melted down C H A P. by the prudent dictator, who was satisfied that it would be more serviceable to his soldiers than to the gods: his example was imitated by his successors; and the custom was introduced, of exchanging these splendid ornaments for the more acceptable present of the current gold coin of the empire ${ }^{g}$. The spontaneous offering was at length exacted as the debt of duty; and instead of being confined to the occasion of a triumph, it was supposed to be granted by the several cities and provinces of the monarchy, as often as the emperor condescended to announce his accession, his consulship, the birth of a son, the creation of a Casar, a victory over the barbarians, or any other real or imaginary event which graced the annals of his reign. The peculiar free gift of the senate of Rome was fixed by custom at sixteen hundred pounds of gold, or about sixty-four thousand pounds sterling. The oppressed subjects celebrated their own felicity, that their sovereign should graciously consent to accept this feeble but voluntary testimony of their loyalty and gratitude ${ }^{\text {h }}$.

A people elated by pride, or soured by discontent, Conelusion. is seldom qualified to form a just estimate of their actual situation. The subjects of Constantine were incapable of discerning the decline of genius and manly virtue, which so far degraded them below the dignity of their ancestors; but they could feel and lament the rage of tyranny, the relaxation of discipline, and the increase of taxes. The impartial historian, who acknowledges the justice of their complaints, will observe some favourable circumstances which tended to alleviate the misery of their condition. The threatening tempest of barbarians, which so soon subverted the foundations of Roman greatness, was still repelled, or

[^246]Cilap. suspended on the frontiers. The arts of luxury and
XVII. literature were cultivated, and the elegant pleasures of society were enjoyed by the inhabitants of a considerable portion of the globe. The forms, the pomp, and the expense of the civil administration contributed to restrain the irregular licence of the soldiers; and although the laws were violated by power, or perverted by subtilty, the sage principles of the Roman jurisprudence preserved a sense of order and equity unknown to the despotic governments of the east. The rights of mankind might derive some protection from religion and philosophy; and the name of freedom, which could no longer alarm, might sometimes admonish, the successors of Augustus, that they did not reign over a nation of slaves or barbarians ${ }^{i}$.
${ }^{\mathrm{i}}$ The great Theodosius, in his judicious advice to his son, (Claudian in iv Consulat. Honorii, 214, etc.) distinguishes the station of a Roman prince from that of a Parthian monarch. Virtue was necessary for the one. Birth might suffice for the other.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

```
CIIAIACTER OF CONSTANTTNE.-GOTHIC WAR.-DJATH.
    OF CONSTANTINE.-DIVISION OF THE EMPIRE AMONG
    IIS THIREE SONS.-PEIRSIAN WAR.-TRAGIC DEATIIS OH
    CONSTANTINE THE YOUNGEK AND CONSTANS.-USULI-
    ATION OF MAGNENTIUS.-CIVIH,WAR.-VICTORD OF
    CONSTANTTUS.
```

The character of the prince who removed the seat Character of empire, and introduced such important changes into of Constanthe civil and religious constitution of his country, has fixed the attention, and divided the opinions, of mankind. By the grateful zeal of the christians, the delirerer of the church has been decorated with every attribute of a hero, and even of a saint; while the discontent of the vanquished party has compared Constantine to the most abhorred of those tyrants who, by their vice and weakness, dishonoured the imperial purple. The same passions have in some degree been perpetuated to succeeding generations; and the character of Constantine is considered, even in the present age, as an object either of satire or of panegyric. By the impartial union of those defects which are confessed by his warmest admirers, and of those virtues which are acknowledged by his most implacable enemies, we might hope to delineate a just portrait of that extraordinary man, which the truth and candour of history should alopt without a blush ${ }^{\text {a }}$. But it would soon appear, that the vain attempt to blend such discordant colours, and to reconcile such inconsistent qualities, must produce a figure monstrous rather than human,
s On ne se trompera point sur Constantin, en croyant tout le mal qu'en dit Eusebe, et tout le bien qu'en dit Zosime. Fleury, Hist. Ecclésiastique, tom. iii. p. 233. Eusebius and Zosimus form indeed the two extremes of flattery and invective. The intermediate shades are expressed by those writers whose character or situation variously tempered the influence of their religious zeal.

CHAP. unless it is viewed in its proper and distinct lights, by XVIII. a careful separation of the different periods of the reign of Constantine.
His virtues. The person, as well as the mind of Constantine, had been enriched by nature with her choicest endowments. His stature was lofty, his countenance majestic, his deportment graceful ; his strength and activity were displayed in every manly exercise; and from his earliest youth, to a very advanced season of life, he preserved the vigqur of his constitution by a strict adherence to the domestic virtues of chastity and temperance. He delighted in the social intercourse of familiar conversation; and though he might sometimes indulge his disposition to raillery with less reserve than was required by the severe dignity of his station, the courtesy and liberality of his manners gained the hearts of all who approached him. The sincerity of his friendship has been suspected; yet he showed, on some occasions, that he was not incapable of a warm and lasting attachment. The disadvantage of an illiterate education had not prevented him from forming a just estimate of the value of learning; and the arts and sciences derived some encouragement from the munificent protection of Constantine. In the despatch of business, his diligence was indefatigable; and the active powers of his mind were almost continually exercised in reading, writing, or meditating, in giving audience to ambassadors, and in examining the complaints of his subjects. Even those who censured the propriety of his measures were compelled to acknowledge, that he possessed magnanimity to conceive, and patience to execute, the most arduous designs, without being checked either by the prejudices of education, or by the clamours of the multitude. In the field, he infused his own intrepid spirit into the troops, whom he conducted with the talents of a consummate general; and to his abilities, rather than to his fortme, we may ascribe the signal victories which he olbtained over the foreign and domestic foes of the republic. He loved glory, as the reward, perhaps as
the motive, of his labours. The boundless ambition CHAP. which, from the moment of his accepting the purple at York, appears as the ruling passion of his soul, may be justified by the dangers of his own situation, by the character of his rivals, by the conscionsness of superior merit, and by the prospect that his success would enable him to restore peace and order to the distracted empire. In his civil wars against Maxentius and Licinins, he had engaged on his side the inclinations of the people, who compared the undissembled vices of those tyrants with the spirit of wisdom and justice which seemed to direct the general tenor of the administration of Constantine ${ }^{\text {b }}$.

Had Constantine fallen on the banks of the Tiber, His vices. or even in the plains of Hadrianople, such is the character which, with a few exceptions, he might have transmitted to posterity. But the conclusion of his reign (according to the moderate and indeed tender sentence of a writer of the same age) degraded him from the rank which he had acquired among the most deserving of the Roman princes ${ }^{\text {c }}$. In the life of Augustus, we behold the tyrant of the republic converted, almost by imperceptible degrees, into the father of his country and of human kind. In that of Constantine, we may contemplate a hero, who had so long inspired his subjects with love, and his enemies with terror, degenerating into a cruel and dissolute monarch, corrupted by his fortune, or raised by conquest above the necessity of dissimulation. The general peace which he maintained during the last fourteen years of his 323-337.

[^247]CHAP. reign, was a period of apparent splendour rather than of real prosperity; and the old age of Constantine was disgraced by the opposite yet reconcileable vices of rapaciousness and prodigality. The accumulated treasures found in the palaces of Maxentius and Licinius, were lavishly consumed; the various innovations introduced by the conqueror, were attended with an increasing expense ; the cost of his buildings, his court, and his festivals, required an immediate and plentiful supply; and the oppression of the people was the only fund which could support the magnificence of the sovereign ${ }^{\text {d }}$. His unworthy favourites, enriched by the boundless liberality of their master, usurped with impunity the privilege of rapine and corruptione. A secret but universal decay was felt in every part of the public administration; and the emperor himself, though he still retained the obedience, gradually lost the esteem, of his subjects. The dress and manners which, towards the decline of life, he chose to affect, served only to degrade him in the eyes of mankind. The Asiatic pomp, which had been adopted by the pride of Diocletian, assumed an air of softness and effeminacy in the person of Constantine. He is represented with false hair of various colours, laboriously arranged by the skilful artists of the times; a diadem of a new and more expensive fashion; a profusion of gems and pearls, of collars and bracelets, and a variegated flowing robe of silk, most curiously embroidered with flowers of gold. In such apparel, scarcely to be excused by the youth and folly of Elagabalus, we are at a loss to discover the wisdom of an aged monarch, and the simplicity of a Roman veteranf. A mind thus re-

[^248]laxed by prosperity and indulgence, was incapable of сндP. rising to that magnanimity which disdains suspicion, XVIII. and dares to forgive. The deaths of Maximian and Licinius may perhaps be justified by the maxims of policy, as they are taught in the schools of tyrants; but an impartial narrative of the executions, or rather murders, which sullied the declining age of Constantine, will suggest to our most candid thoughts, the idea of a prince who could sacrifice without reluctance the laws of justice, and the feelings of nature, to the dictates either of his passions or of his interest.

The same fortune which so invariably followed the His family. standard of Constantine, seemed to secure the hopes and comforts of his domestic life. Those among his predecessors who had enjoyed the longest and most prosperous reigns, Augustus, Trajan, and Diocletian, had been disappointed of posterity; and the frequent revolutions had never allowed sufficient time for any imperial family to grow up and multiply under the shade of the purple. But the royalty of the Flavian line, which had been first ennobled by the Gothic Claudius, descended through several generations; and Constantine himself derived from his royal father the hereditary honours which he transmitted to his children. The emperor had been twice married. Minervina, the obscure but lawful object of his youthful attachment ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$, had left him only one son, who was called Crispus. By Fausta, the daughter of Maximian, he had three daughters, and three sons, known by the kindred names of Constantine, Constantius, and Constans. The unambitious brothers of the great Constantine, Julius Constantius, Dalmatius, and Hannibalianus ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$, were permitted to enjoy the most honourable

[^249]C H A P. rank, and the most affluent fortunc, that could be conXVIII. sistent with a private station. The youngest of the three lived without a name, and died without posterity. His two elder brothers obtained in marriage the daughters of wealthy senators, and propagated new branches of the imperial race. Gallus and Julian afterwards became the most illustrious of the children of Julius Constantius, the 'patrician.' The two sons of Dalmatius, who had been decorated with the vain title of 'censor,' were named Dalmatius and Hannibalianus. The two sisters of the great Constantine, Anastasia and Eutropia, were bestowed on Optatus and Nepotianus, two senators of noble birth and of consular dignity. His third sister, Constantia, was distinguished by her preeminence of greatness and of misery. She remained the widow of the vanquished Licinius; and it was by her entreaties, that an innocent boy, the offspring of their marriage, preserved for some time his life, the title of Cæsar, and a precarious hope of the succession. Besides the females, and the allies of the Flavian house, ten or twelve males, to whom the language of modern courts would apply the title of princes of the blood, seemed, according to the order of their birth, to be destined either to inherit or to support the throne of Constantine. But in less than thirty years, this numerous and increasing family was reduced to the persons of Constantius and Julian, who alone had survived a series of crimes and calamities, such as the tragic poets have deplored in the devoted lines of Pelops and of Cadmus.

Virtues of Crispus.

Crispus, the eldest son of Constantine, and the presumptive heir of the empire, is represented by impartial historians as an amiable and accomplished youth. The care of his education, or at least of his studies, was intrusted to Lactantius, the most eloquent of the christians; a preceptor admirably qualified to form the taste,
the name of Constantine ; a name somewhat unlikely, as it was already occupied by the elder brother. That of Hannibalianus is mentioned in the Paschal Chronicle, and is approved by Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 527.
and to excite the virtues, of his illustrious disciple!. At the age of seventeen, Crispus was invested with the title of Cæsar, and the administration of the Gallic provinces, where the inroads of the Germans gave him an early occasion of signalizing his military prowess. In the civil war which broke out soon afterwards, the father and son divided their powers; and this history has already celebrated the valour as well as conduct displayed by the latter, in forcing the straits of the Hellespont, so obstinately defended by the superior flect of Licinius. This naval victory contributed to determine the event of the war; and the names of Constantine and of Crispus were united in the joyful acclamations of their eastern subjects; who loudly proclaimed, that the world had been subdued, and was now governed, by an emperor endowed with every virtue; and by his illustrious son, a prince beloved of heaven, and the lively image of his father's perfections. The public favour, which seldom accompanies old age, diffused its lustre over the youth of Crispus. He deserved the esteem, and he engaged the affections, of the court, the army, and the people. The experienced merit of a reigning monarch is acknowledged by his subjects with reluctance, and frequently denied with partial and discontented murmurs; while, from the opening virtues of his successor, they fondly conceive the most unbounded hopes of private as well as public felicity ${ }^{k}$.

This dangerous popularity soon excited the atten- Jealousy of tion of Constantine, who, both as a father and as a Constanking, was impatient of an equal. Instead of attempt- A.D. 324 , ing to secure the allegiance of his son by the generous ties of confidence and gratitude, he resolved to prevent

[^250]CIIAP. the mischiefs which might be apprehended from disXVII. satisfied ambition. Crispus soon had reason to complain, that while his infant brother Constantius was sent, with the title of Ciesar, to reign over his peculiar department of the Gallic provinces ${ }^{1}$, he, a prince of mature years, who had performed such recent and signal services, instead of being raised to the superior rank of Augustus, was confined almost a prisoner to his father's court; and exposed, without power or defence, to every calumny which the malice of his enemies could suggest. Under such painful circumstances, the royal youth might not always be able to compose his behaviour, or suppress his discontent; and we may be assured, that he was encompassed by a train of indiscrect or perfidious followers, who assiduously studied to inflame, and who were perhaps instructed to betray, A.D. 325 , the unguarded warmth of his resentment. An edict of

Constantine, published about this time, manifestly indicates his real or affected suspicions, that a secret conspiracy had been formed against his person and government. By all the allurements of honours and rewards, he invites informers of every degree to accuse without exception his magistrates or ministers, his friends or lis most intimate favourites; protesting, with a solemn asseveration, that he himself will listen to the charge, that he himself will revenge his injuries; and concluding with a prayer, which discovers some apprehension of danger, that the providence of the Supreme Being may still continue to protect the safety of the emperor and of the empire ${ }^{m}$.

The informers, who complied with so liberal an invitation, were sufficiently versed in the arts of courts to

[^251]select the friends and adherents of Crispus as the CllAP. gruilty persons; nor is there any reason to distrust the veracity of the emperor, who had promised ann ample measure of revenge and punishment. The policy of Constantine maintained, however, the same appearances of regard and confidence towards a son, whom he began to consider as his most irreconcileable enemy. Medals were struck with the customary vows for the long and auspicions reign of the young Cæsar"; and as the people, who was not admitted into the secrets of the palace, still loved his virtues and respected his dignity, a poet who solicits his recall from exile, adores with equal devotion the majesty of the father and that of the son ${ }^{\circ}$. The time was now arrived for celebrating the august ceremony of the twentieth year of the reign of Constantine ; and the emperor, for that purpose, removed his court from Nicomedia to Rome, where the most splendid preparations had been made for his reception. Every eye, and every tongue, affected to express their sense of the general happiness; and the veil of ceremony and dissimulation was drawn for a white over the darkest designs of revenge and murder ${ }^{p}$. In the midst of the festival, the unfortunate Crispus was appreliended by order of the emperor, who laid aside the tenderness of a father, without assuming the equity of a judge. The examination was short and private ${ }^{9}$; and as it was thought decent to conceal the fate of the young prince from the eyes of the Roman people, he was sent under it strong guard to Pola

[^252]CHAP. in Istria, where, soon afterwards, he was put to death, either by the hand of the exceutioner, or by the more gentle operation of poison ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The Cosar Licinius, a youth of amiahle manners, was involved in the ruin of Crispus ${ }^{\text {s }}$; and the stern jealousy of Constantine was ummoved by the prayers and tears of his favourite sister, pleading for the life of a son, whose rank was his only crime, and whose loss she did not long survive. The story of these unhappy princes, the nature and evidence of their guilt, the forms of their trial, and the circumstances of their death, were buried in mysterious obscurity; and the courtly bishop, who has celebrated in an elaborate work the virtues and piety of his hero, observes a prudent silence on the subject of these tragic eventst. Such haughty contempt for the opinion of mankind, whilst it imprints an indelible stain on the memory of Constantine, must remind us of the very different behaviour of one of the greatest monarchs of the present age. The czar Peter, in the full possession of despotic power, submitted to the judgement of Russia, of Europe, and of posterity, the reasons which had compelled him to subscribe the condemnation of a criminal, or at least of a degenerate, son ${ }^{4}$.
The em- The innocence of Crispus was so universally acpress Fausta.
memory of their founder, are reduced to palliate the guilt of a parricide, which the common feelings of hu-

[^253]man nature forbade them to justify. They pretend, CHAP. that as soon as the afflicted father discovered the falsehood of the accusation by which his crectulity had been so fatally misled, he published to the world his repentance and remorse ; that he mourned forty days, during which he abstained from the use of the bath, and all the ordinary comforts of life; and that, for the lasting instruction of posterity, he erected a golden statue of Crispus, with this memorable inscription: To my Son, whom I unjustly condemned ${ }^{*}$. A tale so moral and so interesting would deserve to be supported by less exceptionable authority: but if we consult the more ancient and authentic writers, they will inform us, that the repentance of Constantine was manifested only in acts of blood and revenge; and that he atoned for the murder of an innocent son, by the execution, perhaps, of a guilty wife. They ascribe the misfortunes of Crispus to the arts of his stepmother Fausta, whose implacable hatred, or whose disappointed love, renewed in the palace of Constantine the ancient tragedy of Hippolytus and of Phædray. Like the daughter of Minos, the daughter of Maximian accused her son-in-law of an incestuous attempt on the chastity of his father's wife; and easily obtained, from the jealousy of the emperor, a sentence of death against a young prince, whom she considered with reason as the most formidable rival of her own children. But Helena, the aged mother of Constantine, lamented and revenged the untimely fate of her grandson Crispus: nor was it long before a real or pretended discovery was made, that Fausta herself entertained a criminal connection with at slave belonging to the imperial stables ${ }^{2}$. Her con-

[^254]CilAP. demnation and punishment were the instant consequences of the charge; and the adulteress was suffocated by the steam of a bath, which, for that purpose, had been heated to an extraordinary degree ${ }^{2}$. By some it will perhaps be thought, that the remembrance of a conjugal union of twenty years, and the honour of their common offspring, the destined heirs of the throne, might have softened the obdurate heart of Constantine ; and persuaded him to suffer his wife, however guilty she might appear, to expiate her offences in a solitary prison. But it seems a superfluous labour to weigh the propriety, unless we could ascertain the truth, of this singular event; which is attended with some circumstances of doubt and perplexity. Those who have attacked, and those who have defended, the character of Constantine, have alike disregarded two very remarkable passages of two orations pronounced under the succeeding reign. The former celebrates the virtues, the beauty, and the fortune, of the empress Fausta, the daughter, wife, sister, and mother of so many princes ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The latter asserts, in explicit terms, that the mother of the younger Constantine, who was slain three years after his father's death, survived to weep over the fate of her son ${ }^{\text {c }}$. Notwithstanding the positive testimony of several writers of the pagan as well as of the christian religion, there may still remain some reason to beliere, or at least to suspect, that Fausta escaped the blind and

[^255]suspicious cruelty of her husband. 'The deaths of a CIIAP. son and of a nephew, with the execution of a great number of respectable and perhips imocent friends ${ }^{d}$, who were involved in their fall, may be sufficient, however, to justify the discontent of the Roman people, and to explain the satirical verses affixed to the palace gate, comparing the splendid and bloody reigns of Constantine and Nero ${ }^{\text {e }}$.

By the death of Crispus, the inheritance of the em- The sons pire seemed to devolve on the three sons of Fausta, and newho have been already mentioned under the names of ConstanConstantine, of Constantius, and of Constans. 'These young princes were successively invested with the title of Cæsar; and the dates of their promotion may be referred to the tenth, the twenticth, and the thirtieth years of the reign of their father ${ }^{f}$. This conduct, though it tended to multiply the future masters of the Roman world, might be excused by the partiality of paternal affection; but it is not so easy to understand the motives of the emperor, when he endangered the safety both of his family and of his people, by the unnecessary elevation of his two nephews, Dalmatius and Hannibalianus. The former was raised, by the title of Cesar, to an equality with his cousins. In favour of the latter, Constantine invented the new and singular appellation of 'nobilissimus's; to which he annexed the flattering distinction of a robe of purple and gold. But of the whole series of Roman princes in any age of the empire, Hannibalianus alone was distinguished by the title of 'king :' a name which the subjects of 'Tiberius would have detested, as the profane and cruel
d Interfecit numerosos amicos. Eutrop. xx. 6.
e Saturni aurea sæcula quis requirat?
Sunt hace gemmea, sed Neroniana. Sidon. Apollinar. v. 8.
It is somewhat singular, that these satirical lines should be attributed, not to an obscure libeller, or a disappointed patriot, but to Ablavius, prime minister and favourite of the emperor. We may now perceive, that the imprecations of the Roman people were dictated by humanity, as well as by superstition. Zosim. 1. ii. p. 105.
${ }^{5}$ Euseb. Orat. in Constantin. c. 3. These dates are sufficiently correct to justify the orator.

5 Zosim. 1. ii. p. 117. Under the predecessors of Constantine, ' nobilissimus' was a vague epithet, rather than a legal and determined title.
© 11 A 1
XV11.
$\qquad$ cven as it appears under the reign of Constantine, is a strange and unconnected fact, which can scarcely be admitted on the joint authority of imperial medals and contemporary writers ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$.
Their edu= cation.

The whole empire was deeply interested in the education of these five youths, the acknowledged succes- sors of Constantine. The exercises of the body prepared them for the fatigues of war, and the duties of active life. Those who occasionally mention the education or talents of Constantius, allow that he excelled in the gymnastic arts of leaping and rumning; that he was a dexterous archer, a skilful horseman, and a master of all the different weapons used in the service either of the cavalry or of the infantry ${ }^{i}$. The same assiduous cultivation was bestowed, though not perhaps with equal success, to improve the minds of the sons and nephews of Constantine ${ }^{k}$. The most celebrated professors of the christian faith, of the Grecian philosophy, and of the Roman jurisprudence, were invited by the liberality of the emperor, who reserved for himself the important task of instructing the royal youths in the science of government, and the knowledge of mankind. But the genius of Constantine himself had been formed by adversity and experiencc. In the free intercourse of private life, and amidst the dangers of the court of Galerius, he had learned to command his own passions, to encounter those of his equals, and to depend for his present safety and future greatness on the prudence and firmness of his personal conduct. His destined successors had the misfortune of being born and edu-

[^256]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

cated in the imperial purple. Incessantly surrounded with a train of flatterers, they passed their youth in the

CHAP。
天'111. Xtill. enjoyment of luxury and the expectation of a throne; nor would the dignity of their rank permit them to descend from that elevated station from whence the various characters of human nature appear to wear a smooth and uniform aspect. The indulgence of Constantine admitted them, at a very tender age, to share the administration of the empire; and they studied the art of reigning at the expense of the people intrusted to their care. The younger Constantine was appointed to hold his court in Gaul; and his brother Constantius exchanged that department, the ancient patrimony of their father, for the more opulent, but less martial, countries of the east. Italy, the western Illyricum, and Africa, were accustomed to revere Constans, the third of his sons, as the representative of the great Constantine. He fixed Dalmatius on the Gothic frontier, to which he annexed the government of Thrace, Macclonia, and Greece. The city of Cæsarea was chosen for the residence of Hannibalianus; and the provinces of Pontus, Cappadocia, and the Lesser Armenia, were designed to form the extent of his new kingdom. For each of these princes a suitable establishment was provided. A just proportion of guards, of legions, and of auxiliaries, was allotted for their respective dignity and defence. The ministers and generals who were placed about their persons, were such as Constantine could trust to assist, and even to control, these youthful sovereigns in the exercise of their clelegated power. As they advanced in years and experience, the limits of their authority were insensibly enlarged: but the emperor always reserved for himself the title of Augustus; and while he showed the Cæsars to the armics and provinces, he maintained every part of the empire in equal obedience to its supreme head ${ }^{1}$. The

[^257]CHAP. tranquillity of the last fourteen ycars of his reign was scarcely interrupted by the contemptible insurrection of a camel-driver in the island of Cyprus ${ }^{\text {m }}$, or by the active part which the policy of Constantine engaged him to assume in the wars of the Goths and Sarmatians.
Manners of Among the different branches of the human race, the Sarmatians. the Sarmatians form a very remarkable shade; as they seem to unite the manners of the Asiatic barbarians with the figure and complexion of the ancient inhabitants of Europe. According to the various accidents of peace and war, of alliance or conquest, the Sarmatians were sometimes confined to the banks of the Tanais; and they sometimes spread themselves over the immense plains which lie between the Vistula and the Volga ${ }^{n}$. The care of their numerous flocks and herds, the pursuit of game, and the exercise of war, or rather of rapine, directed the vagrant motions of the Sarmatians. The moveable camps or cities, the ordinary residence of their wives and children, consisted only of large waggons drawn by oxen, and covered in the form of tents. 'The military strength of the nation was composed of cavalry; and the custom of their warriors, to lead in their hand one or two spare horses, enabled them to advance and to retreat with a rapid diligence, which surprised the security, and eluded the pursuit, of a distant enemy ${ }^{\circ}$. Their poverty of iron prompted their rude industry to invent a sort of cuirass, which was capable of resisting a sword or javelin, though it was formed only of horses' hoofs, cut into

[^258]thin and polished slices, carefully laid over each other C II A P. in the manner of scales or feathers, and strongly sewed XVIII. upon an under garment of coarse linen ${ }^{P}$. The offensive arms of the Sarmatians were short daggers, long lances, and a weighty bow with a quiver of arrows. They were reduced to the necessity of employing fishbones for the points of their weapons; but the custom of dipping them in a venomous liquor, that poisoned the wounds which they inflicted, is alone sufficient to prove the most savage manners; since a people impressed with a sense of humanity would have abhorred so cruel a practice, and a nation skilled in the arts of war would have disdained so impotent a resource ${ }^{9}$. Whenever these barbarians, issued from their deserts in quest of prey, their shaggy beards, uncombed locks, the furs with which they were covered from head to foot, and their fierce countenances, which seemed to express the innate cruelty of their minds, inspired the more civilized provincials of Rome with horror and dismay.

The tender Ovid, after a youth spent in the enjoy- Their setment of fame and luxury, was condemned to an hope- thement less exile on the frozen banks of the Danube, where Danube. he was exposed, almost without defence, to the fury of these monsters of the desert, with whose stern spirits he feared that his gentle shade might hereafter be confounded. In his pathetic, but sometimes unmanly lamentations ${ }^{r}$, he describes, in the most lively colours,

[^259]CHAP. the dress and manners, the arms and inroads of the
$\qquad$ Getæ and Sarmatians, who were associated for the purposes of destruction; and from the accounts of history, there is some reason to believe that these Sarmatians were the Jazygr, one of the most numerous and warlike tribes of the nation. The allurements of plenty engaged them to seek a permanent establishment on the frontiers of the empire. Soon after the reign of Augustus, they obliged the Dacians, who subsisted by fishing on the banks of the river Teyss or Tibiscus, to retire into the hilly country, and to abandon to the victorious Sarmatians the fertile plains of the Upper Hungary, which are bounded by the course of the Danube and the semicircular enclosure of the Carpathian mountains ${ }^{\text {s }}$. In this advantageous position, they watched or suspended the moment of attack, as they were provoked by injuries or appeased by presents; they gradually acquired the skill of using more dangerous weapons; and although the Sarmatians did not illustrate their name by any memorable exploits, they occasionally assisted their eastern and western neighbours, the Goths and the Germans, with a formidable body of cavalry. They lived under the irregular aristocracy of their chieftains ${ }^{\text {t }}$; but after they had received into their bosom the fugitive Vandals, who yielded to the pressure of the Gothic power, they seem to have chosen a king from that nation, and from the illustrious race of the Astingi, who had formerly dwelt on the shores of the Northern ocean ${ }^{4}$.

[^260]This motive of enmity must have inflamed the sub- C II A P. jects of contention, which perpetually arise on the conXVIII. fines of warlike and independent nations. The Vandal The Gothic princes were stimulated by fear and revenge, the Gothic war, ${ }_{\text {A.D. }}^{\text {w. }}$. kings aspired to extend their dominion from the Euxine to the frontiers of Germany; and the waters of the Maros, a small river which falls into the 'Teyss, were stained with the blood of the contending barbarians. After some experience of the superior strength and numbers of their adversaries, the Sarmatians implored the protection of the Roman monarch, who beheld with pleasure the discord of the nations, but who was justly alarmed by the progress of the Gothic arms. As soon as Constantine had declared himself in favour of the weaker party, the haughty Araric, king of the Goths, instead of expecting the attack of the legions, boldly passed the Danube, and spread terror and devastation through the province of Mæsia. To oppose the inroad of this destroying liost, the aged emperor took the field in person; but on this occasion, either his conduct or his fortune betrayed the glory which he had acquired in so many foreign and domestic wars. He had the mortification of seeing his troops fly before an inconsiderable detachment of the barbarians, who pursued them to the edge of their fortified camp, and obliged him to consult his safety by a precipitate and ignominious retreat. The event of a second and more successful action retrieved the honour of the Roman name; and the powers of art and discipline prevailed, after an obstinate contest, over the efforts of irregular valour. The broken army of the Goths abandoned the field of battle, the wasted province, and the passage of the Danube: and although the eldest of the sons of Constantine was permitted to supply the place of his father, the merit of the victory, which diffused A.D. 332, miversal joy, was ascribed to the auspicious counsels April 20 . of the emperor himself.

[^261]CHAP. He contributed, at least, to improve this advantage, by his negociations with the free and warlike people of Chersonesus ${ }^{x}$, whose capital, situate on the western coast of the Tauric or Crimean peninsula, still retained some vestiges of a Grecian colony, and was governed by a perpetual magistrate, assisted by a council of senators, emphatically styled the 'fathers of the city.' 'The Chersonites were animated against the Goths, by the memory of the wars which, in the preceding century, they had maintained with unequal forces against the invaders of their country. They were connected with the Romans by the mutual benefits of commerce ; as they were supplied from the provinces of Asia with corn and manufactures, which they purchased with their only productions, salt, wax, and hides. Obedient to the requisition of Constantine, they prepared, under the conduct of their magistrate Diogenes, a considerable army, of which the principal strength consisted in cross-bows and military chariots. The speedy march and intrepid attack of the Chersonites, by diverting the attention of the Goths, assisted the operations of the imperial generals. The Goths, vanquished on every side, were driven into the mountains, where, in the course of a severe campaign, above an hundred thousand were computed to have perished by cold and hunger. Peace was at length granted to their humble supplications; the eldest son of Araric was accepted as the most valuable hostage ; and Constantine endeavoured to convince their chiefs, by a liberal distribution of honours and rewards, how far the friendship of the Romans was preferable to their enmity. In the expressions of his gratitude towards the faithful Cher-

[^262]sonites, the emperor was still more magnificent. The Chap. pride of the nation was gratified by the splendid and $\qquad$ almost royal decorations bestowed on their magistrate and his successors. A perpetual exemption from all duties was stipulated for their vessels which traded to the ports of the Black sea, A regular subsidy was promised, of iron, corn, oil, and of every supply which could be useful either in peace or war. But it was thought that the Sarmatians were sufficiently rewarded by their deliverance from impending ruin; and the emperor, perhaps with too strict an economy, deducted some part of the expenses of the war from the customary gratifications which were allowed to that turbulent nation.

Exasperated by this apparent neglect, the Sarma- Expulsion tians soon forgot, with the levity of barbarians, the of the Sarservices which they had so lately received, and the A.D. 33 . dangers which still threatened their safety. Their inroads on the territory of the empire provoked the indignation of Constantine to leave them to their fate; and he no longer opposed the ambition of Geberic, a renowned warrior, who had recently ascended the Gothic throne. Wisumar, the Vandal king, whilst alone and unassisted he defended his dominions with undaunted courage, was vanquished and slain in a decisive battle which swept away the flower of the Sarmatian youth. The remainder of the nation embraced the desperate expedient of arming their slaves, a hardy race of hunters and herdsmen, by whose tumultuary aid they revenged their defeat, and expelled the invader from their confines. But they soon discovered that they had exchanged a foreign for a domestic enemy, more dangerous and more implacable. Enraged by their former servitude, elated by their present glory, the slaves, under the name of Limigantes, claimed and usurped the possession of the country which they had saved. Their masters, unable to withstand the ungoverned fury of the populace, preferred the hardships of exile to the tyranny of their servants. Some of the

CHAP. fugitive Sarmatians solicited a less ignominious depend-

Death and funeral of Constantine.
A. D. 335 , July 25. ence, under the hostile standard of the Goths. A more numerous band retired beyond the Carpathian mountains, among the Quadi, their German allies, and were easily admitted to share a superfluous waste of uncultivated land. But the far greater part of the distressed nation turned their eyes towards the fruitful provinces of Rome. Imploring the protection and forgiveness of the emperor, they solemnly promised, as subjects in peace, and as soldiers in war, the most inviolable fidelity to the empire which should graciously receive them into its bosom. According to the maxims adopted by Probus and his successors, the offers of this barbarian colony were eagerly accepted; and a competent portion of lands in the provinces of Pannonia, Thrace, Macedonia, and Italy, were immediately assigned for the habitation and subsistence of three hundred thousand Sarmatians ${ }^{y}$.

By chastising the pride of the Goths, and by accepting the homage of a suppliant nation, Constantine asserted the majesty of the Roman empire; and the ambassadors of Athiopia, Persia, and the most remote countries of India, congratulated the peace and prosperity of his government ${ }^{2}$. If he reckoned among the favours of fortune the death of his eldest son, of his nephew, and perhaps of his wife, he enjoyed an uninterrupted flow of private as well as public felicity, till the thirtieth year of his reign; a period which none

[^263]of his predecessors, since Augustus, had been per- C HAP. mitted to celebrate. Constantine survived that solemn XVIII. festival about ten months; and, at the mature age of sixty-four, after a short illness, he ended his memorable A. D. 337, life at the palace of Aquyrion, in the suburbs of Ni - ${ }^{\text {May } 2 \cdot 2 .}$ comedia, whither he had retired for the benefit of the air, and with the hope of recruiting his exhausted strength by the use of the warm batlis. The excessive demonstrations of grief, or at least of mourning, surpassed whatever had been practised on any former occasion. Notwithstanding the claims of the senate and people of ancient Rome, the corpse of the deceased emperor, according to his last request, was transported to the city which was destined to preserve the name and memory of its founder. The body of Constantine, adorned with the vain symbols of greatness, the purple and diadem, was deposited on a golden bed in one of the apartments of the palace, which for that purpose had been splendidly furnished and illuminated. The forms of the court were strictly maintained. Every day, at the appointed hours, the principal officers of the state, the army, and the household, approaching the person of their sovereign with bended knees and a composed countenance, offered their respectful homage as seriously as if he had been still alive. From motives of policy, this theatrical representation was for some time continued; nor could flattery neglect the opportunity of remarking, that Constantine alone, by the peculiar indulgence of heaven, had reigned after his death ${ }^{\text {a }}$.

But this reign could subsist only in empty pagean- Factions of try; and it was soon discovered that the will of the the court. most absolute monarch is seldom obeyed, when his subjects have no longer any thing to hope from his favour, or to dread from his resentment. The same ministers

[^264]CHAP. and generals who bowed with such reverential awe XVIII. before the inanimate corpse of their cleceased sovereign, were engaged in secret consultations to exclude his two nephews, Dalmatius and Hannibalianus, from the share which he had assigned them in the succession of the empire. We are too imperfectly acquainted with the court of Constantine to form any judgement of the real motives which influenced the leaders of the conspiracy; unless we should suppose that they were actuated by a spirit of jealousy and revenge against the prefect Ablavius, a proud favourite, who had long directed the counsels and abused the confidence of the late emperor. The arguments by which they solicited the concurrence of the soldiers and people, are of a more obvious nature : and they might with decency, as well as truth, insist on the superior rank of the children of Constantine, the danger of multiplying the number of sovereigns, and the impending mischiefs which threatened the republic, from the discord of so many rival princes, who were not connected by the tender sympathy of fraternal affection. The intrigue was conducted with zeal and secrecy, till a loud and unanimous declaration was procured from the troops, that they would suffer none, except the sons of their lamented monarch, to reign over the Roman empire ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The younger Dalmatius, who was united with his collateral relations by the ties of friendship and interest, is allowed to have inherited a considerable share of the abilities of the great Constantine; but on this occasion he does not appear to have concerted any measures for supporting, by arms, the just claims which himself and his royal brother derived from the liberality of their uncle. Astonished and overwhelmed by the tide of popular fury, they seem to have remained, without the power of flight or of resistance, in the hands of their implacable enemies. Their fate was suspended

[^265]till the arrival of Constantius, the second and perhaps CमAP. the most favoured of the sons of Constantine ${ }^{c}$.

The voice of the dying emperor had recommended Massacre of the care of his funeral to the piety of Constantius; and ${ }^{\text {the princes. }}$ that prince, by the vicinity of his eastern station, could easily prevent the diligence of his brothers, who resided in their distant government of Italy and Gaul. As soon as he had taken possession of the palace of Constantinople, his first care was to remove the apprehensions of his kinsmen by a solemn oath, which he pledged for their security. His next employment was, to find some specious pretence which might release his conscience from the obligation of an imprudent promise. 'The arts of fraud were made subservient to the designs of cruelty; and a manifest forgery was attested by a person of the most sacred character. From the hands of the bishop of Nicomedia, Constantius received a fatal scroll, affirmed to be the gemmine testament of his father; in which the emperor expressed his suspicions that he had been poisoned by his brothers; and conjured his sons to revenge his death, and to consult their own safety, by the pumishment of the guilty ${ }^{d}$. Whatever reasons might have been alleged by these unfortunate princes to defend their life and honour against so incredible an accusation, they were silenced by the furious clamours of the soldiers, who declared themselves at once their enemies, their judges, and their executioners. The spirit, and even the forms of legal proceedings were repeatedly violated in a promiscuous massacre; which involved the two uncles of Constantius, seven of his cousins, of

[^266]CHAP. whom Dalmatius and Hannibalianus were the most illustrious, the patrician Optatus, who had married a sister of the late emperor, and the prefect Ablavius, whose power and riches had inspired him with some hopes of obtaining the purple. If it were necessary to aggravate the horrors of this bloody scene, we might add, that Constantius himself had espoused the daughter of his uncle Julius, and that he had bestowed his sister in marriage on his cousin Hannibalianus. These alliances, which the policy of Constantine, regardless of the public prejudice ${ }^{e}$, had formed between the several branches of the imperial house, served only to convince mankind, that these princes were as cold to the endearments of conjugal affection, as they were insensible to the ties of consanguinity, and the moving entreaties of youth and innocence. Of so numerous a family, Gallus and Julian alone, the two youngest children of Julius Constantius, were saved from the hands of the assassins, till their rage, satiated with slaughter, had in some measure subsided. The emperor Constantius, who, in the absence of his brothers, was the most obnoxious to guilt and reproach, discovered on some future occasions a faint and transient remorse for those cruelties which the perfidious counsels of his ministers, and the irresistible violence of the troops, had extorted from his unexperienced youth ${ }^{\text {F }}$.

[^267]The massacre of the Flavian race was succeeded by chap. a new division of the provinces; which was ratified in XV111. a personal interview of the three brothers. Constan-Division of tine, the eldest of the Cæsars, obtained, with a certain the empire. preeminence of rank, the possession of the new capital Sept. 11. which bore his own name and that of his father. Thrace, and the countries of the east, were allotted for the patrimony of Constantius; and Constans was acknowledged as the lawful sovereign of Italy, Africa, and the western Illyricum. The armies submitted to their hereditary right; and they condescended, after some delay, to accept from the Roman senate the title of 'Augustus.' When they first assumed the reins of government, the eldest of these princes was twenty-one, the second twenty, and the third only seventeen years of age ${ }^{g}$.

While the martial nations of Europe followed the Sapor king standards of his brothers, Constantius, at the head of of Persia. $\mathrm{A} . \mathrm{D} .310$. the effeminate troops of Asia, was left to sustain the weight of the Persian war. At the decease of Constantine, the throne of the east was filled by Sapor, son of Hormouz, or Hormisdas, and grandson of Narses, who, after the victory of Galerius, had humbly confessed the superiority of the Roman power. Although Sapor was in the thirtieth year of his long reign, he was still in the vigour of his youth, as the date of his accession, by a very strange fatality, had preceded that of his birth. The wife of Hormouz remained pregnant at the time of her husband's death; and the uncertainty of the sex, as well as of the event, excited the ambitious hopes of the princes of the house of Sassan. The apprehensions of civil war were at length removed, by the positive assurance of the magi, that the widow of Hormouz had conceised, and would safely produce, a

[^268]CHAP. son. Obedient to the voice of superstition, the Persians prepared, without delay, the ceremony of his coronation. A royal bed, on which the queen lay in state, was exhibited in the midst of the palace; the diadem was placed on the spot which might be supposed to conceal the future heir of Artaxerxes, and the prostrate satraps adored the majesty of their invisible and insensible sovereign ${ }^{\text {h }}$. If any credit can be given to this marvellous tale, which seems however to be countenanced by the manners of the people, and by the extraordinary duration of his reign, we must admire, not only the fortune, but the genins, of Sapor. In the soft sequestered education of a Persian haram, the royal youth could discover the importance of exercising the vigour of his mind and body; and, by his personal merit, deserved a throne, on which he had been seated, while he was yet unconscious of the duties and temptations of absolute power. His minority was exposed to the almost inevitable calamities of domestic discord; his capital was surprised and plundered by Thair, a powerful king of Yemen, or Arabia; and the majesty of the royal family was degraded by the captivity of a princess, the sister of the deceased king. But as soon as Sapor attained the age of manhood, the presumptuous Thair, his nation, and his country, fell beneath the first effort of the young warrior; who used his victory with so judicious a mixture of rigour and clemency, that he obtained from the fears and gratitude of the Arabs, the title of 'Dhoulacnaf,' or protector of the nation ${ }^{\text {i }}$.
State of Me- The ambition of the Persian, to whom his enemies sopotamia and Armenia. ascribe the virtues of a soldier and a statesman, was animated by the desire of revenging the disgrace of his fathers, and of wresting from the hands of the Romans

[^269]the five provinces beyond the Tigris. The military chap. fame of Constantine, and the real or apparent strength of his government, suspended the attack; and while the hostile conduct of Sapor provoked the resentment, his artful negociations amused the patience, of the imperial court. The death of Constantine was the signal of war $^{k}$; and the actual condition of the Syrian and Armenian frontier, seemed to encourage the Persians by the prospect of a rich spoil and an easy conquest. The example of the massacres of the palace diffused a spirit of licentiousness and sedition among the troops of the cast, who were no longer restrained by their habits of obedience to a veteran commander. By the prudence of Constantius, who, from the interview with his brothers in Pannonia, immediately hastened to the banks of the Euphrates, the legions were gradually restored to a sense of duty and discipline; but the season of anarchy had permitted Sapor to form the siege of Nisibis, and to occupy several of the most important fortresses of Mesopotamia ${ }^{\text {. In Armenia, the renowned }}$ Tiridates had long enjoyed the peace and glory which he deserved by his valour and fidelity to the cause of Rome. 'The firm alliance which he maintained with Constantine, was productive of spiritual as well as of temporal benefits: by the conversion of Tiridates the character of a saint was applied to that of a hero, the christian faith was preached and established from the Euphrates to the shores of the Caspian, and Armenia was attached to the empire by the double ties of policy and of religion. But as many of the Armenian nobles still refused to abandon the phrality of their gods and of their wives, the public tranquillity was disturbed by a discontented faction, which insulted the feeble age of their sovereign, and impatiently expected

[^270]CHAP, the hour of his death. He died at length after a reign XVIIL. of fifty-six years, and the fortune of the Armenian mon-
A.D. 342. archy expired with Tiridates. His lawful heir was driven into exile, the christian priests were either murdered or expelled from their churches, the barbarous tribes of Albania were solicited to descend from their mountains; and two of the most powerful governors, usurping the ensigns or the powers of royalty, implored the assistance of Sapor, and opened the gates of their cities to the Persian garrisons. The christian party, under the guidance of the archbishop of Artaxata, the immediate successor of St. Gregory the illuminator, had recourse to the piety of Constantius. After the troubles had continued about three years, Antiochus, one of the officers of the household, executed with success the imperial commission of restoring Chosroes, the son of Tiridates, to the throne of his fathers, of distributing honours and rewards among the faithful servants of the house of Arsaces, and of proclaiming a general amnesty, which was accepted by the greater part of the rebellious satraps. But the Romans derived more honour than advantage from this revolution. Chosroes was a prince of a puny stature, and a pusillanimous spirit. Unequal to the fatigues of war, averse to the society of mankind, he withdrew from his capital to a retired palace, which he built on the banks of the river Eleutherus, and in the centre of a shady grove; where he consumed his vacant hours in the rural sports of hunting and hawking. To secure this inglorious ease, he submitted to the conditions of peace which Sapor condescended to impose ; the payment of an annual tribute, and the restitution of the fertile province of Atropatene, which the courage of Tiridates, and the victorious arms of Galerius, had annexed to the Armenian monarchy ${ }^{m}$.

[^271]During the long period of the reign of Constantius, CHAP. the provinces of the east were afflicted by the calamiXVIII. ties of the Persian war. The irregular incursions of The Persian the light troops alternately spread terror and devasta- $\begin{aligned} & \text { war, A.D. } \\ & 337-360\end{aligned}$ tion beyond the Tigris, and beyond the Euphrates, from the gates of Ctesiphon to those of Antioch; and this active service was performed by the Arabs of the desert, who were divided in their interest and affections; some of their independent chiefs being enlisted in the party of Sapor, whilst others had engaged their doubtful fidelity to the emperor ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$. The more grave and important operations of the war were conducted with equal vigour; and the armies of Rome and Persia encountered each other in nine bloody fields, in two of which Constantius himself commanded in person ${ }^{\circ}$. The event of the day was most commonly adverse to the Romans; but in the battle of Singara, their impru- Batle of dent valour had almost achieved a signal and decisive Singara. victory. The stationary troops of Singara retired on the approach of Sapor, who passed the Tigris over three bridges, and occupied near the village of Hilleh an advantageous camp, which, by the labour of his numerous pioneers, he surrounded in one day with a deep-ditch and a lofty rampart. His formidable host, when it was drawn out in order of battle, covered the

[^272]CHAP. banks of the river, the adjacent heights, and the whole XV111. extent of a plain of above twelve miles, which separated the two armies. Both were alike impationt to engage; but the barbarians, after a slight resistance, fled in disorder; unable to resist, or desirous to weary, the strength of the heavy legions, who, fainting with heat and thirst, pursued them across the plain, and cut in pieces a line of cavalry, clothed in complete armour, which had been posted before the gates of the camp to protect their retreat. Constantius, who was hurried along in the pursuit, attempted, without effect, to restrain the ardour of his troops, by representing to them the dangers of the approaching night, and the certainty of completing their success with the return of day. As they depended much more on their own valour than on the experience or the abilities of their chief, they silenced by their clamours his timid remonstrances; and rushing with fury to the charge, filled up the ditch, broke down the rampart, and dispersed themselves through the tents, to recruit their exhausted strength, and to enjoy the rich harvest of their labours. But the prudent Sapor had watched the moment of victory. His army, of which the greater part, securely posted on the heights, had been spectators of the action, advanced in silence, and under the shadow of the night; and his Persian archers, guided by the illumination of the camp, poured a shower of arrows on a disarmed and licentious crowd. The sincerity of history ${ }^{\mathrm{p}}$ declares, that the Romans were vanquished with a dreadful slaughter, and that the flying remnant of the legions was exposed to the most intolerable hardships. Even the tenderness of panegyric, confessing that the glory of the emperor was sullied by the disobedience of his soldiers, chooses to draw a veil over the circumstances of this melancholy retreat. Yet one of those venal orators, so jealous of

[^273]the fame of Constantius, relates with amazing coolness, CHAP. an act of such incredible 'cruclty, as, in the judgement of posterity, must imprint a far deeper stain on the hononr of the imperial name. The son of Sapor, the heir of his crown, had been made a captive in the Persian camp. 'The unhappy youth, who might have excited the compassion of the most savage enemy, was scourged, tortured, and publicly executed by the inhuman Romansq.

Whatever advantages might attend the arms of Sa- Siege of Nipor in the ficld, though nine repeated victories diffused sibis. among the nations the fame of his valour and conduct, he could not hope to succeed in the execution of his designs, while the fortified towns of Mesopotamia, and above all, the strong and ancient city of Nisibis, remained in the possession of the Romans. In the space of twelve years, Nisibis, which, since the time of Lucullus, had been deservedly esteemed the bulwark of the east, sustained three memorable sieges against the A.D. 338 . power of Sapor; and the disappointed monarch, after ${ }^{346.350 .}$ urging his attacks above sixty, eighty, and an hundred days, was thrice repulsed with loss and ignominy ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. This large and populous city was situate about two days' journey from the Tigris, in the midst of a pleasant and fertile plain at the foot of mount Masius. A treble enclosure of brick walls was defended by a deep ditch ${ }^{s}$; and the intrepid resistance of comnt Lucilianus and his garrison, was seconded by the desperate courage of the people. The citizens of Nisibis were animated by the exhortations of their bishop ${ }^{t}$, inured

[^274]CHAP. to arms by the presence of danger, and convinced of XV1II. the intentions of Sapor to plant a Persian colony in their room, and to lead them away into distant and barbarous captivity. The event of the two former sieges clated their confidence; and exasperated the haughty spirit of the great king, who advanced a third time towards Nisibis, at the head of the united forces of Persia and India. The ordinary machines, invented to batter or undermine the walls, were rendered ineffectual by the superior skill of the Romans; and many days had vainly elapsed, when Sapor embraced a resolution worthy of an eastern monarch, who believed that the elements themselves were subject to his power. At the stated season of the melting of the snows in Armenia, the river Mygdonius, which divides the plain and the city of Nisibis, forms, like the Nile ", an inundation over the adjacent country. By the labour of the Persians, the course of the river was stopped below the town, and the waters were confined on every side by solid mounds of earth. On this artificial lake, a fleet of armed vessels, filled with soldiers, and with engines which discharged stones of five hundred pounds' weight, advanced in order of battle, and engaged, almost upon a level, the troops which defended the ramparts. The irresistible force of the waters was alternately fatal to the contending parties; till at length a portion of the walls, unable to sustain the accumulated pressure, gave way at once, and exposed an ample breach of one hundred and fifty feet. The Persians were instantly driven to the assault, and the fate of Nisibis depended on the event of the day. The heavyarmed cavalry, who led the van of a deep column, were

[^275]embarrassed in the mud, and great numbers were CHAP. drowned in the unseen holes which had been filled by XVIII. the rushing waters. The elephants, made furious by their wounds, increased the disorder, and trampled down thousands of the Persian archers. The great king, who from an exalted throne beheld the misfortunes of his arms, sounded, with reluctant indignation, the signal of the retreat, and suspended for some hours the prosecution of the attack! But the vigilant citizens improved the opportunity of the night; and the return of day discovered a new wall of six feet in height, rising every moment to fill up the interval of the breach. Notwithstanding the disappointment of his hopes, and the loss of more than twenty thousand men, Sapor still pressed the reduction of Nisibis with an obstinate firmness, which could have yielded only to the necessity of defending the eastern provinces of Persia against a formidable invasion of the Massagete ${ }^{\mathrm{x}}$. Alarmed by this intelligence, he hastily relinquished the siege, and marched with rapid diligence from the banks of the Tigris to those of the Oxus. The danger and difficulties of the Scythian war engaged him soon afterwards to conclude, or at least to observe, a truce with the Roman emperor, which was equally grateful to both princes; as Constantius himself, after the deaths of his two brothers, was involved, by the revolutions of the west, in a civil contest, which required and seemed to exceed the most vigorous exertion of his undivided strength.

After the partition of the empire, three years had Civil war, scarcely elapsed, before the sons of Constantine seemed of Constanimpatient to convince mankind that they were incapa- tine. ble of contenting themselves with the dominions which March. they were unqualified to govern. The eldest of those princes soon complained, that he was defrauded of his just proportion of the spoils of their murdered kins-

[^276]CHAP. men; and though he might yield to the superior guilt and merit of Constantius, he exacted from Constans the cession of the African provinces, as an equivalent for the rich countries of Macedonia and Greece, which his brother had acquired by the death of Dalmatius. The want of sincerity, which Constantine experienced in a tedious and fruitless negociation, exasperated the fierceness of his temper; and he eagerly listened to those favourites who suggested to him that his honour, as well as his interest, was concerned in the prosecution of the quarrel. At the head of a tumultuary band, suited for rapine rather than for conquest, he suddenly broke into the dominions of Constans, by the way of the Julian Alps, and the country round Aquileia felt the first effects of his resentment. The measures of Constans, who then resided in Dacia, were directed with more prudence and ability. On the news of his brother's invasion, he detached a select and disciplined body of his Illyrian troops, proposing to follow them in person with the remainder of his forces. But the conduct of his lieutenants soon terminated the unnatural contest. By the artful appearances of flight, Constantine was betrayed into an ambuscade, which had been concealed in a wood, where the rash youth, with a few attendants, was surprised, surrounded, and slain. His body, after it had been found in the obscure stream of the Alsa, obtained the honours of an imperial sepulchre; but his provinces transferred their allegiance to the conqueror, who, refusing to admit his elder brother Constantius to any share in these new acquisitions, maintained the undisputed possession of more than two thirds of the Roman empire ${ }^{y}$.

Murder of Constans. A. D. 350 , February.

The fate of Constans himself was delayed about ten years longer, and the revenge of his brother's death

[^277]was reserved for the more ignoble hand of a domestic CHAP. traitor. The pernicious tendency of the system introduced by Constantine, was displayed in the feeble administration of his sons; who, by their vices and weakness, soon lost the esteem and affections of their people. The pride assumed by Constans, from the unmerited success of his arms, was rendered more contemptible by his want of abilities and application. His fond partiality towards some German captives, distinguished only by the charms of youth, was an object of scandal to the people ${ }^{z}$; and Magnentius, an ambitious soldier, who was himself of barbarian extraction, was encouraged by the public discontent to assert the honour of the Roman name ${ }^{2}$. The chosen bands of Jovians and Herculians, who acknowledged Magnentius as their leader, maintained the most respectable and important station in the imperial camp. The friendship of Marcellinus, count of the sacred largesses, supplied with a liberal hand the means of seduction. The soldiers were convinced by the most specious arguments, that the republic summoned them to break the bonds of hereditary scrvitude; and, by the choice of an active and vigilant prince, to reward the same virtues which had raised the ancestors of the degenerate Constans from a private condition to the throne of the world. As soon as the conspiracy was ripe for execution, Marcellinus, under the pretence of celebrating his son's birthlay, gave a splendid entertainment to the illustrious and honourable persons of the court of Gaul, which then resided in the city of Autun. The intemperance of the feast was artfully protracted till a very late hour

[^278]C H A P. of the night; and the unsuspecting guests were tempted XVIII. to indulge themselves in a dangerous and guilty freedom of conversation. On a sudden the doors were thrown open, and Magnentius, who had retired for a few moments, returned into the apartment, invested with the diadem and purple. The conspirators instantly saluted hinn with the titles of Augustus and emperor. The surprise, the terror, the intoxication, the ambitious hopes, and the mutual ignorance of the rest of the assembly, prompted them to join their voices to the general acclamation. The guards hastened to take the oath of fidelity; the gates of the town were shut; and before the dawn of day, Magnentius became master of the troops and treasure of the palace and city of Autun. By his secrecy and diligence he entertained some hopes of surprising the person of Constans, who was pursuing in the adjacent forest his favourite amusement of hunting, or perhaps some pleasures of a more private and criminal nature. The rapid progress of fame allowed him, however, an instant for flight; though the desertion of his soldiers and subjects deprived him of the power of resistance. Before he could reach a seaport in Spain, where he intended to embark, he was overtaken near Helena ${ }^{\text {b }}$, at the foot of the Pyrenees, by a party of light cavalry, whose chief, regardless of the sanctity of a temple, executed his commission by the murder of the son of Constantine ${ }^{c}$.
Magnentius and Vetranio assume the purple. A. D. 350 , March 1.

As soon as the death of Constans had decided this easy but important revolution, the example of the court of Autun was imitated by the provinces of the west. The authority of Magnentius was acknowledged through

[^279]the whole extent of the two great prefectures of Gaul CIIAP. and Italy; and the usurper prepared, by every act of XVIII. oppression, to collect a treasure, which might discharge the obligation of an immense donative, and supply the expenses of a civil war. The martial countries of Illyricum, from the Danube to the extremity of Greece, had long obeyed the government of Vetranio, an aged general, beloved for the simplicity of his manners, and who had acquired some reputation by his experience and services in war ${ }^{\text {d }}$. Attached by habit, by duty, and by gratitude, to the house of Constantine, he immediately gave the strongest assurances to the only surviving son of his late master, that he would expose, with unshaken fidelity, his person and his troops, to inflict a just revenge on the traitors of Gaul. But the legions of Vetranio were seduced, rather than provoked, by the example of rebellion; their leader soon betrayed a want of firmness, or a want of sincerity; and his ambition derived a specious pretence from the approbation of the princess Constantina. That cruel and aspiring woman, who had obtained from the great Constantine her father the rank of 'Augusta,' placed the diadem with her own hands on the head of the Illyrian general; and seemed to expect from his victory, the accomplishment of those unbounded hopes, of which she had been disappointed by the death of her husband Hannibalianus. Perhaps it was without the consent of Constantina, that the new emperor formed a necessary, though dishonourable, alliance with the usurper of the west, whose purple was so recently stained with her brother's blood ${ }^{e}$.

The intelligence of these important events, which so Constantius deeply affected the honour and safety of the imperial refuses to house, recalled the arms of Constantius from the in- A.D. 350 .

[^280]CiA A P. glorious prosecution of the Persian war. He recomXVIII. mended the care of the east to his lieutenants, and afterwards to his cousin Gallus, whom he raised from a prison to a throne; and marched towards Europe, with a mind agitated by the conflict of hope and fear, of grief and indignation. On his arrival at Heraclea in Thrace, the emperor gave audience to the ambassadors of Magnentius and Vetranio. The first author of the conspiracy, Marcellinus, who in some measure had bestowed the purple on his new master, boldly accepted this dangerous commission; and his three colleagues were selected from the illustrious personages of the state and army. These deputies were instructed to soothe the resentment, and to alarm the fears, of Constantius. They were empowered to offer him the friendship and alliance of the western princes; to cement their union by a double marriage, of Constantius with the daughter of Magnentius, and of Magnentius himself with the ambitious Constantina; and to acknowledge in the treaty the preeminence of rank, which might justly be claimed by the emperor of the east. Should pride and mistaken piety urge him to refuse these equitable conditions, the ambassadors were ordered to expatiate on the inevitable ruin which must attend his rashness, if he ventured to provoke the sovereigns of the west to exert their superior strength; and to employ against him that valour, those abilities, and those legions, to which the house of Constantine had been indebted for so many trimphs. Such propositions and such arguments appeared to deserve the most serious attention; the answer of Constantius was deferred till the next day; and as he had reflected on the importance of justifying a civil war in the opinion of the people, he thus addressed his council, who listened with real or affected credulity. "Last night," said he, " after I retired to rest, the shade of the great Constantine, embracing the corpse of my murdered brother, rose before my eyes; his well-known voice awakened me to revenge, forbade me to despair of the
republic, and assured me of the success and immortal C II A P. glory which would crown the justice of my arms." The authority of such a vision, or rather of the prince who alleged it, silenced every doubt, and excluded all negociation. The ignominious terms of peace were rejected with disdain. One of the ambassadors of the tyrant was dismissed with the haughty answer of Constantius; his colleagues, as unworthy of the privileges of the law of nations, were put in irons; and the contending powers prepared to wage an implacable war ${ }^{\text {f }}$.

Such was the conduct, and such perhaps was the Deposes duty, of the brother of Constans towards the perfidious $\begin{gathered}\text { Vetranio. } \\ \text { A. D. } 350,\end{gathered}$ usurper of Gaul. The situation and character of Ve- Dec. 25. tranio admitted of milder measures; and the policy of the eastern emperor was directed to disunite his antagonists, and to separate the forces of Illyricum from the cause of rebellion. It was an easy task to deceive the frankness and simplicity of Vetranio, who, fluctuating some time between the opposite views of honour and interest, displayed to the world the insincerity of his temper, and was insensibly engaged in the shares of an artful negociation. Constantius acknowledged him as a legitimate and equal colleasge in the empire, on condition that he would renounce his disgraceful alliance with Magnentius, and appoint a place of interview on the frontiers of their respective provinces; where they might pledge their friendship by mutual vows of fidelity, and regulate by common consent the future operations of the civil war. In consequence of this agreement, Vetranio advanced to the city of Sardica ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$, at the head of twenty thousand horse, and of a more numerous body of infantry; a power so far superior to the forces of Constantius, that the Illyrian emperor appeared to command the life and fortunes of his rival, who, depending on the success of his private
${ }^{\text {f }}$ See Peter the patrician, in the Excerpta Legationum, p. 27.
צ Zonaras, tom. ii. 1. xiii. p. 16. The position of Sardica, near the modern city of Sophia, appears better suited to this interview than the situation of either Naissus or Sirmium, where it is placed by Jerome, Socrates, and Sozomen.

CHAp. negociations, had seduced the troops, and undermined embraced the party of Constantius, prepared in his favour a public spectacle, calculated to discover and inflame the passions of the multitude ${ }^{h}$. The united armies were commanded to assemble in a large plain near the city. In the centre, according to the rules of ancient discipline, a military tribunal, or rather scaffold, was erected, from whence the emperors were accustomed, on solemn and important occasions, to harangue the troops. The well-ordered ranks of Romans and barbarians, with drawn swords, or with erected spears, the squadrons of cavalry, and the cohorts of infantry, distinguished by the variety of their arms and ensigns, formed an immense circle round the tribunal; and the attentive silence which they preserved was sometimes interrupted by loud bursts of clamour or of applause. In the presence of this formidable assembly, the two emperors were called upon to explain the situation of public affairs: the precedency of rank was yielded to the royal birth of Constantius; and though he was indifferently skilled in the arts of rhetoric, he acquitted himself, under these difficult circumstances, with firmness, dexterity, and eloquence. The first part of his oration seemed to be pointed only against the tyrant of Gaul; but while he tragically lamented the cruel murder of Constans, he insinuated, that none, except a brother, could claim a right to the succession of his brother. He displayed, with some complacency, the glories of his imperial race; and recalled to the memory of the troops, the valour, the triumphs, the liberality of the great Constantine, to whose sons they had engaged their allegiance by an oath of fidelity, which the ingratitude of his most favoured servants had tempted them to violate. The officers, who surrounded the tribunal, and were instructed to act their parts in this extraor-

[^281]dinary scene, confessed the irresistible power of reason and eloquence, by saluting the emperor Constantius as

C HAP。 XTII. their lawful sovereign. The contagion of loyalty and repentance was communicated from rank to rank; till the plain of Sardica resounded with the universal acclamation of "Away with these upstart usurpers! Long life and victory to the son of Constantine! Under his banners alone we will fight and conquer." The shout of thousands, their menacing gestures, the fierce clashing of their arms, astonished and subdued the courage of Vetranio, who stood, amidst the defection of his followers, in auxious and silent suspense. Instead of embracing the last refuge of generous despair, he tamely submitted to his fate; and taking the diadem from his head, in the view of both armies, fell prostrate at the feet of his conqueror. Constantius used his victory with prudence and moderation; and raising from the ground the aged suppliant, whom he affected to style by the endearing name of father, he gave him his hand to descend from the throne. The city of Prusa was assigned for the exile or retirement of the abdicated monarch, who lived six years in the enjoyment of ease and affluence. He often expressed his grateful sense of the goodness of Constantius; and, with a very amiable simplicity, advised his benefactor to resign the sceptre of the world, and to seek for content (where alone it could be found) in the peaceful obscurity of a private condition ${ }^{\text {i }}$.

The behaviour of Constantius on this memorable oc- Makes war casion was celebrated with some appearance of justice ; against and his courtiers compared the studied orations which tius. a Pericles or a Demosthenes addressed to the populace of Athens, with the victorious eloquence which had persuaded an armed multitude to desert and denose the olject of their partial choice ${ }^{k}$. The approaching

[^282]CHAP. contest with Magnentius was of a more serious and bloody kind. The tyrant advanced by rapid marches to encounter Constantius, at the head of a numerous army, composed of Gauls and Spaniards, of Franks and Saxons; of those provincials who supplied the strength of the legions, and of those barbarians who were dreaded as the most formidable enemies of the republic. The fertile plains ${ }^{1}$ of the Lower Pannonia, between the Drave, the Save, and the Danube, presented a spacious theatre; and the operations of the civil war were protracted during the summer months by the skill or timidity of the combatants ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. Constantius had declared his intention of deciding the quarrel in the fields of Cibalis, a name that would animate his troops by the remembrance of the victory which, on the same auspicious ground, had been obtained by the arms of his father Constantine. Yet, by the impregnable fortifications with which the emperor encompassed his camp, he appeared to decline, rather than to invite, a general engagement. It was the object of Magnentius to tempt or to compel his adversary to relinquish this advantageous position; and he employed, with that view, the various marches, evolutions, and stratagems, which the knowledge of the art of war could suggest to an experienced officer. He carried by assault the important town of Siscia; made an attack on the city of Sirmium, which lay in the rear of the imperial camp; attempted to force a passage over the Save into the eastern provinces of Illyricum; and
otium removit. Quæ gloria post natum imperium soli processit eloquio clementiaque, etc. A urelius Victor. Julian, and Themistius (Orat. iii. and iv.) adorn this exploit with all the artificial and gaudy colouring of their rbetoric.
${ }^{1}$ Busbequius (p. 112.) traversed the Lower Ilungary and Sclavonia at a time when they were reduced almost to a desert, by the reciprocal hostilities of the Turks and christians. Yet he mentions with admiration the unconquerable fertility of the soil; and observes, that the height of the grass was sufficient to conceal a loaded waggon from his sight. See likewise Browne's it ravels, in Harris's Collection, vol. ii. p. 762, etc.
m Zosimus gives a very large account of the war and the negociation, 1. ii. p. 123-130. But as he neither shows himself a soldier nor a politician, his narrative must be weighed with attention, and received with caution.
cut in pieces a numerous detachment, which he had CHAP. allured into the narrow passes of Adarne. During XV1H. the greater part of the summer, the tyrant of Gaul showed himself master of the field. The troops of Constantius were harassed and dispirited; his reputation declined in the eye of the world; and his pride condescended to solicit a treaty of peace, which would have resigned to the assassin of Constans the sovereignty of the provinces beyond the Alps. These offers were enforced by the eloquence of Philip, the imperial ambassador; and the council as well as the army of Magnentius were disposed to accept them. But the haughty usurper, careless of the remonstrances of his friends, gave orders that Philip should be detained as a captive, or at least as a hostage; while he despatched an officer to reproach Constantius with the weakness of his reign, and to insult him by the promise of a pardon, if he would instantly abdicate the purple. "That he should confide in the justice of his cause, and the protection of an avenging Deity," was the only answer which honour permitted the emperor to return. But he was so sensible of the difficulties of his situation, that he no longer dared to retaliate the indignity which had been offered to his representative. The negociation of Philip was not, however, ineffectual; since he determined Sylvanus the Frank, a general of merit and reputation, to desert with a considerable body of cavalry, a few days before the battle of Mursa.

The city of Mursa, or Essek, celebrated in modern Battle of times for a bridge of boats five miles in length, over A.D. 351 , the river Drave and the adjacent morasses ${ }^{n}$, has been Sept. 28 . always considered as a place of importance in the wars of Hungary. Magnentius, directing his march towards Mursat, set fire to the gates, and, by a sudden assault, had almost scaled the walls of the town. The

[^283]CHAP. vigilance of the garrison extinguished the flames; the approach of Constantius left him no time to continue the operations of the siege; and the emperor soon removed the only obstacle that could embarrass his motions, by forcing a body of troops which had taken post in an adjoining amphitleatre. The field of battle round Mursa was a naked and level plain: on this ground the army of Constantius formed, with the Drave on their right; while their left, either from the nature of their disposition, or from the superiority of their cavalry, extended far beyond the right flank of Magnentius ${ }^{\circ}$. The troops on both sides remained under arms in anxious expectation during the greatest part of the morning; and the son of Constantine, after animating his soldiers by an eloquent speech, retired into a church at some distance from the field of battle, and committed to his generals the conduct of this decisive day ${ }^{\text {P. }}$. They deserved his confidence by the valour and military skill which they exerted. They wisely began the action upon the left; and advancing their whole wing of cavalry in an oblique line, they suddenly wheeled it on the right flank of the enemy, which was unprepared to resist the impetuosity of their charge. But the Romans of the west soon rallied, by the habits of discipline ; and the barbarians of Germany supported the renown of their national bravery. The engagement soon became general; was maintained with various and singular turns of fortune; and scarcely ended with the darkness of the night. The signal victory which Constantius obtained is attributed to the arms of his cavalry. His cuirassiers are described as so many massy statues of steel, glittering with their scaly armour, and breaking with their ponderous lances

[^284]the firm array of the Gallic legions. As soon as the CHAP. legions gave way, the lighter and more active squadrons XVIII. of the second line rode sword in haud into the intervals, and completed the disorder. In the mean while, the huge bodies of the Germans were exposed almost naked to the dexterity of the oriental archers; and whole troops of those barbarians were urged by anguish and despair to precipitate themselves into the broad and rapid stream of the Drave ${ }^{9}$. The number of the slain was computed at fifty-four thousand men, and the slaughter of the conquerors was more considerable than that of the vanquished ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$ : a circumstance which proves the obstinacy of the contest, and justifies the observation of an ancient writer, that the forces of the empire were consumed in the fatal battle of Mursa, by the loss of a veteran army, sufficient to defend the frontiers, or to add new triumphs to the glory of Romes. Notwithstanding the invectives of a servile orator, there is not the least reason to believe that the tyrant descrted his own standard in the beginning of the engagement. He seems to have displayed the virtues of a general and of a soldier till the day was irrecoverably lost, and his camp in the possession of the enemy. Magnentius then consulted his safety, and throwing away the imperial ornaments, esciped with some difficulty from the pursuit of the light horse, who incessantly followed his rapid flight from the banks of the Drave to the foot of the Julian Alps ${ }^{\text {t }}$.

[^285]CHAP. The approach of winter supplied the indolence of XVIII. Constantins with specious reasons for deferring the Conquest of prosecution of the war till the ensuing spring. MagItaly.
A. D. 352. nentius had fixed his residence in the city of Aquileia, and showed a seeming resolution to dispute the passage of the mountains and morasses which fortified the confines of the Venetian province. The surprisal of a castle in the Alps by the secret march of the imperialists, could scarcely have determined him to relinquish the possession of Italy, if the inclinations of the people had supported the cause of their tyrant ${ }^{\text {. }}$ But the memory of the cruclties exercised by his ministers, after the unsuccessful revolt of Nepotian, had left a deep impression of horror and resentment on the minds of the Romans. That rash youth, the son of the princess Lutropia, and the nephew of Constantine, had seen with indignation the sceptre of the west usurped by a perfidious barbarian. Arming a desperate troop of slaves and gladiators, he overpowered the feeble guard of the domestic tranquillity of Rome, received the homage of the senate, and assuming the title of Augustus, precariously reigned during a tumult of twenty-eight days. The march of some regular forces put an end to his ambitious hopes: the rebellion was extinguished in the blood of Nepotian, of his mother Eutropia, and of his adherents; and the proscription was extended to all who had contracted a fatal alliance with the name and family of Constantine ${ }^{x}$. But as soon as Constantius, after the battle of Mursa,

[^286]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

became master of the sea coast of Dalmatia, a band of C II A P. noble exiles, who had ventured to equip a fleet in some harbour of the Adriatic, sought protection and revenge in his victorious camp. By their secret intelligence with their countrymen, Rome and the Italian sities were persuaded to display the bamers of Constantius on their walls. The grateful veterans, enriched by the liberality of the father, signalized their gratitude and loyalty to the son. The cavalry, the legions, and the auxiliaries of Italy, renewed their oath of allegiance to Constantius ; and the usurper, alarmed by the general desertion, was compelled, with the remains of his faithful troops, to retire beyond the Alps into the provinces of Ganl. The detachments, however, which were ordered either to press or to intercept the flight of Magnentius, conducted themselves with the usual imprudence of success; and allowed him, in the plains of Pavia, an opportunity of turning on his pursuers, and of gratifying his despair by the carnage of a useless victory ${ }^{y}$.

The pride of Magnentius was reduced, by repeated Last defeat misfortumes, to sue, and to sue in vain, for peace. He of Magnenfirst despatched a senator, in whose abilities he con- tius. fided, and afterwards several bishops, whose holy cha- A.D.353, 10 racter might obtain a more favourable audience, with the offer of resigning the purple, and the promise of devoting the remainder of his life to the service of the emperor. But Constantius, though he granted fair terms of pardon and reconciliation to all who abandoned the standard of rebellion ${ }^{2}$, avowed his inflexible resolution to inflict a just punishment on the crimes of an assassin, whom he prepared to overwhelm on every side by the effort of his victorious arms.' An imperial flcet acquired the easy possession of Africa and Spain, confirmed the wavering faith of the Moorish nations, and landed a considerable force, which passed the Py-

[^287]C 11 A P. renees, and advanced towards Lyons, the last and fatal XVIII. station of Magnentius ${ }^{\text {a }}$. The temper of the tyrant, which was never inclined to clemency, was urged by distress to exercise every act of oppression which could extort an immediate supply from the cities of Gaul ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Their patience was at length exhausted; and Treves, the seat of pretorian government, gave the signal of revolt, by shutting her gates against Decentius, who had been raised by his brother to the rank either of Cæsar or of Augustus ${ }^{\text {c }}$. From Treves, Decentius was obliged to retire to Sens, where he was soon surrounded by an army of Germans, whom the pernicious arts of Constantius had introduced into the civil dissensions of Rome ${ }^{d}$. In the mean time the imperial troops forced the passages of the Cottian Alps, and in the bloody combat of mount Seleucus irrevocably fixed the title of rebels on the party of Magnentius ${ }^{\text {e }}$. He was unable to bring another army into the field; the fidelity of his guards was corrupted; and when he appeared in public to animate them by his exhortations, he was saluted with an unanimous shout of "Long live the emperor Constantius!" The tyrant, who perceived that they were preparing to deserve pardon and rewards by the sacrifice of the most obnoxious criminal, prevented their design by falling on his sword ${ }^{f}$; a death

[^288]more easy and more honomrable than he could hope to CHAP. obtain from the hands of an enemy, whose revenge would have been coloured with the specious pretence of justice and fraternal piety. The example of suicide was imitated by Decentius, who strangled himself on the news of his brother's death. The author of the conspiracy, Marcellinus, had long since disappeared in the battle of Mursa ${ }^{g}$; and the public tranquillity was confirmed by the execution of the surviving leaders of a guilty and unsuccessful faction. A severe inquisition was extended over all who, either from choice or from compulsion, had been involved in the cause of rebellion. Paul, surnamed Catena, from his superior skill in the judicial exercise of tyranny, was sent to explore the latent remains of the conspiracy in the remote province of Britain. The honest indignation expressed by Martin, vice-prefect of the island, was interpreted as an evidence of his own guilt; and the governor was urged to the necessity of turning against his breast the sword with which he had been provoked to wound the imperial minister. The most innocent subjects of the west were exposed to exile and confiscation, to death and torture; and as the timid are always cruel, the mind of Constantius was inaccessible to mercy ${ }^{\text {h }}$.

[^289]
## CHAPTER XIX.

```
CONSTANTIUS SOLE EMPEROR.-ELEVATION ANN DEATH
    OF GALLUS.-DANGER AND ELEVATION OF JULIAN.-
    SARMATIAN AND PERSIAN WARS.-VICTOIIES OF JU-
    LIAN IN GAUL.
```

Power of the eunuchs.

The divided provinees of the empire were again united by the victory of Constantius; but as that feeble prince was destitute of personal merit, either in peace or war; as he feared his generals, and distrusted his ministers; the triumph of his arms served only to establish the reign of the eumuclis over the Roman world. Those unhappy beings, the ancient production of oriental jealousy and despotism ${ }^{\text {a }}$, were introduced into Greece and Rome by the contagion of Asiatic luxury ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Their progress was rapid; and the eunuchs, who, in the time of Augustus, had been abhorred as the monstrous retinue of an Egyptian queen ${ }^{\text {c }}$, were gradually admitted into the families of matrons, of senators, and of the emperors themselves ${ }^{\text {d. Restrained }}$ by the severe edicts of Domitian and Nerva ${ }^{\mathrm{e}}$, cherished
a Ainmianus (1. xiv. c. 6.) imputes the first practice of castration to the cruel ingenuity of Semiramis, who is supposed to have reigned above nineteen hundred years before Christ. The use of eunuchs is of high antiquity, both in Asia and Egypt. They are mentioned in the law of Moses, Deuteron. xxiii. 1. See Goguet, Origines des Loix, etc. part i. l. i. c. 3.
b Eunuchum dixti velle te ;
Quia solæ utuntur his reginæ-
Terent. Eunuch. act i. scene 2.
This play is translated from Menander, and the original must have appeared soon after the eastern conquests of Alexander.
c Miles . . spadonibus
Servire rugosis potest.
Horat. Carm. v. 9. and Dacier ad loc.
By the word spado, the Romans very forcibly expressed their abhorrence of this mutilated condition. The Greek appellation of eunuchs, which insensibly prevailed, had a milder sound, and a more ambiguous sense.
d We need only mention Posides, a freedman and eunuch of Claudius, in whose favour the emperor prostituted some of the most honourable rewards of military valour. See Sueton. in Claudio, c. 28. Posides employed a great part of his wealth in building.

Ut spudo vincebat capitolia nostra
Posides. Juvenal. Sat. xiv.
e Castrari mares vetuit. Sueton. in Domitian. c. 7. See Dion. Cassius, 1. Ixvii. p. 1107. I. Ixviii. p. 1119.
by the pride of Diocletian, reduced to an humble station by the prudence of Constantine ${ }^{f}$, they multiplied
$\mathrm{C} H \Lambda \mathrm{P}$. KIX. in the palaces of his degenerate sons, and insensilly acquired the knowledge, and at length the direction, of the secret councils of Constantius. The aversion and contempt which mankind has so uniformly entertained for that imperfect species, appears to have degraded their character, and to have rendered them almost as incapable as they were supposed to be, of conceiving any generous sentiment, or of performing any worthy action ${ }^{g}$. But the cunuchs were skilled in the arts of flattery and intrigue; and they alternately governed the mind of Constantius by his fears, his indolence, and his vanity ${ }^{\text {h }}$. Whilst he viewed in a deceitful mirror the fair appearance of public prosperity, he supinely permitted them to intercept the complaints of the injured provinces, to accumulate immense treasures by the sale of justice and of honours; to disgrace the most important dignities, by the promotion of those who had purchased at their hands the powers of oppression ${ }^{i}$, and to gratify their resentment against the

[^290]CriA P. few independent spirits who arrogantly, refused to Xix.

Education of Gallus and Julian. solicit the protection of slaves. Of these slaves the most distinguished was the chamberlain Eusebius, who ruled the monarch and the palace with such absolute sway, that Constantius, according to the sarcasm of an impartial historian, possessed some credit with this haughty favourite ${ }^{k}$. By his artful suggestions, the emperor was persuaded to subscribe the condemnation of the unfortunate Gallus, and to add a new crime to the long list of unnatural murders which pollute the honour of the house of Constantine.

When the two nephews of Constantine, Gallus and Julian, were saved from the fury of the soldiers, the former was about twelve, and the latter about six years of age ; and, as the eldest was thought to be of a sickly constitution, they obtained with the less difficulty a precarious and dependent life, from the affected pity of Constantius, who was sensible that the execution of these helpless orphans would have been esteemed, by all mankind, an act of the most deliberate cruelty ${ }^{1}$. Different cities of Ionia and Bithynia were assigned for the places of their exile and education; but, as soon as their growing years excited the jealousy of the emperor, he judged it more prudent to secure those unhappy youths in the strong castle of Macellum, near Cæsarea. The treatment which they experienced during a six years' confinement, was partly such as they could hope from a careful guardian, and partly such as they might dread from a suspicious tyrant ${ }^{m}$. Their prison
verum absolvam brevi, ut imperatore ipso clarius ita apparitorum plerisque magis atrox nihil."
k Apud quem (si vere dici debeat) multum Constantius potuit. Ammian. 1. xviii. c. 4 ,
${ }^{1}$ Gregory Nazianzen (Orat. iii. p. 90.) reproaches the apostate with his ingratitude towards Mark, bishop of Arethusa, who had contributed to save his life; and we learn, though from a less respectable authority, (Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 916.) that Julian was concealed in the sanctuary of a church.
m: The most authentic account of the education and adventures of Julian, is contained in the epistle or manifesto which he himself addressed to the senate and people of Athens... Libanius (Orat. Parentalis) on the side of the pagans, and Socrates (l. iii. c. 1.) on that of the christians, have preserved several interesting circumstances.

## OF THE ROMAN EMPJRE. 95

was an ancient palace, the residence of the kings of crlar. Cappadocia; the situation was pleasant, the buildings
Xix. stately, the enclosure spacious. They pursued their studies, and practised their exercises, under the tuition of the most skilful masters; and the numerous household appointed to attend, or rather to guard, the nephews of Constantine, was not unworthy of the dignity of their birth. But they could not disguise to themselves that they were deprived of fortune, of freedom, and of safety; secluded from the society of all whom they could trust or esteem, and condemned to pass their melancholy hours in the company of slaves, devoted to the commands of a tyrant, who had already injured them beyond the hope of reconciliation. At length, however, the emergencies of the state compelled the emperor, or rather his eunuchs, to invest Gallus, in the twenty-fifth year of his age, with the Gallus detitle of Cæsar, and to cement this political connection $\begin{gathered}\text { clared } \\ \text { Cæsar. }\end{gathered}$ by his marriage with the princess Constantina. After a A. D. 351 , formal interview, in which the two princes mutually engaged their faith never to undertake any thing to the prejudice of each other, they repaired without delay to their respective stations. Constantius continued his march towards the west, and Gallus fixed his residence at Antioch, from whence, with a delegated authority, he administered the five great dioceses of the eastern prefecture ${ }^{n}$. In this fortunate change, the new Cæsar was not unmindful of his brother Julian, who obtained the honours of his rank, the appearances of liberty, and the restitution of an ample patrimony ${ }^{\circ}$.

The writers the most indulgent to the memory of Cruelty and Gallus, and even Julian himself, though he wished to of Gallus.

[^291]CHAP. cast a veil over the frailties of his brother, are obliged to confess that the Cæsar was incapable of reigning. Transported from a prison to a throne, he possessed neither genius, nor application, nor docility to compensate for the want of knowledge and experience. A temper naturally morose and violent, instead of being corrected, was soured by solitude and adversity; the remembrance of what he had endured, disposed him to retaliation rather than to sympathy; and the ungoverned sallies of his rage were often fatal to those who approached his person, or were subject to his power ${ }^{P}$. Constantina, his wife, is described not as a woman, but as one of the infernal furies tormented with an insatiate thirst of human blood ${ }^{q}$. Instead of employing her influence to insinuate the mild counsels of prudence and humanity, she exasperated the fierce passions of her husband; and as she retained the vanity, though she had renounced the gentleness of her sex, a pearl necklace was esteemed an equivalent price for the murder of an innocent and virtuous nobleman ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. The cruelty of Gallus was sometimes displayed in the undissembled violence of popular or military executions; and was sometimes disguised by the abuse of law, and the forms of judicial proceedings. The private houses of Antioch, and the places of public resort, were besieged by spies and informers; and the Cæsar himself, concealed in a plebeian habit, very frequently condescended to assume that odious character. Every apartment of the palace was adorned with the instruments of death

[^292]and torture, and a general consternation was diffused through the capital of Syria. The prince of the east, as if he had been conscious how much he had to fear, and how little he deserved to reign, selected for the objects of his resentment, the provincials accused of some imaginary treason, and lis own courtiers, whom with more reason he suspected of incensing, by their secret correspondence, the timid and suspicious mind of Constantius. But he forgot that he was depriving himself of his only support, the affection of the people; whilst he furnished the malice of his enemies with the arms of truth, and afforded the emperor the fairest pretence of exacting the forfeit of his purple and of his life ${ }^{5}$.

As long as the civil war suspended the fate of the Massacre of Roman world, Constantius dissembled his knowledge the inperial of the weak and cruel administration to which his choice A.D. 354. had subjected the east; and the discovery of some assassins, secretly despatched to Antioch by the tyrant of Gaul, was employed to convince the public, that the emperor and the Cassar were united by the same interest, and pursued by the same enemies ${ }^{\text {t }}$. But when the victory was decided in favour of Constantius, his dependent colleague became less useful and less formidable. Every circumstance of his conduct was severely and suspiciously examined; and it was privately resolved, either to deprive Gallus of the purple, or at least to remove him from the indolent luxury of Asia to the hardships and dangers of a German war. The death of Theophilus, consular of the province of Syria, who in a time of scarcity had been massacred by the people of Antioch, with the connivance, and almost at the instigation, of Gallus, was justly resented, not only

[^293]CHAP. as an act of wanton cruclty, but as a dangerous insult
XIX. on the supreme majesty of Constantius. 'Two ministers of illustrious rank, Domitian, the oriental prefect, and Montius, quastor of the palace, were empowered by a special commission to visit and reform the state of the east. They were instructed to behave towards Gallus with moderation and respect, and, by the gentlest arts of persuasion, to engage him to comply with the invitation of his brother and colleague. The rashness of the prefect disappointed these prudent measures, and hastened his own ruin, as well as that of his enemy. On his arrival at Antiocl, Domitian passed disdainfully before the gates of the palace, and alleging a slight pretence of indisposition, continued several days in sullen retirement, to prepare an inflammatory memorial, which he transmitted to the imperial court. Yielding at length to the pressing solicitations of Gallus, the prefect condescended to take his seat in council; but his first step was to signify a concise and haughty mandate, importing that the Cæsar should immediately repair to Italy, and threatening that he himself would punish his delay or hesitation, by suspending the usual allowance of his household. The nephew and daughter of Constantine, who could ill brook the insolence of a subject, expressed their resentment by instantly delivering Domitian to the custody of a guard. The quarrel still admitted of some terms of accommodation. They were rendered impracticable by the imprudent behaviour of Montius, a statesman, whose art and experience were frequently betrayed by the levity of his disposition ". The quæstor reproached Gallus in haughty language, that a prince who was scarcely authorised to remove a municipal magistrate, should presume to imprison a pretorian prefect; con-

[^294]voked a meeting of the civil and military officers; and required them, in the name of their sovereign, to defend the person and dignity of his representatives. By this rash declaration of war, the impatient temper of Gallus was provoked to embrace the most desperate counsels. He ordered his guards to stand to their arms, assembled the populace of Antioch, and recommended to their zeal the care of his safety and revenge. His commands were too fatally obeyed. They rudely scized the prefect and the quæestor, and tying their legs together with ropes, they dragged them through the streets of the city, inflicted a thousand insults and a thousand wounds on these unhappy victims, and at last precipitated their mangled and lifeless bodies into the stream of the Orontes ${ }^{x}$.

After such a deed, whatever might have been the Dangerous designs of Gallus, it was only in a field of battle that ${ }_{\text {Gallus. }}^{\text {situation of }}$ he could assert his innocence with any hope of success. But the mind of that prince was formed of an equal mixture of violence and weakness. Instead of assuming the title of Augustus, instead of employing in his defence the troops and treasures of the east, he suffered himself to be deceived by the affected tranquillity of Constantius, who, leaving him the vain pageantry of a court, imperceptibly recalled the veteran legions from the provinces of Asia. But as it still appeared dangerous to arrest Gallus in his capital, the slow and safer arts of dissimulation were practised with success. The frequent and pressing epistles of Constantius were filled with professions of confidence and friendship; exhorting the Cæsar to discharge the duties of his high station, to relieve his colleague from a part of the public cares, and to assist the west by his presence, his counsels, and his arms. After so many reciprocal injuries, Gallus had reason to fear and to distrust. But he had

[^295]CHAP. neglected the opportunities of flight and of resistance; he was seduced by the flattering assurances of the tribune Scudilo, who, under the semblance of a rough soldier, disguised the most artful insinuation; and he depended on the credit of his wife Constantina, till the unseasonable death of that princess completed the ruin in which he had been involved by her impetuous passions ${ }^{y}$.
Hisdisgrace and death. A.D. 354 , December.

After a long delay, the reluctant Cæsar set forwards on his journey to the imperial court. From Antioch to Hadrianople, he traversed the wide extent of his dominions with a numerous and stately train; and as he laboured to conceal his apprehensions from the world, and perhaps from himself, he entertained the people of Constantinople with an exhibition of the games of the circus. The progress of the journey might, however, have warned him of the impending danger. In all the principal cities he was met by ministers of confidence, commissioned to seize the offices of government, to observe his motions, and to prevent the hasty sallies of his despair. The persons despatched to secure the provinces which he left belind, passed him with cold salutations, or affected disdain; and the troops whose station lay along the public road, were studiously removed on his approach, lest they might be tempted to offer their swords for the service of a civil war ${ }^{2}$. After Gallus had been permitted to repose himself a few days at Hadrianople, he received a mandate, expressed in the most haughty and absolute style, that his splendid retinue should halt in that city, while the Cæsar himself, with only ten post-carriages, should hasten to the imperial residence

[^296]at Milan. In this rapid journey, the profound respect which was due to the brother and colleague of Con-

CHAP. XIX. stantius, was insensibly changed into rude familiarity; and Gallus, who discovered in the comtenances of the attendants that they already considered themselves as his guards, and might soon be employed as his executioners, began to accuse his fatal rashness, and to recollect with terror and remorse the conduct by which he had provoked his fate. The dissimulation which had hitherto been preserved, was laid aside at Petovio in Pamonia. He was conducted to a palace in the suburbs, where the general Barbatio, with a select band of soldiers, who could neither be moved by pity nor corrupted by rewards, expected the arrival of his illustrious victim. In the close of the evening he was arrested, ignominiously stripped of the ensigns of Cossur, and hurried away to Pola in Istria, a sequestered prison, which had been so recently polluted with royal blood. The horror which he felt was soon increased by the appearance of his implacable enemy the eunuch Eusebius, who, with the assistance of a notary and a tribune, proceeded to interrogate him concerning the administration of the east. 'The Cæsar sunk under the weight of shame and guilt, confessed all the criminal actions, and all the treasonable designs with which he was charged; and by imputing them to the advice of his wife, exasperated the indignation of Constantius, who reviewed with partial prejudice the minutes of the examination. The emperor was easily convinced, that his own safety was incompatible with the life of his cousin: the sentence of death was signed, despatched, and executed ; and the nephew of Constantine, with his hands tied behind his back, was beheaded in prison like the vilest malefactor ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Those who are inclined to palliate the cruclties of Constantius, assert that he soon

[^297]CHAP'. relented, and endeavoured to recall the bloody man-
XIX. date; but that the second messenger intrusted with the reprieve was detained by the eunuchs, who dreaded the unforgiving temper of Gallus, and were desirous of reuniting to their empire the wealthy provinces of the east ${ }^{1}$.
The danger and escape of Julian.

Besides the reigning emperor, Julian alone survived of all the numerous posterity of Constantius Chlorus. The misfortune of his royal birtl involved him in the disgrace of Gallus. From his retirement in the happy country of Ionia, he was conveyed under a strong guard to the court of Milan; where he languished above seven months, in the continual apprehension of suffering the same ignominious death which was daily inflicted, almost before his eyes, on the friends and adherents of his persecuted family. His looks, his gestures, his silence, were scrutinized with malignant curiosity, and he was perpetually assaulted by enemies whom he had never offended, and by arts to which he was a stranger ${ }^{c}$. But in the school of adversity, Julian insensibly acquired the virtues of firmness and discretion. He defended his honour, as well as his life, against the ensnaring subtilties of the eunuchs, who endeavoured to extort some declaration of his sentiments: and whilst he cautiously suppressed his grief and resentment, he nobly disdained to flatter the tyrant, by any seeming approbation of his brother's murder. Julian most devoutly ascribes his miraculous deliverance to the protection of the gods, who had exempted his innocence from the sentence of destruction pronounced by their justice against the impious house of Constantine ${ }^{d}$. As

[^298]the most effectual instrument of their providence, he gratefully acknowledges the steady and generous friend-

CHAP. XIX. ship of the empress Eusebia ${ }^{e}$, a woman of beauty and merit, who, by the ascendant which she had gained over the mind of her husband, counterbalanced, in some measure, the powerful conspiracy of the eunuchs. By the intercession of his patroness, Julian was admitted into the imperial presence: he pleaded his cause with a decent freedom, he was heard with favour; and, notwithstanding the efforts of his enemies, who urged the danger of sparing an avenger of the blood of Gallus, the milder sentiment of Eusebia prevailed in the council. But the effects of a second interview were dreaded by the eunuchs; and Julian was advised to withdraw for a while into the neighbourhood of Milan, till the emperor thought proper to assign the city of Athens for the place of his honourable exile. He is sent As he had discovered from his earliest youth a pro- to Athens. pensity, or rather passion, for the language, the man- May. ners, the learning, and the religion of the Greeks, he oheyed with pleasure an order so agreeable to his wishes. Far from the tumult of arms, and the treachery of courts, he spent six months amidst the groves of the academy, in a free intercourse with the philosophers of the age, who studied to cultivate the genius, to encourage the vanity, and to inflame the devotion of their royal pupil. Their labours were not unsuccessful; and Julian inviolably preserved for Athens that tender regard, which seldom fails to arise in a liberal mind, from the recollection of the place where it has discovered and exercised its growing powers. The gentleness and affability of manners, which his temper suggested and his situation imposed, insensibly engaged

[^299]CIIAP. the affections of the strangers, as well as citizens, with whom he conversed. Some of his fellow students might perhaps examine his behaviour with an eye of prejudice and aversion; but Julian established, in the schools of Athens, a general prepossession in favour of his virtues and talents, which was' soon diffused over the Roman world ${ }^{f}$.
Recalled to
Whilst his hours were passed in studious retirement, Milan. the empress, resolute to achieve the generous design which she had undertaken, was not unmindful of the care of his fortune. The death of the late Cæsar had left Constantius invested with the sole command, and oppressed by the accumulated weight of a mighty empire. Before the wounds of civil discord could be healed, the provinces of Gaul were overwhelmed by a deluge of barbarians. The Sarmatians no longer respected the barrier of the Danube. The impunity of rapine had increased the boldness and numbers of the wild Isaurians: those robbers descended from their craggy mountains to ravage the adjacent country, and had even presumed, though without success, to besiege the important city of Seleucia, which was defended by a garrison of three Roman legions. Above all, the Persian monarch, elated by victory, again threatened the peace of Asia; and the presence of the emperor was indispensably required, both in the west and in the east. For the first time, Constantius sincerely acknowledged, that his single strength was unequal to such an extent of care and of dominion ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$. Insensible to the voice of flattery, which assured him that his all-powerful virtue, and celestial fortune, would still continue to triumph

[^300]over every obstacle, he listened with complacency to the advice of Eusebia, which gratified his indolence,

CHAP. X1X. without offending his suspicious pride. As she perceived that the remembrance of Gallus dwelt on the emperor's mind, she artfully turned his attention to the opposite characters of the two brothers, which from their infancy had been compared to those of Domitian and of Titus ${ }^{\text {h }}$. She accustomed her husband to consider Julian as a youth of a mild unambitious disposition, whose allegiance and gratitude might be secured by the gift of the purple, and who was qualified to fill with honour a subordinate station, without aspiring to dispute the commands, or to shade the glories, of his sovereign and benefactor. After an obstinate though secret struggle, the opposition of the favourite eunuchs submitted to the ascendancy of the empress; and it was resolved that Julian, after celebrating his nuptials with Helena, sister of Constantius, should be appointed, with the title of Cæsar, to reign over the countries beyond the Alps i.

Although the order which recalled him to court was probably accompanied by some intimation of his approaching greatness, he appeals to the people of Athens to witness his tears of undissembled sorrow, when he was reluctantly torn away from his beloved retirement ${ }^{k}$. He trembled for his life, for his fame, and even for his virtue; and his sole confidence was derived from the persuasion, that Minerva inspired all his actions, and that he was protected by an invisible guard of angels, whom for that purpose she had borrowed from the sun and moon. He approached with horror the palace of Milan; nor could the ingenuous youth conceal his indignation, when he found himself accosted with false

[^301]CHAP. and servile respect by the assassins of his family.
xix. Eusebia, rejoicing in the success of her benevolent schemes, embraced lim with the tenderness of a sister; and endeavoured, by the most soothing caresses, to dispel his terrors and reconcile him to his fortune. But the ceremony of shaving his beard, and his awkward demeanour when he first exchanged the cloak of a Greek philosopher for the military habit of a Roman prince, amused, during a few days, the levity of the imperial court ${ }^{1}$.

The emperors of the age of Constantine no longer deigned to consult with the senate in the choice of a colleague; but they were ansious that their nomination should be ratified by the consent of the army. On this solemn occasion, the guards, with the other troops whose stations were in the neighbourhood of Milan, appeared under arms; and Constantius ascended his lofty tribunal, holding by the hand his cousin Julian, who entered the same day into the twenty-fifth year of his age ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. In a studied speech, conceived and delivered with dignity, the emperor represented the various dangers which threatened the prosperity of the republic, the necessity of naming a Cæsar for the administration of the west, and his own intention, if it was agreeable to their wishes, of rewarding with the honours of the purple, the promising virtues of the neplew of Constantine. The approbation of the soldiers was testified by a respectful murmur: they gazed on the manly countenance of Julian, and observed with pleasure, that the fire which sparkled in his eyes was tempered by a modest blush, on being thus exposed, for the first time, to the public view of mankind. As soon as the ceremony of his investiture had been performed, Constantius addressed him with the tone of

[^302]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

authority, which his superior age and station permitted him to assume; and exhorting the now Cæsar to de-

С म A P. XIX. serve, by heroic deeds, that sacred and immortal name, the emperor gave his colleague the strongest assurances of a friendship which should never be impaired by time, nor interrupted by their separation into the most distant climates. As soon as the speech was ended, the troops, as a token of applause, clashed their shields against their knees ${ }^{\text {n }}$; while the officers who surrounded the tribunal expressed, with decent reserve, their sense of the merits of the representative of Constantius.

The two princes returned to the palace in the same and dechariot; and during the slow procession, Julian re- clared Capeated to himself a verse of his favourite Homer, which 355 , Nov. 6 . he might equally apply to his fortune and to his fears ${ }^{\circ}$. The four and twenty days which the Cæsar spent at Milan after his investiture, and the first months of his Gallic reign, were devoted to a splendid but severe captivity; nor could the acquisition of honour compensate for the loss of freedom ${ }^{\text {r }}$. His steps were watched, his correspondence was intercepted; and he was obliged, by prudence, to decline the visits of his most intimate friends. Of his former domestics, four only were permitted to attend him; two pages, his physician, and his librarian; the last of whom was employed in the care of a valuable collection of books, the gift of the empress, who studied the inclinations as well as the interest of her friend. In the room of these

[^303]CHAP. faithful servants, an household was formed, such in-
deed as became the dignity of a Cæsar: but it was filled with a crowd of slaves, destitute, and perhaps incapable of any attachment for their new master, to whom, for the most part, they were either unknown or suspected. His want of experience might require the assistance of a wise council; but the minute instructions which regulated the service of his table, and the distribution of his hours, were adapted to a youth still under the discipline of his preceptors, rather than to the situation of a prince intrusted with the conduct of an important war. If he aspired to deserve the esteem of his subjects, he was checked by the fear of displeasing his sovereign; and even the fruits of his marriage bed were blasted by the jealous artifices of Eusebia ${ }^{q}$ herself, who, on this occasion alone, seems to have been unmindful of the tenderness of her sex, and the generosity of her character. The memory of his father and of his brothers reminded Julian of his own danger ; and his apprehensions were increased by the Fatal end of recent and unworthy fate of Sylvanus. In the summer Sylvanus. A. D. 355 , September. which preceded his own elevation, that general had been chosen to deliver Gaul from the tyranny of the barbarians; but Sylvanus soon discovered that he had left his most dangerous enemies in the imperial court. A dexterous informer, countenanced by several of the principal ministers, procured from him some recommendatory letters; and erasing the whole of the contents, except the signature, filled up the vacant parchment with matters of high and treasonable import. By the industry and courage of his friends, the fraud was

[^304]however detected; and in a great council of the civil and military officers, held in the presence of the em-

CHAP. XIN. peror himself, the innocence of Sylvanus was publicly acknowledged. But the discovery came too late: the report of the calumny, and the hasty seizure of his estate, had already provoked the indignant chief to the rebellion of which he was so unjustly accused. He assumed the purple at his head-quarters of Cologne; and his active powers appeared to menace Italy with an invasion, and Milan with a siege. In this emergency, Ursicinus, a general of equal rank, regained, by an act of treachery, the fivour which he had lost by his eminent services in the east. Exasperated, as he might speciously allege, by injuries of a similar nature, he hastened with a few followers to join the standard, and to betray the confidence, of his too credulous friend. After a reign of only twenty-eight days, Sylvanus was assassinated: the soldiers, who, without any criminal intention, had blindly followed the example of their leader, immediately returned to their allegiance ; and the flatterers of Constantius celebrated the wisdom and felicity of the monarch who had extinguished a civil war without the hazard of a battle ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$.

The protection of the Rhætian frontier, and the per- Constantius secution of the catholic church, detained Constantius visits Rome. in Italy above eighteen months after the departure of $\Lambda$ pril 28.
Julian. Before the emperor returned into the east, he indulged his pride and curiosity in a visit to the ancient capital ${ }^{\text {s }}$. He proceeded from Milan to Rome along the Emilian and Flaminian ways; and as soon as he approached within forty miles of the city, the march of a prince who had never vanquished a foreign enemy, assumed the appearance of a triumphal procession. His splendid train was composed of all the

[^305]CHAP. ministers of luxury; but, in a time of profound peace, he was encompassed by the glittering arms of the numerous squadrons of his guards and cuirassiers. Their streaming banners of silk, embossed with gold, and shaped in the form of dragons, waved round the person of the emperor. Constantius sat alone in a lofty car resplendent with gold and precious gems; and, except when he bowed his head to pass under the gates of the cities, he affected a stately demeanour of inflexible, and, as it might seem, of insensible gravity. The severe discipline of the Persian youth had been introduced by the eunuchs into the imperial palace; and such were the habits of patience which they had inculcated, that, during a slow and sultry march, he was never seen to move his hand towards his face, or to turn his eyes either to the right or to the left. He was received by the magistrates and senate of Rome; and the emperor surveyed with attention the civil honours of the republic, and the consular images of the noble families. The streets were lined with an innumerable multitude. Their repeated acclamations expressed their joy at beholding, after an absence of thirty-two years, the sacred person of their sovereign; and Constantius limself expressed, with some pleasantry, his affected surprise that the human race should thus suddenly be collected on the same spot. The son of Constantine was lodged in the ancient palace of Augustus: he presided in the senate, harangued the people from the tribunal which Cicero had so often ascended, assisted with unusual courtesy at the games of the circus, and accepted the crowns of gold, as well as the panegyrics, which had been prepared for this ceremony by the deputies of the principal cities. His short visit of thirty days was employed in viewing the monuments of art and power, which were scattered over the seven hills and the interjacent valleys. He admired the awful majesty of the capitol, the vast extent of the baths of Caracalla and Diocletian, the severe simplicity of the pantheon,
the massy greatness of the amphitheatre of Titus, the elegant architecture of the theatre of Pompey and the

CHAP
XIX. temple of peace, and, above all, the stately structure of the forum and column of Trajan; acknowledging, that the voice of fame, so prone to invent and to magnify, had made an inadequate report of the metropolis of the world. The traveller who has contemplated the ruins of ancient Rome, may conceive some imperfect idea of the sentiments which they must have inspired when they reared their heads in the splendour of unsullied beauty.

The satisfaction which Constantius had received $A$ new obefrom this joumey excited him to the generous emula- lisk. tion of bestowing on the Romans some memorial of his own gratitude and munificence. His first idea was to imitate the equestrian and colossal statue which he had seen in the forum of Trajan; but when he had maturely weighed the difficulties of the execution ${ }^{\text {t }}$, he chose rather to embellish the capital by the gift of an Egyptian obelisk. In a remote but polished age, which seems to have preceded the invention of alphabetical writing, a great number of these obelisks had been erected, in the cities of Thebes and Heliopolis, by the ancient sovereigus of Egypt, in a just confidence that the simplicity of their form, and the hardness of their substance, would resist the injuries of time and violence ${ }^{u}$. Several of these extraordinary columns had been transported to Rome by Augustus and his successors, as the most durable monuments of their power and victory ${ }^{*}$; but there remained one obelisk, which,

[^306]CHAP. from its size or sanctity, escaped for a long time the

The Quadian and Sarmation war. A.D. 357, 358, 359. rapacious vanity of the conquerors. It was designed by Constantine to adorn his new city ${ }^{y}$; and, after being removed by his order from the pedestal where it stood before the temple of the sun at Heliopolis, was floated down the Nile to Alexandria. The death of Constantine suspended the execution of his purpose; and this obelisk was destined by his son to the ancient capital of the empire. A vessel of uncommon strength and capaciousness was provided to convey this enormous weight of granite, at least an hundred and fifteen feet in length, from the banks of the Nile to those of the Tiber. The obelisk of Constantius was landed about three miles from the city, and elevated, by the efforts of art and labour, in the great circus of Rome ${ }^{2}$.

The departure of Constantius from Rome was hastened by the alarming intelligence of the distress and danger of the Illyrian provinces. The distractions of civil war,. and the irreparable loss which the Roman legions had sustained in the battle of Mursa, exposed those countries, almost without defence, to the light cavalry of the barbarians; and particularly to the inroads of the Quadi, a fierce and powerful nation, who seem to have exchanged the institutions of Germany for the arms and military arts of their Sarmatian allies ${ }^{\text {a }}$. The garrisons of the frontier were insufficient to check their progress; and the indolent monarch was at length compelled to assemble, from the extremities of his dominions, the flower of the palatine troops, to take the field in person, and to employ a whole campaign, with the preceding autumn and the ensuing spring, in the

[^307]serious prosecution of the war. The emperor passed CHAP. the Damube on a bridge of boats, cut in pieces all that encountered his march, penetrated into the heart of the country of the Quadi, and severely retaliated the calamities which they had inflicted on the Roman province. The dismayed barbarians were soon reduced to sue for peace: they offered the restitution of his captive subjects, as an atonement for the past, and the noblest hostages as a pledge of their future conduct. The gencrous courtesy which was shown to the first among their chieftains who implored the clemency of Constantius, encouraged the more timid, or the more obstinate, to imitate their example; and the imperial camp was crowded with the princes and ambassadors of the most distant tribes, who occupied the plains of the Lesser Poland, and who might have deemed themselves secure behind the lofty ridge of the Carpathian mountains. While Constantius gave laws to the barbariatns beyond the Danube, he distinguished with specious compassion the Sarmatian exiles, who had been expelled from their native country by the rebellion of their slaves, and who formed a very considerable accession to the power of the Quadi. The emperor, embracing a generous but artful system of policy, released the Sarmatians from the bands of this humiliating dependence, and restored them, by a separate treaty, to the dignity of a nation united under the government of a king, the friend and ally of the republic. He declared his resolution of asserting the justice of their canse, and of securing the peace of the provinces by the extirpation, or at least the banishment, of the Limigantes, whose manners were still infected with the vices of their servile origin. The execution of this design was attended with more difficulty than glory. 'The territory of the Limigantes was protected against the Romans by the Danube, against the hostile barbarians by the Teyss. The marshy lands which lay between those rivers, and were often covered by their inundations, formed an intricate wilderness, pervious only to

CHAP. the inluabitants, who were acquainted with its secret XIX. paths and inaccessible fortresses. On the approach of Constantius, the Limigantes tried the efficacy of prayers, of fraud, and of arms; but he sternly rejected their supplications, defeated their rude stratagems, and repelled with skill and firmness the efforts of their irregular valour. One of their most warlike tribes, established in a small island towards the conflux of the Teyss and the Danube, consented to pass the river with the intention of surprising the emperor during the security of an amicable conference. They soon became the victims of the perfidy which they meditated. Encompassed on every side, trampled down by the cavalry, slaughtered by the swords of the legions, they disclained to ask for mercy; and with an undaunted countenance still grasped their weapons in the agonies of death. After this victory a considerable body of Romans was landed on the opposite banks of the Danube; the Taifalæ, a Gothic tribe engaged in the service of the empire, invaded the Limigantes on the side of the Teyss; and their former masters, the free Sarmatians, animated by hope and revenge, penetrated through the hilly country into the heart of their ancient possessions. A general conflagration revealed the huts of the barbarians, which were seated in the depth of the wilderness; and the soldier fought with confidence on marshy ground, which it was dangerous for him to tread. In this extremity, the bravest of the Limigantes were resolved to die in arms, rather than to yield: but the milder sentiment, enforced by the authority of their elders, at length prevailed; and the suppliant crowd, followed by their wives and children, repaired to the imperial camp, to learn their fate from the mouth of the conqueror. After celebrating his own clemency, which was still inclined to pardon their repeated crimes, and to spare the remnant of a guilty nation, Constantius assigned for the place of their exile a remote country, where they might enjoy a safe and honourable repose. The Limigantes obeyed with reluctance;
but before they could reach, at least before they could occupy, their destined habitations, they returned to
$\qquad$ the banks of the Danube, exaggerating the hardships of their situation, and requesting, with fervent professions of fidelity, that the emperor would grant them an undisturbed settlement within the limits of the Roman provinces. Instead of consulting his own experience of their incurable perfidy, Constantius listened to his flatterers, who were ready to represent the honour and advantage of accepting a colony of soldiers, at a time when it was much easier to obtain the pecuniary contributions, than the military service, of the subjects of the empire. The Limigantes were permitted to pass the Danube; and the emperor gave andience to the multitude in a large plain near the modern city of Buda. They surrounded the tribunal, and seemed to hear with respect an oration full of mildness and dignity; when one of the barbarians, casting his shoe into the air, exclaimed, with a loud voice, Marha! marha! a word of defiance, which was received as the signal of the tumult. They rushed with fury to seize the person of the emperor; his royal throne and golden couch were pillaged by these rude hands; but the faithful defence of his guards, who died at his feet, allowed him a moment to mount a fleet horse, and to escape from the confusion. The disgrace which had been incurred by a treacherous surprise was soon retrieved by the numbers and discipline of the Romans; and the combat was only terminated by the extinction of the name and nation of the Limigantes. The free Sarmatians were reinstated in the possession of their ancient seats; and although Constantius distrusted the levity of their character, he entertained some hopes that a sense of gratitude might influence their future conduct. He had remarked the lofty stature and obsequious demeanour of Zizais, one of the noblest of their chiefs. He conferred on him the title of king; and Zizais proved that he was not unworthy to reign, by a sincere and lasting attachment to the interest of his benefactor,

CHAP. who, after this splendid success, received the name of
xIX. Sarmaticus from the acclamations of his victorious army ${ }^{\text {b }}$.
The Persian While the Roman emperor and the Persian monarch, at the distance of three thousand miles, defended their extreme limits against the barbarians of the Danube and of the Oxus, their: intermediate frontier experienced the vicissitudes of a languid war, and a precarious truce. Two of the eastern ministers of Constantius, the pretorian prefect Musonian, whose abilities were disgraced by the want of truth and integrity, and Cassian duke of Mesopotamia, a hardy and veteran soldier, opened a secret negociation with the satrap Tamsapor ${ }^{\text {c }}$. These overtures of peace, translated into the servile and flattering language of Asia, were transmitted to the camp of the great king; who resolved to signify, by an ambassador, the terms which he was inclined to grant to the suppliant Romans. Narses, whom he invested with that character, was honourably received in his passage through Antioch and Constantinople: he reached Sirmium after a long journey, and, at his first audience, respectfully unfolded the silken veil which covered the haughty epistle of his sovereign. Sapor, king of kings, and brother of the sun and moon, (such were the lofty titles affected by oriental vanity,) expressed his satisfaction that his brother, Constantius Cæsar, had been taught wisdom by adversity. As the lawful successor of Darius Hystaspes, Sapor asserted, that the river Strymon in Macedonia was the true and ancient boundary of his empire; declaring, however, that, as an evidence of his moderation, he would content himself with the provinces of Armenia and Mesopotamia, which had been fraudulently extorted from his ancestor's. He alleged, that, without the restitution of these disputed countries, it was impossible to establish any treaty on a solid and permanent basis; and he

[^308]arrogantly threatened, that if his ambassador returned in vain, he was prepared to take the field in the spring, and to support the justice of his canse by the strength of his invincible arms. Narses, who was endowed with the most polite and amiable manners, endeavoured, as far as was consistent with his duty, to soften the harshness of the message ${ }^{d}$. Both the style and substance were maturely weighed in the imperial council, and he was dismissed with the following answer: "Constantius had a right to disclain the officionsness of his ministers, who had acted without any specific orders from the throne: he was not, however, averse to an equal and honourable treaty; but it was highly indecent, as well as absurd, to propose to the sole and victorious emperor of the Roman world, the same conditions of peace which he had indignantly rejected at the time when his power was contracted within the narrow limits of the east: the chance of arms was uncertain; and Sapor should recollect, that if the Piomans had sometimes been vanquished in battle, they had almost always been successful in the event of the war." A few days after the departure of Narses, three ambassadors were sent to the court of Sapor, who was already returned from the Scythian expedition to his ordinary residence of Ctesiphon. A count, a notary, and a sophist, had been selected for this important commission; and Constantius, who was secretly anxious for the conclusion of the peace, entertained some hopes that the dignity of the first of these ministers, the dexterity of the second, and the rhetoric of the third ${ }^{e}$, would persuade the Persian monarch to abate of the

[^309]CHAP. rigour of his demands. But the progress of their ne-
gociation was opposed and defeated by the hostile arts of Antoninus ${ }^{5}$ a Roman subject of Syria, who had fled from oppression, and was admitted into the councils of Sapor, and even to the royal table, where, according to the custom of the Persians, the most important business was frequently discussed ${ }^{3}$. The dexterous fugitive promoted his interest by the same conduct which gratified his revenge. He incessantly urged the ambition of his new master, to embrace the favourable opportunity when the bravest of the palatine troops were employed with the emperor in a distant war on the Danube. He pressed Sapor to invade the exhausted and defenceless provinces of the east, with the numerous armies of Persia, now fortified by the alliance and accession of the fiercest barbarians. The ambassadors of Rome retired without success, and a second embassy, of a still more honourable rank, was detained in strict confinement, and threatened either with death or exile.

The military historian ${ }^{\text {s }}$, who was himself despatched

Intasion of Mesupotamia by sapore. i. D. 359. to observe the army of the Persians, as they were preparing to construct a bridge of boats over the Tigris, beheld from an eminence the plain of Assyria, as far as the edge of the horizon, covered with men, with horses, and with arms. Sapor appeared in the front, conspicuous by the splendour of his purple. On his left hand, the place of honour among the orientals, Grumbates, king of the Chionites, displayed the stern countenance of an aged and renowned warrior. The monarch had reserved a similar place on his right hand for the king of the Albanians, who led his independent

[^310]tribes from the shores of the Caspian. The satraps CHAP. and generals were distributed according to their several ranks, and the whole army, besides the numerous train of oriental luxury, consisted of more than one hundred thousand effective men, inured to fatigue, and selected from the bravest nations of Asia. The Roman deserter, who in some measure guided the councils of Sapor, had prudently advised, that, instead of wasting the summer in tedious and difficult sieges, he should march directly to the Euphrates, and press forwards without delay to seize the feeble and wealthy metropolis of Syria. But the Persians were no sooner advanced into the plains of Mesopotamia, than they discovered that every precaution had been used which could retard their progress, or defeat their design. The inhabitants, with their cattle, were secured in places of strength; the green forage throughout the country was set on fire; the fords of the river were fortified by sharp stakes; military engines were planted on the opposite banks, and a seasonable swell of the waters of the Euphrates deterred the barbarians from attempting the ordinary passage of the bridge of Thapsacus. Their skilful guide, changing his plan of operations, then conducted the army by a longer circuit, but through a fertile territory, towards the head of the Euphrates, where the infant river is reduced to a shallow and accessible stream. Sapor overlooked, with prudent disclain, the strength of Nisibis; but as he passed under the walls of Amida, he resolved to try whether the majesty of his presence would not awe the garrison into immediate submission. The sacrilegious insult of a random dart, which glanced against the royal tiara, convinced him of his error; and the indignant monarcl! listened with impatience to the advice of his ministers, who conjured him not to sacrifice the success of his ambition to the gratification of his resentment. The following day Grumbates advanced towards the gates with a select body of troops, and required the instant surrender of the city, as the only

CHAP. atonement which could be accepted for such an act of XIX. rashness and insolence. His proposals were answered by a general discharge; and his only son, a beautiful and valiant youth, was pierced through the heart by a javelin, shot from one of the balistr. The funeral of the prince of the Chionites was celebrated according to the rites of his country; and the grief of his aged father was alleviated by the solemn promise of Sapor, that the guilty city of Amida should serve as a funcral pile to expiate the death, and to perpetuate the memory, of his son.

Siege of Anida.

The ancient city of Amid or Amida ${ }^{i}$, which sometimes assumes the provincial appellation of Diarbekir ${ }^{k}$, is advantageously situate in a fertile plain, watered by the natural and artificial channels of the Tigris, of which the least inconsiderable stream bends in a semicircular form round the eastern part of the city. The emperor Constantius had recently conferred on Amida the honour of his own name, and the additional fortifications of strong walls and lofty towers. It was provided with an arsenal of military engines, and the ordinary garrison had been reinforced to the amount of seven legions, when the place was invested by the arms of Sapor ${ }^{1}$. His first and most sanguine hopes depended on the success of a general assault. To the several nations which followed his standard their respective posts were assigned; the south to the Vertre, the north to the Albanians, the east to the Chionites, inflamed with grief and indignation; the west to the Segestans, the bravest of his warriors, who covered

[^311]their front with a formidable line of Indian elephants ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$. CHAP. The Persians, on every side, supported their efforts, and animated their courage; and the monarch himself, carcless of his rank and safety, displayed, in the prosecution of the siege, the ardour of a youthful soldier. After an obstinate combat the barbarians were repulsed; they incessantly returned to the charge; they were again driven back with a dreadful slaughter, and two rebel legions of Gauls, who had been banished into the east, signalized their undisciplined courage by a nocturnal sally into the heart of the Persian camp. In one of the fiercest of these repeated assaults, Amida was betrayed by the treachery of a deserter, who indicated to the barbarians a secret and neglected staircase, scooped out of the rock that hangs over the stream of the Tigris. Seventy chosen archers of the royal guard ascended in silence to the third story of a lofty tower which commanded the precipice; they elevated on high the Persian banner, the signal of confidence to the assailants, and of dismay to the besieged; and if this devoted band could have maintained their post a few minutes longer, the reduction of the place might have been purchased by the sacrifice of their lives. After Sapor had tried, without success, the efficacy of force and of stratagem, he had recourse to the slower but more certain operations of a regular siege, in the conduct of which he was instructed by the skill of the Roman deserters. The trenches were opened at a convenient distance, and the troops destined for that service advanced under the portable cover of strong hurdles, to fill up the ditch, and undermine the foundations of the walls. Wooden towers were at the

[^312]CHAP. same time constructed, and moved forwards on wheels, till the soldiers, who were provided with every species of missile weapons, could engage almost on level ground with the troops who defended the rampart. Every mode of resistance which art could suggest, or courage could execute, was employed in the defence of Amida; and the works of Sapor were more than once destroyed by the fire of the Romans. But the resources of a besieged city may be exhausted. The Persians repaired their losses, and pushed their approaches; a large breach was made by the batteringram, and the strength of the garrison, wasted by the sword and by disease, yielded to the fury of the assault. The soldiers, the citizens, their wives, their children, all who had not time to escape through the opposite gate, were involved by the conquerors in a promiscuous massacre.

Of Singara,
A. D. 360 .

But the ruin of Amida was the safety of the Roman provinces. As soon as the first transports of victory had subsided, Sapor was at leisure to reflect, that to chastise a disobedient city, he had lost the flower of his troops, and the most favourable season for conquest ${ }^{\mathrm{n}}$. 'Thirty thousand of his veterans had fallen under the walls of Amida, during the continuance of a siege which lasted seventy-three days; and the disappointed monarch returned to his capital with affected triumph and secret mortification. It is more than probable, that the inconstancy of his barbarian allies was tempted to relinquish a war in which they had encountered such unexpected difficulties; and that the

[^313]aged king of the Chionites, satiated with revenge, CHAP. turned away with horror from a scene of action where he had been deprived of the hope of his family and nation. The strength as well as spirit of the army with which Sapor took the field in the ensuing spring, was no longer equal to the unbounded views of his ambition. Instead of aspiring to the conquest of the east, he was obliged to content himself with the reduction of two fortified cities of Mesopotamia, Singara and Bezabde ${ }^{\circ}$; the one situate in the midst of a sandy desert, the other in a small peninsula, surrounded almost on every side by the deep and rapid stream of the Tigris. Five Roman legions, of the diminutive size to which they had been reduced in the age of Constantine, were made prisoners, and sent into remote captivity on the extreme confines of Persia. After dismantling the walls of Singara, the conqueror abandoned that solitary and sequestered place; but he carefully restored the fortifications of Bezabde, and fixed in that important post a garrison or colony of veterans; amply supplied with every means of defence, and animated by high sentiments of honour and ficlelity. Towards the close of the campaign, the arms of Sapor incurred some disgrace by an unsuccessful enterprise against Virtha, or Tecrit, a strong, or, as it was universally esteemed till the age of Tamerlane, an impregnable fortress of the independent Arabs ${ }^{p}$.

The defence of the east against the arms of Sapor, Conduct of required and would have exercised the abilities of the the Romans. most consummate general; and it seemed fortunate for the state, that it was the actual province of the brave Ursicinus, who alone deserved the confidence of the soldiers and people. In the hour of danger, Ursicinus ${ }^{q}$ was removed from his station by the intrigues of

[^314]CHAP. the eunuchs; and the military command of the east was bestowed, by the same influence, on Sabinian, a wealthy and subtle veteran, who had attained the infirmities, withont acquiring the experience, of age. By a second order, which issued from the same jealous and inconstant counsels, Ursicinus was again despatched to the frontier of Mesopotamia, and condemned to sustain the labours of a war, the honours of which had been transferred to his unworthy rival. Sabinian fixed his indolent station under the walls of Edessa, and while he amused himself with the idle parade of military exercise, and moved to the sound of flutes in the Pyrrhic dance, the public defence was abandoned to the boldness and diligence of the former general of the east. But whenever Ursicinus recommended any vigorous plan of operations; when he proposed, at the head of a light and active army, to wheel round the foot of the mountains, to intercept the convoys of the enemy, to harass the wide extent of the Persian lines, and to relieve the distress of Amida; the timid and envious commander alleged, that he was restrained by his positive orders from endangering the safety of the troops. Amida was at length taken; its bravest defenders, who had escaped the sword of the barbarians, died in the Roman camp by the hand of the executioner; and Ursicinus himself, after supporting the disgrace of a partial enquiry, was punished for the misconduct of Sabinian by the loss of his military rank. But Constantius soon experienced the truth of the prediction which honest indignation had extorted from his injured lieutenant, that as long as such maxins of government were suffered to prevail, the emperor himself would find it no easy task to defend his eastern dominions from the invasion of a foreign enemy. When he had subdued or pacified the barbarians of the Danube, Constantius proceeded by slow
marches into the east; and after he had wept over the smoking ruins of Amida, he formed, with a powerful army, the siege of Bezabde! The walls were shaken by the reiterated efforts of the most enormons of the battering-rams; the town was reduced to the last extremity; but it was still defended by the patient and intrepid valour of the garrison, till the approach of the rainy season obliged the emperor to raise the siege, and ingloriously to retreat into his winter quarters at Antioch ${ }^{r}$. The pride of Constantius, and the ingemuity of his courtiers, were at a loss to discover any materials for panegyric in the events of the Persian war; while the glory of his cousin Julian, to whose military command he had intrusted the provinces of Gaul, was proclaimed to the world in the simple and concise narrative of his exploits.
In the blind fury of eivil discord, Constantius had Invasion of abandoned to the barbarians of Germany the countries of Gaul, which still acknowledged the authority of his rival. A numerous swarm of Franks and Alemanni were invited to cross the Rhine by presents and promises, by the hopes of spoil, and by a perpetual grant of all the territories which they should be able to subdue ${ }^{5}$. But the emperor, who for a temporary service had thus imprudently provoked the rapacious spirit of the barbarians, soon discovered and lamented the difficulty of dismissing these formidable allies, after they had tasted the richness of the Roman soil. Regardless of the nice distinction of loyalty and rebellion, these undisciplined robbers treated as their natural enemies all the subjects of the empire, who possessed any property which they were desirous of acquiring. Forty-

[^315]CHAP. five flourishing cities, Tongres, Cologne, Treves,

## XIX.

 Worms, Spires, Strasburgh, etc. besides a far greater number of towns and villages, were pillaged, and for the most part reduced to ashes. The barbarians of Germany, still faithful to the maxims of their ancestors, abhorred the confinement of walls, to which they applied the odious names of prisons and sepulchres; and fixing their independent habitations on the banks of rivers, the Rhine, the Moselle, and the Meuse, they secured themselves against the danger of a surprise, by a rude and hasty fortification of large trees, which were felled and thrown across the roads. The Alemanni were established in the modern countries of Alsace and Lorraine; the Franks occupied the island of the Batavians, together with an extensive district of Brabant, which was then known by the appellation of Toxandria ${ }^{\text {t }}$, and may deserve to be considered as the original seat of their Gallic monarchy ${ }^{u}$. From the sources to the mouth of the Rhine, the conquests of the Germans extended above forty miles to the west of that river, over a country peopled by colonies of their own name and nation; and the scene of their devastations was three times more extensive than that of their conquests. At a still greater distance the open towns of Gaul were deserted ; and the inhabitants of the fortified cities, who trusted to their strength and vigilance, were obliged to content themselves with such supplies of corn as they could raise on the vacant land within the enclosure of their walls. The diminished[^316]legions, destitute of pay and provisions, of arms and discipline, trembled at the approach, and even at the

CHAP。 N1ス.
$\qquad$ name, of the barbarians.

Under these melancholy circumstances, an unexpe- Conduct of rienced youth was appointed to save and to govern the Julian. prorinces of Gaul, or rather, as he expresses it himself, to exhibit the rain image of imperial greatness. The retired scholastic education of Julian, in which he had been more conversant with books than with arms, with the dead than with the living, left him in profound ignorance of the practical arts of war and government; and when he awkwardly repeated some military exercise which it was necessary for 'him to learn, he exclaimed with a sigh, "O Plato, Plato, what a task for a philosopher!" I'et even this speculative philosopliy, which men of business are too apt to despise, had filled the mind of Julian with the noblest precepts and the most shining examples; had animated him with the love of virtue, the desire of cime, and the contempt of death. The habits of tomperance recommended in the schools, are stiti more essential in the severe discipline of a camp. The simple wants of nature regulated the measure of his food and sleep. Rejecting with disdain the delicacies provided for his table, he satisfied his appetite with the coarse and common fare which was allotted to the meanest soldiers. During the rigour of a Gallic winter, he never suffered a fire in his bedchamber; and after a short and interrupted slumber, he frequently rose in the middle of the night from a carpet spread on the floor, to despatch any urgent business, to visit his rounds, or to steal a few moments for the prosecution of his favourite studies ${ }^{x}$. The precepts of eloquence, which he had hitlierto practised on fancied topics of declamation, were more usefully applied to excite or to assuage the passions of

[^317]CHAP. an armed multitude: and although Julian, from his early habits of conversation and literature, was more familiarly acquainted with the beauties of the Greek language, he liad attained a competent knowledge of the Latin tongue ${ }^{y}$. Since Julian was not originally designed for the character of a legislator or a judge, it is probable that the civil jurisprudence of the Romans had not engaged any considerable share of his attention: but he derived from his philosophic studies an inflexible regard for justice, tempered by a disposition to clemency; the knowledge of the general principles of equity and evidence, and the faculty of patiently investigating the most intricate and tedious questions which could be proposed for his discussion. The measures of policy, and the operations of war, must submit to the various accidents of circumstance and character; and the unpractised student will often be perplexed in the application of the most perfect theory. But in the acquisition of this important science, Julian was assisted by the active vigour of his own genius, as well as by the wisdom and experience of Sallust, an officer of rank, who soon conceived a sincere attachment for a prince so worthy of his friendship; and whose incorruptible integrity was adorned by the talent of insinuating the harshest truths, without wounding the delicacy of a royal ear ${ }^{2}$.

His first campaign in Gaul. A. D. 356

Immediately after Julian had received the purple at Milan, he was sent into Gaul, with a feeble retinue of three hundred and sixty soldiers. At Vienna, where he passed a painful and anxious winter, in the hands of those ministers to whom Constantius had intrusted the direction of his conduct, the Cæsar was informed of

[^318]the siege and deliverance of Autun. That large and ancient city, protected only by a ruined wall and pusil-

CHAP。 XIX. lanimous garrison, was saved by the generous resolution of a few veterans, who resumed their arms for the defence of their country. In his march from Autum, throngl the heart of the Gallic provinces, Julian embraced with ardour the earliest opportunity of signalizing his courage. At the head of a small body of archers and heavy cavalry, he preferred the shorter but the more dangerous of two roads; and sometimes eluding, and sometimes resisting, the attacks of the barbarians, who were masters of the field, he arrived with honour and safety at the camp near Rheims, where the Roman troops had been ordered to assemble. The aspect of their young prince revived the drooping spirit of the soldiers, and they marched from Rheims in search of the enemy, with a confidence which had almost proved fatal to them. The Alemanni, familiarized to the knowledge of the country, secretly collected their scattered forces, and seizing the opportunity of a dark and rainy day, poured with unexpected fury on the rear-guard of the Romans. Before the inevitable disorder could be remedied, two legions were destroyed; and Julian was taught by experience, that caution and vigilance are the most important lessons of the art of war. In a second and more successful action, he recovered and established his military fame; but as the agility of the barbarians saved them from the pursuit, his victory was neither bloody nor decisive. He advanced, however, to the banks of the Rhine, surveyed the ruins of Cologne, convinced himself of the difficulties of the war, and retreated on the approach of winter, discontented with the court, with his army, and with his own success ${ }^{a}$. The power of the enemy was yet unbroken; and the Cæsar had no sooner separated his troops, and fixed his own quarters

[^319]C C 2

CHAP. at Sens, in the centre of Gaul, than he was surrounded
XIX. and besieged by a numerous host of Germans. Reduced in this extremity to the resources of his own mind, he displayed a prudent intrepidity which compensated for all the deficiencies of the place and garrison; and the barbarians, at the end of thirty days, were obliged to retire with disappointed rage.
His second campaign. A. D. 357.

The conscious pride of Julian, who was indehted only to his sword for this signal deliverance, was im- bittered by the reflection, that he was abandoned, betrayed, and perhaps devoted to destruction, by those who were bound to assist him by every tie of honour and fidelity. Marcellus, master general of the cavalry in Gaul, interpreting too strictly the jealous orders of the court, beheld with supine indifference the distress of Julian, and had restrained the troops under his command from marching to the relief of Sens. If the Cæsar had dissembled in silence so dangerous an insult, his person and authority would have been exposed to the contempt of the world; and if an action so criminal had been suffered to pass with impunity, the emperor would have confirmed the suspicions, which received a very specious colour from his past conduct towards the princes of the Flavian family. Marcellus was recalled, and gently dismissed from his office ${ }^{\text {b }}$. In his room Severus was appointed general of the cavalry; an experienced soldier, of approved courage and fidelity, who could advise with respect, and execute with zeal; and who submitted, without reluctance, to the supreme command which Julian, by the interest of his patroness Eusebia, at length obtained over the armies of Gaul c. A very judicious plan of operations was adopted for the approaching campaign. Julian himself, at the head of the remains

[^320]of the veteran bands, and of some new levies which he hatd been permitted to form, boldly penetrated into the

СमАР. XIX. centre of the German cantomments, and carefully reestablished the fortifications of Saverne, in an advantageons post, which would either check the incursions, or intercept the retreat, of the enemy. At the same time Barbatio, general of the infantry, advanced from Milan with an army of thirty thousand men, and passing the mountains, prepared to throw a bridge over the Rhine, in the neighbourhood of Basil. It was reasonable to expect that the Alemanni, pressed on either side by the Roman arms, would soon be forced to evacuate the provinces of Gaul, and to hasten to the defence of their native country. But the hopes of the campaign were defeated by the incapacity, or the envy, or the secret instructions, of Barbatio, who acted as if he had been the enemy of the Cæsar, and the secret ally of the barbarians. The negligence with which he permitted a troop of pillagers freely to pass, and to return almost before the gates of his camp, may be imputed to his want of abilities; but the treasonable act of burning a number of boats and a superfluous stock of provisions, which would have been of the most essential service to the army of Gaul, was an evidence of his hostile and criminal intentions. The Germans despised an enemy who appeared destitute either of power or of inclination to offend them; and the ignominious retreat of Barbatio deprived Julian of the expected support; and left him to extricate himself from a hazardous situation, where he could neither remain with safety nor retire with honour ${ }^{\text {d }}$.

As soon as they were delivered from the fears of Batle of invașion, the Alemanni prepared to chastise the Ro- Strasburgh. man youth, who presumed to dispute the possession of dugust. that country, which they claimed as their own by the right of conquest and of treaties. They employed three days, and as many nights, in transporting over

[^321]CHAP. the Rhine their military powers. The fierce Chnodomar, shaking the ponderous javelin which he had victoriously wielded against the brother of Magnentius, led the van of the barbarians, and moderated by his experience the martial ardour which his example inspired ${ }^{\epsilon}$. He was followed by six other kings, by ten princes of regal extraction, by a long train of highspirited nobles, and by thirty-five thousand of the bravest warriors of the tribes of Germany. The confidence derived from a view of their own strength, was increased by the intelligence which they received from a deserter, that the Cæsar, with a feeble army of thirteen thousand men, occupied a post about one and twenty miles from their camp of Strasburgh. With this inadequate force, Julian resolved to seek and to encounter the barbarian host; and the chance of a general action was preferred to the tedious and uncertain operation of separately engaging the dispersed parties of the Alemanni. The Romans marched in close order, and in two columns, the cavalry on the right, the infantry on the left; and the day was so far spent when they appeared in sight of the enemy, that Julian was desirous of deferring the battle till the next morning, and of allowing his troops to recruit their exhausted strength by the necessary refreshments of sleep and food. Yielding, however, with some reluctance, to the clamours of the soldiers, and even to the opinion of his council, he exhorted them to justify by their valour the eager impatience which, in case of a defeat, would be universally branded with the epithets of rashness and presumption. The trumpets sounded, the military shout was heard through the field, and the two armies rushed with equal fury to the charge. The Cæsar, who conducted in person his

[^322]right wing, depended on the dexterity of his archers and the weight of his cuirassiers. But his ranks were

CHAP. X1X. instantly broken by an irregular mixture of light horse and of light infantry, and he had the mortification of beholding the flight of six hundred of his most renowned cuirassiers ${ }^{\text {f }}$. The fugitives were stopped and rallied by the presence and authority of Julian, who, careless of his own safety, threw himself before them, and urging every motive of shame and honour, led them back against the victorious enemy. The conflict between the two lines of infantry was obstinate and bloody. The Germans possessed the superiority of strength and stature, the Romans that of discipline and temper; and as the barbarians who served under the standard of the empire, united the respective advantages of both parties, their strenuons efforts, guided by a skilful leader, at length determined the event of the day. The Romans lost four tribunes, and two hundred and forty-three soldiers, in this memorable battle of Strasburgh, so glorious to the Casar ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$, and so salutary to the afllicted provinces of Gaul. Six thousand of the Alemanni were slain in the field, yithout including those who were drowned in the Rhine, or transfixed with darts whilst they attempted to swim across the river ${ }^{\text {h }}$. Chnodomar himself was surrounded and taken prisoner, with three of his brave companions, who had devoted themselves to follow in life or death

[^323]CHAP. the fate of their chieftain. Julian received him with military pomp in the council of his officers; and expressing a generous pity for the fallen state, dissembled his inward contempt for the abject humiliation, of his captive. Instead of exhibiting the vanquished king of the Alemanni as a grateful spectacle to the cities of Gaul, he respectfully laid at the fect of the emperor this splendid trophy of his victory. Chnodomar experienced an honourable treatment: but the impatient barbarian could not long survive his defeat, his confinement, and lis exile ${ }^{i}$.

Julian subdues the Franks. A.D. 358.

After Julian had repulsed the Alemanni from the provinces of the Upper Rline, he turned his arms against the Franks, who were seated nearer to the ocean on the confines of Gaul and Germany ; and who, from their numbers, and still more from their intrepid valour, had ever been esteemed the most formidable of the barbarians ${ }^{k}$. Although they were strongly actuated by the allurements of rapine, they professed a disinterested love of war; which they considered as the supreme honour and felicity of human nature; and their minds and bodies were so completely hardened by perpetual action, that, according to the lively expression of an orator, the snows of winter were as pleasant to them as the flowers of spring. In the montl of December, which followed the battle of Strasburgh, Julian attacked a body of six hundred Franks, who had thrown themselves into two castles on the Meuse ${ }^{1}$. In the midst of that severe season they sustained, with inflexible constancy, a siege of fifty-four days; till at length, exhausted by hunger, and satisfied that the vigilance of the enemy, in breaking the ice of the river, left them no hopes of escape, the Franks

[^324]consented，for the first time，to dispense with the an－ cient law which commanded them to conquer or to die．

CHAP．
XIX． The Casar immediately sent his captives to the court of Constantius，who，accepting them as a valuable pre－ sent ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$ ，rejoiced in the opportunity of addling so many heroes to the choicest troops of his domestic guards． The obstinate resistance of this handful of Franks，ap－ prised Julian of the difficulties of the expedition which he meditated for the ensuing spring，against the whole body of the nation．His rapid diligence surprised and astonished the active barbarians．Ordering his soldiers to provide themselves with biscuit for twenty days，he suddenly pitched his camp near Tongres，while the enemy still supposed him in his winter quarters of Paris，expecting the slow arrival of his convoys from Aquitain．Without allowing the Franks to unite or to deliberate，he skilfully spread his legions from Cologne to the ocean；and by the terror as well as by the suc－ cess of his arms，soon reduced the suppliant tribes to implore the clemency，and to obey the commands，of their conqueror．The Chamavians submissively re－ tired to their former habitations beyond the Rhine： but the Salians were permitted to possess their new establishment of Toxandria，as the subjects and aux－ iliaries of the Roman empire ${ }^{n}$ ．The treaty was rati－ fied by solemn oaths；and perpetual inspectors were appointed to reside among the Franks，with the autho－ rity of enforcing the strict observance of the condi－ tions．An incident is related，interesting enough in itself，and by no means repugnant to the character of

[^325]CHAP. Julian, who ingeniously contrived both the plot and the catastrophe of the tragedy. When the Chamavians sued for peace, he required the son of their king, as the only hostage on whom he could rely. A mournful silence, interrupted by tears and groans, declared the sad perplexity of the barbarians; and their aged chief lamented in pathetic language, that his private loss was now imbittered by a sense of the public calamity. While the Chamavians lay prostrate at the foot of his throne, the royal captive, whom they believed to have been slain, unexpectedly appeared before their eyes; and as soon as the tumult of joy was hushed into attention, the Cæsar addressed the assembly in the following terms: "Behold the son, the prince, whom you wept. You had lost him by your fault. God and the Romans have restored him to you. I shall still preserve and educate the youth, rather as a monument of my own virtue, than as a pledge of your sincerity. Should you presume to violate the faith which you have sworn, the arms of the republic will avenge the perfidy, not on the innocent, but on the guilty." The barbarians withdrew from his presence, impressed with the warmest sentiments of gratitude and admiration ${ }^{\circ}$.

Makes
three expeditions beyond the Rhine.
A. D. 357, 358, 359.

It was not enough for Julian to have delivered the provinces of Gaul from the barbarians of Germany. He aspired to emulate the glory of the first and most illustrious of the emperors; after whose example he composed his own commentaries of the Gallic war ${ }^{\text {P. }}$. Cæsar has related, with conscious pride, the manner in which he twice passed the Rhine. Julian could boast, that before he assumed the title of Augustus, he had carried the Roman eagles beyond that great river in three

[^326]successful expeditions ${ }^{4}$. The consternation of the CHAP. Germans, after the battle of Strasburgh, encouraged him to the first attempt; and the reluctance of the troops soon yielded to the persuasive eloquence of a leader who shared the fatigues and dangers which he imposed on the meanest of the soldiers. The villages on either side of the Mcyn, which were plentifully stored with corn and cattle, felt the ravages of an invading army. The principal houses, constructed with some imitation of Roman elegance, were consumed by the flames; and the Ciesar boldly advanced about ten miles, till his progress was stopped by a dark and impenetrable forest, undermined by subterraneous passages, which threatened, with secret snares and ambush, every step of the assailant. The ground was already covered with snow; and Julian, after repairing an ancient castle which had been erected by Trajan, granted a truce of ten months to the submissive barbarians. At the expiration of the truce, Julian undertook a second expedition beyond the Rhine, to humble the pride of Surmar and Hortaire, two of the kings of the Alemanni, who had been present at the battle of Strasburgh. They promised to restore all the Roman captives who yet remained alive; and as the Cæsar had procured an exact account from the cities and villages of Gaul, of the inhabitants whom they had lost, he detected every attempt to deceive him with a degree of readiness and accuracy, which almost established the belief of his supernatural knowledge. His third expedition was still more splendid and important than the two former. The Germans had collected their military powers, and moved along the opposite banks of the river, with a design of destroying the bridge, and of preventing the passage of the Romans. But this judicious plan of defence was disconcerted by a skilful diversion. Thrce hundred light armed and active soldiers were detached in forty small boats, to fall down
$\eta$ See Ammian. xvii. 1. 10. xviii. 2, and Zosim. 1. iii. 1. 144 ; Julian ad S. P. Q. Athen. p. 280.

CHAP. the stream in silence, and to land at some distance from

Restores the cities of Gaul. the posts of the enemy. They executed their orders with so much boldness and celerity, that they had almost surprised the barbarian chicfs, who returned in the fearless confidence of intoxication from one of their nocturnal festivals. Without repeating the uniform and disgusting tale of slaughter and devastation, it is sufficient to observe, that Julian dictated his own conditions of peace to six of the haughtiest kings of the Alemanni, three of whom were permitted to view the severe discipline and martial pomp of a Roman camp. Followed by twenty thousand captives, whom he had rescued from the chains of the barbarians, the Cæsar repassed the Rhine, after terminating a war, the success of which has been compared to the ancient glories of the Punic and Cimbric victories.

As soon as the valour and conduct of Julian had secured an interval of peace, he applied himself to a work more congenial to his himane and philosophic temper. The cities of Gaul, which had suffered from the inroads of the barbarians, he diligently repaired; and seven important posts, between Mentz and the mouth of the Rhine, are particularly mentioned, as having been rebuilt and fortified by the order of Julian ${ }^{\text {r }}$. The vanquished Germans had submitted to the just but humiliating condition of preparing and conveying the necessary materials. The active zeal of Julian urged the prosecution of the work; and such was the spirit which he had diffused among the troops, that the auxiliaries themselves, waving their exemption from any duties of fatigue, contended in the most servile labours with the diligence of the Roman soldiers. It was incumbent on the Cæsar to provide for the sub-

[^327]sistence, as well as for the safety, of the inhabitants and of the garrisons. The desertion of the former, and

CHAP. XLX. the mutiny of the latter, must have been the fatal and inevitable consequences of famine. The tillage of the provinces of Gaul had been interrupted by the calamities of war'; but the scanty harvests of the continent were supplied, by his paternal care, from the plenty of the adjacent island. Six hundred large barks, framed in the forest of the Ardennes, made several voyages to the coast of Britain; and returning from thence laden with corn, sailed up the Rhine, and distributed their cargoes to the several towns and fortresses along the banks of the rivers. The arms of Julian had restored a free and secure navigation, which Constantius had offered to purchase at the expense of his dignity, and of a tributary present of two thousand pounds of silver. The emperor parsimoniously refused to his soldiers the sums which he granted with a lavish and trembling hand to the barbarians. The dexterity, as well as the firmness of Julian, was put to a severe trial, when he took the field with a discontented army, which had already served two campaigns, without receiving any regular pay or any extraordinary donative ${ }^{t}$.

A tender regard for the peace and happiness of his Civil admisubjects, was the ruling principle which directed, or $\begin{aligned} & \text { nistration of } \\ & \text { Julian. }\end{aligned}$ seemed to direct, the administration of Julian ${ }^{\text {u }}$. He devoted the leisure of his winter quarters to the offices of civil government; and affected to assume, with more pleasure, the character of a magistrate than that of a general. Before he took the field, he devolved on the provincial governors, most of the public and private causes which had been referred to his tribunal; but,

[^328]CHAP. on his return, he carefully revised their proceedings, XIX. mitigated the rigour of the law, and pronounced a second judgement on the judges themselves. Superior to the last temptation of virtuous minds, an indiscreet and intemperate zeal for justice, he restrained, with calmness and dignity, the warmth of an advocate who prosecuted for extortion the president of the Narbonnese province. "Who will ever be found guilty," exclaimed the vehement Delphidius, " if it be enough to deny?" "And who," replied Julian, "will ever be innocent, if it be sufficient to affirm?" In the general administration of peace and war, the interest of the sovereign is commonly the same as that of his people; but Constantius would have thought himself deeply injured, if the virtues of Julian had defrauded him of any part of the tribute which he extorted from an oppressed and exhausted country. The prince who was invested with the ensigns of royalty, might sometimes presume to correct the rapacious insolence of the inferior agents; to expose their corrupt arts, and to introduce an equal and easier mode of collection. But the management of the finances was more safely intrusted to Florentius, pretorian prefect of Gaul, an effeminate tyrant, incapable of pity or remorse; and the haughty minister. complained of the most decent and gentle opposition, while Julian himself was rather inclined to censure the weakness of his own behaviour. The Cæsar had rejected with abhorrence a mandate for the levy of an extraordinary tax, a new superindiction, which the prefect had offered for his signature; and the faithful picture of the public misery, by which he had been obliged to justify his refusal, offended the court of Constantius. We may enjoy the pleasure of reading the sentiments of Julian, as he expresses them with warmth and freedom in a letter to one of his most intimate friends. After stating his own conduct, he proceeds in the following terms: "Was it possible for the disciple of Plato and Aristotle to act otherwise than I have done? Could I abandon the unhappy subjects in-
trusted to my care? Was I not called upon to defend them from the repeated injuries of these unfeeling rob)-

CHAP. XIX. bers? A tribune who deserts his post is punished with death, and deprived of the honours of burial. With what justice could I pronounce lis sentence, if, in the hour of danger, I myself neglected a duty far more sacred and far more important? God has placed me in this elevated post; his providence will guard and support me. Should I be condemned to suffer, I shall derive comfort from the testimony of a pure and upright conscience. Would to heaven, that I still possessed a counsellor like Sallust! If they think proper to send me a successor, I shall submit without reluctance; and had much rather improve the short opportunity of doing good, than enjoy a long and lasting impunity of evil ${ }^{\text {.." }}$ The precarious and dependent situation of Julian displayed his virtues, and concealed his defects. 'The young hero who supported in Gaul the throne of Constantius, was not permitted to reform the vices of the govermment; but he had courage to alleviate or to pity the distress of the people. Unless he had been able to revive the martial spirit of the Romans, or to introduce the arts of industry and refinement among their savage enemies, he could not entertain any rational hopes of securing the public tranquillity, either by the peace or conquest of Germany. Yet the victories of Julian suspended, for a short time, the inroads of the barbarians, and delayed the ruin of the western empire.

His salutary influence restored the cities of Gaul, Description which had been so long exposed to the evils of civil ${ }^{\text {of Paris. }}$ discord, barbarian war, and domestic tyranny; and the spirit of industry was revived with the hopes of enjoyment. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce again flourished under the protection of the laws; and the

[^329]CHAP. 'curix,' or civil corporations, were again filled with
NTX. useful and respectable members: the youth were no longer apprehensive of marriage; and married persons were no longer apprehensive of posterity: the public and private festivals were celebrated with customary pomp; and the frequent and secure intercourse of the provinces displayed the image of national prosperity ${ }^{y}$. A mind like that of Julian, must have felt the general happiness of which he was the author; but he viewed, with peculiar satisfaction and complacency, the city of Paris; the seat of his winter residence, and the object even of his partial affection ${ }^{2}$. That splendid capital, which now embraces an ample territory on either side of the Seine, was originally confined to the small island in the midst of the river, from whence the inhabitants derived a supply of pure and salubrious water. The river bathed the foot of the walls; and the town was accessible only by two wooden bridges. A forest overspread the northern side of the Seine; but on the south, the ground, which now bears the name of the university, was insensibly covered with houses, and adorned with a palace and amphitheatre, baths, an aqueduct, and a field of Mars for the exercise of the Roman troops. The severity of the climate was tempered by the neighbourhood of the ocean; and with some precautions, which experience had taught, the vine and fig-tree were successfully cultivated. But, in remarkable winters, the Seine was deeply frozen; and the huge pieces of ice that floated down the stream, might be compared, by an Asiatic, to the blocks of white marble which were extracted from the quarries of Phrygia. The licentiousness and corruption of Antioch recalled to the memory of Julian the severe and simple manners of his

[^330]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

beloved Lutetia ${ }^{2}$, where the anusements of the theatre were unknown or despised. He indignantly contrasted

CHAP. XIX. the effeminate Syrians with the brave and honest simplicity of the Gauls; and almost forgave the intemperance, which was the only stain of the Celtic character ${ }^{\text {b }}$. If Julian could now revisit the capital of France, he might converse with men of science and genius, capable of understanding and of instructing a disciple of the Greeks ; he might excuse the lively and graceful follies of a nation, whose martial spirit has never been enervated by the indulgence of luxury; and he must applaud the perfection of that inestimable art, which softens and refines and embellishes the intercourse of social life.
${ }^{\text {a }}$ Tijv фíh $\eta$ иevketiar. Julian. in Misopogon. p. 340. Leucetia, or Lutetia, was the ancient name of the city which, according to the fashion of the fourth century, assumed the territorial appellation of Parisii.
${ }^{5}$ Julian. in Misopogon. p. 359, 360.

## CHAPTER XX.

THE MOTIVES, PROGRESS, AND EFFECTS OF THE CONVERSION OF CONSTANTINE.-LEGAL ESTABLISHMENT AND CONSTITUTION OF TIIE CHRISTYAN OR CATHOLIC CHURCH.

HHE public establishment of christianity may be considered as one of those important and domestic revolutions which excite the most lively curiosity, and afford the most valuable instruction. The victories and the civil policy of Constantine no longer influence the state of Europe; but a considerable portion of the globe still retains the impression which it received from the conversion of that monarch; and the ecclesiastical institutions of his reign are still connected, by an indissoluble chain, with the opinions, the passions, and the interests of the present generation.
Date of the In the consideration of a subject which may be ex-
conversion of Constantine.
A. D. 306 . amined with impartiality, but cannot be viewed with indifference, a difficulty immediately arises of a very unexpected nature; that of ascertaining the real and precise date of the conversion of Constantine. The eloquent Lactantius, in the midst of his court, seems impatient ${ }^{\text {a }}$ to proclaim to the world the glorious example of the sovereign of Gaul; who, in the first moments of his reign, acknowledged and adored the majesty of the true and only God ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The learned Eu-

[^331]sebius has ascribed the faith of Constantine to the mi- CHAP. raculous sign which was displayed in the heavens whilst $\qquad$ he meditated and prepared the Italian expedition ${ }^{\text {c }}$. A.D. 312. The historian Zosimus maliciously asserts, that the emperor had imbrued his hands in the blood of his eldest son, before he publicly renounced the gods of Rome and of his ancestors ${ }^{\text {d }}$. The perplexity produced A.D. 326 . by these discordant authorities, is derived from the behaviour of Constantine himself. According to the strictness of ecclesiastical language, the first of the cluistion emperors was unworthy of that name till the moment of his death; since it was only during his last A.D. 337. illness that he received, as a catechumen, the imposition of hands ${ }^{e}$, and was afterwards admitted, by the initiatory rites of baptism, into the number of the faithful ${ }^{\text {f }}$. The christianity of Constantine must be allowed in a much more vague and qualified sense; and the nicest accuracy is required in tracing the slow and almost imperceptible gradations by which the monarch declared himself the protector, and at length the proselyte, of the church. It was an arduous task to eradicate the habits and prejudices of his education, to acknowledge the divine power of Christ, and to under-
be alleged in its favnur; but the passage is omitted in the correct mannscript of Bologna, which the P. de Montfaucon ascribes to the sixth or seventh century. Diarium Italic. p. 409. TThe taste of most of the editors (except Isæus, see Lactant. edit. Dufresnoy, tom. i. p. 596.) has felt the genuine style of Lactantius.
c Euseb. in Vit. Constant. 1. i. c. 27-32.
" Zosimus, l. ii. p. 104.
e That rite was alwnys used in making a catechumen; (see Bingham's Antiquities, 1. x. c. 1. p. 419 ; Dom. Chardon, Hist. des Sacremens, tom. i. p. 62.) and Constantine received it for the first time (Euseb. in Vit. Constant.l.iv. c. 61.) immediately before his baptism and death. From the connection of these two facts, Valesius (ad loc. Euseb.) has drawn the conclusion which is reluctantly admitted by Tillemont, (Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 628.) and opposed with feeble arguments by Mosheim, p. 968.
${ }^{f}$ Euseb in Vit. Constant. I. iv. c. 61, 62, 63. The legend of Constantine's baptism at Rome, thirteen years before his death, was invented in the eighth century, as a proper motive for his donation. Such has been the gradual progress of knowledge, that a story, of which cardinal Baronius (Annal. Ecclesiast. A. D. 324, No. 43-49.) declared himself the unblushing advocate, is now feebly supported, even within the verge of the Vatican. See the Antiquitates Christianæ, tom. ii. p. 232 ; a work published with six approbations at Rome, in the year 1751, by fathor Mamachi, a learned Jominican.

CHAP. stand that the truth of his revelation was incompatible with the worship of the gods. The obstacles which he had probably experienced in his own mind, instructed him to proceed with caution in the momentous change of a national religion; and he insensibly discovered his new opinions, as far as he could enforce them with safety and with effect. During the whole course of his reign, the stream of christianity flowed with a gentle, though accelerated, motion: but its general direction was sometimes checked, and sometimes diverted, by the accidental circumstances of the times, and by the prudence, or possibly by the caprice, of the monarch. His ministers were permitted to signify the intentions of their master in the various language which was best adapted to their respective principles ${ }^{\mathscr{E}}$; and he artfully balanced the hopes and fears of his subjects,
A.D. 321 . by publishing in the same year two edicts; the first of which enjoined the solemn observance of Sunday ${ }^{\text {h }}$, and the second directed the regular consultation of the aruspices ${ }^{i}$. While this important revolution yet remained in suspense, the christians and the pagans watched the conduct of their sovereign with the same anxiety, but with very opposite sentiments. The former were prompted by cvery motive of zeal, as well as vanity, to exaggerate the marks of his favour, and the evidences of his faith. The latter, till their just apprehensions were changed into despair and resentment, attempted to conceal from the world, and from themselves, that the gods of Rome could no longer reckon the emperor in the number of their votaries. The

[^332]same passions and prejudices have engaged the partial СНАр. writers of the times to connect the public profession of $\qquad$ christianity with the most glorious or the most ignominious era of the reign of Constantine.

Whatever symptoms of christian piety might trans- Ilis pagan pire in the discourses or actions of Constantine, he per- ${ }^{\text {superstition. }}$ severed till he was near forty years of age in the practice of the established religion ${ }^{k}$; and the same conduct which in the court of Nicomedia might be imputed to his fear, could be ascribed only to the inclination or policy of the sovereign of Gaul. His liberality restored and enriched the temples of the gods: the medals which issued from his imperial mint are impressed with the figures and attributes of Jupiter and Apollo, of Mars and Hercules; and his filial piety increased the council of Olympus by the solemn apotheosis of his father Constantius ${ }^{1}$. But the devotion of Constantine was more peculiarly directed to the genius of the sun, the Apollo of Greek and Roman mythology; and he was pleased to be represented with the symbols of the god of light and poetry. The unerring shafts of that deity, the brightness of his eyes, his laurel wreath, immortal beauty, and elegant accomplishments, seem to point him out as the patron of a young hero. The altars of A pollo were crowned with the votive offerings of Constantine; and the credulous multitude were tanght to believe, that the emperor was permitted to behold with mortal eyes the visible majesty of their tutelar deity; and that, either waking or in a vision, he was blessed with the auspicious omens of a long and victorious reign. The sun was universally celebrated as the invincible guide and protector of Constantine ; and the pagans might reasonably expect that the in-

[^333]CuAP. sulted god would pursue with unrelenting vengeance
XX.

He protects the christians of Gaul. A.D. reignty over the provinces of Gaul, his christian subjects were protected by the authority, and perhaps by the laws, of a prince, who wisely left to the gods the care of vindicating their own honour. If we may credit the assertion of Constantine himself, he had been an indignant spectator of the savage cruelties which were inflicted, by the hands of Roman soldiers, on those citizens whose religion was their only crime ${ }^{n}$. In the east and in the west, he had seen the different effects of severity and indulgence; and as the former was rendered still more odious by the example of Galerius, his implacable enemy, the latter was recommended to his imitation by the authority and advice of a dying father. The son of Constantius immediately suspended or repealed the edicts of persecution, and granted the free exercise of their religious ceremonies to all those who had already professed themselves members of the church. They were soon encouraged to depend on the favour as well as on the justice of their sovereign, who had imbibed a secret and sincere reverence for the name of Christ, and for the God of the christians ${ }^{\circ}$.
A. D. 313,

March. Edict of Milan. the impiety of his ungrateful favourite ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$.

As long as Constantine exercised a limited sovesill more of Gis About five months after the conquest of Italy, the emperor made a solemn and authentic declaration of his sentiments, by the celebrated edict of Milan, which restored peace to the catholic church. In the personal interview of the two western princes, Constantine, by the ascendant of genius and power, obtained the ready

[^334]concurrence of his colleague Licinius; the union of CHAP. their names and authority disarmed the fury of Maximin ; and, after the death of the tyrant of the east, the edict of Milan was received as a general and fundamental law of the Roman world ${ }^{p}$. The wisdom of the emperors provided for the restitution of all the civil and religious rights of which the christians had been so unjustly deprived. It was enacted, that the places of worship, and public lands, which had been confiscated, should be restored to the church, without dispute, without delay, and without expense: and this severe injunction was accompanied with a gracious promise, that if any of the purchasers had paid a fair and adequate price, they should be indemnified from the imperial treasury. The salutary regulations which guard the future tranquillity of the faithful, are framed on the principles of enlarged and equal toleration; and such an equality must have been interpreted by a recent sect as an advantageous and honourable distinction. The two emperors proclaim to the world, that they have granted a free and absolute power to the christians, and to all others, of following the religion which each individual thinks proper to prefer, to which he has addlicted his mind, and which he may deem the best adapted to his own use. They carefully explain every ambiguous word, remove every exception, and exact from the governors of the provinces a strict obedience to the true and simple meaning of an edict, which was designed to establish and secure, without any limitation, the claims of religious liberty. They condescend to assign two weighty reasons which have induced them to allow this universal toleration: the humane intention of consulting the peace and happiness of their people; and the pious hope, that, by such a conduct, they shall appease and propitiate the Deity whose seat is in heaven. They gratefully acknowledge

[^335]CHAP. the many signal proofs which they have received of the
XX.
$\qquad$ divine favour ; and they trust that the same Providence will for ever continue to protect the prosperity of the prince and people. From these vague and indefinite expressions of piety, three suppositions may be deduced, of a different, but not of an incompatible, nature. The mind of Constantine might fluctuate between the pagan and the christian religions. According to the loose and complying notions of polytheism, he might acknowledge the God of the christians as one of the many deities who composed the hierarchy of heaven. Or perhaps he might embrace the philosophic and pleasing idea, that, notwithstanding the variety of names, of rites, and of opinions, all the sects and all the nations of mankind are united in the worship of the common Father and Creator of the universe ${ }^{q}$.
Use and beauty of the christian morality.

But the counsels of princes are more frequently influenced by views of temporal advantage, than by considerations of abstract and speculative truth. 'Ihe partial and increasing favour of Constantine may naturally be referred to the esteem which he entertained for the moral character of the christians; and to a persuasion, that the propagation of the gospel would inculcate the practice of private and public virtue. Whatever latitude an absolute monarch may assume in his own conduct, whatever indulgence he may claim for his own passions, it is undoubtedly his interest that all his subjects should respect the natural and civil obligations of society. But the operation of the wisest laws is imperfect and precarious. They seldom inspire virtue, they cannot always restrain vice. Their power is insufficient to prohibit all that they condemn, nor can they always punish the actions which they prohibit. The legislators of antiquity had summoned to their aid

[^336]the powers of education and of opinion. But every chap. principle which had once maintained the vigour and XX. purity of Rome and Sparta, was long since extinguished in a declining and despotic empire. Philosophy still exercised her temperate sway over the human mind, but the cause of virtue derived very feeble support from the influence of the pagan superstition. Under these discouraging circumstances, a prudent magistrate might observe with pleasure the progress of a religion which diffused among the people a pure, benevolent, and universal system of ethics, adapted to every duty and every condition of life; recommended as the will and reason of the Supreme Deity, and enforced by the sunction of eternal rewards or punishments. The experience of Greek and Roman history could not inform the world how far the system of national manners might be reformed and improved by the precepts of a clivine revelation; and Constantine might listen with some confidence to the flattering, and indeed reasonable, assurances of Lactantius. The eloquent apologist seemed firmly to expect, and almost ventured to promise, that the establishment of christianity would restore the innocence and felicity of the primitive age; that the worship of the true God would extinguish war and dissension among those who mutually considered themselves as the children of a common parent; that every impure desire, every angry or selfish passion, would be restrained by the knowledge of the gospel ; and that the magistrates might sheathe the sword of justice among a people who would be universally actuated by the sentiments of truth and piety, of equity and moderation, of harmony and universal love ${ }^{r}$.

The passive and unresisting obedience which bows Theory and under the yoke of authority, or even of oppression, practice of must have appeared, in the eyes of absolute mon-dience. arch, the most conspicuous and useful of the evangelic

[^337]CHAP. virtuess. The primitive christians derived the institution of civil government, not from the consent of the people, but from the decrees of heaven. The reigning emperor, though he had usurped the sceptre by treason and murder, immediately assumed the sacred character of vicegerent of the Deity. To the Deity alone he was accountable for the abuse of his power; and his subjects were indissolubly bound, by their oath of fidelity, to a tyrant, who had violated every law of nature and society. The humble christians were sent into the world as sheep among wolves; and since they were not permitted to employ force, even in the defence of their religion, they should be still more criminal if they were tempted to shed the blood of their fellow creatures, in disputing the vain privileges, or the sordid possessions, of this transitory life. Faithful to the doctrine of the apostle, who in the reign of Nero had preached the duty of unconditional submission, the christians of the three first centuries preserved their conscience pure and innocent of the guilt of secret conspiracy, or open rebellion. While they experienced the rigour of persecution, they were never provoked either to meet their tyrants in the field, or indignantly to withdraw themselves into some remote and sequestered comer of the globe ${ }^{t}$. The protestants of France, of Germany, and of Britain, who asserted with such intrepid courage their civil and religious freedom, have been insulted by the invidious comparison between the conduct of the primitive and of the reformed christians ${ }^{\text {u }}$. Perhaps, instead of censure,

[^338]some applause may be due to the superior sense and spirit of our ancestors, who had convinced themselves

CHAP. XX. that religion cannot abolish the unalienable rights of human nature ${ }^{x}$. Perhaps the patience of the primitive church may be ascribed to its weakness, as well as to its virtue. A sect of unwarlike plebeians, without leaders, without arms, without fortifications, must have encountered inevitable destruction in a rash and fruitless resistance to the master of the Roman legions. But the christians, when they deprecated the wrath of Diocletian, or solicited the favour of Constantine, could allege, with truth and confidence, that they held the principle of passive obedience, and that in the space of three centuries their conduct had always been conformable to their principles. They might add, that the throne of the emperors would be established on a fixed and permanent basis, if all their subjects, embracing the christian doctrine, should learn to suffer and to obey.

In the general order of providence, princes and Divineright tyrants are considered as the ministers of heaven, ap- of Constanpointed to rule or to chastise the nations of the earth. But sacred history affords many illustrious examples of the more immediate interposition of the Deity in the government of his chosen people. The sceptre and the sword were committed to the hands of Moses, of Joshua, of Gideon, of David, of the Maccabees; the virtues of those heroes were the motive or the effect of the divine favour, the success of their arms was destined to achieve the deliverance or the triumph of the church. If the judges of Israel were occasional and temporary magistrates, the kings of Judah derived from the royal unction of their great ancestor, an hereditary and indefeasible right, which could not be forfeited by their own vices, nor recalled by the caprice of their subjects. The same extraordinary pro-

[^339]CHAP. vidence, which was no longer confined to the jewish XX. people, might elect Constantine and his family as the protectors of the christian world ; and the devout Lactantius announces, in a prophetic tone, the future glories of his long and universal reign ${ }^{y}$. Galerius and Maximin, Maxentius and Licinius, were the rivals who shared with the favourite of heaven the provinces of the empire. The tragic deaths of Galerius and Maximin soon gratified the resentment, and fulfilled the sanguine expectations, of the christians. The success of Constantine against Maxentius and Licinius, removed the two formidable competitors who still opposed the triumph of the second David, and his cause might seem to claim the peculiar interposition of Providence. The character of the Roman tyrant disgraced the purple and human nature; and though the christians might enjoy his precarious favour, they were exposed, with the rest of his subjects, to the effects of his wanton and capricious cruelty. The conduct of Licinius soon betrayed the reluctance with which he had consented to the wise and humane regulations of the edict of Milan. The convocation of provincial synods was prohibited in his dominions; his christian officers were ignominiously dismissed; and if he avoided the guilt, or rather danger, of a general persecution, his partial oppressions were rendered still more odious, by the violation of a solemn and voluntary engagement ${ }^{2}$. While the east, according to the lively expression of Eusebius, was involved in the shades of infernal darkness, the auspicious rays of celestial light warmed and illuminated the provinces of the west. The piety of Constantine was admitted as an unexceptionable proof of the justice of his arms; and his use of victory confirmed the opinion of the christians, that their hero was inspired and conducted by the Lord of Hosts.

[^340]The conquest of Italy produced a general edict of CHAP. toleration; and as soon as the defeat of Licinius had XX. invested Constantine with the sole dominion of the A.D. 324. Roman world, he immediately, by circular letters, exhorted all his subjects to imitate, without delay, the example of their sovereign, and to embrace the divine truth of christianity ${ }^{2}$.

The assurance that the elevation of Constantine was Loyalty and intimately connected with the designs of Providence, $\begin{gathered}\text { zeal of the } \\ \text { christian }\end{gathered}$ instilled into the minds of the christians two opinions, party. which, by very different means, assisted the accomplishment of the prophecy. Their warm and active loyalty exhausted in his favour every resource of human industry; and they confidently expected that their strenuous efforts would be seconded by some divine and miraculous aid. The enemies of Constantine have imputed to interested motives the alliance which he insensilbly contracted with the catholic church, and which apparently coutributed to the success of his ambition. In the beginning of the fourth century, the christians still bore a very inadequate proportion to the inhabitants of the empire; but among a degenerate people, who viewed the change of masters with the indifference of slaves, the spirit and union of a religious party might assist the popular leader to whose service, from a principle of conscience, they had devoted their lives and fortunes ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The example of his father had instructed Constantine to esteem and to reward the merit of the christians; and in the distribution of public offices, he had the advantage of strengthening his government by the choice of ministers or generals in whose fidelity he could repose a just and unreserved confidence. By the influence of these dignified mis-

[^341]CHAP. sionaries, the proselytes of the new faith must have multiplied in the court and army: the barbarians of Germany, who filled the ranks of the legions, were of a careless temper, which acquiesced without resistance in the religion of their commander; and when they passed the Alps, it may fairly be presumed, that a great number of the soldiers had already consecrated their swords to the service of Clurist and of Constantine ${ }^{c}$. The habits of mankind, and the interest of religion, gradually abated the horror of war and bloodshed which had so long prevailed among the christians; and in the councils which were assembled under the gracious protection of Constantine, the authority of the bishops was seasonably employed to ratify the obligation of the military oath, and to inflict the penalty of excommunication on those soldiers who threw away their arms during the peace of the church ${ }^{d}$. While Constantine, in his own dominions, increased the number and zeal of his faithful adherents, he could depend on the support of a powerful faction in those provinces which were still possessed or usurped by his rivals. A secret disaffection was diffused among the christian subjects of Maxentius and Licinius; and the resentment which the latter did not attempt to conceal, served only to engage them still more deeply in the interest of his competitor. The regular correspondence which comnected the bishops of the most distant provinces, enabled them freely to communicate their wishes and their designs, and to transmit without danger any useful intelligence, or any pious contributions, which might promote the service of Constantine, who publicly declared that he had taken up arms for the deliverance of the church ${ }^{e}$.

[^342]The enthusiasm which inspired the troops, and per- Crap. haps the emperor himself, had sharpened their swords XX . while it satisfied their conscience. They marched to battle with the full assurance, that the same God who and belief of had formerly opened a passage to the Israelites through the waters of Jordan, and had thrown down the walls of Jericho at the sound of the trumpets of Joshua, would display his visible majesty and power in the victory of Constantine. The evidence of ecclesiastical history is prepared to affirm, that their expectations were justified by the conspicuous miracle to which the conversion of the first christian emperor has been almost unanimously ascribed. The real or imaginary cause of so important an event deserves and demands the attention of posterity; and I shall endeavour to form a just estimate of the famous vision of Constantine, by a distinct consideration of the staudard, the dream, and the celestial sign; by separating the historical, the natural, and the marvellous parts of this extraordinary story, which, in the composition of a specious argument, have been artfully confounded in one splendid and brittle mass.
I. An instrument of the tortures which were in- The 'labaflicted only on slaves and strangers, became an object standard of horror in the eyes of a Roman citizen; and the the cross. ideas of guilt, of pain, and of ignominy, were closely united with the idea of the cross ${ }^{\mathrm{f}}$. The piety, rather than the humanity of Constantine, soon abolished in his dominions the punishment which the Saviour of

[^343]CHAP. mankind had condescended to suffer ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$; but the emXX. peror had already learned to despise the prejudices of his education, and of his people, before he could erect in the midst of Rome his own statue, bearing a cross in its right hand; with an inscription, which referred the victory of his arms, and the deliverance of Rome, to the virtue of that salutary sign, the true symbol of force and courage ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$. The same symibol sanctified the arms of the soldiers of Constantine; the cross glittered on their helmet, was engraved on their shields, was interwoven into their banners; and the consecrated emblems which adorned the person of the emperor himself, were distinguished only by richer materials and more exquisite workmanship ${ }^{\text {i }}$. But the principal standard which displayed the triumph of the cross was styled the 'labarum' $k$, an obscure though celebrated name, which has been vainly derived from almost all the languages of the world. It is described ${ }^{\text {t }}$ as a long pike intersected by a transversal beam. The silken veil which hung down from the beam, was curiously inwrought with the images of the reigning

[^344]monarch and his children. The summit of the pike CHAP. supported a crown of gold which enclosed the mysterious monogram, at once expressive of the figure of the cross, and the initial letters of the name of Christ ${ }^{m}$. The safety of the labarum was intrusted to fifty guards, of approved valour and fidelity; their station was marked by honours and emoluments; and some fortumate accidents soon introduced an opinion, that as long as the guards of the labarum were engaged in the execution of their office, they were secure and invulnerable amidst the darts of the enemy. In the second civil war Licinius felt and dreaded the power of this consecrated banner; the sight of which, in the distress of battle, animated the soldiers of Constantine with an invincible enthusiasm, and scattered terror and dismay through the ranks of the adverse legions ${ }^{n}$. The christian emperors, who respected the example of Constantine, displayed in all their military expeditions the standard of the cross; but when the degenerate successors of Theodosius had ceased to appear in person at the head of their armies, the labarum was deposited as a venerable but useless relic in the palace of Constantinople ${ }^{\circ}$. Its honours are still preserved on the medals of the Flavian family. Their grateful devotion has placed the monogram of Christ in the midst of the ensigns of Rome. The solemn epithets of, safety of the republic, glory of the army, restoration of public happiness, are equally applied to the religious and

[^345]YOL. 11 .
E

C HAP. military trophies; and there is still extant a medal of
XX. the emperor Constantius, where the standard of the labarum is accompanied with these memorable words, By this sign thou shalt conquer P.

The dream of Constantine.
II. In all occasions of danger or distress, it was the practice of the primitive christians to fortify their minds and bodies by the sign of the cross, which they used in all their ecclesiastical rites, in all the daily occurrences of life, as an infallible preservative against every species of spiritual or temporal evil ${ }^{q}$. The authority of the church might alone have had sufficient weight to justify the devotion of Constantine, who in the same prudent and gradual progress acknowledged the truth, and assumed the symbol, of christianity. But the testimony of a contemporary writer, who in a formal treatise has avenged the cause of religion, bestows on the piety of the emperor a more awful and sublime character. He affirms with the most perfect confidence, that in the night which preceded the last battle against Maxentius, Constantine was admonished in a dream to inscribe the shields of his soldiers with the celestial sign of Gool, the sacred monogram of the name of Christ; that he executed the commands of heaven, and that his valour and obedience were rewarded by the decisive victory of the Milvian bridge. Some considerations might perhaps incline a sceptical mind to suspect the judgement or the veracity of the rhetorician, whose pen, either from zeal or interest, was devoted to the cause of the prevailing faction ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. He appears to have pub-

[^346] three years after the Roman victory; but the interval of a thousand miles, and a thousand days, will allow an ample latitude for the invention of declaimers, the credulity of party, and the tacit approbation of the emperor himself; who might listen without indignation to a marvellous tale, which exalted his fame, and promoted his designs. In favour of Licinius, who still dissembled his animosity to the christians, the same author has provided a similar vision, of a form of prayer, which was communicated by an angel, and repeated by the whole army before they engaged the legions of the tyrant Maximin. The frequent repetition of miracles serves to provoke, where it does not subdue, the reason of mankind ${ }^{5}$; but if the dream of Constantine is separately considered, it may be naturally explained either by the policy or the enthusiasm of the emperor. Whilst his anxiety for the approaching day, which must decide the fate of the empire, was suspended by a short and interrupted slumber, the venerable form of Christ, and the well-known symbol of his religion, might forcibly offer themselves to the active fancy of a prince who reverenced the name, and had perhaps secretly implored the power, of the God of the christians. As readily might a consummate statesman indulge himself in the use of one of those military stratagems, one of those pious frauds, which Philip and Sertorius had employed with such art and effect ${ }^{t}$. The

[^347]е е 2

C If A P. preternatural origin of dreams was universally admitted
xX. by the nations of antiquity; and a considerable part of the Gallic army was already prepared to place their confidence in the salutary sign of the christian religion. The secret vision of Constantine could be disproved only by the event; and the intrepid hero who had passed the Alps and the Apennine, might view with carcless despair the consequences of a defeat under the walls of Rome. The senate and people, exulting in their own deliverance from an odious tyrant, acknowledged that the victory of Constantine surpassed the powers of man, without daring to insinuate that it had been obtained by the protection of the gods. The triumphal arch, which was erected about three years after the event, proclaims, in ambiguous language, that, by the greatness of his own mind, and by an imstinct or impulse of the Divinity, he had saved and avenged the Roman republicu. The pagan orator, who had seized an earlier opportunity of celebrating the virtues of the conqueror, supposes that he alone enjoyed a secret and intimate commerce with the Supreme Being, who delegated the care of mortals to his subordinate deities; and thus assigns a very plausible reason why the subjects of Constantine should not presume to embrace the new religion of their sovereign ${ }^{*}$.

Appearance of a cross in the sky.
III. The philosopher, who with calm suspicion examines the dreams and omens, the miracles and prodigies, of profane or even of ecclesiastical history, will probably conclude, that if the eyes of the spectators have sometimes been deceived by fraud, the understanding of the readers has much more frequently been insulted by fiction. Every event, or appearance, or

[^348]accident, which seems to deviate from the ordinary CHA1. course of nature, has been rashly ascribed to the im- $\qquad$ mediate action of the Deity; and the astonished fancy of the multitude has sometimes given shape and colour, language and motion, to the fleeting but uncommon meteors of the air ${ }^{y}$. Nazarius and Eusebins are the two most celebrated orators, who in studied panegyrics have laboured to exalt the glory of Constantine. Nine A. D. 321. years after the Roman victory, Nazarius ${ }^{2}$ describes an army of divine warriors, who seemed to fall from the sky: he marks their beauty, their spirit, their gigantic forms, the stream of light which beamed from their celestial armour, their patience in suffering themselves to be heard, as well as seen, by mortals; and their declaration that they were sent, that they flew, to the assistance of the great Constantine. For the truth of this prodigy, the pagan orator appeals to the whole Gallic nation, in whose presence he was then speaking; and seems to hope that the ancient apparitions ${ }^{\text {a }}$ would now obtain credit from this recent and public event. The christian fable of Euscbius, which, in the space of A.D. 338. twenty-six years, might arise from the original dream, is cast in a much more correct and elegant mould. In one of the marches of Constantine, he is reported to have seen with his own eyes the luminous trophy of the cross, placed above the meridian sun, and inscribed with the following words: By this conquer. This amasing object in the sky astonished the whole army, as well as the emperor himself, who was yet undetermined in the choice of a religion ; but his astonishment

[^349]CHAP. was converted into faith by the vision of the ensuing xX. night. Christ appeared before his eyes; and displaying the same celestial sign of the cross, he directed Constantine to frame a similar standard, and to march, with an assurance of victory, against Maxentius and all his enemies ${ }^{\text {b }}$. The learned bishop of Cæsarea appears to be sensible, that the recent discovery of this marvellous anecdote would excite some surprise and distrust among the most pious of his readers. Yet, instead of ascertaining the precise circumstances of time and place, which always serve to detect falsehood, or establish truth ${ }^{\text {c }}$; instead of collecting and recording the evidence of so many living witnesses, who must have been spectators of this stupendous miracle ${ }^{\text {d }}$; Eusebius contents himself with alleging a very singular testimony; that of the deceased Constantine, who, many years after the event, in the freedom of conversation, had related to him this extraordinary incident of his own life, and had attested the truth of it by a solemn oath. The prudence and gratitude of the learned prelate forbade him to suspect the veracity of his victorious master; but he plainly intimates, that, in a fact of such a nature, he should have refused his assent to any meaner authority. This motive of credibility could not survive the power of the Flavian family; and the celestial sign, which the infidels might afterwards deride ${ }^{e}$, was disregarded by the christians of the age which immediately followed the conversion of Constantine ${ }^{f}$. But

[^350]the catholic church, both of the east and of the west, C HAP. has adopted a prodigy which favours, or seems to fitXX. vour, the popular worship of the cross. The vision of Constantine maintained an honourable place in the legend of superstition, till the bold and sagacious spirit of criticism presumed to depreciate the triumph, and to arraign the truth, of the first christian emperorg.

The protestant and philosophic readers of the pre- The conversent age will incline to believe, that, in the account of stantine his own conversion, Constantine attested a wilful false- might be hood by a solemn and deliberate perjury. They may not hesitate to pronounce, that, in the choice of a religion, his mind was determined only by a sense of interest; and that (according to the expression of a profane poet ${ }^{\text {b }}$ ) he used the altars of the church as a convenient footstool to the throne of the empire. A conclusion so harsh and so absolute is not, however, warranted by our knowledge of human nature, of Constantine, or of christianity. In an age of religious fervour, the most artful statesmen are observed to feel some part of the enthusiasm which they inspire; and the most orthodox saints assume the dangerous privi-

[^351]CHAP. lege of defending the cause of truth by the arms of XX. deccit and falschood. Personal interest is often the standard of our belief, as well as of our practice; and the same motives of temporal advantage which might influence the public conduct and professions of Constantine, would insensibly dispose his mind to embrace a religion so propitious to his fame and fortunes. His vanity was gratified by the flattering assurance, that lie had been chosen by heaven to reign over the earth; success had justified his divine title to the throne, and that title was founded on the truth of the christian revelation. As real virtue is sometimes excited by undeserved applause, the specious piety of Constantine, if at first it was only specious, might gradually, by the influence of praise, of habit, and of example, be matured into serious faith and fervent devotion. The bishops and teachers of the new sect, whose dress and manners had not qualified them for the residence of a court, were admitted to the imperial table; they accompanied the monarch in his expeditions; and the ascendant which one of them, an Egyptian or a Spaniard ${ }^{i}$, acquired over his mind, was imputed by the pagans to the effect of magic ${ }^{k}$. Lactantius, who has adorned the precepts of the gospel with the eloquence of Cicero'; and Eusebius, who has consecrated the learning and philosophy of the Greeks to the service of religion ${ }^{m}$, were both received into the friendship and familiarity of their sovereign: and those able masters of controversy could patiently watch the soft and yield-

[^352]ing moments of persuasion, and dexterously apply the C H A P. arguments which were the best adapted to his character and understanding. Whatever advantages might be derived from the acquisition of an imperial proselyte, he was distinguished by the splendour of his purple, rather than by the superiority of wisdom or virtue, from the many thousands of his subjects who had embraced the doctrines of christianity. Nor can it be deemed incredible, that the mind of an unlettered soldier should have yielded to the weight of evidence, which, in a more enlightened age, has satisfied or subdued the reason of a Grotius, a Pascal, or a Locke. In the midst of the incessant labours of his great office, this soldier employed, or affected to employ, the hours of the night in the diligent study of the scriptures, and the composition of theological discourses; which he afterwards pronounced in the presence of a numerous and applauding audience. In a very long discourse, which is still extant, the royal preacher expatiates on the various proofs of religion; but he dwells with peculiar complacency on the sibylline verses ${ }^{n}$, and the fourth eclogue of Virgil ${ }^{\circ}$. Forty years before the birth The fourth of Christ, the Mantuan bard, as if inspired by the eclogue of celestial muse of Isaiah, had celebrated, with all the pomp of oriental metaphor, the return of the virgin, the fall of the serpent, the approaching birth of a godlike child, the offspring of the great Jupiter, who should expiate the guilt of human kind, and govern the peaceful universe with the virtues of his father; the rise and appearance of an heavenly race, a primitive nation throughout the world ; and the gradual restoration of the innocence and felicity of the golden age. The poet was perhaps unconscious of the secret

[^353]
## THE DECLINE AND FALL

CHAP. sense and object of these sublime predictions, which
xx. have been so unworthily applied to the infant son of a consul, or a triumvir ${ }^{\mathrm{P}}$ : but if a more splendid, and indeed specious interpretation of the fourth eclogue contributed to the conversion of the first christian emperor, Virgil may deserve to be ranked among the most successful missionaries of the gospel ${ }^{9}$.

Devolion and privileges of Constantine.

The awful mysteries of the christian faith and worship were concealed from the eyes of strangers, and even of catechumens, with in affected secrecy, which served to excite their wonder and curiosity ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$. But the severe rules of discipline which the prudence of the bishops had instituted, were relaxed by the same prudence in favour of an imperial proselyte, whom it was so important to allure, by every gentle condescension, into the pale of the church; and Constantine was permitted, at least by a tacit dispensation, to enjoy most of the privileges, before he had contracted any of the obligations, of a christian. Instead of retiring from the congregation when the voice of the deacon dismissed the profane multitude, he prayed with the faithful, disputed with the bishops, preached on the most sublime and intricate subjects of theology, celebrated with sacred rites the vigil of Easter, and publicly declared himself not only a partaker, but, in some measure, a priest and hierophant of the christian mysteries s. The pride of Constantine might assume, and his services

[^354]had deserved, some extraordinary distinction: an illtimed rigour might have blasted the unripened fruits

CHAP. XX. of his conversion; and if the doors of the church had been strictly closed against a prince who had deserted the altars of the gods, the master of the empire would have been left destitute of any form of religious worship. 'In his last visit to Rome, he piously disclaimed and insulted the superstition of his ancestors, by refusing to lead the military procession of the equestrian order, and to offer the public vows to the Jupiter of the Capitoline hillt. Many years before his baptism and death, Constantine had proclaimed to the world, that neither his person nor his image should ever more be scen within the walls of an idolatrous temple; while he distributed through the provinces a variety of medals and pictures, which represented the emperor in an humble and suppliant posture of christian devotion ${ }^{4}$.

The pride of Constantine, who refused the privileges Delay of of a catechumen, cannot easily be explained or ex- his baptism cused; but the delay of his baptism may be justified by proach of the maxims and the practice of ecclesiastical antiquity. The sacrament of baptism ${ }^{*}$ was regularly administered by the bishop limself, with his assistant clergy, in the cathedral church of the diocese, during the fifty days between the solemn festivals of Easter and Pentecost; and this holy term admitted a numerous band of infants and adult persons into the bosom of the church. The discretion of parents often suspended the baptism of their children till they could understand the obligations which they contracted: the severity of ancient bishops exacted from the new converts a noviciate of two or three years; and the catechumens themselves, from

[^355]Chap. different motives of a tenporal or a spiritual nature,

## NX .

 were seldom impatient to assume the character of perfect and initiated christians. The sacrament of baptism was supposed to contain a full and absolute expiation of $\sin$; and the soul was instantly restored to its original purity, and entitled to the promise of eternal salvation. Among the proselytes of christianity, there were many who judged it imprudent to precipitate a salutary rite, which could not be repeated; to throw away an inestimable privilege, which could never be recovered. By the delay of their baptism, they could venture freely to indulge their passions in the enjoyments of this world, while they still retained in their own hands the means of a sure and easy absolution ${ }^{y}$. The sublime theory of the gospel had made a much fainter impression on the heart than on the understanding of Constantine himself. He pursued the great object of his ambition through the dark and bloody paths of war and policy; and, after the victory, he abandoned himself, without moderation, to the abuse of his fortune. Instead of asserting his just superiority above the imperfect heroism and profane philosophy of Trajan and the Antonines, the mature age of Constantine forfeited the reputation which he had acquired in his youth. As he gradually advanced in the knowledge of truth, he proportionably declined in the practice of virtue; and the same year of his reign in which he convened the council of Nice, was polluted by the execution, or rather murder, of his eldest son. This[^356]date is alone sufficient to refute the ignorant and mali- CHAP. cions suggestions of Zosimus ${ }^{2}$, who affirms that, after N. the death of Crispus, the remorse of his father accepted from the ministers of elnistianity the expiation which he had vainly solicited from the pagan pontiffs. At the time of the death of Crispus, the emperor could no longer hesitate in the choice of a religion; he could no longer be ignorant that the church was possessed of an infallible remedy, though he chose to defer the application of it till the approach of death had removed the temptation and danger of a relapse. The bishops whom he summoned, in his last illness, to the palace of Nicomedia, were edified by the fervour with which he requested and received the sacrament of baptism, by the solemn protestation that the remainder of his life should be worthy of a disciple of Christ, and by his humble refusal to wear the imperial purple after he had been clothed in the white garment of a neophyte. The example and reputation of Constantine seemed to countenance the delay of baptism ${ }^{\text {a }}$. Future tyrants were encouraged to believe, that the innocent blood which they might shed in a long reign would instantly be washed away in the waters of regeneration; and the abuse of religion dangerously undermined the foundations of moral virtue.

The gratitude of the church has exalted the virtues Propagation and excused the failings of a generous patron, who of christiseated christianity on the throne of the Roman world; and the Greeks, who celebrate the festival of the imperial saint, seldom mention the name of Constantine without adding the title of "equal to the apostles ${ }^{\text {b }}$." Such a comparison, if it alludes to the character of

[^357]CHAP. those divine missionaries, must be imputed to the extravagance of impious flattery. But if the parallel is confined to the extent and number of their evangelic victories, the success of Constantine might perhaps equal that of the apostles themselves. By the ediets of toleration, he removed the temporal disadvantages which had hitherto retarded the progress of christianity; and its active and numerous ministers received a free permission, a liberal encouragement, to recommend the salutary truths of revelation by every argument which ecould affect the reason or piety of mankind. The exact balance of the two religions continued but a moment; and the piercing eye of ambition and avarice soon discovered, that the profession of christianity might contribute to the interest of the present, as well as of a future life ${ }^{c}$. The hopes of wealth and honours, the-example of an emperor, his exhortations, his irresistible smiles, diffused conviction among the venal and obsequious crowds which usually fill the apartments of a palace. The eities which signalized a forward zeal, by the voluntary destruction of their temples, were distinguished by municipal privileges, and rewarded with popular donatives; and the new capital of the east gloried in the singular advantage, that Constantinople was never profaned by the worship of idols ${ }^{\text {d }}$. As the lower ranks of society are governed by imitation, the conversion of those who possessed any eminence of birth, of power, or of riches, was soon followed by dependent multitules ${ }^{\text {e }}$. The salvation of

[^358]the common people was purchased at an easy rate, if it CIIAP. be true, that in one year twelve thousand men were xx . baptized at Rome, besides a proportionable number of women and children; and that a white garment, with twenty pieces of gold, had been promised by the emperor to every convert. ${ }^{\text {f }}$. 'The powerful influence of Constantine was not circumscribed by the narrow limits of his life, or of his dominions. 'The education which he bestowed on his sons and nephews, secured to the empire a race of princes whose faith was still more lively and sincere, as they imbibed, in their earliest infancy, the spirit, or at least the doctrine, of christianity. War and commerce had spread the knowledge of the gospel beyond the confines of the Roman provinces; and the barbarians, who had disdained an humble and proscribed sect, soon learned to esteem a religion which had been so lately embraced by the greatest monarch and the most civilized nation of the globe ${ }^{\text {s }}$. The Goths and Germans, who enlisted under the standard of Rome, revered the cross which glittered at the head of the legions, and their fierce countrymen received at the same time the lessons of faith and of humanity. The kings of Iberia and Armenia worshipped the God of their protector; and their subjects, who have invariably preserved the name of christians, soon formed a sacred and perpetual connection with their Roman brethren. The christians of Persia were suspected, in time of war, of preferring their reli-

[^359]Crisp. gion to their country; but as long as peace subsisted
XX. between the two empires, the persecuting spirit of the magi was effectually restrained by the interposition of Constantine ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$. The rays of the gospel illuminated the coast of India. The colonies of jews, who had penetrated into Arabia and Ethiopia ${ }^{i}$, opposed the progress of christianity; but the labour of the missionaries was in some measure facilitated by a previous knowledge of the Mosaic revelation; and Abyssinia still reveres the memory of Frumentius, who, in the time of Constantine, devoted his life to the conversion of those sequestered regions. Under the reign of his son Constantius, Theophilus ${ }^{k}$, who was himself of Indian extraction, was invested with the double character of ambassador and lishop. He embarked on the Red sea with two hundred horses of the purest breed of Cappadocia, which were sent by the emperor to the prince of the Sabæans, or Homerites. Theophilus was intrusted with many other useful or curious presents, which might raise the admiration, and conciliate the friendship, of the barbarians; and he successfully employed several years in a pastoral visit to the churches of the torrid zone ${ }^{1}$.

Change of the national religion.

The irresistible power of the Roman emperors was displayed in the important and dangerous changè of the national religion. The terrors of a military force silenced the faint and unsupported murmurs of the pagans; and there was reason to expect, that the cheer-

[^360]ful submission of the christian clergy，as well as people，CHAP． would be the result of conscience and gratitude．It ズス． was long since established，as a fundamental maxim of the Roman constitution，that every rank of citizens were alike subject to the laws，and that the care of religion was the right as well as duty of the civil magi－ strate．Constantine and his successors could not easily persuade themselves that－they had forfeited，by their conversion，any branch of the imperial prerogatives，or that they were incapable of giving laws to a religion which they had protected and embraced．＇The em－ perors still continued to excreise a supreme jurisclic－ tion over the ecclesiastical order；and the sixteenth book of the Theodosian code represents，under a va－ riety of titles，the authority which they assumed in the ${ }^{312-438 .}$ government of the catholic church．

But the distinction of the spiritual and temporal Distinction powers ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$ ，which had never been imposed on the free ${ }_{\text {tual and }}^{\text {of the }}$ ， spirit of Greece and Rome，was introduced and con－temporal firmed by the legal establishment of christianity．The powers． office of supreme pontiff，which，from the time of Numa to that of Augustus，had always been exercised by one of the most eminent of the senators，was at length united to the imperial dignity．The first magistrate of the state，as often as he was prompted by superstition or policy，performed with his own hands the sacerdotal functions ${ }^{n}$ ；nor was there any order of priests，either at Rome or in the provinces，who claimed a more sa－ cred character amoing men，or a more intimate commu－ nication with the gods．But in the christian church， which intrusts the service of the altar to a perpetual succession of consecrated ministers，the monarch，whose spiritual rank is less honourable than that of the mean－
${ }^{m}$ See the epistle of Osius，ap．Athanasiuns，vol．i．p．840．The public remonstrance which Osius was forced to address to the son，contained the same principles of ecclesjastical and civil government which he bad secretly instilled into the mind of the father．
n M．de la Bastie（Mémoires de l＇Académie des Iuscriptions，tom．xv． p．38－61．）has evidently proved，that $\lambda$ ugustus and his successors exer－ cised in person all the sacred functions of pontifex maximus，or high priest of the Roman empire．

VOL．II．I：

## THE DECLINE AND FALL

CHAP. est deacon, was seated below the rails of the sanctuary, and confounded with the rest of the faithful multitude ${ }^{\circ}$. The emperor might be saluted as the father of his people, but he owed a filial duty and reverence to the fathers of the church; and the same marks of respect which Constantine had paid to the persons of saints and confessors, were soon exacted by the pride of the episcopal order ${ }^{p}$. A secret conflict between the civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions embarrassed the operations of the Roman government; and a pious emperor was alarmed by the guilt and danger of touching with a profane hand the ark of the covenant. The separation of men into the two orders of the clergy and of the laity was, indeed, familiar to many nations of antiquity; and the priests of India, of Persia, of Assyria, of Judea, of Ethiopia, of Egypt, and of Gaul, derived from a celestial origin the temporal power and possessions which they had acquired. These venerable institutions had gradually assimilated themselves to the manners and government of their respective countries ${ }^{9}$; but the opposition or contempt of the civil power served to cement the discipline of the primitive church. The christians had been obliged to elect their own magistrates, to raise and distribute a peculiar revenue, and to regulate the internal policy of their republic by a code of laws, which were ratified by the consent of the people, and the practice of three hundred years.

[^361]When Constantine embraced the faith of the christians, he secmed to contract a perpetual alliance with

CllA. XX. a distinct and independent society; and the privileges granted or confirmed by that emperor, or by his successors, were accepted, not as the precarious favours of the court, but as the just and inalicuable rights of the ecclesiastical order.
The catholic church was administered by the spiri- State of the tual and legal jurisdiction of eighteen hundred bishops ${ }^{\text {r }}$; bishops unof whom one thousand were seated in the Greek, and christian eight hundred in the Latin, provinces of the empire. emperors. The extent and boundaries of their respective dioceses had been variously and accidentally decided by the zeal and success of the first missionaries, by the wishes of the people, and by the propagation of the gospel. Episcopal churches were closely planted along the banks of the Nile, on the sea coast of Africa, in the proconsular Asia, and through the southern provinces of Italy. The bishops of Gaul and Spain, of Thrace and Pontus, reigned over an ample territory, and delegated their rural suffragans to execute the subordinate duties of the pastoral offices. A christian diocese might be spread over a province, or reduced to a village, but all the bishops possessed an equal and indelible character: they all derived the same powers and privileges from the apostles, from the people, and from the laws. While the civil and military professions were separated by the policy of Constantine, a new and perpetual order of ecclesiastical ministers, always respectable, sometimes dangerous, was established in the

[^362]CHAP. church and state. The importint review of their station and attributes may be distributed under the following heads: I. Popular election. II. Ordination of the clergy. III. Property. IV. Civil jurisdiction. V. Spiritual censures. VI. Exercise of public oratory. VII. Privilege of legislative assemblies.
I. Election of bishops.
I. The freedom of elections subsisted long after the legal establishment of christianity ${ }^{\text {t }}$; and the subjects of Rome enjoyed in the church the privilege which they had lost in the republic, of choosing the magistrates whom they were bound to obey. As soon as a bishop had closed his eyes, the metropolitan issued a commission to one of his suffragans to administer the vacant see, and prepare, within a limited time, the future election. The right of voting was vested in the inferior clergy, who were best qualified to judge of the merit of the candidates; in the senators or nobles of the city, all those who were distinguished by their rank or property; and finally in the whole body of the people, who, on the appointed day, flocked in multitudes from the most remote parts of the diocese ${ }^{\text {u }}$, and sometimes silenced, by their tumultuous acclamations, the voice of reason, and the laws of discipline. These acclamations might accidentally fix on the head of the most deserving competitor; of some ancient presbyter, some holy monk, or some layman conspicuous for his zeal and piety. But the episcopal chair was solicited, especially in the great and opulent cities of the empire, as a temporal rather than as a spiritual dignity. The interested views, the selfish and angry passions, the arts of perfidy and dissimulation, the secret corruption,

[^363]the open and even bloody violence which had formerly disgraced the freedom of election in the commonwealths of Greece and Rome, too often influenced the choice of the successors of the apostles. While one of the candidates boasted the honours of his family, a second allured his judges by the delicacies of a plentiful table, and a third, more guilty than his rivals, offered to share the plunder of the church among the accomplices of his sacrilegious hopes ${ }^{\mathrm{x}}$. The civil as well as ecclesiastical laws attempted to exclude the populace from this solemn and important transaction. The canons of ancient discipline, by requiring several episcopal qualifications of age, station, etc. restrained in some measure the indiscriminate caprice of the electors. 'The authority of the provincial bishops, who were assembled in the vacant church to consecrate the choice of the people, was interposed to moderate their passions, and to correct their mistakes. 'The bishops could refuse to ordain an unworthy candidate, and the rage of contending factions sometimes accepted their impartial mediation. The submission or the resistance of the clergy and people, on various occasions, afforded different precedents, which were insensibly converted into positive laws, and provincial customs ${ }^{y}$ : but it was everywhere admitted, as a fundamental maxim of religious policy, that no bishop could be imposed on an orthodox church, without the consent of its members. The emperors, as the guardians of the public peace, and as the first citizens of Rome and Coristantinople, might effectually declare their wishes in the choice of a primate: but those absolute monarchs respected the freedom of ecclesiastical elections; and while they distributed and resumed the honours of the state and army, they allowed eighteen hundred perpetual magistrates

[^364]CHAP. to receive their important offices from the free suffrages of the people ${ }^{2}$. It was agreeable to the dictates of justice, that these magistrates should not desert an honourable station from which they could not be removed; but the wisdom of councils endeavoured, without much success, to enforce the residence, and to prevent the translation of bishops. The discipline of the west was indeed less relaxed than that of the east; but the same passions which made those regulations necessary, rendered them ineffectual. The reproaches which angry prelates have so vehemently urged against each other, serve only to expose their common guilt, and their mutual indiscretion.
11. Ordination of the clergy.
II. The bishops alone possessed the faculty of spiritual generation; and this extraordinary privilege might compensate, in some degree, for the painful celibacy a which was imposed as a virtue, as a duty, and at length as a positive obligation. The religions of antiquity which established a separate order of priests, dedicated a holy race, a tribe or family, to the perpetual service of the gods ${ }^{\text {b }}$. Such institutions were founded for possession, rather than conquest. The children of the priests enjoyed, with proud and indolent security, their sacred inheritance; and the fiery spirit of enthusiasm was abated by the cares, the pleasures, and the endearments of domestic life. But the christian sanctuary was open to every ambitious candidate, who aspired to

[^365]its heavenly promises, or temporal possessions. The CHAP. office of priests, like that of soldiers or magistrates, was strenuously exercised by those men, whose temper and abilities had prompted them to embrace the ecclesiastical profession, or who had been selected by a discerning bishop, as the best qualified to promote the glory and interest of the church. The bishops ${ }^{c}$ (till the abuse was restrained by the prudence of the laws) might constrain the reluctant, and protect the distressed ; and the imposition of hands for ever bestowed some of the most valuable privileges of civil society. The whole body of the catholic clergy, more numerous perhaps than the legions, was exempted by the emperors from all service, private or public, all municipal offices, and all personal taxes and contributions, which pressed on their fellow citizens with intolerable weight; and the duties of their holy profession were accepted as a full discharge of their obligations to the republic ${ }^{d}$. Lach bishop acquired an absolute and indefeasible right to the perpetual obedience of the clerk whom he ordained : the clergy of each episcopal church, with its dependent parishes, formed a regular and permanent society; and the cathedrals of Constantinople ${ }^{e}$ and Carthage ${ }^{f}$ maintained their peculiar establishment of

[^366]CHAP. five hundred ecclesiastical ministers. Their ranks ${ }^{\text {g }}$ and numbers were insensibly multiplied by the superstition of the times, which introduced into the church the splendid ceremonies of a jewish or pagan temple; and a long train of priests, deacons, sub-deacons, acolythes, exorcists, readers, singers, and door-keepers, contributed, in their respective stations, to swell the pomp and harmony of religious worship. The clerical name and privilege were extended to many pious fraternities, who devoutly supported the ecclesiastical throne ${ }^{\text {h }}$. Six hundred parabolami, or adventurers, visited the sick at Alexandria; eleven hundred copiatce, or gravediggers, buried the dead at Constantinople; and the swarms of monks, who arose from the Nile, overspread and darkened the face of the christian world.
III. Property. A. D). 313 .
III. The edict of Milan secured the revenue as well as the peace of the church ${ }^{i}$. The christians not only recovered the lands and houses of which they had been stripped by the persecuting laws of Diocletian, but they acquired a perfect title to all the possessions which they had hitherto enjoyed by the connivance of the magistrate. As soon as christianity became the religion of the emperor and the empire, the national clergy.might claim a decent and honourable maintenance: and the payment of an annual tax might have delivered the people from the more oppressive tribute which superstition imposes on her votaries. But as the wants and expenses of the church increased with her prosperity, the ecclesiastical order was still supported and enriched by the voluntary oblations of the faithful. Eight years A.D. 321. after the edict of Milan, Constantine granted to all his

[^367]subjects the free and universal permission of bequeath- CHAP. ing their fortunes to the holy catholic church ${ }^{k}$; and their devout liberality, which during their lives was checked by luxury or avarice, flowed witi a profuse stream at the hour of their death. The wealthy christians were encouraged by the example of their sovereign. An absolute monarch, who is rich without patrimony, may be charitable without merit; and Constantine too easily believed, that he should purchase the favour of heaven, if he maintained the idle at the expense of the industrious, and distributed among the saints the wealth of the republic. The same messenger who carried over to Africa the head of Maxentius, might be intrusted with an epistle to Ceecilian, bishop of Carthage. The emperor acquaints him, that the treasurers of the province are directed to pay into his hands the sum of three thousand folles, or eighteen thousand pounds sterling, and to obey his farther requisitions for the relief of the churches of Africa, Numidia, and Mauritania ${ }^{1}$. The liberality of Constantine increased in a just proportion to his faith, and to his vices. He assigned in each city a regular allowance of corn, to supply the fund of ecclesiastical charity; and the persons of both sexes who embraced the monastic life, became the peculiar favourites of their sovereign. The christian temples of Antioch, Alexandria, Jerusalem, Constantinople, etc. displayed the ostentatious piety of a prince, ambitious in a declining age to equal the perfect labours of antiquity ${ }^{m}$. The form of these

[^368]CHAP. religious edifices was simple and oblong; though they might sometimes swell into the shape of a dome, and sometimes branch into the figure of a cross. The timbers were framed for the most part of cedars of Libanus; the roof was covered with tiles, perhaps of gilt brass; and the walls, the columns, the pavement, were incrusted with variegated marbles. The most precious ornaments of gold and silver, of silk and gems, were profusely dedicated to the service of the altar; and this specious magnificence was supported on the solid and perpetual basis of landed property. In the space of two centuries, from the reign of Constantine to that of Justinian, the eighteen hundred churches of the empire were enriched by the frequent and inalienable gifts of the prince and people. An annual income of six hundred pounds sterling may be reasonably assigned to the bishops, who were placed at an equal distance between riches and poverty ${ }^{\text {n }}$; but the standard of their wealth insensibly rose with the dignity and opulence of the cities which they governed. An authentic but imperfect ${ }^{\circ}$ rent-roll specifies some houses, shops, gardens, and farms, which belonged to the three 'basilicæ' of Rome, St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. John Lateran, in the provinces of Italy, Africa, and the east. They produce, besides a reserved rent of oil, linen, paper, aromatics, etc. a clear annual revenue of twentytwo thousand pieces of gold, or twelve thousand pounds sterling. In the age of Constantine and Justinian, the bishops no longer possessed, perhaps they no longer deserved, the unsuspecting confidence of their clergy and people. The ecclesiastical revenues of each diocese were divided into four parts; for the respective

[^369]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

uses of the bishop himself, of his inferior clergy, of the CitaP. poor, and of the public worship; and the abuse of this $\qquad$
XX . sacred trust was strictly and repeatedly checked ${ }^{1}$. 'The patrimony of the church was still subject to all the public impositions of the state ${ }^{q}$. 'The clergy of Rome, Alexandria, Thessalonica, etc. might solicit and obtain some partial exemptions; but the premature atempt of the great council of Rimini, which aspired to universal freedom, was successfully resisted by the son of Constantine ${ }^{\mathrm{r}}$.
IV. The Latin clergy, who erected their tribunal on IV. Civil the ruins of the civil and common law, have modestly ${ }^{\text {jurisdiction. }}$ accepted as the gift of Constantine ${ }^{\text {s }}$, the independent jurisdiction which was the fruit of time, of accident, and of their own industry. But the liberality of the christian emperors had actually endowed them with some legal prerogatives, which secured and dignified the sacerdotal character ${ }^{\text {t }}$. Under a despotic go-
p See Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. iii. l. ii. c. 13, 14, 15. p. 639-706. The legal division of the ecclesiastical revenue docs not appear to have been established in the time of Ambrose and Chrysostom. Simplicius and Gelasius, who were bishops of Rome in the latter part of the fifth century, mention it in their pastoral letters as a general law, which was already confirmed by the custom of Italy.
q Ambrose, the most strenuous asserter of ecclesiastical privileges, submits without a murnur to the payment of the landtas. "Si tributum petit imperator, non negamus ; agri ecclesiæ solvunt tributum; solvimus quæ sunt Cæsaris Cæsari, et quæ sunt Dei Deo: tributum Cæsaris est; non negatur." Baronius labours to interpret this tribute as an act of charity rather than of duty; (Annal. Eccles. A.D. 387 ;) but the words, if not the intentions, of Ambrose, are more candidly explained by Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. iii. 1. i. c. 34. p. 268.
r ln Ariminense synodo super ecclesiarum et clericorum privilegiis tractatu habito, usque eo dispositio progressa est, ut juga quæ viderentur ad ecclesiam pertinere, a publica functione cessarent inquietudine desistente: quod nostra videtur dudum sanctio repulsisse. Cod. Theod. I. xvi. tit. ii. leg. 15. Harl the synod of Rimini carried this point, such practical merit might have atoned for some speculative heresies.

From Eusebius (in Vit. Constant. 1. iv. c. 27.) and Sozomen (1. i. c. 9.) we are assured that the episcopal jurisdiction was extended and confirmed by Constantine; but the forgery of a famous edict, which was never fairly inserted in the Theodosian Code, (see at the end, torn. vi. p. 303.) is demonstrated by Godefroy in the most satisfactory manner. It is strange that M. de Montesquieu, who was a lawyer as well as a philosopher, should allege this edict of Constantine (Esprit des Loix, l. xxix. c. 16.) without intimating any suspicion.
the sulject of ecclesiastical jurisdiction has been involved in a mist of passion, of prejudice, and of interest. Two of the fairest books which have fallen into my hands are, the lastitutes of Canon Law, by the abbé de Fleury, and the Civil History of Naples, by Giannone. Their moderation

СमAP. vernment, the bishops alone enjoyed and asserted the
XX. inestimable privilege of being tried only by their peers; and even in a capital accusation, a synod of their brethren were the sole judges of their guilt or innocence. Such a tribunal, unless it was inflamed by personal resentment or religious discord, might be favourable, or even partial, to the sacerdotal order: but Constantine was satisfied ", that secret impunity would be less pernicious than public scandal: and the Nicene council was edified by his public declaration, that if he surprised a bishop in the act of adultery, he should cast his imperial mantle over the episcopal sinner. 2. The domestic jurisdiction of the bishops was at once a privilege and a restraint of the ecclesiastical order, whose civil causes were decently withdrawn from the cognizance of a secular judge. Their venial offences were not exposed to the shame of a public trial or punishment ; and the gentle correction, which the tenderness of youth may endure from its parents or instructors, was inflicted by the temperate severity of the bishops. But if the clergy were guilty of any crime which could not be sufficiently expiated by their degradation from an honourable and beneficial profession, the Roman magistrate drew the sword of justice, without any regard to ecclesiastical immunities. 3. The arbitration of the bishops was ratified by a positive law; and the judges were instructed to execute, without appeal or delay, the episcopal decrees, whose validity had hitherto depended on the consent of the parties. The conversion of the magistrates themselves, and of the whole empire, might gradually remove the fears and scruples of the christians. But they still resorted to the tribu-

[^370]
## OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

mal of the bishops, whose abilities and integrity they esteemed; and the venerable Austin enjoyed tire satisfaction of complaining that his spiritual functions were perpetually interrupted iby the invidious labour of deciding the claim or the possession of silver and gold, of lands and cattle. 4. The ancient privilege of sanctuary was transferred to the christian temples, and extended, by the liberal piety of the younger Theodosius, to the precincts of consecrated ground ${ }^{x}$. The fugitive, and even guilty, suppliants, were permitted to implore either the justice or the mercy of the Deity and his ministers. The rash violence of despotism was suspended by the mild interposition of the church: and the lives or fortunes of the most eminent suljects might be protected by the mediation of the bishop.
V. The bishop was the perpetual censor of the $V$.Spiritual morals of his people. The discipline of penance was ${ }^{\text {censures. }}$ digested into a system of canonical jurisprudence ${ }^{y}$, which accurately defined the duty of private or public confession, the rules of evidence, the degrees of guilt, and the measure of punishment. It was impossible to execute this spiritual censure, if the christian pontiff, who punished the obscure sins of the multitude, respected the conspicuous vices and destructive crimes of the magistrate: but it was impossible to arraign the conduct of the magistrate, without controlling the administration of civil government. Some considerations of religion, or loyalty, or fear, protected the sacred persons of the emperors from the zeal or resentment of the bishops; but they boldly censured and excommu-

[^371]C II A P. nicated the subordinate tyrants, who were not invested
XX. with the majesty of the purple. St. Athanasius excommunicated one of the ministers of Egypt; and the interdict which he pronounced, of fire and water, was solemnly transmitted to the churches of Cappadocia ${ }^{2}$. Under the reign of the younger Theadosius, the polite and eloquent Synesius, one of the descendants of Hercules ${ }^{\text {a }}$, filled the episcopal seat of Ptolemais, near the ruins of ancient Cyrene ${ }^{\text {b }}$; and the philosophic bishop supported with dignity the character which he had assumed with reluctance ${ }^{c}$. He vanquished the monster of Libya, the president Andronicus, who abused the authority of a venal office, invented new modes of rapine and torture, and aggravated the guilt of oppression by that of sacrilege ${ }^{d}$. After a fruitless attempt to reclaim the haughty magistrate by mild and religious

[^372]admonition, Synesius proceeds to inflict the last sen- CHAP. tence of ecclesiastical justice ${ }^{e}$, which devotes Andro- $\qquad$ nicus, with his associates and their families, to the abhorrence of earth and heaven. The impenitent simners, more cruel than Phalaris or Sennacherib, more destructive than war, pestilence, or a cloud of locusts, are deprived of the name and privileges of christians, of the participation of the sacraments, and of the hope of paradise. The bishop exhorts the clergy, the magistrates, and the people, to renounce all society with the enemies of Christ; to exclude them from their houses and tables; and to refuse them the common offices of life, and the decent rites of burial. The church of Ptolemais, obscure and contemptible as she may appear, addresses this declaration to all her sister churches of the world; and the profane who reject her decrees, will be involved in the guilt and punishment of Andronicus and his impious followers. These spiritual terrors were enforced by a dexterous application to the Byzantine court; the trembling president implored the mercy of the church; and the descendant of Hercules enjoyed the satisfaction of raising a prostrate tyrant from the ground ${ }^{\mathrm{f}}$. Such principles and such examples insensibly prepared the triumph of the Roman pontiffs, who have trampled on the necks of kings.
VI. Every popular government has experienced the vi. Freeeffects of rude or artificial eloquence. The collest dom of pubnature is animated, the firmest reason is moved, by the ing. rapid communication of the prevailing impulse; and each hearer is affected by his own passions, and by those of the surrounding multitude. The ruin of civil liberty had silenced the demagogues of Athens, and the tribunes of Rome; the custom of preaching, which seems to constitute a considerable part of christian devotion, had not been introduced into the temples of an-

[^373]CIIAP. tiquity; and the ears of monarchs were never invaded by the harsh sound of popular eloquence, till the pulpits of the empire were filled with sacred orators, who possessed some advantages unknown to their profane predecessors ${ }^{g}$. The arguments and rhetoric of the tribune were instantly opposed, with equal arms, by skilful and resolute antagonists; and the cause of truth and reason might derive an accidental support from the conflict of hostile passions. The bishop, or some distinguished presbyter to whom he cautiously delegated the powers of preaching, harangued, without the danger of interruption or reply, a submissive multitude, whose minds had been prepared and subdued by the awful ceremonies of religion. Such was the strict subordination of the catholic church, that the same concerted sounds might issue at once from an hundred pulpits of Italy or Egypt, if they were tuned ${ }^{\text {h }}$ by the master hand of the Roman or Alexandrian primate. The design of this institution was laudable, but the fruits were not always salutary. The preachers recommended the practice of the social duties; but they exalted the perfection of monastic virtue, which is painful to the individual and useless to mankind. Their charitable exhortations betrayed a secret wish, that the clergy might be permitted to manage the wealth of the faithful, for the benefit of the poor. The most sublime representations of the attributes and laws of the Deity were sullied by an idle mixture of metaphysical subtilties, puerile rites, and fictitious miracles: and they expatiated, with the most fervent zeal, on the religious merit of hating the adversaries, and obeying the ministers, of the church. When the public peace was

[^374]distracted by heresy and schism, the sacred orators sounded the trumpet of discord, and perhaps of sedi-

Cif AP XX. tion. The understandings of their congregations were perplexed by mystery, their passions were infla:med by invectives; and they rushed from the christian temples of Antioch or Alexandria, prepared either to suffer or to inflict martyrdom. The corruption of taste and language is strongly marked in the vehement declamations of the Latin bishops; but the compositions of Gregory and Chrysostom have been compared with the most splendid models of Attic, or at least of Asiatic, eloquence ${ }^{\text {i }}$.
VII. The representatives of the christian republic Vir. Priviwere regularly assembled in the spring and autumn of lege of legiseach year: and these synods diffiused the spirit of ec- semblies. clesiastical discipline and legislation through the hundred and twenty provinces of the Roman world ${ }^{k}$. 'The archbishop or metropolitan was empowered, by the laws, to summon the suffragan bishops of his province; to revise their conduct, to vindicate their rights, to declare their faith, and to examine the merit of the candidates who were elected by the clergy and people to supply the vacancies of the episcopal college. The primates of Rome, Alexandria, Antioch, Carthage, and afterwards Constantinople, who exercised a more ample jurisdiction, convened the numerous assembly of their dependent bishops. But the convocation of great and extraordinary synods, was the prerogative of the emperor alone. Whenever the emergencies of the church required this decisive measure, he despatched a peremptory summons to the bishops, or the deputies of each province, with an order for the use of post-horses, and

[^375]CHAP. a competent allowance for the expenses of their journey.
$\qquad$ At an early period, when Constantine was the proA.D. 314. tector, rather than the proselyte, of christianity, he referred the African controversy to the council of Arles; in which the bishops of York, of Treves, of Milan, and of Carthage, met as friends and brethren, to debate in their native tongue on the common interest of the Latin
A.D. 325. or western church ${ }^{1}$. Eleven years afterwards, a more numerous and celebrated assembly was convened at Nice in Bithynia, to extinguish, by their final sentence, the subtle disputes which had arisen in Egypt on the subject of the Trinity. Three hundred and eighteen bishops obeyed the summons of their indulgent master; the ecclesiastics of every rank, and sect, and denomination, have been computed at two thousand and fortyeight persons ${ }^{m}$; the Greeks appeared in person; and the consent of the Latins was expressed by the legates of the Roman pontiff. The session, which lasted about two months, was frequently honoured by the presence of the emperor. Leaving his guards at the door, he seated himself (with the permission of the council) on a low stool in the midst of the hall. Constantine listened with patience, and spoke with modesty: and while he influenced the debates, he humbly professed that he was the minister, not the judge, of the successors of the apostles, who had been established as priests and as gods upon earth ${ }^{n}$. Such profound reverence of an absolute monarch towards a feeble and unarmed assembly of his own subjects, can only be compared to the respect with which the senate had been treated by the Roman princes who adopted the policy of Augustus. Within the space of fifty years, a philosophic

[^376]
## of The roman empire.

spectator of the vicissitudes of human affairs might CHAP. have contemplated Tacitus in the senate of Rome, and Constantine in the council of Nice. 'The fathers of the capitol and those of the church had alike degenerated from the virtues of their founders; but as the bishops were more deeply rooted in the public opinion, they sustained their dignity with more decent pride, and sometimes opposed, with a manly spirit, the wishes of their sovereign. The progress of time and superstition erased the memory of the weakness, the passion, the ignorance, which disgraced these ecclesiastical synods; and the catholic world has unanimously submitted ${ }^{\circ}$ to the infallible decrees of the general councils ${ }^{\text {P }}$.

[^377]THE END OF VOL. II.
o

## PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

## UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

```
DG Gibbon, Edward
3 1 1 \text { The history of the decline}
G5 and fall of the Roman Empire
1 8 2 7
v.2
cop.2
```


[^0]:    : MF. de Montesquieu (Considérations sur la Grandeur et la Décadence des Romains, c. 17.) supposes, on the authority of Orosius and Eusebius, that, on this occasion, the empire, for the first time, was really divided into two parts. It is difficult, however, to discover in what respect the plan of Galerius differed from that of Diocletian.
    ${ }^{6}$ Hic non modo amabilis, sed etiam venerabilis Gallis fuit; præcipue quod Diocletiani suspectam prudentiam, et Maximiani sanguinariam violentiam imperio ejus evaserant. Eutrop. Breviar. x. i.
    c Divitiis provincialium (mel. provinciarum) ac privatorum studens, fisci commoda non admodum affectans; ducensque melius publicas opes a privatis haberi, quam intra unum claustrum reservari. Id. Ibid. He carried this maxim so far, that whenever he gave an entertainment, he was obliged to borrow a service of plate.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Lactantius de Mort. Persecutor. c. 18. Were the particulars of this conference more consistent with truth and decency, we might still ask, how they came to the knowledge of an obscure rhetorician. But there are many historians who put us in mind of the admirable saying of the great Conde to cardinal de Retz: "Ces coquins cous font parler et agir, comme ills auroient fait eux-mémes à notre place."

[^2]:    e Sublatus nuper a pecoribus et silvis (says Lactantius de M. P. c. 19.) statim scutarius, continuo protector, mox tribunus, postridie Cæsar, accepit orientem. Aurelius Victor is too liberal in giving him the whole portion of Diocletian.
    § His diligence and fidelity are acknowledged even by Lactantius, de M. P. c. 18.

[^3]:    E These schemes, however, rest only on the very doubtful authority of Lactantius, de M. P. c. 20.
    h This tradition, unknown to the contemporaries of Constantine, was invented in the darkness of monasteries, was embellished by Jeffrey of Monmouth and the writers of the twelfth century, has been defended by our antiquarians of the last age, and is seriously related in the ponderous history of England, compiled by Mr. Carte : vol. i. p. 147. He transports, however, the kingdom of Coil, the imaginary father of Helena, from Essex to the wall of Antoninus.
    ${ }^{i}$ Eutropius (x. 2.) expresses, in a few words, the real truth, and the occasion of the error, "ex obscuriori matrimonio ejus filius." Zosimus (1. ii. p. 78.) eagerly seized the most unfavourable report, and is followed by Orosius, (vii. 25.) whose authority is oddly enough overlooked by the indefatigable but partial Tillemunt. By insisting on the divorce of Helena, Diocletian acknowledged her marriage.
    k There are three opinions with regard to the place of Constantine's birth. 1. Our English antiquarians were used to dwell with rapture on the words of his panegyrist: "Britannias illic oriendo nobiles fecisti." But this celebrated passage may be referred with as much propriety to the accession as to the nativity of Constantine. 2. Some of the modern Greeks have ascribed the honour of his birth to Drepanum, a town on the gulf of Nicomedia, (Cellarius, tom. ii. p. 174.) which Constantine dignified with the name of Helenopolis, and Justinian adorned with many splendid buildings. Procop. de Edificiis, v. 2. It is indeed probable enough, that Helena's father kept an inn at Drepanum ; and that Constantius might lodge there when he returned from a l'ersian embassy in the reign of Aurelian. But in the wandering life of a soldier, the place of his marriage, and the places where his children are born, have very little connection with each other. 3. The claim of Naissus is supported by the anonymous writer,

[^4]:    published at the end of Ammianus, p. 710 , and who in general copied very good materials; and it is confirmed by Julius Firmicius, (de Astrologia, l.i. c. 4.) who flourished under the reign of Constantine himself. Some objections have been raised against the integrity of the text, and the application of the passage of Firmicius ; but the former is established by the best manuscripts, and the latter is very ably defended by Lipsius de Magaitudine Romana, l. iv. c. 11. et Supplement.
    ${ }^{1}$ Literis minus instructus. Anonym. ad Ammian. p. 710.
    ${ }^{\mathrm{m}}$ Galerius, or perhaps his own courage, exposed him to single combat with a Sarmatian, (Anonym. p. 710.) and with a monstrous lion. See Praxagoras apud Photium, p. 63. Praxagoras, an Alhenian philosopher, had written a life of Constantine, in two books, which are now lost. He was a contemporary.

[^5]:    n Zosimus, !. ii. p. 78, 79 ; Lactantius de M. P. c. 24. The former tells a very foolish story, that Constantine caused all the post horses which he had used to be hamstrung. Such a bloody execution, without preventing a pursuit, would have scattered suspicions, and might have stopped his journey.

    - Anunym. p. 710 ; Panegyr. Veter. vii. 4. But Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 79, Eusebius de Tit. Constant. 1. i. c. 21, and Lactantius de M. P. c. 24, suppose, with less accuracy, that he found his father on his death bed.
    p Cunctis qui aderant annitentibus, sed pracipue Croco (alii Erocu) Alemannorum rege, auxilii gratia Constantium conntato, imperium capit. Victor junior, c.41. This is perhaps the first instance of a barbarian king

[^6]:    who assisted the Roman arms with an independent body of his own subjects. The practice grew familiar, and at last became fatal.
    ${ }^{q}$ His panegyrist Eumenius (vii. 8.) ventures to affirm, in the presence of Constantine, that he put spurs to his horse, and tried, but in vain, to escape from the hands of his soldiers.

[^7]:    r Lactantius de M. P. c. 25. Eumenius (vii. 8.) gives a rhetorical turn to the whole transaction.
    s The choice of Constantine by his dying father, which is warranted by reason, and insinuated by Eumenius, seems to be confirmed by the most unexceptionable authority, the concurring evidence of Lactantius (de M. P. c. 24.) and of Libanius, (Oration i.) of Eusebius, (in Vit. Constantin. 1. i. c. 18. 21.) and of Julian, (Oration i.)

[^8]:    ${ }^{t}$ Of the three sisters of Constantine, Constantia married the emperor Licinius, Anastasia the Cæsar Bassianus, and Eutropia the consul Nepotianus. The three brothers were, Dalmatius, Julius Constantius, and Annibalianus, of whom we shall have occasion to speak hereafter.
    ${ }^{u}$ See Gruter, Inscript. p. 178. The six princes are all mentioned, Diocletian and Maximian as the senior Augusti and fathers of the emperors. They jointly dedicate, for the use of their now Romans, this magnificent edifice. The architects have delineated the ruins of these thermes ; and the antiquarians, particularly Donatus and Nardini, have ascertained the ground which they covered. One of the great rooms is now the Carthusian church; and even one of the porters' lodges is sufficient to form another church, which belongs to the Feuillans.

    * See Lactantius de M. P. c. 26.31.

[^9]:    $y$ The sixth panegyric represents the conduct of Maximian in the most favourable Jight; and the ambiguous expression of Anrelius Victor, "retractante diu," may signify, either that he contrived, or that he opposed, the conspiracy. See Zosimus, I. ii. p. 79, and Lactantius de M. P. c. 26.

[^10]:    ${ }^{2}$ The circumstances of this war, and the death of Severus, are very doubtfully and variously told in our ancient fragments. See Tillemont, Hist. des Eupereurs, tom. iv. part i. p. 555. I have endeavoured to extract from them a consistent and probable narration.
    a The sixth panegyric was pronounced to celebrate the elevation of Constantine; but the prudent orator avoids the mention either of Galerius or of Maxentius. He introduces only one slight allusion to the actual troubles, and to the majesty of Rome.

[^11]:    b With regard to this negociation, see the fragments of an anonymous historian, published by Valesius at the end of his edition of Ammianus Mareellinus, p. 711. These fragments have furnished us with several curious, and, as it shouid seem, authentic aneclotes.

[^12]:    c Lactantius de M. P. c. 28. The former of these reasons is probably taken from Virgil's shepherd; "Illam ego huic nostre similem, Meliboe, putavi," etc. Lactantius delights in these poetical allusions.
    ${ }^{d}$ Castra super Tusci si ponere Tibridis undas, (jubeas) Hesperios audax veniam metator in agros. Tu quoscunque voles in planum effundere muros, His aries actus disperget saxa lacertis; Illa licet penitus tolli quam jusseris urbem Roma sit.

[^13]:    * Lactantius de V. P. c. 27 ; Zosimus, l. ii. p. 82. The latter insinuates that Constamtine, in his interview with Maximian, had promised to declare war against Galerius.

    VOL. II.

[^14]:    f M. de Tillemont (Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. part i. p. 559.) has proved that Licinius, without passing through the intermediate rank of Cæsar, was declared Augustus, the eleventh of November, A. D. 307, after the return of Galerius from Italy.
    g Lactantius de M. P.c. 32. When Galerius declared Licinius Augustus with himself, he tried to satisfy his younger associates by inventing, for Constantine and Maximin, (not Muxentius, see Baluze, p. 81.) the new title of sons of the Augusti. But when Maximin acquainted him that he had been saluted Augustus by the army, Galerius was obliged to acknowledge him, as well as Constantine, as equal associates in the imperial dignity.
    14 See l'anegyr. Vet. vi. 9. Audi daloris nostri liberam vocem, etc. The

[^15]:    ${ }^{m}$ Zosimus, l. ii. p. 82 ; Eumenius in Panegyr. Vet. vii. 16-21. The latter of these has undoubtedly represented the whole affair in the most favourable light for his sovereign, Yet even from this partal narrative we may conclude, that the repeated clemency of Constantine, and the reiterated treasons of Maximian, as they are described by Lactantius, (de M. 1'. c. 29,30 .) and copied by the moderns, are destitute of any historical foundation.
    " Aurelius Victor, c. 40. But that lake was situated on the Upper Pannon:a, near the borders of Noricum ; and the province of Valeria (a name which the wife of (Galerius gave to the dramed country) undoubtedly lay between the Drave and the Danube. Sextus Rufus, c. 9. 1 should therefore suspeet that Victor has confounded the lake l'elso with the l'olucean marches, or, as they are now called, the lake Sabaton. It is placed in the heart of Valeria, and its present extent is not less than twelve Ilungarian miles (about severity Euglish) in length, and two in breadth. See Severini l'annonia, l. i. e. 9.

[^16]:    - Lactantius (de M. P. c. 33.) and Eusebius (1. viii. c. 16.) describe the symptoms and progress of his disorder with singular accuracy and apparent pleasure.
    p If any (like the late Dr. Jortin, Remarks on Ecclesiastical History, vol. ii. p. 307-356.) still delight in recording the wonderful deaths of the persecutors, I would recommend to their perusal an admirable passage of Grotius (Hist. l. vii. p. 332.) concerning the last illness of Philip the second of Spain.
    ${ }^{9}$ See Eusebins, I. ix. 6. 10 ; Lactantius de M. P. c. 36 . Zosimus is less exact, and evidently confounds Maximian with Maximin.

[^17]:    $r$ See the eighth panegyric, in which Eumenius displays, in the preseace of Constantine, the misery and the gratitude of the city of Aulun.
    s Eutropius, x. 3; Panegyr. Veter. vii. 10, 11, 12. A great uumber of the French youth were likewise exposed to the same cmel and ignominious death.

[^18]:    t Julian excludes Maxentius from the banquet of the Casars with abhorrence and contempt; and Zosimus (1. ii. p. 85.) accuses him of every kind of cruelty and profligacy.
    "Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 83-85; Aurelius Victor.
    $x$ The passage of Aurelius Victor should be read in the following manner: Primus instituto pessimo, munerum specie, patres oratoresque pecuniam ronferre prodigenti sibi cogeret.

[^19]:    y Panegyr. Vet. ix. 3 ; Euseb. Hist. Eecles. viii. 14. et in Vit. Constant. i. 33,34 ; Rufinus, c. 17. The virtuous matron, who stabbed herself to escape the violence of Maxentius, was a chrsstian, wife to the prefect of the city, and her name was Sophronia. It still remains a question among the casuists, whether on such occasions suicide is justifiable.
    z Pretorianis cedem vulgi quondam annueret, is the vague expression of Aurelius Victor. See more particular, though somewhat different, accounts of a tumult and massacre, which happened at Rome, in Eusebius, l. viii. c. 14 ; and in Zosimus, I. ii. p. 84.

[^20]:    a See in the Panegyrics (ix. 14.) a lively description of the indiolence and vain pride of Nlaxentius. In annther place, the orator observes, that the riches which Rome had accumulated in a period of one thousand and sixty years, were lavished by the tyrant on his mercenary bands: redemptis ad civile lattocinium manibus ingesserat.
    b After the victory of Constantine, it was universally allowed, th at the motive of delivering the republic from a detested tyrant, would at any time have justified his expedition into Italy. Euseb. in Vit. ('onstantin. 1. i. c. 26 ; Panegyr. Vet. ix. 2.

[^21]:    c Zosimus, l.ii. p. 84, 85 ; Nazarius in Panegyr. x. 7-13.
    d See Panegyr. Vet. ix. 2. Omnibus fere this comitibus et ducibus non solum tacite mussantibus, sed etiam aperte timentibus; cuntra consilia hominum, contra haruspicum monita, ipse per temet liberandix urbis tempus venisse sentires. The embassy of the Romans is mentioned only by Zonaras, (1. xiii.) and by Cedrenus, (in Compend. Hist. p. 270 ;) bui thase modern Greeks had the opporlunity of consulting many writers which have since been lost, among which we may reckon the life of Constantine by Praxagoras. Photus ( $p$. 63.) has made a short extract from that historical work.

[^22]:    e Zosimus (l. ii. p. 86.) has given us this curious account of the forces on both sides. He makes no mention of any naval armanents; though we are assured (Panegyr. Vet. ix. 25.) that the war was carried on by sea as welt as by land ; and that the fleet of Constantine took possession of Sardinia, Corsica, and the ports of Italy.
    f. Panegyr. Vet. ix. 3. It is not surprising that the orator should diminish the numbers with which his sovereign achieved the conquest of Italy; but it appears somewhat singular that he should esteem the tyrant's army at no more than one hundred thousand men.
    $g$ The three principal passages of the Alps between Gaul and Italy, are those of mount St. Bernard, mount Cenis, and mount Genevre. Tradition, and a resemblance of names, (Alpes Pernince,) had assigned the first of these for the march of Hannibal. See Simler de Alpibus. The chevalier

[^23]:    de Folard (Polybe, tom. iv.) and M. d'Anville have led him over mount Genevre. But notwithstanding the authority of an experienced officer and a learned geographer, the pretensions of mount Cenis are supported in a specinus, not to say a convincing manuer, by M. Grosley, Observalions sur l'Italic, tom. i. p. 40, etc.
    h La Brunette near Suse, Demont, Exiles, Venestrelles, Coni, etc.
    i See Ammian. Marcellin. xv. 10. His description of the roads over the Alps is clear, lively, and accurate.

[^24]:    ${ }^{k}$ Zosimus as well as Eusebius hasten from the passage of the Alps to the decisive action near Rome. We must apply to the two panegyrics for the intermediate actions of Constantine.

[^25]:    $m$ They wanted chains for so great a multitude of captives, and the whole council was at a loss; but the sagacious conqueror imagined the happy expedient of converting into fetters the swords of the vanquished. Panegyr. Vet.ix.11. ${ }^{n}$ Panegyr. Vet. ix. 10.

[^26]:    - Literas calamitatum suarum indices supprimebat. Panegyr. Vel. ix. 15.
    r Remedia malorum potius quam mala differebat, is the fine censure which Tacitus passes on the supine indolence of Vitellius.
    q The marquis Maffei has made it extremely probable that Constantine was still at Verona, the first of September, A.D.312, and that the memorable era of the indictions was dated from his conquest of the Cisalpine Gaul.

[^27]:    r See Panegyr. Vet. xi. 16; Lactantius de M. P. c. 44.

    - Illo die hostem Romanorum esse periturum. The vanquished prince became of course the enemy of Rome.
    t See Panegyr. Vet. ix. 16, x. 27. The former of these orators magnifies the hoards of corn, which Maxentius had collected from Africa and the islands. And yet, if there is any truth in the scarcity mentioned by Eusebius (in Vit. Constantin. I. i. c. 36.) the imperial granaries must have been open only to the soldiers.
    " Maxentius . . . tandem urbe in Suxa Rubra, millia ferme novem ægerrime progressus. Aurelius Victor. See Cellarius, Geograph. Antiq. tom. i. p. 463. Saxa Rubra was in the neighbourhood of the Cremera, a trifling rivulet, illustrated by the valour and glorious death of the three hundred Fabii.
    x The post which Maxentius had taken, with the Tiber in his rear, is very clearly described by the two panegyrists, ix. 16. x. 28.

[^28]:    y Exceptis latrocinii illius primis auctoribus, qui, desperata venia, locum quem pugnæ sumpserant texere corporibus. Panegyr. Vet. ix. 17.
    $z$ A very idle rumour soon prevailed, that Maxentius, who had not taken any precaution for his own retreat, had contrived a very artful snare to destroy the army of the pursuers; but that the wooden bridge which was to have been lonsened on the approach of Cunstantine, unluckily broke down under the weight of the flying Italians. M. de Tillemont (IIist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. part i. p. 576.) very seriously examines whether, in contradiction to common sense, the testimony of Eusebius and Zosimus ought to prevail over the silence of Lactantius, Nazarius, and the anonymous, but contemporary orator, who composed the ninth panegyric.

[^29]:    a Zosimus, l. ii. p. 86-88, and the two panegyrics, the former of which was pronounced a few months afterwards, afford the clearest notion of this great battle. Lactantius, Eusebius, and even the epitomes, supply several useful hints.
    b Kosimus, the enemy of Constantine, allows (l. ii. p. 88.) that only a few of the friends of Maxentius were put to death ; but we may remark the expressive passage of Nazarius, (Panegyr. Vet. x. 6.) Omnibus qui labefactare statum ejus poterant cum stirpe deletis. The other orator (Panegyr. Vet. ix. 20,21.) contents himself with observing, that Constantine, when he entered Rome, did not imitate the cruel massacres of Cinna, of Marius, or of Sylla.
    e See the two panegrics, and the laws of this and the ensuing year, in the Theorlosian code.

[^30]:    d Panegyr. Vet. ix. 20; Lactantius de M. P.c. 44. Maximin, who was confessedly the eldest Cæsar, claimed, with some show of reason, the first rank annong the Augusti.
    e Adhuc cuncta opera quæ magnifice construxerat, urbis fanum, atque basilicam, Flavii meritis patres sacravere. Aurelius Victor. With regard to the theft of Trajan's trophies, consult Flaminius Vacca, apul Montfaucon, Diarium Italicum, p. 250, and l'Antiquitć Expliyuée of the latter, tom. iv. p. 171.

[^31]:    ${ }^{\text {f }}$ Prætoriæ legiones ac subsidia, factionibus aptiora quam urbi Romæ, sublata penitus; simul arma atque usus indumenti militaris. Aurelius Victor. Zosimus (l. ii. p. 89.) mentions this fact as an historian; and it is very pompously celebrated in the ninth panegyric.
    ${ }_{g}$ Ex omnibus provinciis optimates viros curiæ tuæ pigneraveris; ut senatus dignitas . . . . ex totius orbis flore consisteret. Nazarius in Panegyr. Vet. x. 35. The word pigneraveris might almost seem maliciously chosen. Concerning the seratorial tax, see Zosimus, l. ii. p. 115, the second title of the sixth book of the Theodosian code, with Godefroy's commentary, and Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xxviii. p. 726.

[^32]:    1. From the Theodosian code we may now begin to trace the motions of the emperors; but the dates both of time and place have frequently been altered by the carelessness of transcribers.
    i Zosimus (1. ii. p. 89.) observes, that before the war, the sister of Constantine had been betrothed to Licinius. According to the younger Victor, Diocletian was invited to the nuptials; but having ventured to plead his age and infirmities, he received a second letter filled with reproaches for his supposed partiality to the cause of Maxentius and Maximin.
[^33]:    ${ }^{1}$ Lactantius de M. P. c. 50. Aurelius Victor touches on the different conduct of Licinius and of Constantine in the use of victory.
    ${ }^{n}$ The sensual appetites of Maximin were gratified at the expense of his subjects. His eunuchs, who forced away wives and virgins, examined their naked charms with anxious curiosity, lest any part of their body should be found unworthy of the royal embraces. Coyness and disclain were considered as treason, and the obstinate fair one was condemned to be drowned. A custom was gradually introduced, that no person should marry a wife without the permission of the emperor, "ut ipse in omnibus nuptiis prægustator esset." Lactantius de M. P. c. 38. That the decree was long remembered and acted upon, will appear from a drama of Fletcher's, entitled, the Custom of the Country.

[^34]:    " Lactantius de M. 1'. c. 39.

[^35]:    - Diocletian at last sent cognatum suum, quendam militarem ac poientem virum, to intercede in favour of his daughter. Lactantius de M. P. c. 41. We are not sufficiently aequainted with the history of these times to point out the person who was employed.
    p Valeria quoque per varias provincias quirdecim mensibus plebeio cultu pervagata. Lactantius de M. P.c. 51. There is some doubt whether we should compute the fifteen months from the moment of her exile, or from that of her escape. The expression of pervagata seems to denote the latter; but in that ease we must suppose, that the treatise of Lactantius was written after the first civil war between Licinius and Constantine. See Cuper, p. 254.

[^36]:    ${ }^{q}$ Ita illis pudicitia et conditio exitio fuit. Lactantius de M. P.c. 51. He relates the misfortunes of the innocent wife and daughter of Diocletian with a very natural mixture of pity and exultation.
    $r$ The curious reader who consults the Valesian Fragment, p. 713, will perbaps accuse me of giving a bold and licentious paraphrase; but if he considers it with attention, he will acknowledge that my interpretation is probable and consistent.

[^37]:    s The situation of Amona, or, as it is now called, Laybach, in Carniola, (d'Anville, Géngraphie Ancienne, tom. i. p. 187.) may suggest a conjecture. As it lay to the north-east of the Julian Alps, that important territory became a natural object of dispute between the sovereigns of Italy and of Illyricum.

    ICibalis or Cibalæ (whose name is still preserved in the obscure ruins of Swilei) was situated about fifty miles from Sirmium, the capital of Illyricum, and about one hundred from Taurunum, or Belgrade, and the conflux of the Danube and the Save. The Ruman garrisons and cities on those rivers are finely illustrated by M. d'Anville, in a memoir inserted in l'Acalémie des Inscriptions, tom. xxviii.

[^38]:    u Zosimus (l. ii. p. 90, 91.) gives a very particular account of this battle; but the descriptions of Zosimus are rhetorical rather than military
    $\times$ Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 92, 93 ; Anonym. Valesian. p. 713. The epitomes furnish some circumstances; but they frequently confound the two wars between Licinius and Constantine.

[^39]:    y Petrus Patricius in Excerpt. Legat. p. 27. If it should be thought that $\gamma a \mu \beta$ òs signifies more properly a son-in-law, we might conjecture, that Constantine, assuming the name as well as the duties of a father, had adopted his younger brothers and sisters, the children of Theodora. But in the best authors $\gamma a \mu \beta$,òs sometimes signifies a husband, sometimes a father-in-law, and sometimes a kinsman in general. See Spanheim, Ohservat, ad Julian. Orat. i. p. 72.

[^40]:    ${ }^{\text {z }}$ Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 93 ; Anonym. Valesian. p. 713; Eutropius, x. 5 ; Aurelius Victor; Euseb. in Chron.; Sozomen, 1. i. c. 2. Four of these writers affirm, that the promotion of the Cæsars was an article of the treaty. It is, however, certain, that the younger Constantine and Licinius were not yet born; and it is highly probable, that the promotion was made the first of March, A. D. 317. The treaty had probably stipulated, that two Cæsars might be created by the western, and one only by the eastern emperor; but each of them reserved to himself the ehoice of the persons.

[^41]:    ${ }^{a}$ Codex Theodosian. 1. xi. tit. 27. tom. iv. p. 188. with Godefroy's observations. See likewise, I. v. tit. 7, 8 .
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Omnia foris placita, domi prospera, annonæ ubertate, fructuum copia, etc. Panegyr. Vet. x. 38. This oration of Nazarius was pronounced on the day of the quinquennalia of the ('esars, the first of March, A. D. 321.

    VOI.. II.

[^42]:    c See the edict of Constantine, addressed to the Roman people, in the Theodosian Code, 1. ix. tit. 24. tom. iii. p. 189.
    d His son very fairly assigns the true reason of the repeal: "Ne sub specie atrocioris judicii aliqua in ulciscendo crimine dilatio nasceretur." Cod. Theod. tom. iii. p. 193.
    e Eusebius (in Vita Constant. 1. iii. c. i.) chooses to affirm, that in the reign of his hero, the sword of justice hung itlle in the hands of the magi-

[^43]:    strates. Eusebius himself (l. iv. c. 29.54.) and the Theodosian Code will inform us, that this excessive lenity was not owing to the want either of atrocious criminals or of penal laws.
    ${ }^{f}$ Nazarius in Panegyr. Vet. x. The victory of Crispus over the Alemanni is expressed on some medals.
    g See Zosimus, I. ii. p. 93, 94; though the narrative of that historian is neither clear nor consistent. The panegyric of Optatianus (c. 23.) mentions the alliance of the Sarmatians with the Carpi and Geta, and puints out the several fields of battle. It is supposed, that the Sarmatian games, celcbrated in the month of November, derived their origin fion the success of this war.

[^44]:    ${ }^{11}$ In the Crsars of Julian, (p. 329. Commentaire de Spanheim, p. 252.) Constantine boasts, that he had recovered the province (Dacia) which Trajan had subdued. But it is insinuated by Silenus, that the conquests of Constantine were like the gardens of Adonis, which fade and wither almost the moment they appear.
    i Jornandes de Rebus Geticis, c. 21. I know not whether we may entirely depend on his authority. Such an alliance has a very recent air, and scarcely is suited to the maxims of the beginning of the fourth century.
    $k$ Eusebius in Vit. Constantin. l. i.c.8. This passage, however, is taken from a general declamation on the greatness of Constantine, and not from any particular account of the Gothic war.
    Constantinus tamen, vir ingens, et omnia efficere nitens quæ animo preparasset, simul principatum totius orbis affectans, Licinio bellum intulit. Entropius, x. 6; Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 89. The reasons which they have assigned for the first civil war may, with more propriety, be applied to the second.

[^45]:    ${ }^{\text {nu }}$ Zosimus, I. ii. p. 94, 95.
    "Constantine was very attentive to the privileges and comforts of his fellow veterans, (conveterani,) as he now began to style then. see the Theodosian Code, 1. vii. tit. 20. tom. ii. p. 419. 429.

    - Whilst the Athenians maintained the empire of the sea, their fleet consisted of three, and afterwards of four hundred galleys of three ranks of

[^46]:    p Zosimus，l．ii．p．95，96．This great batule is described in the Valesian fragment，（ $p$ ．714．）in a clear though concise manner．＂Licinius vero circum Hadrianopolin maximo exercitu latera ardui montis impleverat； illuc toto agmine Constantinus inflexit．Cun bellum terra marique trahe－ retur，quamvis per arduum suis nitentibus，attamen disciplina militari et felicitate，Constantinus Licinii confusum et sine ordine agentem vicit exer－ citum；leviter femore sauciatus．＂

[^47]:    ( Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 97, 93. The cuntent always sets out of the Hellespont; and when it is assisted by a north wind, no vessel can attempt the passage. A south wind renders the force of the current almost imperceptihle. See Tournefort's Toyage au Levant, Lel. xi.

[^48]:    r Aurelius Victor; Zosimus, I. ii. p. 98. According to the latter, Martinianus was magister officiorum, (he uses the Latin appellation in Greek.) Some medals seem to intimate, that during lis short reign he received the title of Augustus.

    - Fusebius (in Vita Constantin. I. ii. c. 16, 17.) ascribes thes decisive vic. lory to the pious prayers of the emperor. The Valesian fragment ( $p$. 714.) meutions a hody of Gothic auxiliaries, under their chief Aliquaca, who adhered to the party of Licinius.

[^49]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Dum Assyrios penes, Medosque, et Persas oriens fuit, despectissima pars servientium. Tacit. Hist. v. 8. Herodotus, who visited Asia whilst it obeyed the last of those empires, slightly mentions the Syrians of Palestine, who, according to their own confession, had received from Egypt the rite of circumcision. See l. ii. c. 104.
    b Diodorus Siculus, l. xl. ; Dion Cassius, 1. xxxvii. p. 121 ; Tacit. Hist. v. 1-9; Justin. xxxvi. 2, 3.
    c Tradidit arcano quæcunque volumine Mosés, Non monstrare vias eadem nisi sacra colenti, Quæsitos ad fontes solos deducere verpas.
    The letter of this law is not to be found in the present volume of Moses. But the wise, the humane Maimonides openly teaches, that if an idolater fall into the water, a jew ought not to save him from instant death. See Basnage, Histoire des Juifs, l. vi. c. 28.
    d A jewish sect, which indulged themselves in a sort of occasional conformity, derived from Herod, by whose example and authority they had been seduced, the name of Herodians. But their numbers were so inconsiderable, and their duration so short, that Josephus has not thought them worthy of his notice. See Prideaux's Connection, vol. ii. p. 285.

    - Cicern pro Flacco, c. 28.
    ${ }^{\text {f }}$ Philo de Legatione. Augustus left a foundation for a perpetual sacri-

[^50]:    fice. Yet he approved of the neglect which his grandson Caius expressed towards the temple of Jerusalem. See Sueton. in August. c. 93. and Casaubon's notes on that passage.

    Esee, in particular, Joseph. Antiquitat. xvii. 6. xviii. 3. and de Bel. Judaic. i. 33. and ii. 9. edit. Havercamp.
    h Jussi a Caio Cæsare effigiem ejus in templo locare, arma potius sumpsere. Tacit. Ilist. v. 9. l'hilo and Josephus gave a very circumstantial, but a very rhetorical, account of this transaction, which exceedingly perplexed the governor of Syria. At the first mention of this idolatrous propinsal, king A crippa fainted away, and did nol recover his senses till the thirl day.

[^51]:    ${ }^{i}$ For the enumeration of the Syrian and Arabian deities, it may be observed, that Milton has comprised in one hundred and thirty very beautiful lines, the two large and learned syntagmas, which Selden had composed on that abstruse subject.
    k How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shown among them? Numbers xiv. 11. It would be easy, but it would be unbecoming, to justify the complaint of the Deity from the whole tenor of the Mosaic listory.

[^52]:    ${ }^{1}$ All that relates to the jewish proselytes las been very ably treated by Basnage, Hist. des Juifs, l. vi. c. 6, 7.
    ${ }^{m}$ See Exod. xxxiv. 23; Deul. xvi. 16 ; the commentators, and a very sensible note in the Universal llistory, vol. i. p. 603. edtt. fol.
    vol. II.

[^53]:    ${ }^{n}$ When Pompey, using or abusing the right of conquest, entered into the holy of holies, it was observed with amazement, "Nulla intus Deùm effigie, vacuam sedem et inania arcana." 'Tacit. Hist. v. 9. It was a popular saying, with regard to the jews, Nil præter nubes et coli numen adorant.

    - A second kind of circumcision was inflicterl on a Samaritan or Egyptian proselyte. The sullen indifference of the Talmudists, with respect to the conversion of strangers, may be seen in Basnage, Histoire des Juifs, l. vi. c. 6.

[^54]:    p These arguments were urged with great ingenuity by the jew Orobio, and refuted with equal ingenuity and candour by the christian Limborch. See the Amica Collatio, (it well deserves that name,) or account of the dispute between them.
    4 Jesus . . circumcisus erat; cibis utebatur Judaicis; vestitu simili; purgatos scabie mittebat ad sacerdotes; paschata et alios dies festos religiose observabat: si quos sanavit sabatho, ostendit non tantum ex lege, sed et exceptis sententiis talia opera sabatho non interdicta. Grotius de Veritate Religionis Christianæ, 1. v. c. 7. A little afterwards (c. 12.) he expatiates on the condescension of the apostles.

[^55]:    r Pæue omnes Christum Deuin sub legis observatione credebant. Sulpicius Severus, ii. 31. See Eusebius, Ilist. Ecclesiast. 1. iv. c. 5.
    ${ }^{5}$ Mosheim de Rebus Christianis ante Constantinum Magnum, p. 153. In this masterly performance, which I shall often have occasion to quote, he enters much more fully into the state of the primitive church, llan he has an opportunity of doing in his General llistory.

[^56]:    ${ }^{1}$ Eusebius, l. iii. c. 5; Le Clerc, Hist. Ecclesiast. p. 605. During this occasional absence, the bishop and church of Pella still retained the title of Jerusalem. In the same manner, the Roman pontiffs resided seventy years at Avignon; and the patriarchs of Alexandria have long since transferred their episcopal seat to Cairo.
    u Dion Cassius, l. lxix. The exile of the jewish nation from Jerusalem is attested by Aristo of Pella, (apud Euseb. I.iv. c. 6.) and is mentioned by several ecclesiastical writers; though some of them too hastily extend this interdiction to the whole country of Palestine.
    $\times$ Eusebius, l.iv. c. 6; Sulpicius Severus, ii. 31. By comparing their unsatisfactory accounts, Mosheim (p. 327, etc.) has drawn out a very distinct representation of the circumstances and motives of this revolution.

[^57]:    y Le Clerc (Hist. Ecclesiast. p. 477. 535.) seems to have collected from Eusebius, Jerome, Epiphanius, and other writers, all the principal circumstances that relate to the Nazarenes or Ebionites. The nature of their opinions soon divided them into a stricter and a milder sect; and there is some reason to conjecture, that the family of Jesus Christ remained members, at least, of the latter and more moderate party.
    ${ }^{2}$ Some writers have been pleased to create an Ebion, the imaginary antthor of their sect and name. But we can mote safely rely on the learned Eusebius than on the vehement Tertullian, or the credulous Epiphanius. According to Le Clere, the Hebrew word ebjonim may be translated into Latin by that of panperes. See Hist. Ecclesiast. p. 477.
    a See the very curious dialogue of Justin Martyr with the jew Tryphon. The conference between them was held at Ephesus, in the reign of Antoninus Pius, and about twenty years after the return of the church of Pella to Jerusalem. For this date consult the accurate notc of Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. ii. p. 511.

[^58]:    d Apud ipsos fides obstinata, misericordia in promptu: adversus omnes alios hostile odium. Tacit. Hist. v. 4. Surely Tacitus had seen the jews with too favourable an eye. The perusal of Josephus must have destroyed the antithesis.
    e Dr. Burnet (Archæologia, 1. ii. c. 7.) has discussed the first chapters of Genesis with too much wit and freedom.
    ${ }^{5}$ The milder Gnostics considered Jehovah, the Creator, as a being of a mixed nature between God and the demon. Others confounded hinm with the evil principle. Consult the second century of the general history of Mosheim, which gives a very distinct though concise account of their strange opinions on this subject.

[^59]:    ${ }^{\mathrm{g}}$ See Beausubre, Hist. du Manichéisme, l. i. c. 4. Origen and St. Augustin were among the allegorists.
    ${ }^{n}$ Hegesippus ap. Euseb. 1. iii. 32. iv. 22; Clemens Alexandrin. Stromat. vii. 17.

[^60]:    ${ }^{i}$ In the account of the Gnostics of the second and third centuries, Mosheim is ingenious and candid; Le Clerc, dull, but exact; Beausobre almost always an apologist; and it is much to be feared that the primitive fathers are very frequently calumniators.
    ${ }^{k}$ See the catalogues of Irenæus and Epiphanius. It must indeed be allowed, that those writers were inclined to multiply the number of sects which opposed the unity of the church.
    ${ }^{1}$ Eusebius, I. jv. c. 15; Sozomen, 1. ii. c. 32. See in Bayle, in the article of Marcion, a curious detail of a dispute on that subject. It should seem that some of the Gnostics (ihe Basilidians) declined, a ad evea refused, the honour of martyrdom. Their reasons were singular and abstruse. See Mosheim, p. 359.
    ${ }^{\text {mi }}$ See a very remarkable passage of Origen, Proom. ad Lucam. That indefatigable writer, who had consumed his life in the study of the scriptures, relies for their authenticity on the inspired authority of the church. It was inıpossible that the Gnostics could receive our present gospels, many parts of which (particularly in the resurrection of Christ) are directly, and as it might seem designedly, pointed against their favourite lenets. It is therefore somewhat singular that lgnatius (Epist. ad Snyrn. Patr. Apostol. ton. ii. p. 34.) should choose to employ a vague and doubtful tradition, iustead of yuoting the certain testimony of the evangelists.

[^61]:    n Faciunt favos et vespæ; faciunt ecclesias et Marcionitæ, is the strong expression of Tertullian, which I am obliged to quote from memory. In the time of Epiphanius (advers. Hæreses, p. 302.) the Marcionites were very numcrous in Italy, Syria, Egypt, Arabia, and Persia.

    - Augustin is a memorable instance of this gradual progress from reason to faith. He was, during several years, engaged in the Manichæan sect.

[^62]:    p The unanimous sentiment of the primitive church is very clearly explained by Justin Martyr. Apolog. Major, by Athenagoras, Legat. c. 22, etc. and by Lactantius, Institut. Divin. ii. 14-19.
    ${ }^{\text {it }}$ Tertullian (Apolog. c. 23.) alleges the confession of the demons themselves as often as they were tormented by the christian exorcists.

[^63]:    r Tertullian bas written a most severe treatise against idolatry, to caution his brethren against the houly danger of incurring that guilt. Recogita sylvam, et quantæ latitant spinæ. De Corona Militis, c. 10.
    s The Roman senate was always held in a temple or consecrated place. Aulus Gellius, xiv. 7. Before they entered on business, every senator dropt some wine and frankincense on the altar. Sueton. in August. c. 35.
    t See Tertullian, De Spectaculis. This severe reformer shows no more indulgence to a tragedy of Euripides, than to a combat of gladiators. The dress of the actors particularly offends him. By the use of the lofty buskin, they impiously strive to add a cubit to their stature: c. 23.
    u The ancient practice of concluding the entertainment with libations, may be found in every classic. Socrates and Seneca, in their last moments, made a noble application of this custom. Postquam stagnum calidæ aqua introiit, respergens proximos servorum, addita voce, libare se liquorem illum Jovi Liberatori. Tacit. Annal. xv. 64.
    x See the elegant but idolatrous hymn of Catullus, on the nuptials of Nanlius and Julia: O Hymen, Hymenæe Io! Quis huic deo compararier ausit?

[^64]:    y The ancient fumerals (in those of Misenus and Pallas) are no less accurateIy deseribed by Virgil, than they are illustrated by his commentator Servius. The pile itself was an altar, the flames were fed with the blood of victims, and all the assistants were sprinkled with lustral water.
    z T'ertullian de Idololatria, c. 11.
    a See every part of Montfaucon's Antiquities. Even the reverses of the Greek and Roman coins were frequently of an idolatrous nature. Here indeed the seruples of the christian were suspended by a strouger passion.
    b Tertullian de Idololatria, c. 20,21,22. If a pagan friend (on the occasion perlaps of sneezing) used the familiar expression of "Jupiter bless you," the christian was obliged to protest against the divinity of Jupiter.

[^65]:    c Consult the most laboured work of Ovid, his imperfect Fasti. He finished no more than the first six months of the year. The compilation of Macrobius is called the Saturnalia, but it is only a small part of the first book that bears any relation to the title.
    d Tertullian has composed a defence, or rather panegyric, of the rash action of a christian soldier, who, by throwing away his crown of laurel, had exposed himself and his brethren to the most imminent danger. By the mention of the emperors, (Severus and Caracalla) it is evident, notwithstanding the wishes of M. de Tillemont, that Tertullian composed his trea-

[^66]:    ${ }^{f}$ The preexistence of human souls, so far at least as that doctrine is compatible with religion, was adopled by many of the Greek and Latin fathers. See Beausobre, Hist. du Manichéisme, l. vi. c. 4.

[^67]:    - This expectation was counteuanced by the twenty-fourth chapter of St. Nathew, and by the first epistle of St. Paul to the Thessalonians. Erasmus removes the difficulty by the help of allegory and metaphor; and the learned Grotius ventures to insinuate, that, for wise purposes, the pious deception was permitted to take place.
    p See Burnet's Sacred Theory, part iii. c. 5. This tradition may be traced as high as the author of the Epistle of Barnabas, who wrote in the first century, and who seems to have been half a jew.

[^68]:    y Lactantius (Institut. Divin. vii. I5, etc.) relates the dismal tale of futurity with great spirit and eloquence.

[^69]:    2. On this subject every reader of taste will be entertained with the third part of Burnet's Sacred Theory. He blends philosophy, scripture, and tradition, into one magnificent system ; in the description of which he displays a strength of fancy not inferior to that of Milton himself.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ And yet, whatever may be the language of individuals, it is still the public doctrine of all the christian churches; nor can even our own refuse to admit the conclusions which must be drawn from the thirteenth and the eighteenth of her articles. The Jansenists, who have so diligently studied the works of the fathers, maintain this sentiment with distinguished zeal ; and the learned M. de Tillemont never dismisses a virtuous emperor without pronouncing his damnation. Zuinglius is perhaps the only leader of a party who has ever adopted the milder sentiment, and he gave no less offence to the Lutherans than to the catholics. See Bossuet, Histoire des Variations des Eglises Protestantes, l. ii. c. 19-22.
    b Justin and Clemens of Alexandria allow that some of the philosophers were instructed by the Logos; confounding its double signification of the human reason and of the divine Word.
[^70]:    c Tertullian De Spectaculis, c.30. In order to ascertain the degree ol ${ }^{-}$ authority which the zealous African had acquired, it may be sufficient to allege the testimony of Cyprian, the doctor and guide of all the western churches. See Prudent. Hymn. xiii. 100. As often as he applied hunself to his daily study of the writings of Tertultian, he was accustomed to say, " Da mibi magistrum;" Give me my master. Hieronym. de Viris Illustribus, tom. i. p. 284.

[^71]:    ${ }^{d}$ Notwithstanding the evasions of Dr. Middleton, it is inpossible to overlook the clear traces of visions and inspiration which may be found in the apostolic fathers.
    ${ }^{e}$ Irenæus adv. Hæres. Proœm. p. 3. Dr. Middleton (Free Inquiry, p. 96 , etc.) observes, that as this pretension of all others was the most difficult to support by art, it was the soonest given up. The observation suits his hypothesis.
    ${ }^{f}$ Aihenagoras in Legatione; Justin Martyr, Cohort. ad Gentes ; Tertullian advers. Marcionit. I. iv. These descriptions are not very unlike the prophetic fury for which Cicero (de Divinat. ii. 54.) expresses so little reverence.

[^72]:    g Tertullian (Apolog. c. 23.) throws out a bold defiance to the pagan magistrates. Of the primitive miracles, the power of exorcising is the only one which has bcen assumed by protestants.
    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ Irenæus adv. Hæreses, 1. ii. 56, 57. l. s.c. 6. Mr. Dodwell (Dissert. ad Irenæum, ii. 42.) concludes, that the second contury was still more fertile in miracles than the first.
    i Theophilus ad Autolycum, I. i. p. 345. edit. Benedictin. I'aris, 1742.

[^73]:    k Dr. Middleton sent out his Introduction in the year 1747, published his Free Inquiry in 1749, and before his death, which happened in 1750 , he had prepared a vindication of it against his numerous adversaries.
    1 The university of Oxford conferred degrees on his opponents. From the indignation of Mosheim, (p.221.) we may discover the sentiments of the Lutheran divines.
    ${ }^{m}$ It may seem somewhat remarkable, that Bernard of Clairvaux, who records so many miracles of his friend St. Malachi, never takes any notice

[^74]:    of his own, which, in their turn, however, are carefully related by his companions and disciples. In the long series of ecclesiastical history, does there exist a single instance of a saint asserting that he himself possessed the gift of miracles?
    n The conversion of Constantine is the era which is most usually fixed by protestants. The more rational diviues are unwilling to admit the miracles of the fourth, whilst the more credulous are unwilling to reject those of the fifth century.

[^75]:    - The imputations of Celsus and Julian, with the defence of the fathers, are very fairly stated by Spanheim, Commentaire sur les Cesars de Julian, p. 468.

    VOL. II.

[^76]:    r Plin. Epistol. x. 97.

[^77]:    q Tertullian, Apolog. c. 44. He adds, however, with some degree of hesitation, "Aut si aliud, jam non christianus."
    r The philosopher Peregrinus (of whose life and death Lucian has left us so entertaining an account) imposed, for a long time, on the credulous simplicity of the christians of Asia.

[^78]:    s See a very judicious treatise of Barbeyrac sur la Morale des Pères.

[^79]:    ${ }^{1}$ Lactant. Institut. Divin. I. vi. c. 20, 21, 22.
    " Consult a work of Clemens of Alexandria, entilled the Pedagogue, which contains the rudiments of ethics, as they were taught in the most celebrated of the christian schools.
    $x$ Tertullian De Spectaculis, c. 23 ; Clemens Alexandrin. Pædagog. l. iii. c. 8.

[^80]:    y Beausobre, Hist. Critique du Manichéisme, l. vii. c. 3. Justin, Gregory of Nyssa, Augustin, etc. strongly inclined to this opinion.
    ${ }^{2}$ Some of the Gnostic heretics were more consistent ; they rejected the usc of marriage.

[^81]:    ${ }^{2}$ See a chain of tradition, from Justin Martyr to Jerome, in the Morale des Pères, c.iv. 6-26.
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ See a very curious dissertation on the vestals, in the Mémoires de l'Académie des lnscriptions, tom. iv. p. 161-227. Notwithstanding the honours and rewards which were bestowed on those virgins, it was difficult to procure a sufficient number; nor could the dread of the most horrible death always restrain their incontinence.
    c Cupiditatem procreandi aut unam scimus aut nullam. Minucius Fælix, c. 31 ; Justin. Apolog. Major; Athenagoras in Legat. c. 28; Tertullian de Cultu Fœmin. l. ii.
    ${ }^{d}$ Eusebius, 1. vi. 8. Before the fame of Origen had excited envy and persecution, this extraordinary action was rather admired than censured. As it was his general practice to allegorize scripture, it seems unfortunate that, in this instance only, he should have adopted the literal sense.
    e Cyprian. Epistol. 4. and Dodwell, Dissertat. Cyprianic. iii. Something like this rash attempt was long afterwards imputed to the founder of the order of Fontevrault. Bayle has amused himself and his readers on that very delicate subject.

[^82]:    ' Dupin (Bibliothéque Ecclésiastique, tom. i. p. 195.) gives a particular account of the dialogue of the ten virgins, as it was composed by Methodius, bishop of Tyre. The praises of virginity are excessive.
    $g$ The ascetics (as early as the second century) made a public profession of mortifying their bodies, and of abstaining from the use of flesh and whe. Mosheim, p. 310.
    in See the Morale des Pères. The same patient principles have been revived since the reformation by the socinians, the modern anabaptists, and the quakers. Barclay, the apologist of the quakers, has protected his brethren by the authority of the primitive christians, p. 542-549.

[^83]:    ${ }^{1}$ Nulla ecclesia sine episcopo, has been a fact as well as a maxim since the time of Tertullian and Irenxus.
    " After we have passed the difficulties of the first century, we find the episcopal government universally establishod, till it was interiupted by the republican genius of the Swiss and German reformers.
    $x$ See Mosheim in the first and second centuries. Ignatius (ad Smyrnæos, c. 3, etc.) is fond of exalting the episcopal dignity. Le Clerc (Hist. Ecclesiast. p. 569.) very bluntly censures his conduct. Mosheim, with a more critical judgement, (p.161.) suspects the purity even of the smaller epistles.

[^84]:    a Aguntur præterea per Græcias illas certis in locis concilia, etc. Tertullian de Jejuniis, c. 13. The African mentions it as a recent and foreign institution. The coalition of the christian churches is very ably explained by Mosheim, p. 161-170.
    ${ }^{11}$ Cyprian, in his allmired treatise De Unitate Ecclesia, p. 75-86.

[^85]:    c We may appeal to the whole tenor of Cypiian's conduct, of his doctrine, and of his epistles. Le Clerc, in a short life of Cyprian, (Bibliothéque Universelle, tom. xii. p. 207-378.) has laid him open with great freedom and accuracy.
    d If Novatus, Felicissimus, etc. whom the bishop of Carthage expelled from his church, and from Africa, were not the most detestable monsters of wickedness, the zeal of Cyprian must occasionally have prevailed over his veracity. For a very just account of these obscure quarrels, see Niosheim, p. 497-512.

[^86]:    e Mosheim, p. 269. 574 ; Dupin, Antiquæ Eccles. Disciplin. p. 19, 20.
    ${ }^{f}$ Tertullian, in a distinct treatise, has pleaded against the heretics, the right of prescription, as it was held by the apostolic churches.
    g The journey of St. leter to Rome is mentioned by mont of the ancients, (see : usebius, ii. 25.) maintained by all the catholics, allowed by some protestants, (sec Pearson and Dodivell de Success. Episcop. Roman.) but has been vigurously attacked by Spanlieim, Miscellanea Sacra, iii, 3. According to father Hardouin, the monks of the thirteenth century, who composed the Aineid, reprevented St. Peter under the allegorical character of the Trojan bero.
    ${ }^{n}$ It is in French only, that the famous allusion to St. Peter's name is exact. Tu es Pierre, el sur cetle pierre.-The same is imperfect in Greek, Latin, Italian, etc. and totally unintelligitle in nur Teutonic langrages.

[^87]:    ${ }^{\text {j }}$ Irenæus adv. Hæreses, iii. 3; Tertullian de Præscription. c. 36; and Cyprian, Epistol. 27.55. 71. 75. Le Clerc (Hist. Eccles. p. 764.) and Mosheim (p. 258.578.) labour in the interpretation of these passages. But the loose and rhetorical style of the fathers often appears favourable to the pretensions of Rome.
    k See the sharp epistle from Firmilianus bishop of Cæsarea, to Stephen bishop of Rome, ap. Cyprian. Epistol. 75.
    ${ }^{1}$ Concerning this dispute of the re-baptism of heretics, see the epistles of Cyprian, and the seventh book of Eusebius.
    ${ }^{m}$ For the origin of these words, see Mosheim, p. 141 ; Spanheim, Hist. Ecclesiast. p. 633. The distinction of clerus and laicus was establishect before the time of Tertullian.

[^88]:    " The community instituted by Plato, is more perfect than that which sir Thomas More had imagined for his Utopia. The community of women, and that of temporal goods, may be considered as inseparable parts of the same system.

    - Joseph. Antiquital. xviii. 2; Philo de Vit. Contemplativ.
    y See the Acts of the Apostles, c. 2. 4,5, with Grotius's Commentary. Mosheim, in` a particular dissertation, attacks the common opinion with very inconclusive arguments.

[^89]:    ${ }^{q}$ Justin Martyr, Apolog. Major, c. 89; Tertullian, Apolog. c. 39.
    r Irenæus adv. Hæres. 1.iv. c. 27. 34 ; Origen in Num. Hom, ii.; Cyprian de Unitat. Eccles.; Constitut. Apostol. 1. ii. c. 34, 35. with the notes of Cotelerius. The constitutions introduce this divine precept, by declariug that priests are as much above kings, as the soul is above the body. Among the tuthable articles, they enumerate corn, wine, oil, and wool. On this interesting subject, consult Prideaux's History of Tithes, and Fra. Paolo delle Materie Beneficiarie; two writers of a very different character.
    s The same opinion which prevailed about the year 1000, was productive of the same effects. Most of the donations express their motive, "appropinquante mundi fine." See Mosheim's General History of the Church, vol. i. p. 457.

[^90]:    t Tum summa cura est fratribus (Ut sermo testatur loquax) Offerre, fundis venditis Sestertiorum millia. Addicta avorum prodia Fœedis sub auctionibus, Successor exheres gemit Sanctis egens parentibus. Hac occuluntur abditis Ecclesiarum in angulis : Et summa pietas creditur Nudare dulces liberos.
    
    The subscquent conduct of the deacon Laurence, only proves how proper a use was made of the wealth of the Roman church: it was undoubtedly very considerable ; but Fra. Paolo (c. 3.) appears to exaggerate, when he supposes that the successors of Commodus were urged to persccute the christians by their own avarice, or that of their pretorian prefects.
    " Cyprian. Epistol. 62. $\quad \mathrm{x}$ Tertullian de Prescriptione, c. 30.

[^91]:    y Diocletian gave a rescript, which is only a declaration of the old law : "Collegium, si nullo speciali privilegio subnixum sit, hæreditatem capere non posse, dubium non est." Fra. Paolo (c. 4.) thinks that these regulations had been much neglected since the reign of Valerian.
    ${ }^{2}$ Hist. August. p. 131. The ground had been public; and was now disputed between the society of christians and that of butchers.
    ${ }^{a}$ Constitut. Apostol. ii. 35.
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Cyprian de Lapsis, p. 89. Epistol. 65. The charge is confirmed by the nineteenth and twentieth canon of the council of Illiberis.

[^92]:    c See the apologies of Justin, Tertullian, etc.
    d The wealth aod liberality of the Romans to their most distant brethren, is gratefully celebrated by Dionysius of Corinth, ap. Euseb. I. iv. c. 23.
    e See Lucian in Peregrin. Julian (Epist. 49.) seems mortified, that the christiau charity maintains not only their own, but likewise the heathen poor.
    ${ }^{i}$ Such, at least, has been the laudable conduct of more modern missionaries, under the same circumstances. Above three thousand new-born in-

[^93]:    fants are annually exposed in the streets of Pekin. See Le Comte, Mémoires sur la Chine, and the Recherches sur les Chinois et les Egyptiens, lom. i. p. 61.

[^94]:    g The Montanists and the Novatians, who adhered to this opinion with the greatest rigour and obstinacy, found thernselves at last in the number of excommunicated heretics. See the learned and copious Mosheim, Secul. ii. and iii.
    ${ }^{1}$ Dionysius, ap. Euseb. iv. 23 ; Cyprian de Lapsis.
    i Cave's Primitive Christianity, part iii. c. 5. The admirers of antiquity regret the loss of this public penance.

[^95]:    k See in Dupin, (Bibliothéque Ecclésiastique, tom. ii. p. 304-313.) a short but rational exposition of the canons of those councils which were assembled in the first moments of tranquillity, after the persecution of Diocletian. This persecution had been much less severely felt in Spain than in Galatia; a difference which may, in some measure, account for the contrast of their regulations.

[^96]:    ${ }^{1}$ Cyprian. Epist. 69.

[^97]:    ${ }^{m}$ The arts, the manners, and the vices of the priests of the Syrian goddess, are very humorously described by Apuleius, in the eighth book of his Metamorphoses.
    ${ }^{n}$ The office of Asiarch was of this nature; and is frequertly mentioned in Aristides, the Inscriptions, etc. It was annual and elective. None but the vainest citizens could desire the honour; none but the most wealthy could support the expense. See in the Patres Apostol. tom. ii. p. 200, with how much indifference Philip the Asiarch conducted himself in the martyrdom of Polycarp. There were likewise Bithyniarchs, Lyciarchs, etc.

[^98]:    - The modern critics are not disposed to believe what the fathers almost unanimously assert, that St. Hatthew composed a IIebrew gospel, of which only the Greek translation is extant. It seems, however, dangerous to reject their testimony.
    p Under the reigns of Nero and Domitian, and in the cities of Alexandria, Antioch, Rome, and Ephesus. See Mill. Prolegomena ad Nov. Testament. and Dr. Lardner's fair and extensive collection, vol. xv.

[^99]:    ${ }_{4}$ The Alngians (Epiphanius de Hreses 51.) disputed the genuineness of the Apocalypse, because the church of Thyatira was not yet founded. Epiphanius, who allows the fact, extricates himself from the difficulty, by ingeniously supposing that St. John wrote in the spirit of prophecy. See Abauzit, Điscours sur I'Apocalypse.
    r The epistles of Ignatius and Dionysius (ap. Euseb. iv. 23.) point out many churches in Asia and Greece. That of Athens seems to have been one of the least flourishing.

[^100]:    ${ }^{5}$ Lucian in Alexandro, c. 25. Christianity, however, must have been very unequally diffused over l'ontus; since in the middle of the third century there were no more than seventeen believers in the extensive diocese of Neo-Cæsarea. See M. de 'Iillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiast. tom. iv. p. 675. from Basil and Gregory of Nyssa, who were themselves natives of Cappadocia.
    ${ }_{1}$ According to the ancients, Jesus Christ suffered under the consulship of the two Gemini, in the year 29 of our present era. Pliny was sent into Bithynia, according to Pagi, in the year 110 .
    " Plin. Epist. x. 97.

    * Chrysostom. Opera, tom. vii. p. 6.38. 810.

    VOL. II.

[^101]:    y John Malela, tom. ii. p. 144. He draws the same conclusion with regard to the populousness of Antioch.
    ${ }^{2}$ Chrysostom. tom. i. p. 592. I am indebted for these passages, though not for my inference, to the learued Dr. Lardner, Credibility of the Gospel I listory, vol. xii. p. 370.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Basnage, (Histoire des Juifs, 1. ii. c. 20, 21, 22, 23.) has examined with the most critical accuracy the curious treatise of Philo, which describes the

[^102]:    Therapeutæ. By proving that. it was composed as early as the time of Augustus, Basnage has demonstrated, in spite of Eusebius, (1. ii. c. 17.) and a crowd of modern catholics, that the Therapeuta were neither christians nor monks. It still remains probable that they changed their name, preserved their manners, adopted some new articles of faith, and gradually became the fathers of the Egyptian ascetics.
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ See a letter of Hadrian, in the Augustan History, p. 24i.
    c For the succession of Alexandrian bishops, consult Renaudot's History, p. 24 , etc. This curious fact is preserved by the patriarch Eutychius, (Annal. tom. i. p. 33t. vers. Pocock,) and its internal evidence would alone be a sufficient answer to all the objections which bishop l'earson has urged in the Vindicia lgnatiana.
    d Ammian. Marcellin. xxii. 16.
    e Origen contra Celsum, 1. i. p. 40.

[^103]:    r Ingens multitudo is the expression of Tacitus, xv. 44.
    : 'T.Jiv. xxxix. 13. 15, 16, 17. Nothing could exceed the horror and consternation of the senate on the discovery of the bacchanalians, whose depravity is described, and perhaps exaggerated, by Livy.
    h Eusebius, 1. vi. c. 43. The Latin translator (Mi. de Valois) has thought proper to reduce the number of presbyters to forty-four.

[^104]:    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ This proportion of the presbyters and of the poor, to the rest of the people, was originally fixed by Burnet, (Travels into Italy, p. 168.) and is approved by Moyle, vol. ii. p. 151. They were both unacquainted with the passage of Chrysostom, which converts their conjecture almost into a fact.
    k Serius trans Alpes, religione Dei suscepta. Sulpicius Severus, I. ii. These were the celebrated martyrs of Lyons. See Eusebius, v. l; Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. tom. ii. p. 3i6. According to the Donatists, whose assertion is confirmed by the tacit acknowledgement of Augustin, Africa was the last of the provinces which received the gospel. Jillemont, Nem. Ecclésiast. tom. i. p. 754.
    ${ }^{1}$ Tum primum intra Gallias martyria visa. Sulp. Severus, 1. ii. With regard to Africit, see Tertullian ad Scapulam, c. 3. It is imagined, that the Scylhtan martyrs were the first. Acta Sincera Ruinart. p. 34. One of the adversaries of Apuleius seems to have been a christian. Apolog. p. 496, 497. edit. Delphin.

[^105]:    ${ }^{m}$ Raræ in aliquibus civitatibus ecclesiæ, paucorum christianorum devotione, resurgerent. Acta Sincera, p. 130; Gregory of Tours, 1. i. c. 28 ; Mosheim, p. 207.449. There is some reason to believe, that, in the beginning of the fourth century, the extensive dioceses of Liege, of Treves, and of Colonge, composed a single bishopric, which had been very recently founded. See Mémoires de Tillemont, tom, vi. part i. p. 43. 411 .
    ${ }^{n}$ The date of Tertullian's apology is fixed, in a dissertation of Mosheim, to the year 198.

    - In the fifteenth century, there were few who had either inclination or courage to question whether Joseph of Arinathea founded the monastery of Glastonbury, and whether Dionysius the Areopagite preferred the residence of Paris to that of Athens.

[^106]:    r The stupendous metamorphosis was performed in the ninth century. See Mariana, (Ilist. Hispan. l. vii. c. 13. tom. i. p. 285. edit. Hag. Com. 1733.) who, in every sense, imitates Livy; and the honest detection of the legend of SI. James by Dr. Geddes, Miscellanies, vol. ii. p. 221.
    ๆ Justin Martyr, Dialog. cum Tryphon. p. 341; Irenæus adv. Hxres. 1. i. e. 10 ; Tertullian adv. Jud. c. 7. See Mosheim, p. 203.
    see the fourth century of Mosheim's History of the Church. Many,

[^107]:    a Euseb. Hist. Eccles. iv. 3; Hieronym. Epist. 83.
    b The story is prettily told in Justin's dialogues. Tillemont (IIém. E'cclésiast. tom. ii. p. 334.) who relates it after him, is sure that the old man was a disguised angel.

[^108]:    c Eusebius, v. 28. It may be hoped, that none, except the heretics, gave occasion to the complaint of Celsus, (ap. Origen. 1. ii. p. 77.) that the christians were perpetually correcting and altering their gospels.
    ${ }^{\text {d Plin. Epist. x. 97. Fuerunt alii similis amentix, cives Romani . . . . . . }}$ Multi enim omnis xtatis, omnis ordinis, utriusque sexûs, etiam vocantur in periculum et vocabuntur.
    e Tertullian ad Scapulam. Yet even his rhetoric rises no higher than to claim a tenth part of Carthage.
    ${ }^{1}$ Cyprian. Epist. 79.

[^109]:    g Dr. Lardner, in his first and second volume of jewish and christian testimonies, collects and illustrates those of Pliny the younger, of Tacitus, of Galen, of Marcus Antoninus, and perhaps of Epictetus (for it is doubtful whether that philosopher means to speak of the christians.) The new sect is totally unnoticed by Seneca, the elder Pliny, and Plutarch.
    ha If the famous prophecy of the seventy weeks had been alleged to a Roman philosopher, would he not have replied in the words of Cicero, "Qua tandem ista auguratio est, annorum potius quam aut mensium aut dierum?" De Divinatione, ii, 30. Observe with what irreverence Lucian (in Alexandro, c. 13.) and his friend Celsus ap. Origen. (1. vii. p. 327.) express themselves concerning the Hebrew prophets.

    The philosophers, who derided the more ancient predictions of the

[^110]:    ${ }^{n}$ Seneca Quæst. Natur. i. 1. 15. vi. 1. vii. 17 ; Plin. Hist. Natur. 1. ii.

    - Plin. Hist. Natur. ii. 30.
    p Virgil. Georg. i. 466 ; Tibullus, l. i. eleg. v. ver. 75; Ovid. Metamorph. xv. 782 ; Lucan. Pharsal. i. 540. The last of these poets places this prodigy before the civil war.
    q See a public epistle of M. Antony in Joseph. Antiquit. xiv. 12; l'lutarch. in Cæsar, p. 471 ; Appian. Bell. Civil. 1. iv.; Dion Cassius, l. xlv. p. 431 ; Julius Obsequens, c. 128. His little treatise is an abstract of Livy's prodigies.

[^111]:    a In Cyrene they massacred two hundred and twenty thousand Greeks; in Cyprus, two hundred and forty thousand; in Egypt, a very great multitude. Many of these unhappy victims were sawed asunder, according to a precedent to which David had given the sanction of his example. The victorious jews devoured the flesh, licked up the blood, and twisted the entrails like a girdle round their bodies. See Dion Cassius, 1. Ixviii. p. 1145.
    b Without repeating the well known narratives of Josephus, we may learn from Dion (1. lxix. p. 1162.) that in Hadrian's war five hundred and

[^112]:    e See Basnage, Histoire des Juifs, 1. iii. c. 2, 3. The office of patriarch was suppressed by Theodosius the younger.
    ' We need only mention the purim, or deliverance of the jews from the rage of Haman, which, till the reign of Theodosius, was celebrated with insolent triumph and riotous intemperance. Basnage, Hist. des Juifs, 1. vì. c. 17. I. viii. c. 6.
    g According to the false Josephus, Tsepho, the grandson of Esau, conducted into Italy the army of Æneas, king of Carthage. Another colony of Idumeans, flying from the sword of David, took refuge in the dominions of Romulus. For these, or for other reasons of equal weight, the name of Edom was applied by the jews to the Roman empire.

[^113]:    ${ }^{6}$ From the arguments of Celsus, as they are represented and refuted by Origen, (l.v. p. 247-259.) we may clearly discover the distinction that was made between the jewish people and the christian sect. See in the dialogue of Minucius Foelix (c. 5, 6.) a fair and not inelegant description of the popular sentiments with regard to the desertion of the established worship.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Cur nullas aras habent? templa nulla? nulla nota simulacra?...... Unde autem, vel quis ille, aut ubi, Deus unicus, solitarius, destitutus? Minucius Folix, c. 10. The pagan interlocutor goes on to make a distinction in favour of the jews, who had once a temple, altars, victims, etc.
    ${ }^{k}$ It is difficult, says Plato, to attain, and dangerous to publish, the knowledge of the true God. See the Théologie des Philosophes, in the abbé d'Olivet's French translation of Tully de Natura Deorum, tom. i. p. 275.

[^114]:    ${ }^{1}$ The author of the Philopatris perpetually treats the christians as a cumpany of dreaming enthusiasts, čaц ßatoũvt $\varepsilon_{\text {, elc.; and in one place manifestly alludes to the vision in which }}$ St. Paul was transported to the third heaven. In another place, Triephon, who personates a christian, after deriding the gods of paganism, proposes a mysterious oath:
    
    
    
    
    
    m According to Justin Martyr, (Apolog. Major, c. 70-85.) the demon, who had gained some imperfect knowledge of the prophecies, purposely contrived this resemblance, which might deter, though by different means, both the people and the philosophers from embracing the faith of Christ.

[^115]:    "In the first and second books of Origen, Celsus treats the birth and character of our Saviour with the most impious contempt. The orator Libanius praises Porphyry and Julian for confuting the folly of a sect which styled a dead man of Palestine, God, and the son of God. Socrates, Hist. Ecclesiast. iii. 23.

    - The emperor Trajan refused to incorporate a company of one hundred and fifty firemen, for the use of the city of Nicomedia. He disliked all associations. See Plin. Epist, x. 42, 43.

[^116]:    p The proconsul Pliny had published a general edict against unlawful meetings. The prudence of the christians suspended their agapa; but it was impossible for them to omit the exercise of public worship.
    ${ }^{q}$ As the prophecies of the antichrist, approaching conflagration, etc. provoked those pagans whom they did not convert, they were mentioned with caution and reserve ; and the Montanists were censured for disclosing too freely the dangerous secret. See Mosheim, p. 413.
    ${ }^{r}$ Neque enim dubitabam, quodcunque esset quod faterentur, (such are the words of Pliny, pervicaciam certe et inflexibilem obstinationem debere puniri.

[^117]:    s See Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History, vol. i. p. 101, and Spanheim, Remarques sur les Cesars de Julien, p. 468, etc.
    ${ }^{1}$ See Justin Martyr, Apolog. i. 35. ii. 14 ; Athenagoras in Legation. c. 27; Tertullian, Apolog. c. 7, 8, 9; Minucius Folix, c. 9, 10. 30, 31.

[^118]:    x See Justin Martyr, Apolog. i. 35; Irenæus adv. Hæres. i. 24 ; Clemens Alexandrin. Stromat. l. iii. p. 438 ; Euseb. iv. 8. It would be tedious and disgusting to relate all that the succeeding writers have imagined, all that Epiphanius has received, and all that Tillemont has copied. M. de Beausobre (Hist. du Manichéisme, l. ix. c. 8, 9.) has exposed, with great spirit, the disingenuous arts of Augustin and Pope Leo the first.
    $y$ When Tertullian became a Montanist, he aspersed the morals of the church which he had so resolutely defended. "Sed majoris est agape, quia per hanc adolescentes tui cum sororibus dormiunt, appendices scilicet gulæ lascivia et luxuria." De Jejuniis, c. 17. The thirty-fifth canon of the council of Illiberis provides against the scandals which too often polluted the vigils of the church, and disgraced the christian name in the eyes of unbelievers.
    ${ }^{2}$ Tertullian (Apolog. c. 2.) expatiates on the fair and honourable testimony of Pliny, with much reason and some declamation.

[^119]:    ${ }^{2}$ In the various compilation of the Augustan History, (a part of which was composed under the reign of Constantine, ) there are not six lines which relate to the christians; nor has the diligence of Xiphilin discovered their name in the large listory of Dion Cassius.

[^120]:    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ An obscure passage of Suetonius (in Claud. c. 25.) may seem to offer a proof how strangely the jews and christians of Rome were confounded with each other.

[^121]:    ${ }^{c}$ See in the eighteenth and twenty-fifth chapters of the Acts of the Apostles the behaviour of Gallio, proconsul of Achaia, and of Festus, procurator of Judea.
    ' In the time of Tertullian and Clemens of Alexandria, the glory of martyrdom was confined to St. Petcr, St. Paul, and St. James. It was gradually bestowed on the rest of the apostles by the more recent Greeks, who prudently selected for the theatre of their preaching and sufferings some remote country beyond the limits of the Roman empire. See Mosheim, p. 81. and Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. tom. i. part iii.

[^122]:    e Tacit. Annal. xv. 38-44; Sueton. in Neron. c. 38 ; Dion Cassius, 1. lxii. p. 1014 ; Orosius, vii. 7.
    f The price of wheat (probably of the modius) was reduced as low as terni nummi ; which would be equivalent to about fifteen shillings the English quarter.

[^123]:    g We may observe, that the rumour is mentioned by Tacitus with a very becoming distrust and hesitation, whilst it is greedily transcribed by Suetonius, and solemnly confirmed by Dion.
    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ This testimony is alone sufficient to expose the anachronisin of the jews, who place the birth of Christ near a century snoner. Basnage, Histoire des Juifs, 1. v. c. 14, 15. We may learn from Josephus, (Antiqnitat. xviii. 3.) that the procuratorship of Pilate corresponded with the last ten years of Tiberius, A. D. 27-37. As to the particular time of the death of Christ, a very early tradition fixed it to the twenty-fifth of March, A. D. 29, under the consulship of the two Gemini. Tertullian adv. Judæos, c.8. This date, which is adopted by Pagi, cardinal Norris, and Le Clerc, seems at least as probable as the vulgar era, which is placed (I know not from what conjectures) four years later.
    i Odio humani generis convicti. These words may either signify the hatred of mankind towards the christians, or the hatred of the christians towards mankind. I have preferred the latter sense, as the innst agreeable to the style of Tacitus, and to the popular error, of which a precept of the gospel (see Luke xiv. 26.) had been, perhaps, the innocent occasion. My interpretation is justified by the authority of Lipsius; of the Ltalan, the French, and the English translators of Tacitus; of Mosheim, (p: 102.) of Le Clerc, (Historia E.cclesiast. p. 427.) of 1)r. Lardner, ('lestimonies, vol. i.

[^124]:    p. 345.) and of the bishop of Gloucester, (Divine Legation, vol. iii. p. 38.) But as the word convicti does not unite very happily with the rest of the sentence, James Gronovius has preferred the reading of comjucti, which is authorised by the valuable manuscript of Florence.
    ${ }^{k}$ Tacit. Annal. xv. 44.
    1 Nardini Roma Antica, p. 487 ; Donatus de Rnma Antiqua, l. iii. p. 449.

[^125]:    ${ }^{\text {m }}$ Sueton. in Nerone, c. 16. The epithet of malefica, which some sagacious commentators have translated magical, is considered by the more ralional Mlosheim as only synonymous to the exitiubilis of Tacitus.
    ${ }^{n}$ The passage concerning Jesus Christ, which was inserted into the text of Josephus, between the time of Origen and that of Eusebius, may furnish an example of no vulgar forgery. The accomplishment of the prophecies, the virtues, miracles, and resurrection of Jesus, are distinctly related. Josephus acknowledges that he was the Messiah, and hesitates whether he should call him a man. If any doube can still remain concerning this celebrated passage, the reader may examine the pointed objections of Le Fevre, (Havercamp. Joseph. ton. ii. p. 267-273.) the laboured answers of Daubuz, (p. 187-232.) and the masterly reply (Bibliothéque Ancienne et Moderne, tom. vii. p. 237-288.) of an anonymous critic, whom I believe to have been the learned abbé de Longueruc.

    - See the lives of Tacitus by Lipsius anil the abbé de la Bleterie, Dictionnaire de Bayle à l'article T'acile, and Fabricius, Biblioth. Latın, tom. ii. p. 38G. cdit. Ernest.

[^126]:    p Principatum divi Nervæ, et imperium Trajani, uberiorem securioremque materiam senectuti seposui. Tacit. Hist. i.
    q See Tacit. Annal. ii. 61. iv. 4.

[^127]:    r The player's name was Aliturus. Through the same channel, Josephus (de Vita sua, c. 3.) about tivo years before had obtained the pardon and release of some jewish priests who were prisoners at Rome.
    s The learned Dr. Lardner (Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, vol. ii. p. 102, 103.) has proved that the name of Galilæans was a very ancient, and perhaps the primitive, appellation of the christians.
    ' Joseph. Antiquitat. xviii. 1, 2; Tillemont, Ruine des Juifs, p. 742. The sons of Judas were crucifed in the time of Claudius. His grandson Eleazar, after Jerusalem was taken, defended a strong fortress with nine hundred and sixty of his most desperate followers. When the battering ram had made a breach, they turned their swords against their wives, their chitdren, and at length against their own breasts. They died to the last man.

[^128]:    " See Dodwell, Paucitat. Mart. I. xiii. The Spanish inscription in Gruter, p. 238. No. 9, is a manifest and acknowledged forgery, contrived by that noted impostor Cyriacus of Ancona, to flatter the pride and prejudices of the Spaniards. See Ferreras, Histoire d'Espagne, Iom. i. p. 192.
    x The capiol was burnt during the civil war between Vitellius and Vespasian, the 19th of December, A. D. 69. On the 10th of August, A. D. 70, the temple of Jerusalem was destroyed by the hands of the jews themselves, rather than by those of the Romans.
    y The new capitol was dedicated by Domitian. Sueton. in Domitian.c. 5 ; Plutarch in Poplicola, tom. i. p. 230. edit. Bryan. The gilding alone cost twelve thousand talents, above two millions and a half. It was the opinion of Martial, (1. ix. Epigram. 3.) that if the emperor had called in his dehts, Itupiter himself, cven though he had made a general auction of Olympus, woukd have been unable to pay two shillings in the pound.

[^129]:    ${ }^{2}$ With regard to the trihute, see Dion Cassius, l. Ixvi. p. 1082, with Reimarus's notes; Spanheim de Usu Numismatum, tom, ii. p. 571 ; and Basnage, Hist. des Juifs, I. vii. c. 2.
    a Suetonius (in Domitian. c. 12.) had seen an old man of ninety publicly examined before the procurator's tribunal. 'This is what Martial calls, Mentula tributis damnata.
    b This appellation was at first understood in the most obvious sense; and it was supposed, that the brothers of Jesus were the lawful issue of Joseph and of Mary. A devout respect for the virginity of the mother of God, suggested to the Gnostics, and afterwards to the orthodox Greeks, the expedient of bestowing a second wife on Joseph. The Latins (from the time of Jerome) improved on that hint, asserted the perpetual celibacy of Joseph, and justified by many similar examples the new interpretation, that Jucle, as well as Simon and James, who are styled the brothers of Jesus Christ, were ouly his first cousins. Sec Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. tom. i. part iii. and Beausobre, Mist. Critique du Manichéisme, 1. ii. c. 2.

[^130]:    c Thirty-nine $\pi \lambda \varepsilon \varepsilon^{\prime} \rho \rho a$, squares of an hundred feet each, which, if strictly computed, would scarcely amount to nine acres. But the probability of circumstances, the practice of other Greek writers, and the authority of M. de Valois, incline me to believe that the $\pi \lambda \varepsilon \dot{\varepsilon} \theta \rho \boldsymbol{\nu}$ is used to express the Roman jugerum.
    ${ }^{4}$ Eusebius, iii. 20. The story is taken from Hegesippus.
    e See the death and character of Sabinus in Tacitus, Hist. iii. 74, 75. Sabinus was the elder brother, and, till the accession of Vespasian, had been considered as the principal support of the Flavian family.
    § Flavium Clementem patruelem suum contemtissimar inertid . . . ex teruissima suspicione interemit. Sueton. in Domitian. c. 15.

[^131]:    ${ }^{8}$ The isle of Pandataria, according to Dion. Bruttius Præsens (apud Euseb. iii. 18.) banishes her to that of Pontia, which was not far distant from the other. That difference, and a mistake either of Eusebius or of his transcribers, have given occasion to suppose two Domitillas, the wife and the niece of Clemens. See Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tum. ii. p. 224.
    hr Dion, I. Ixvii. p. 1112. If the Bruttius Presens, from whom it is probable that he collected this account, was the correspondent of Pliny (Epistol. vii. 3.) we may consider him as a contemporary writer.
    ${ }^{i}$ Sueton. in Domit. c. 17 ; Philostratus in Vit. Apollon. I. viii.
    k Dion, I. Ixviii. p. 1118; Plin. Epistol. iv. 22.

[^132]:    ${ }^{1}$ Plin. Epistol. x. 97. The learned Mosheim expresses himself (p. 147. 232.) with the highest approbation of Pliny's moderate and candid temper. Notwithstanding Dr. Lardner's suspicions, (see Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, vol. ii. p. 46.) I am unable to discover any bigotry in his language or proceedings.
    ${ }^{\text {m }}$ Plin. Epist. v. 8. He pleaded his first cause A. D. 81 ; the year after the famous eruptions of mount Vesuvius, in which his uncle lost lis life.

[^133]:    ${ }^{n}$ Plin. Epistol. x. 98. T'ertullian (Apolog. c. 5.) considers this rescript as a relaxation of the ancient peral laws, " guas Trajanus ex parte frustratus est :" and yet 'Tertultian, in another part of his Apologists, exposes the inconsistency of prohihiting enquiries and enjoining punishments.

[^134]:    - Eusebius (Hist. Ecclesiast. 1. iv. c. 9.) has preserved the edict of Hadrian. He has likewise (c. 13.) given us one still more favourable under the name of Antoninus; the authenticity of which is not so universally allowed. The second apology of Iustin contains some curious particulars relative to the accusations of christians.

[^135]:    p See Tertullian, Apolog. c. 40. The acts of the martyrdom of Polycarp exhibit a lively picture of thesc tumults, which were usually fomented by the matice of the jews.
    $q$ These regulations are inserted in the above-mentioned edicts of Iladrian and Pius. See the apology of Melito, apud Eusel?. 1. iv. c. 26.

[^136]:    ${ }^{r}$ See the rescript of Trajan, and the conduct of Pliny. The most authentic acts of the martyrs abound in these exhortations.

    - In particular, see Tertullinn, Apol. c. 2, 3, and Lactantius, Institut. Divin. v. 9. Their reasonings are almost the same; but we may discover that one of these apologists had been a lawyer, and the other a rhetorician.

[^137]:    t See two instances of this kind of torture in the Acta Sincera Martyrum, published by Ruinart, p. 160. 399. Jerome, in his legend of Paul the Ilermit, tells a strange story of a young man, who was chained naked on a bed of flowers, and assaulted by a beauliful and wanton courtesan. He quelled the rising temptation by biting off his tongue.
    "The conversion of his wife provoked Claudius Herminianus, governor of Cappadocia, to treat the christians with uncommon severity. Tertullian all scapulam, c. 3.

[^138]:    x Tertullian, in his epistle to the governor of Africa, mentions several remarkable instances of lenity and forbearance, which had happened within his knowledge.
    y Neque enim in universum aliquid quod quasi certam formam habeat, constitui potest : an expression of Trajan, which gave a very great latitude to the governors of provinces.
    ${ }^{2}$ In metalla damnamur, in insulas relegamur. Tertullian. Apolog. c. 12. The mines of Numidia contained nine bishops, with a proportionable number of their clergy and people, to whom Cyprian addressed a pious epistle of praise and comfort. See Cyprian. Epistol. 76, 77.
    a Though we cannot receive with entire confidence either the epistles or the acts of Ignatius, (they may be found in the second volume of the A postolic Fathers, ) yet we may quote that bishop of Antioch as one of these eremplary martyrs. He was sent in chains to Rome as a public

[^139]:    ${ }^{f}$ Dionysius ap. Euseb. I. vi. c. 41. One of the seventeen was likewise accused of robbery.
    ${ }_{5}$ The letters of Cyprian exhibit a very curious and original picture, both of the man and of the times. See likewise the two lives of Cyprian, composed with equal accuracy, though with very different views; the one by L.e Clerc, (Bibliothéque Universelle, tom. xii. p. 208-378.) the oller by 'Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. iv. part i. p. 76-459.

[^140]:    ${ }^{H}$ See the polite but severe epistle of the clergy of Rome to the bishop of Carthage. Cyprian, Epist. 8,9. Pontius labours with the greatest care and duligence to justify his master against the general censure.
    ${ }^{i}$ In particular those of Dionysius of Alexandria, and Gregory Thaumaturgus of Neo-Cæsarea. See Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. 1. vi. c. 40. and Mémoires de Tillemont, tom. iv. part ii. p. 685.
    ${ }^{k}$ See Cyprian, Epist. 16. and his life by Pontius.
    ' We have an origiaal life of Cyprian by the deacon Pontius, the companion of his exile, and the spectator of his death; and we likewise possess the ancient proconsnlar acts of his martyrdom. These two relations are consistent with each other, and with probability; and, what is somewhat remarkable, they are both unsullied by any miraculous circumstances.
    ${ }^{\text {III }}$ It should seem that these were circular orders, sent at the same time to all the gnvernors. Dionysius (ap. Eusel). l. vii. c. 11.) relates the history of his own banishment from Alexandria, almost in the same manner. But as he escaped and survived the persecution, we must account bim either more or less fortunate than Cyprian.

[^141]:    ${ }^{n}$ See Plin. Hist. Natur. v. 3; Cellarius, Geograph. Antiq. part. iii. p. 96 ; Shaw's Travels, p. 90; and for the adjacent country, (which is terminated loy cape Bona, or the promontory of Mercury,) l'Afrique de Marmol, tom. ii. p. 494. There are the remains of an aqueduct near Curubis, or Curbis, at present altered into Gurbes; and Dr. Shaw read an inscription which styles that city Colonia Fulvia. The deacon Pontius (in Vit. Cyprian.c. 12.) calls it " apricum et competentem locum, hospitium pro voluntate secretum, et quicquid apponi eis ante promissum est, qui regnum et justitiam Dei quarunt."

    - See Cyprian, Epistol. 77. edit. Fell.
    p Upon lis conversion, he had sold those gardens for the benefit of the poor. The indulgence of God (most probably the liberality of some christian friend) restored them to Cyprian. See Pontius, c. 15.
    ${ }^{7}$ When Cyprian, a twelvemonth before, was sent into exile, he dreamt that he should be put to death the next day. The event made it necessary to explain that word as signifying a year. Pontius, c. 12.

[^142]:    r Pontius (c. 15.) acknowledges that Cyprian, with whom he supped, passed the night custodia delicata. The bishop exercised a last and very proper act of jurisdiction, by directing that the younger females, who wathed in the street, should be removed from the dangers and temptations of a nocturnal erowd. Act. Proconsularia, c. 2.
    ${ }^{s}$ See the original sentence in the Acts, c. 4. and in Pontius, c. 17. The latter expresses it in a more rhetorical manner.

[^143]:    ${ }^{1}$ P’ontius, e. 19. M. de Tillemont (Mémoires, tom. iv. part i. p. 450. note 50.) is not pleased with so positive an exclusion of any former martyrs of the episcopal rank.
    " Whatever opinion we may entertain of the character or principles of

[^144]:    y Cyprian, Epistol. 5, 6, 7. 22.24. and de Unitat. Ecclesiæ. The number of pretended martyis has been very much multiplied, by the custom which was introduced of bestowing that honourable name on confessors.
    ${ }^{2}$ Certatim gloriosa in certamina ruebatur; multoque avidjus tum martyria gloriosis mortibus quærebantur, quam nunc episcopatus pravis ambitionibus nppetuntur. Sulpicius Severus, l. ii. He might have omitted the word nunc.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ See Epist. ad Roman. c. 4, 5. ap. Patres Apostol. tom. ii. p. 27. It suited the purpose of bishop Pearson (see Vindiciæ Ignatianæ, part ii. c. 9.) to justify, by a profusion of examples and authorities, the sentiments of lgnatius.

[^145]:    b The story of Polyeuctes, on which Corneille has founded a very beauliful tragedy, is one of the most celebrated, though not perhaps the most authentic, instances of this excessive zeal. We should observe, that the sixtieth canon of the council of Illiberis refuses the title of martyrs to those who exposed themselves to death by publicly destroying the idols.
    c See Epictetus, I. iv. c. 7. (though there is some doubt whether he alludes to the christians;) Marcus Antoninus de Rebus suis, l. xi. c. 3; Lucian in Peregrin.

    4 Tertullian ad Scapul. c. 5. The learned are divided between three persons of the same name, who were all proconsuls of Asia. I am inclined to ascribe this story to Antoninus Pius, who was afterwards emperor; and who may have governed Asia, under the reign of Trajan.

[^146]:    e Mosheim, de Rebus Christ. ante Constantiu. p. 235.
    ${ }^{f}$ See the epistle of the church of Smyrna, ap. Euseb. Hist. Eiccles. 1.iv. c. 15.

[^147]:    ${ }^{5}$ In the second apology of Juslin there is a particular and very curions instance of this legal delay. The same indulgence was granted to accused christians in the persecution of Decius ; and Cyprian (de Lapsis) expressly mentions the "dies negantibus prestitutus."
    ${ }^{n}$ Tertullian considers fight from persecution as an imperfect, but very criminal apostasy, as an impious attempt to elude the will of God, etc. etc. He has written a treatise on this subject, (see p. 536-544. edit. Rigalt.) which is filled with the wildest fanaticism, and the most incoherent declamation. It is, however, somewhat remakable, that Tertullian did not suffer martyrdon himself.
    ${ }_{i}$ The libellatici, who are chiefly known by the writings of Cyprian, are described with the utmost precision in the copious commentary of Mosheim, p. 483-489.

[^148]:    ${ }^{k}$ Plin. Epistol, x. 97; Dionysius Alexandrin. ap. Euseb. 1. vi. c. 41. Ad prima statim verba minantis inimici maximus fratrum numerus fidem suam prodidit : nec prostratus est persecutionis impetu, sed voluntario lapsu seipsum prostravit. Cyprian. Opera, p. 89. Among these deserters were many priests, and even bishops.

    1 It was on this occasion that Cyprian wrote his treatise De Lapsis, and many of his epistles. The controversy concerning the treatment of penitent apostates, does not occur among the christians of the preceding century. Shall we ascribe this to the superiority of their faith and courage, or to our less intimate knowledge of their history?

[^149]:    iI See Mosheim, p. 97. Sulpicius Severus was the first author of this computation; though he seemed desirous of reserving the tenth and greatest persecution for the coming of the antichrist.
    ${ }^{n}$ The testimony given by Pontius Pilate is first mentioned by Justin. The successive improvements which the story has acquired, (as it passed through the hands of Tertullian, Eusebius, Epiphanius, Chrysostom, Orosins, Gregory of Tours, and the authors of the sevelal editions of the acts of Pilate, ) are very fairly stated by Dom Calmet, Dissertat. sur l'Ecriture, tom. iii. p. 651, etc.

[^150]:    ${ }^{p}$ Dion Cassius, or rather his abbreviator Xiphilin, I. lxxii. p. 1206. Mr. Moyle ( p .206. ) has explained the condition of the church under the reign of Commodus.
    q Compare the life of Caracalla in the Augustan Ilistory, with the epistle of Tertullian to Scapula. Dr. Jortin (Remarks on Eeclesiastical History, vol. ii. p. 5, etc.) considers the cure of Severus, by the means of holy oil, with a strong desire to convert it into a miracle.
    $r$ Tertullian de Fuga, c. 13. The present was made during the feast of the saturnalia; and it is a mater of serious concern to T'ertullian, that the faithful should be confounded with the most infamous professions which purchased the connivance of the government.

[^151]:    ${ }^{5}$ Euseb. l. v. c. 23, 24 ; Mosheim, p. 435-447.
    t Judæos fieri sub gravi pœna vetuit. Idem etiam de christianis sanxit. Hist. August. p. 70.
    u Sulpicius Severus, 1. ii. p. 384. This computation (allowing for a single exception) is confirmed by the history of Eusebius, and by the writings of Cyprian.
    ${ }^{x}$ The antiquity of christian churches is discussed by Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. iii. part ii. p. 68-72. and by Mr. Moyle, vol. i. p. 378-398. The former refers the first construction of them to the peace of Alexander Severus; the latter, to the peace of Gallienus.
    ${ }^{y}$ See the Augustan History, p. 130. The emperor Alexander adopted their method of publicly proposing the names of those persons who were candidates for ordination. It is true, that the honour of this practice is likewise attributed to the jews.

[^152]:    ${ }^{2}$ Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. 1. vi. c. 21 ; Hieronym. de Script. Eccles. c. 54. Mammæa was styled a holy and pious woman, both by the christians and the pagans. From the former, therefore, it was impossible that she should deserve that honourable epithet.
    a See the Augustan History, p. 123. Mosheim (p. 465.) seems to refine too much on the domestic religion of Alexander. His design of building a public temple to Christ, (Hist. Angust. p. 129.) and the objection which was suggested either to him, or in similar circumstances to lladrian, appear to have no other foundation than an improbable report, invented by the christians, and credulously arlopted by an historian of the age of Constantine.

[^153]:    ${ }^{b}$ Euseb. 1. vi. c. 28. It may be presumed, that the success of the christians had exasperated the increasing bigotry of the pagans. Dion Cassius, who composed his bistory under the former reign, had most probably intended for the use of his master thosc counsels of persecution which he ascribes to a better age, and to the favourite of Augustus. Concerning this oration of Mæcenas, or rather of Dion, 1 may refer to my own unbiassed opinion (vol. i. p. 40, note b.) and to the abbé de la Bleterie, Mémoires de l'Académie, tom. xxiv. p. 303. tom. xxv. p. 432.
    c Orosius, i. vii. c. 19, mentions Origen as the object of Maximin's resentment; and Firmilianus, a Capparlocian bishop of that age, gives a just and confined idea of this persecution, apud Cyprian. Epist. 75.
    d The mention of those princes who were publicly supposed to be christians, as we find it in an epistle of Dionysius of Alexandria, (ap. Euseb. l. vii. c. 10.) evidently alludes to Philip and his family; and forms a contemporary evidence, that such a report had prevailed; but the Egyptian bishop, who lived at an humble distance from the court of Rome, expresses humself with a becoming diffidence concerning the truth of the fact. The epistles of Origen (which were extant in the time of Eusebius, see l. vi. c. 36.) would most probably decide this curious, rather than important question.
    e Eusel. 1. vi. c. 34 . The story, as is usual, has been embellished by succeeding writers, and is confuted, with much superfluous learning, by Frederick Spanheim, Opera Varia, tom. ii. p. 400, etc.

[^154]:    ${ }^{\text {r }}$ Lactantius de Mortibus Persecutorum, c. 3, 4. After celebrating the felicity and increase of the church, under a long succession of good princes; he adds, "Extitit post annos plurimos, execrabile animal, Decius, rui vexaret ecclesiasm.'
    g Euseb. 1. vi. c. 39 ; Cyprian, Epistol. 55. The see of Rome remained vacant from the martyrdom of Fabianus, on the twentieth of January, A. D. $2 \bar{\circ} 0$, till the election of Cornelius, the fourth of June, A. D. 251. Decius had probably left Rome, since he was killed before the end of that year.
    h Fuseb. 1. vii. c. 10. Mosheim (p. 548.) has very clearly shown, that the prefect Macriauus, and the Egyptian Magus, are one and the same person.

[^155]:    ${ }^{m}$ Simony was not unknown in those times; and the clergy sometimes bought what they intended to sell. It appears that the bishopric of Carthage was purchased by a wealthy matron, named Lucilla, for her servant Majorinus. The price was four hundred folles. Monument. Antiq. ad caicem Optati, p. 263. Every follis contained one hundred and twenty-five pieces of silver; and the whole sum may be computed at about two thousand four hundred pounds.
    " If we are desirous of extenuatirg the vices of Paul, we must suspect the assembled bishops of the east of publishing the most malicious calumnics in circular epistles addressed to all the churches of the empire. Ap. Euseb. I. vii. c. 30.

    - His heresy (like those of Noetus and Sabellius, in the same ecntury) tended to confound the mysterious distinction of the divine persons. See Mosheim, p. 702, ctc.

[^156]:    p Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. I. vii. c. 30. We are entirely indebted to him for the curious story of Paul of Samosata.
    ${ }^{4}$ The era of martyrs, which is still in use among the Copts and the Abyssinians, must be reckoned from the twenty-ninth of August, A. D. 284 ; as the beginning of the Egyptian year was nineteen days earlier than the real accession of Diocletian. See Dissertation Préliminaire à l'Alt de vérifier les Dates.
    r The expression of Lactantius, (de M. P. c. 15.) "sacrificio pollui coegit," implies their antecerlent conversion to the faith; but does not seem to justify the assertion of Mosheim, (p.912.) that they had been privately baptized.
    s. M. de Tillemont (Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. v. part i. p. 11, 12.) has quoted from the Spicilegium of Dom Luc d'Acheri, a very curious instruction which bishop Theonas composed for the use of Lucian.

[^157]:    ${ }^{1}$ Lactantius de M. P. c. 10.
    " Eusebius, Hist. Ecclesiast. 1. viii. c. I. The reader who consults the original will not accuse me of heightening the picture. Eusebius was about sixteen years of age at the accession of the emperor Diocletian.

[^158]:    $x$ We might quote, among a great number of instances, the mysterious worship of Mythras, and the Taurobolia; the latter of which became fashionable in the tirne of the Antonines. See a dissertation of M. de Boze, in the Mémoires de l'Académie des Inseriptions, tom. ii. p. 443. The romance of Apuleius is as full of devotion as of satire.
    y The impostor Alexander very strongly recommended the oracle of Trophonius at Mallos, and those of Apollo at Claros and Miletus. Lucian, tom. ii. p. 236. edit. Reitz. The last of these, whose singular history would furnish a very curious episode, was consulted by Diocletian before he pulblished his edicts of persecution. Lactantius de M. P. c. II.
    ${ }^{2}$ Besides the ancient stories of Pythagoras and Aristeas, the cures performed at the slarine of Aesculapius, and the fables related of Apollonius of Tyana, were frequently opposed to the miracles of Christ ; though I agree with Dr. Lardner, (see T'estimonies, vol. iii. p. 253. 352.) that when Pliilostratus composed the life of $A$ pollonius he had no such intention.
    a It is seriously to be lamented, that the christian fathers, by acknowledging the supernatural, or, as they deem it, the infernal part of paganism, destroy with their own hands the great advantage which we might otherwise derive from the liberal concessions of our adversaries.

[^159]:    b Julian (p.301. edit. Spanheim,) expresses a pious joy that the providence of the gods had extinguished the impious sects, and for the most part destroyed the books of the Pyrrhonians and Epicureans, which had been very numerous, since Epicurus himself composed no less than three hundred volumes. See Diogenes Laertius, 1. x.c. 26.
    c Cumque alios audiam mussitare indignanter, et dicere oportere statui per senatum, aboleantur ut hæc scripta, quibus christiana religio comprobetur, et vetustatis opprimatur auctoritas. Arnobius adversus Gentes, 1. iii. p. 103, 104. He adds very properly, Erroris convincite Ciceronem . . . . nam intercipere scripta, et publicatam velle submergere lectionem, non est Deum defendere, sed veritatis testificationem timere.
    d Lactantius (Divin. Institut. 1. v. c. 2, 3.) gives a very clear and spirited account of two of these philosophic adversaries of the faith. The large treatise of Porphyry against the christians consisted of thirty books, and was composed in Sicily about the year 270.
    e See Socrates, Hist. Ecclesiast. I. i. c. 9. and Codex Justinian. 1. i. tit. i. 1. 3.

[^160]:    f Eusebius, 1. viii. c. 4.c. 17. He limits the number of military martyrs
     which neither his Latin nor French translator have rendered the energy. Notwithstanding the authority of Eusebius, and the silence of Lactantius, Ambrose, Sulpicius, Orosius, etc. it has been long believed, that the Thebæan legion, consisting of six thousand christians, suffered martyrdom, by the order of Maximian, in the valley of the Penine Alps. The story was first published about the middle of the fifth century, by Eucherius, bishop of Lyons, who received it from certain persons who received it from Isaac bishop of Geneva, who is said to have received it from Theodore bishop of Octodurum. The abbey of St. Naurice still subsists, a rich monument of the credulity of Sigismond king of Burgundy. See an excellent dissertation in the thirty-sixth volume of the Bibliothéque Raisonnée, p. 427-454.
    g See the Acta Sincera, p. 299. The accounts of his martyrdom, and of that of Marcellus, bear every mark of truth and authenticity.
    ${ }^{h}$ Acta Sincera, p. 302.

[^161]:    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ De MI.P.c. 11. Lactantius (or whoever was the author of this little treatise) was, at that time, an iuhabitant of Nicomedia; but it seems difficult to conceive how he could acquire so accurate a knowledge of what passed in the imperial cabinet.

[^162]:    k The only circumstance which we can discover, is the devotion and jealousy of the mother of Galerius. She is described by Lactantins, as deorum montium cultrix; mulier admodum superstitiosa. She had a great influence over her son, and was offended by the disregard of some of her christian servants.
    1 The worship and festival of the god Terminus are elegantly illustrated by M. de Boze, Mém. de l'icadémic des Inscriptions, tom. i. p. 50.
    in In our only manuscript of Lactantius, we read profectus; but reason, and the authority of all the critics, allow us, instead of that word, which destroys the sense of the passage, to substitute prafectus.

[^163]:    ${ }^{n}$ Lactantius (de M. P. c. 12.) gives a very lively picture of the destruction of the church.

    - Mosheim, (p. 922-926.) from many scattered passages of Lactantius and Eusebius, has collected a very just and accurate notion of this edict ; though he sometimes deviates into conjecture and refinement.

[^164]:    p Many ages afterwards, Filward the first practised, with great success, the same mode of persecution against the clergy of England. See Ilume's History of England, vol. ii. p. 300, last quarto edition.

[^165]:    ${ }^{4}$ Lactantius only calls him quidam, etsi non recte, magno tamen animo, etc. c. 12. Eusebius (I. viii. c. 5.) adorns him with secular honours. Neither have condescended to mention his name; but the Greeks celebrate his memory under that of John. See Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. v. part ii. p. 320 .

[^166]:    r Lactantius de M. P. c. 13, 14. Potentissimi quondam eunucbi necati, per quos palatium et ipse constabat. Eusehius (l. viii. c. 6.) mentions the cruel extortions of the eunuchs Gorgonius and Dorotheus, and of Anthimius bishop of Nicomedia; and both those writers describe, in a vague but tragical manner, the horrid scenes which were acted even in the inperial presence.
    ${ }^{\text {s }}$ See Lactantius, Eusebius, and Constantine, ad Coctum Sanctorun, c. 25. Eusebius confesses his ignorance of the cause of the fire.

[^167]:    ' Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiast. tom. v. part i. p. 43.
    u See the Acta Sincera of Ruinart, p. 353: those of Felix of Thibara, or Tibiur, appear much less corrupted than in the other editions, which afford a lively specimen of legendary licence.
    x See the first book of Optatus of Milevis against the Donatists at Paris, 1700. edit. Dupin. He lived under the reign of Valens.

[^168]:    y The ancient monuments, published at the end of Optalus, (p. 261, etc.) describe, in a very circumstantial manner, the proceedings of the governors in the destruction of churches. They made a minute inventory of the plate, ctc. which they found in them. That of the church of Cirta in Numidia, is still extant. It consisted of two chalices of gold, and six of silver; six urns, one kettle, seven lamps, all likewise of silver; besiles a large quantity of brass utensils, aud wearing apparel.

[^169]:    ${ }^{2}$ Lactantius (Institut. Divin. v. 11.) cunfines the calamity to the conventiculum, with its congregation. Eusebius (viii. 11.) extends it to a whole city, and introduces something very like a regular siege. His ancient Latin translator, Rufinus, adds the inportant circumstance of the permission given to the inhabitants of retiring from thence. As Phrygia reached to the confines of Isauria, it is possible that the restless temper of those independent barbarians may have contributed to this misfortune.
    a Eusebius, l. viii. c. 6. M. de Valois, with some probability, thinks that he has discovered the Syrian rebellion in an oration of Libanius; and that it was a rash attempt of the tribune Eugenius, who with only five hundred men seized Antioch, and might perhaps allure the christians by the promise of religious toleration. From Eusebius, (l.ix. c. 8.) as well as from Moses of Chorene, (Hist. Armen. 1. ii. c. 77, etc.) it may be inferred that christianity was already introduced into Armenia.
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ See Moshein, p.938. The text of Eusebius very plainly shows, that the governors, whose powers were enlarged, not restrained, by the new laws, could punish with death the most obstinate christians, as an example to their brethren.

[^170]:    c Athanasius, p. 833, ap. Tillemont, Mém. Ecclćsiast. tom. v. part i. p. 90.

[^171]:    ${ }^{4}$ Eusebius, 1. viii. c. 13; Lactantius de M. P. c. 15. Dodwell (Dissertat. Cyprian. xi. 75.) represents them as inconsistent with each other. But the former evidently speaks of Constantius in the station of Cæsar, and the latter of the same prince in the rank of Augustus.
    e Datianus is mentioned in Gruter's Inscriptions as having determined the limits between the territories of Pax Julia and those of Ebora, both cities in the southern part of Lusitania. If we recollect the neighbourhood of those places to cape St. Vincent, we may suspect that the celebrated deacon and martyr of that name has been inaccurately assigned by Prudentius, etc. to Saragossa or Valentia. See the pompous history of his sufferings, in the Mémoires de Tillemont, tom. v. part ii. p. 58-85. Some critics are of opinion, that the department of Constantius, as Cæsar, did not inclucle Spain, which still continued under the immediate jurisdiction of Maximian. [* This refers 10 the first edition in quarto.]

[^172]:    ${ }^{5}$ Eusebius, 1. viii. c. 11 ; Gruter, Inscript. p. 1171. No. 18. Rufinus has mistaken the office of Adauctus, as well as the place of his martyrdom.
    g Eusebius, 1. viii. c. 14. But as Maxentius was vanquished by Cornstantine, it suited the purpose of Lactantius to place his death among those of the persccutors.

[^173]:    b The epitaph of Marcellus is to be found in Gruter, Inscript. p. 1172. No. 3. and it contains all that we know of his history. Marcellinus and Marcellus, whose names follow in the list of popes, are supposed by many critics to be different persons; but the learned abbé de Longuerue was convinced that they were one and the same.

    Veridicus rector lapsis quia crimina flere Prædixit miseris, fuit omnibus bostis amarus. Hinc furor, hinc odium ; sequitur discordia, lites, Seditio, cxdes; solvuntur foedera pacis. Crimen ob alterjus, Christum qui in pace negavit, Finibus expulsus patriæ est feritate tyranni. Hæc breviter Damasus voluit comperta referre : Marcelli populus meritum cognoscere posset. We may observe that Damasus was made bishop of Rome A. D. 366 .
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Optaius contr. Donatist. I. i. c. 17, 18.

[^174]:    k The acts of the passion of St. Boniface, which abound in miracles and declamation, are published by Ruinart, (p. 283-291.) both in Greek and Latin, from the authority of very ancient manuscripts.

    1 Duriug the four first centuries, there exist few traces of either bishops or bishoprics in the western Illyricum. It has been thought probable that the primate of Milan extended his juristiction over Sirmium, the capital of that great province. Sce the Geograplin Sacra of Charles de St. P'aul, p. $68-76$, with the observations of Lucas Holstenius.
    ${ }^{\text {ni }}$ The eighth book of Eusebius, as well as the supplement concerning

[^175]:    the martyrs of Palestine, principally relate to the persecution of Galerius and Maximin. The general lamentations with which Lactantius opens the fifth book of his Divine Institutions, allude to their cruelty.

[^176]:    n Eusebius (1. viii. c. 17.) has given us a Greek version, and Lactantius

[^177]:    PSee Eusebius, l. viii. c. 14. I. ix. c. 2-8; Lactantius de M. P. c. 36. These writers agree in representing the arts of Naximin: but the former relates the execution of several martyrs, while the latter expressly affirms, occiti servos Dei veluit.
    a A few days before bis death, he published a very ample edict of toleration, in which he imputes all the severities which the christians suffered to the judges and governors, who liad misunderstond his intentions. See the edict in Eusebius, l. ix. c. 10.

[^178]:    $\mathbf{r}$ Such is the fuir deduction from two remarkable passages in Eusebius, 1. viii. c. 2, and de Martyr. Palestin. c. 12. The prudence of the historian has exposed his own character to censure and suspicion. It was well known that he himself had been thrown into prison; and it was suggested that he had purchased his deliverance by some dishonourable compliance. The reproach was urged in his lifetime, and even in his presence, at the council of Tyre. See Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. viii. part i. p. 67.
    s The ancient, and perhaps authentic account of the sufferings of 'Tarachus and his companions, (Acta Sincera Ruinart, p. 419-448.) is filled with strong expressions of resentment and contempt, which could not fail of irritating the magistrate. The behaviour of Ædesius to Hierocles, prefect of
     $\pi \varepsilon \rho \not \beta \sigma \dot{\lambda} \lambda(\omega v . \quad$ Euseb. de Martyr. Palestin. c. 5.

[^179]:    ${ }^{1}$ Euseb. de Martyr. Palestin. c. 13.
    u Augustin. Collà. Carthagin. Dei, iii. c. 13. ap. Tillemont, Mémoires Ecclésiastiques, tom. v. part i. p. 46. The controversy with the Donatists has reflected some, though perhaps a parlial, light on the listory of the African church.

[^180]:    x Eusebius de Martyr. Palestin. c. 13. He closes his narration by assuring us, that these were the martyrdoms inflicted in Palestine, during the whole course of the persecution. The fifth chapter of his eighth book, which relates to the province of Thebais in Egypt, may seem to contradict our moderate computation ; but it will only lead us to admire the artful management of the historian. Choosing for the scene of the most exquisite cruelty, the most remote and sequestered country of the Roman empire, he relates, that in Thebais, from ten to one hundred persons had frequently suffered martyrdom in the same day. But when he proceeds to mention his own journey into Egypt, his language insensibly becomes more cautious and moderate. Instead of a large, but definite number, he speaks of many christians ( $\pi \lambda$ عiovs; ) and most artfully selects two ambiguous words (iatopijaunєv, and $\left.\dot{v} \pi о \mu \varepsilon \iota \alpha^{\prime} \nu \tau \alpha \varsigma\right)$ which may signify cither what he had seen, or what he had heard ; either the expectation, or the execution, of the punishment. Having thus provided a secure evasion, he commits the equivocal passage to his readers and translators; justly conceiving that their piety would induce them to prefer the most favourable sense. There was perhaps some malice in the remark of Theodorus Metochita, that all who, like Eusehius, had been conversant with the Egyptians, delighted in an obscure and intricate style. See Valesius ad loc.
    $y$ When Palestine was divided into three, the prefecture of the east con-

[^181]:    tained forty-eight provinces. As the ancient distinctions of nations were long since abolished, the Romans distributed the provinces according to a general proportion of their extent and opulence.
    ${ }^{2}$ Ut gloriari possint nullum se innocentium peremisse; nam et ipse audivi aliquos gloriantes, quia administratio sua, in hac parte, fuerit incruenta. Lactant. Institut. Divin. v. 11.

[^182]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Grot. Anual. de Rebus Belgicis, 1. j. p. 12. edit. fol.
    ${ }^{6}$ Fra. Paolo (Istoria del Concilio Tridentino, l. iii.) reduces the number of Belgic martyrs to fifty thousand. In learning and moderation, Fra. Paolo was not inferior to Grotius. The priority of time gives some advantage to the evidence of the former, which he loses on the other hand by the distance of Venice from the Netherlands.

[^183]:    ${ }^{a}$ Polybius, l. iv. p. 423. edit. Casaubon. He observes, that the peace of the Byzantines was frequently disturbed, and the extent of their lerritory contracted, by the inroads of the wild Thracians.

[^184]:    b The navigator Byzas, who was styled the son of Neptune, founded the city 656 years before the christian era. His followers were drawn from Argos and Megara. Byzantium was afterwards rebuilt and fortified by the Spartan general Pausanias. See Scaliger, Animadvers. ad Euseb. p. 81 ; Ducange, Constantinopolis, I. i. part i. c. 15, 16. With regard to the wars of the Byzantines against Philip, the Gauls, and the kings of Bithynia, we should trust none but the ancient writers who lived before the greatness of the imperial city had excited a spirit of flattery and fiction.
    c The Bosphorus has been very minutely described by Dionysius of Byzantium, wholived in the time of Domitian, (Hudson, Geograph. Minor. tom. iii.) and by Gilles, or Gyllius, a French traveller of the sixteenth century. Tournefort (Lettre xv.) seems to have used his own eyes and the learning of Gyllius.
    ${ }^{d}$ There are very few conjectures so happy as that of Le Clerc, (Bibliothégue Universelle, tom. i. p. 148.) who supposes that the harpies were only locusts. The Syriac or Phenician name of those insects, their noisy

[^185]:    flight, the stench and devastation which they nccasion, and the north wind which drives them into the sea, all contribute to form this striking resemblance.
    e The residence of Amycus was in Asia, between the old and the new castles, at a place called Laurus Insana. That of Phineus was in Europe, near the village of Mauromole and the Black sea. See Gyllius de Bosph. 1. ii. c. 23. Tournefort, Lettre xv.
    r The deception was occasioned by several pointed rocks, alternately covered and abandoned by the waves. At present there are two small islands, one towards either shore: that of Europe is distinguished by the column of Pompey.
    5 The ancients computed one hundred and twenty stadia, or fifteen Roman miles. They measured only from the new castles, but they carried the straits as far as the town of Chalcedon.
    ${ }^{h}$ Ducas, Hist. c. 34. Leunclavius, Hist. Turcica Musulmanica, I. xv. p. 577 . Under the Greek empire these castles were used as state prisons, under the tremendous name of Lethe, or towers of oblivion.
    ${ }^{i}$ Darius engraved in Greek and Assyrian letters on 1 wo marble columns, the names of his subject nations, and the amazing numbers of his land and sea forces. The Byzantines afterwards transported these columns into the city, and used them for the altars of their tutelar deities. Herodotus, l. iv. c. 87.

[^186]:    k Namque artissimo inter Europam Asiamque divortio Byzantium in extrema Europa posuere Græci, quibus, Pythium Apollinem consulentibus ubi conderent urbem, redditum oraculum est, quærerent sedem cacorum terris adversam. Ea ambage Chalcedonii monstrabantur, quod priores illuc advecti, prævisa locorum uthlitate pejora legissent. Tacit. Annal. xii. 62.
    ${ }^{1}$ Strabo, 1. x. p. 492. Most of the antlers are now broke off; or, to speak less figuratively, most of the recesses of the harbour are filled up. See Gyllius de Bosphoro Thracio, 1. i. c. 5.
    ${ }^{m}$ Procopius de AEdificiis, 1. i. c. 5. His description is confirmed by modern travellers. See Thevenot, part i.l. i. c. 15; Tnurnefort, Lettre xii.; Nicbuhr, Voyage d'Arabie, p. 22.

[^187]:    ${ }^{n}$ See Ducange, C. P. l. i. part i.c. 16, and his Observations sur Villehardouin, p. 289. The chain was drawn from the Acropolis, near the modern Kiosk, to the tower of Galata; and was supported at convenient distances by large wooden piles.

    - Thevenot (Voyages au Levant, part i. 1. i. c. 14.) contracts the measure to one hundred and twenty-five small Greek miles. Belon (Observations, 1. ii. c. 1.) gives a good description of the Propontis, but contents himself with the vague expression of one day and one night's sail. When Sandys (Travels, p. 21.) talks of one hundred and fifty furlongs in length as well as breadth, we can only suppose some mistake of the press in the text of that judicious travel!er.
    p See an admirable dissertation of M. d'Anville upon the Hellespont or Dardanelles, in the Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xxviii. p. 318-346. Yet even that ingenious georrapher is too fond of supposing new, and perhaps imaginary measures, for the purpose of rendering ancient writers as accurate as himself. The stadia empluyed by Herodotus in the description of the Euxine, the Bosphorus, etc. (1. iv. c. 85.) must undoubtedly be all of the same species: but it seems impossible to reconcile them either with truth or with each other.

[^188]:    q The oblique distance between Sestus and Abydus was thirty stadia. The improbable tale of Hero and Leander is exposed by M. Mahudel, but is defended on the authority of poets and medals by M. de la Nauze. See the Académie des Inscriptions, tom. vii. Hist. p. 74. Mém. p. 240.
    $r$ See the seventh book of Herodotus, who has erected an elegant trophy to his own fame and to that of his country. The review appears to have been made with tolerable accuracy: but the vanity, first of the Persians, and afterwards of the Greeks, was interested to magnify the armament and the victory. I should much doubt whether the invaders have ever outnumbered the men of any country which they attacked.
    ${ }^{\text {s }}$ See Wood's Observations on Homer, p. 320. I have with pleasure selected this remark from an author who in general seems to have disappointed the expectation of the public as a critic, and still more as a traveller. He had visited the banks of the Hellespont; he had read Strabo; he ought to have consulted the Roman itineraries: how was it possible for him to confound Ilium and Alexandria Troas, (Observations, p. 340, 341.) two cities which were sixteen miles distant from each other?
    ${ }^{\text {t }}$ Demetrius of Scepsis wrote sixty books on thirty lines of Homer's cataloguc. The thirteenth book of Strabo is sufficient for our curiosity.

[^189]:    "Strabo, l. xiii. p. 595. The disposition of the ships which were drawn upou dry land, and the posts of Ajax and Achilles, are very clearly described by Ilomer. See Iliad ix. 220.
    ${ }^{\times}$Zosim. l. ii. p. 105 ; Sozomen, l. ii. c. 3; Theophanes, p. 18; Nicephorus Callistus, l. vii. p. 48 ; Zonaras, tom. ii. l. xiii. p. 6. Zosimus places the new city between llium and Alexandria; but this apparent difference may be reconciled by the large extent of its circumference. Before the foundation of Constantinople, Thessalonica is mentioned by Cedrenus, (p. 283.) and Sardica by Zonaras, as the intended capital. They both suppose, with very little probability, that the emperor, if he had not been prevented by a prodigy, would have repeated the mistake of the blind Chalcedonians.
    $y$ Pocock's Description of the East, vol. ii. part ii. p. 127. Ilis plan of the seven hills is clear and accuratc. That traveller is seldom so satisfactory.

[^190]:    ${ }^{2}$ See Belon, Observations, c. 72-76. Among a variety of different species, the pelamides, a sort of thunnies, were the most celebrated. We may learn from Polybius, Strabo, and Tacitus, that the profits of the fishery constituted the principal revenue of Byzantium.

[^191]:    a See the eloquent description of Busbequius, epistol. i. p. 64. Est in Europa; habet in conspectu Asiam, Agyptum, Africamque a dextra: quæ tametsi contiguæ non sunt, maris tamen navigandique commoditate veluti junguntur. A sinistra vero Pontus est Euxinus, etc.

    - Datur hæc venia antiquitati, ut miscendo humana divinis, primordia urbium augustiora faciat. T. Liv. in proœm.
    ${ }^{c}$ He says in one of his laws, pro commoditate urbis quam æterno nomine, jubente Deo, donavimus. Cod. Theodos. 1. xiii. tit. v. leg. 7.
    d The Greeks, Theophanes, Cedrenus, and the author of the Alexandrian Chronicle, confine themselves to vague and general expressions. For a more particular account of the vision, we are obliged to have recourse to such Latin writers as William of Malinsbury. See Ducange, C. P. 1. i. p. 24, 25.
    e See Plutarch in Romul. tom. i. p. 49. edit. Bryan. Among other ceremonies, a large hole, which had been dug for that purpose, was filled up

[^192]:    with handfuls of earth, which each of the settlers brought from the place of his birth, and thus adopted his new country.
    ${ }^{f}$ Philostorgius, l. ii. c. 9. This incident, though borrowed from a suspected writer, is characteristic and probable.
    g See in the Némoires de l'Académie, tom. xxxv. p. 747-758. a disserfation of MI. d'Anville on the extent of Constantinople. He takes the plan inserted in the Imperium Orientale of Banduri as the most complete; but, by a series of very nice observations, he reduces the extravagant proportion of the scale, and instead of nine thousand five hundred, determines the circumference of the city as consisting of about seven thousand eight hundred French toises.

[^193]:    ${ }^{h}$ Codirus, Antiquitat. Const. p. 12. He assigus the church of St. Antony as the boundary on the side of the harbour. It is mentioned in Ducange, l. iv. c. 6 ; but I have tried, without success, to discover the exact place where it was situated.
    ${ }^{i}$ The new wall of Theodosius was constructed in the year 413. In 447 it was thrown down by an earthquake, and rebuilt in three months by the diligence of the prefect Cyrus. The suburb of the Blachernæ was first taken into the city in the reign of Heraclius. Ducange, Const. 1. i. c. 10, 11.
    ${ }^{k}$ The measurement is expressed in the Notitia by fourteen thousand and seventy-five feet. It is reasonable to suppose that these were Greek feet; the proportion of which has been ingeniously determined by M. d'Auville. He compares the one hundred and eighty feet with the seventy-eight Hashemite cubits, which in different writers are assigned for the height of St. Sophia. Each of these cubits was equal to twenty-seven French inches.

    I The accurate Thevenot (1. i. c. 15.) walked in one hour and three quarters round two of the sides of the triangle, from the kiosk of the seraglio to the seven tuwers. D'Anville examines with care, and receives with confidence, this decisive testimony, which gives a circumference of ten or twelve miles. The extravagant computation of Tournefort, (Lettre xi.) of thirty-four or thirty miles, without including Scutari, is a strange departure from his usual character.
    ${ }_{m}$ The sycæ, or fig trees, formed the thirteenth region, and were very much embellished by Justinian. It has since borne the riames of Pera and Galata. The etymology of the former is obvious; that of the latter is unknown. See Ducange, Const.I. i. c. 22; and Gyllius de Byzani. I. iv. c. 10.

[^194]:    ${ }^{n}$ One hundred and eleven stadia, which may be translated into modern Greek miles, each of seven stadia, or six hundred and sixty, sometimes only six hundred French toises. See d'Anville, Mesures Itinéraires, p. 53.

    - When the ancient texts, which describe the size of Babylon and Thebes, are settled, the exaggerations reduced, and the measures ascertained, we find that those famous cities filled the great but not incredibie circumference of about twenty-five or thirty miles. Compare d'Anville, Mém. de l'Académie, tom. xxviii. p. 235, with his Description de l'Egypte, p. 201, 202.
    p. If we divide Constantinople and Paris into equal squares of fifty French toises, the former contains eight hundred and fifty, and the latter one thousand one hundred and sixty of those divisions.
    q Six hundred centenaries, or sixty thousand pounds' weight of gold. This sum is taken from Codinus, Antiquit. Const. p. 11 ; but unless that contemptible author had derived his information from some purer sources, he would probably have been unacquainted with so obsolete a mode of reckoning.
    ${ }^{r}$ For the forests of the Black sea, consult Tournefort, Lettre xvi : for the marble quarries of Proconnesus, see Strabo, 1. xiii. p. 588. The latter had already furnished the materials of the stately huildings of Cyzicus.

[^195]:    s See the Codex Theodos 1, xiii. tit. iv. leg. 1. This law is dated in the year 334, and was addressed to the prefect of Italy, whose jurisdiction extended over Africa. The commentary of Godefroy on the whole title well deserves to be consulted.
    ${ }^{t}$ Constantinopolis dedicatur pene omnium urbium nuditate. Hieronym. Chrorr. p. 181. See Codinus, p. 8, 9. The author of the Antiquitat. Const. l. iii. (apud Banduri Imp. Orient. tom. i. p. 41.) enumerates Rome, Sicily, Antîoch, Athens, and a long list of other cities. The provinces of Greece and Asia Minor may he supposed to have yielded the richest booty.
    "Hist. Compend. p. 369. He describes the statue, or rather bust of Homer, with a degree of taste which plainly indicates that Cedrenus copied the style of a more fortunate age.

[^196]:    x Zosim. 1. ii. p. 106 ; Chron. Alexandrin. vel Paschal. p. 284 ; Ducange, Cunst. 1.i.c. 24. Even the last of those writers seems to confound the forum of Constantine with the Augusteum, or court of the palace. I am not satisfied whether I have properly distinguished what belongs to the one and the other.
    y The most tolerable account of this column is given by Pocock, Description of the East, vol. ii. part ii. p. 131. But it is still in many instances perplexed and unsatisfactory.
    ${ }^{2}$ Ducange, Const. 1. i. c. 24. p. 76, and his notes ad Alexiad. p. 382. The statue of Constantine or Apollo was thrown down under the reign of Alexis Comnenus.
    a 'Tournefort (Lettre xii.) computes the Atmeidan at four hundred paces. If he means geometrical paces of five feet each, it was three hundred toises in length, about forty more than the great circus of Rome. See d'Anville, Mīesurés I Itinéraires, p. 73.

[^197]:    ${ }^{n}$ The guardians of the most holy relics would rejoice if they were able to produce such a chain of evidence as may be alleged on this occasion. See Banduri ad Antiquitat. Const. p. 668; Gyllius de Byzant. I. ii. c. 13. 1. The original consecration of the tripod and pillar in the temple of Delphi may be proved from Herodutus and Pausanias. 2. The pagan Zosimus agrees with the three ecclesiastical historians, Eusebius, Socrates, and Sozomen, that the sacrerl nrnaments of the temple of Delphi were removed to Constantinople by the order of Constantine; and among these the serpentine pillar of the hippodrome is particularly mentioned. 3. All the European travellers who have visited Constantinople, from Buondelmonte to Pocock, describe it in the same place, and almost in the same manner: the differences between them are occasioned only by the injuries which it has sustained from the Turks. Mahomet the second broke the under jaw of one of the serpents with a stroke of his battle axe. Thevenot, I. i.c. 17.
    c The Latin aame cochlea was adopted by the Greeks, and very frequently occurs in the Byzantine history. Ducange, Const. l. ii. c. i. p. 104.
    d There are three topographical points which indicate the situation of the palace. 1. The staircase, which connected it with the hippodrome, or Atmeidan. 2. A small artificial port on the Propontis, from whence there was an easy ascent, by a flight of marble steps, to the gardens of the palace. 3. The Augusteum was a spacious court, one side of which was occupied hy the front of the palace, and another by the church of St. Sophia.
    e Leuxippus was an epithet of Jupiter, and the baths were a part of old Byzantiun. The difficulty of assigning their true situation has not been felt by Ducange. History seems to connect them with St. Sophia and the palace; but the original plan ioserted in Banduri, places them on the nther side of the city, near the harbour. For their beauties, see Chron. Paschal. p. 285, and Gyllius de Byzant. I. ii. c. 7. Christodorus (see Antiquitat. Const. 1. vii.) composed inscriptions in verse for each of the statues. Ile was a Theban puet in genius as well as in birth:
    locotum in crasso jurares aere natum.

[^198]:    ${ }^{\text {f }}$ See the Notitia. Rome only reckoned one thousand seren hundred and eighty large houses, domus ; but the word must have had a more dignified signification. No insule are mentioned at Constantinople. The old capital consisted of four hundred and twenty-four streets, the new of three hundred and twenty-two.
    g Liutprand. Legatio ad Imp. Nicephorum, p. 153. The modern Greeks have straugely distigured the antiquities of Constantinople. We might excuse the errors of the Turkish or Arabian writers; but it is somewhat astonishing that the Greeks, who had access to the authentic materials preserved in their own language, should prefer fiction to truth, and loose tradition to genuine history. In a single page of Codinus we may detect Iwelve unpardonable mistakes; the reconciliation of Severus and Niger, the marriage of their son and daughter, the siege of Byzantium by the Macedonians, the invasion of the Gauls, which recalled Severus to Rome, the sixty years which elapsed from his death to the foundation of Constantinople, etc.

[^199]:    h Montesquieu, Grandeur et Décadence des Romains, c. 17.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Themist. Orat. iii. p. 48. edit. Hardouin ; Sozomen, I. ii. c. 3; Zosim. 1. ii. p. 107; Anonym. Valesian. p. 715 . If we could credit Codinus, (p. 10.) Constantine built houses for the senators on the exact model of their Roman palaces, and gratified them, as well as himself, with the pleasure of an agreeahle surprise; but the whole story is full of fictions and inconsistencies.
    $k$ The law by which the younger Theodosius, in the year 438, abolished this tenure, may be found among the Novellæ of that emperor at the end of the Theodosian Code, lom. vi. nov: 12. M. de Tillemont (Hist. des Emıpereurs, tom. iv. p. 3il.) has evidently mistaken the nature of these estates. With a grant from the imperial demesnes, the same condition was accepted as a favour, which would justly have heen deemed a hardship if it had been imposed upon private property.

[^200]:    ${ }^{1}$ The passages of Zosimus, of Eunapius, of Sozomen, and of Agathias, which relate to the increase of buildings and inhabitants at Constantinople, are collected and connected by Gyllius de Byzant. 1. i. c. 3. Sidonius Apollinaris (in Panegyr. Anthem. 56. p. 290. edit. Sirmond) describes the moles that were pushed forwards into the sea: they consisted of the famous Puzzolan sand, which hardens in the water.
    ${ }^{m}$ Sozomen, l. ii. c. 3; Philostorg. J. ii. c. 9 ; Codin. Antiquitat. Const. p. 8. It appears by Socrates, (1. ii, c. 13.) that the daily allowance of the city consisted of eight myriads of $\sigma i \tau 0 v$, which we may either translate with Valesius by the words modii of corn, or consider as expressive of the number of loaves of bread.

[^201]:    weight, and the space which he assigns must appear insufficient. The term of ten years is given us by Julian (Orat. i. p.8.) and Spanheirn labours to establish the truth of it (p. 69-75.) by the help of two passages from Themistius (Orat. iv. p. 58.) and Philostorgius (1. ii. c. 9.) which form a period from the year 324 to the year 334. Modern critics are divided concerning this point of chronology; and their different sentiments are very accurately discussed by Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 619-625.
    ${ }^{1}$ Themistius, Orat. iii. p. 47 ; Zosin. I. ii. p. 108. Constantine himse!f, in one of his laws, (Cod. Theod. I. xv. tit. i.) betrays his impatience.
    u Cedrenus and Zonaras, faithful to the mode of superstition which prevailed in their own times, assure us, that Constantinople was consecrated 'o the virgin mother of God.
    $x$ The earliest and most complete account of this extraordinary ceremony may be found in the Alexandrian Chronicle, p. 285. Tilleninnt, and the other friends of Constantine, who are offended with the air of paganism, which seems untworthy of a christian prince, had a right to consider it as doubtful, but they were not authorised to omit the mention of it.
    ${ }^{y}$ Sozomen, 1. ii. c. 2; Ducange, C.P.1. i. c. 6. Velut ipsius Romæ filiam, is the expression of Augustin de Civitat. Dei, J. v. c. 25.
    ${ }^{2}$ Eutropius, 1. x. c. 8 ; Julian, Orat. i. p. 8 ; Ducange, C. P.1. i. c. 5. The name of Constantinople is extant on the medals of Constantine.

[^202]:    a The lively Fontenelle (Dialogues des Mlorts, xii.) affects to deride the vanity of human ambition, and seems to triumply in the disappointment of Constantine, whose immortal name is now lost in the vulgar appellation of Istambol, a Turkish corruption of $\varepsilon i c ̧ ~ \tau \dot{\eta} v \pi o ́ \lambda e \nu$. Yet the original name is still preserved: 1. By the nations of Europe. 2. By the modern Greeks. 3. By the Arabs, whose writings are diffused over the wide extent of their conquests in $A$ sia and Africa. See d'Herbelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 275. 4. By the more learned Turks, and by the emperor himself in his public mandates. Cantemir's History of the Othman Empire, p. 51.
    b The Theodosian code was promulgated A.D. 438. See the Prolegomena of Godefroy, c. i. p. 185.
    c Pancirolus, in his elaborate commentary, assigns to the Notitia a date almost similar to that of the Theodosian code; but his proofs, or rather conjectures, are extremely feeble. I should be rather inclined to place this useful work between the final dirision of the empire, A.D. 395. and the successful invasion of Gaul by the barbarians, A. D. 407. See Hisloire des Anciens P'euples de l'Europe, lom. vii. p. 40.

[^203]:    ${ }^{4}$ Scilicet externæ superbiæ sueto, non inerat notitia nostri (perhaps unstire; ) apud quos vis imperii valet, inania transmittuntur. Tacit. Annal. $x \mathrm{x} .31$. The gradation from the style of freedom and simplicity, to that of form and servitude, may be traced in the epistles of Cicero, of Pliny, and of Symmachus.
    e The emperor Gratian, after confirming a law of precedency published by Valentinia:, the father of his divinity, thus continues: Siquis igitur indebitum sibi locum usurpaverit nulla se ignoratione deferdat; sitque plane sacrilegii reus, qui divina precepta neglexerit. Cod. Theod. I. vi. tit. v. leg. 2.
    ${ }^{\text {r }}$ Consult the Notitia Dignitatum at the end of the Theodosian Corlc, tom. vi. p. 316.

[^204]:    g Pancirolus ad Notitiam utriusque Imperii, p. 39. But his explanations are obscure, and he does not sufficiently distinguish the painted emblems from the effective ensigns of office.
    h In the Pandects, which inay be referred to the reigns of the Antonines, charissimus is the ordimary and legal title of a senator.

[^205]:    ${ }^{i}$ Pancirol. p. 12-17. I have not taken any notice of the two inferior ranks, perfectissimus, and egregius, which were given to many persons who were not raised to the senatorial dignity.
    k Cod. Theodos. l. vi. tit. vi. The rules of precedency are ascertained with the most minute accuracy by the emperors, and illustrated with equal prolixity by their learned interpreter.
    ${ }^{1}$ Cod. Theod. l. vi. tit. xxii.
    ${ }^{10}$ Ausonius (in Gratiarum Actione) basely expatiates on this unworthy topic, which is managed by Mamertinus (Panegyr. Vet. xi. 16. 19.) with somewhat more freedom and ingenuity.

[^206]:    n Cum de consulibus in annum creandis solus mecum volutarem...... te consulem et designavi, et declaravi, et priorem nuncupavi; are some of the expressions employed by the emperor Gratian to his preceptor the poet Arisonius.

    - Immanesque. ..... .dentes

    Qui secti ferro in tabulas auroque micantes, Inscripti rutilum coelato consule nomen Per proceres et vulgus eant.

    Claud. in ii Cons. Stilichon. 456.
    Montfaucon has represented some of these iablets or dypticks. See Supplement à l'Antiquité expliquée, tom. iii. p. 220.
    p Consule lætatur post plurima sæcula viso Pallanteus apex: agnoscunt rostra curules Auditas quondam proavis: desuetaque cingit Regius auratis Fora fascibus Ulpia lictor.

    Claud. in vi Cons. Honorii, 643.
    From the reign of Carus to the sixth consulship of Honorius, there was an interval of one hundred and twenty years, during which the emperors were always absent from Rome on the first day of January. See the Chronologie de Tillemont, tom. iii. iv. and v.
    ? See Claudian in Cons. Prob. et Olybrii 178, etc. and in iv Cons. Honorii, 585 , etc.; though in the latter it is not easy to separate the ornaments of the emperor from those of the consul. Ausonius received, from the liberality of Gratian, a restis palmata, or robe of state, in which the figure of the emperor Constantius was embroidered.
    r Cernis et armorum proceres legumque potentes: Patricios sumunt habitus; et more Gabino Discolor incedit legio, positisque parum per Bellorum signis, sequitur vexilla Quirini. Lictori cedunt aquilæ, ridetque togatus Miles, et in mediis effulget curia castris.

    Claud. in iv Cons. Honorii, 5.

[^207]:    s See Valesius ad Amman. Marcelling. 1. xxii. c. 7.
    ${ }^{t}$ Auspice max lao sonuit clamore tribunal ; Te fastos ineunte quater; solemnia ludit Omina libertas: deductum Vindice morem Lex serval; famulusque jugo laxatus herili Ducitur, et grato remeat securior ictus.

    Claud. in iv Cons. Honorii, 611.
    " Celebrant quidem solemner istos dies, ones ubique urbes qua sub legibus agunt ; et Roma de more, et Constantinopolis de imitatione, et Antiochia pro luxu, et discincta Carthago, et domes fluminis Alexandria, sed Treviri Principis beneficio. Ansonius in Grat. Actione.
    x Claudian (in Cons. Mall. Theodori, 279-331.) describes, in a lively and fanciful manner, the various games of the circus, the theatre, and the amphitheatre, exhibited by the new consul. The sanguinary combats of gladiators had already been prohibited.
    y Procopius in Hist. Arcana, c. 26.

[^208]:    z In consulatu honos sine labore suscipitur. NTamerlin in Panegyr. Vet. xi. 2. This exalted idea of the consulship is borrowed from an oration (iii. p. 107.) pronounced by Julian in the servile court of Constantius. See the ablé de la Bleterie, (Mémoires de l'Académie, tom. xxiv. p. 289.) who delights to pursue the vestiges of the old constitution, and who sometimes finds them in his copious fancy.
    a Intermarriages between the patricians and plebeians were prohibited by the laws of the twelve tables; and the uniform operations of human nature may attest that the custom survised the law. See in Livy, (iv. 1-6.) the pride of family urged by the consul, and the rights of mankind asserted by the tribune Canuleius.
    ${ }^{6}$ See the animated pictures drawn by, Sallust, in the Jugurthine war, of the pride of the nobles, and even of the virtuous Metellus, who was unable

[^209]:    k Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 109, 110. If we had not fortunately possessed this salisfactory account of the division of the power and provinces of the pretorian prefects, we should frequently have been perplexed amidst the copious details of the Code, and the circumstantial minuleness of the Notitia.

[^210]:    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ See a law of Constantine himself. A præfectis autem pratorio provocare non sinimus. Cod. Justinian. 1. vii. tit. lxii. leg. 19. Charisius, a lawyer of the time of Constantine, (Heinec. Hist. Juris Romani, p. 349.) who admits this law as a fundamental principle of jurisprudence, compares the pretorian prefects to the masters of the horse of the ancient dictators. Pandect. l. i. tit. xi.
    ${ }^{1}$ When Justinian, in the exhausted condition of the empire, instituted a pretorian prefect for Africa, he allowed him a salary of one hundred pounds of gold. Cod. Justinjan. 1. i. tit. xzvii. leg. i.
    $k$ For this, and the other dignities of the empire, it may be sufficient to refer to the ample commentaries of Pancirolus and Codefroy, who have

[^211]:    - See Lipsius, Excursus D. ad 1 lib. Tacit. Annal.
    r Heineccii Element. Juris Civilis secund, ordinem Pandect. tom. i, p. 70. See likewise Spanheim de Usu Numismatum, tom, ii. dissertat. x. p. 119. In the year 450, Marcian published a law, that three citizens should be annually created pretors of Constantinople by the choice of the senate, but with their own consent. Cod. Justinian. l. i. tit. sxxix. leg. 2.
    q Quidquid igitur intra urbem indmittitur, ad P'. U. videtur pertinere; sed et siquid intra centesimum milliarium. Llpian in Pandect. l. i. tit. xiii n. 1. He proceeds to enumerate the various offices of the prefect, who, in the Code of Justinian, (I. i. tit. xxxix. leg. 3.) is declared to precede and command all city magistrates, sine injuria ac detrimento honoris alieni.

[^212]:    r Besides our usual guides, we may observe, that Felix Cantelorius has written a separate treatise, De Præfecto Urbis; and that many curious details concerning the police of Rome and Constantinople are contained in the fourteenth book of the Theodosian Code.
    s Eunapius affirms, that the proconsul of Asia was independent of the prefect; which must, however, be understood with some allowance: the jurisdiction of the vice-prefect he most assuredly disclaimed. Pancirolus, p. 161.
    ${ }^{t}$ The proconsul of Africa had four hundred apparitors; and they all received large salaries, either from the treasury or the province. See Pancirol. p. 26, and Cod. Justinian. I. xii. tit. Ivi. Ivii.

[^213]:    " In Italy there was likewise the 'vicar of Rome." It has been much disputed, whether his jurisdiction measured one hundred miles from the city, or whether it stretched over the ten snuthern provinces of Italy.
    s Among the works of the celebrated Ulpian, there was one in ten books concerning the office of a proconsul, whose duties in the most essential articles were the same as those of an ordinary governor of a province.

[^214]:    ${ }^{y}$ The presidents, or consulars, could impose only two ounces ; the viceprefects, three; the proconsuls, count of the east, and prefect of Egypt, six. See Heineccii Jur. Civil. tom. i. p. 75 ; Pandect. 1. xlviii. tit. xix. n. 8 ; Cod. Justinian. l. i. tit. liv. leg. 4. 6.

[^215]:    ${ }^{2}$ Ut nulli patrix suæ administratio sine speciali priacipis permissu permittatur. Cod. Justinian. 1. i. tit. xli. This law was first enacted by the emperor: Marcus, after the rebellion of Cassius: Dion. I. Ixxi. The same regulation is observed in China, with equal strictness and with equal effect.
    a Pandect. 1. xxiii. tit. ii, n. 38. 57. 63.
    b In jure continetur, ne quis in administratione constitutus aliquid compararet. Cod. Theod. l. viii. tit. xv. leg. 1. This maxim of conmon law was enforced by a series of edicts (see the remainder of the title) from Constantine to Justin. From this prohibition, which is extended to the meanest officers of the governor, they except ouly clothes and provisions. The purchase within five years may be recovered; after which, on information, it devolves to the treasury.
    c Cessent rapaces jam nunc officialium manus; cessent, inquam ; nam si moniti non cessaverint, gladiis præcidentur, etc. Cod. Theod. l. i. tit. vii. leg. 1. Zeno enacted, that all governors should remain in the province, to answer any accusations, fifty days after the expiration of their power. Cod. Justinian. I. ii. tit. xlix. leg. 1.
    d Summa igitur ope, et alacri studio has leges nostras accipite; et vosmetipsos sic erruditos ostendite, ut spes vos pulcherrima foveat; toto legitimo opere perfecto, posse etiain nostram rempublicarn in partibus ejus vobis credeadis gubernari. Justinian in proom. Institutionum.

[^216]:    e The splendour of the school of Berytus, which preserved in the east the language and jurisprudence of the Romans, may be computed to have lasted from the third to the middle of the sixth century. Heinec. Jur. Rom. Hist. p. 351-356.
    ${ }^{f} \mathrm{As}$ in a former period $I$ have traced the civil and military promotion of Pertinax, I shall here insert the civil honours of Mallius Theodorus. 1. He was distinguished by his eloquence, while he pleaded as an advocate in the court of the pretorian prefect. 2. He governed one of the provinces of Africa, either as president or consular, and deserved, by his administration, the honour of a brass statue. 3. He was appointed vicar, or vice-prefect of Macedonia. 4. Quæstor. 5. Count of the sacred largesses. 6. Pretorian prefect of the Gauls; whilst he might yet be represented as a young man. 7. After a retreat, perhaps a disgrace of many years, which Mallius (confounded by some critics with the poet Manilius, see Fabricius Bibliothec. Latin. edit. Ernest. tom. i. c. 18. p. 501.) employed in the study of the Grecian philosophy, he was named pretorian prefect of 1taly, in the year 397. 8. While he still exercised that great office, he was created, in the year 399, consul for the west ; and his name, on account of the infamy of his colleague, the eunuch Eutropius, often stands alone in the Fasti. 9. In the year 408, Mallius was appointed a second time pretorian prefect of Italy. Even in the venal panegyric of Claudian, we may discover the merit of Mallius Theodorus, who, by a rare felicity, was the intimate friend both of Syinmachus and of St. Augustin. See Tillemont, Hist. des Emp. tom. v. p. 1110. $-1114$.

[^217]:    ${ }^{5}$ Mamertinus in Panegyr. vet. xi. 20 ; Asterius apud Photium, p. 1500.
    ${ }^{\mathrm{h}}$ The curious passage of Ammianus, (1. xxx. c. 4.) in which he paints the manners of contemporary lawyers, affords a strange mixture of sound sense, false rhetoric, and extravagant satire. Godefroy (Prolegom. ad Cod. Theod. c. i. p. 185.) supports the historian by similar complaints, and authentic facts. In the fourth century, many camels might have been laden with law-books. Eunapius in Vct. Edesii, p. 72.

[^218]:    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ See a very splendid example in the Life of Agricola, particularly c. 20, 21. The lientenant of Britain was intrusted with the same powers which Cicero, proconsul of Cilicia, had exercised in the name of the senate and people.
    k The abbé Dubos, who has examined with accuracy (see Hist. de la Monarchie Françoise, tom. i. p. 41-100. edit. 1742.) the institutions of Augustus and of Constantine, observes, that if Otho had been put to death the day before he executed his conspiracy, Otho would now appear in history as innocent as Corbulo.

    I Zosimus, l. ii.p. 110 . Before the end of the reign of Constantius, the ' magistri militun' were already increased to four. See Valesius ad Ammian. l. xvi.c. 7.

[^219]:    m Though the military counts and dukes are frequently mentioned, both in history and the codes, we must have recourse to the Notitia for the exact knowledge of their number and stations. For the institution, rank, privileges, etc. of the counts in general, see Cod. Theod. 1. vi. tit. xii.—xx. with the commentary of Godefroy.

[^220]:    ${ }^{n}$ Zosimus, l. ii. p. 111. The distinction between the two classes of Roman troops is very darkly expressed in the historians, the laws, and the Notitia. Consult, however, the copious paratitlon or abstract which Godefroy has drawn up of the seventh book, de Re Militari, of the Theodosian Code, l. vii. tit. i. leg. 18. L. viii. tit. i. leg. 10.

[^221]:    - Ferox erat in suos miles et rapax, ignavus vero in hostes et fractus. Ammian. I. xxii. c. 4. lle observes, that they loved downy beds and houses of marble; and that their cups were heavier than their swords.
    ${ }^{9}$ Cod. Theod. 1. vii. (it. i. leg. 1. tit. xii. leg. I. See Howell's Hist. of the World, vol. ii. p. 19. That learned historian, who is not sufficiently known, labours to justify the character and policy of Constantine.

[^222]:    q Ammian. l. xix.c.2. He observes, (c. 5.) that the desperate sallies of two Gallic legions were like an handful of water thrown on a great conflagration.
    r Pancirolus ad Notitiam, p. 96. Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xxv. p. 491.

[^223]:    s Romana acies unius prope forma erat et hominum et armorum genere. -Regia acies varia magis multis gentibus dissimilitudine armorum auxiliorumque erat. T. Liv. 1. xxxvii. c. 39, 40. Flaminius, even before the event, had compared the army of Antiochus to a supper, in which the flesh of one vile animal was diversified by the skill of the cooks. See the life of Flaminius in Plutarch.
    ' Agathias, l. v. p. 157. edit. Louvre.
    VOL. 1 I .

[^224]:    " Valentinian (Cod. Theodos. 1. vii. tit. xiii, leg. 3.) fixes the standard at five feet seven inches, about five feet four inches and a half English measure. It had formerly been five feet ten inches, and in the best corps six Roman feet. Sed tunc erat amplior multitudo, et plures sequebantur militiam armatam. Vegetius de Re Militari, 1. i. c. 5.
    $x$ See the two titles, De Veteranis and De Filiis Veteranorum, in the seventh book of the Theodosian Code. The age at which their military service was required, varied from twenty-five to sixteen. If the sons of the veterans appeared with a horse, they had a right to serve in the cavalry; two horses gave them some valuable privileges.
    y Cod. Theod. 1. vii. tit. xiii. leg. 7. According to the historian Socrates, (see Godefroy ad loc.) the same emperor Valens sometimes required eighty pieces of gold for a recruit. In the following law it is faintly expressed, that slaves shall not be admitted inter optimas lectissimorum militum turmas.

[^225]:    ${ }^{2}$ The person and property of a Roman knight, who had mutilated his two sons, were sold at public auction by the order of Augustus. Sueton. in August, c. 27. The moderation of that artful usurper proves, that this example of severity was justified by the spirit of the times. Ammianus makes a distinction belween the effeminate Italians and the hardy Gauls: 1. xv. c. 12. Yet only fifteen years afterwards, Valentinian, in a law addressed to the prefect of Gaul, is nbliged to enact that these cowardly deserters shall be burnt alive. Cod. Theod. l. vii, tit. xiii. leg. 5. Therr numbers iu Illyricum were so considerable, that the province complained of a scarcity of recruits. Id. leg. 10.
    a They were called Murci. Murcidus is found in Plautus and Festus, to denote a lazy and cowardly person, who, according to Arnobius and Augustine, was under the immediate protection of the goddess Murcia. From this particular instance of cowardice, murcare is used as synonymous to musilare, by the writers of the middle Latinity. See Lindeubrngins, and V'alesius ad Ammian. Marcellin. I. xv. c. 12.

[^226]:    b Malarichus-adhibitis Francis, quorum ea tempestate in palatio multitudo florebat, erectius jam loquebatur tumultuabaturque. Ammian. l. xv. c. 5 .
    c Barbaros omnium primus, ad usque fasces auxerat et trabeas consulares. Ammian. 1. xx.c.10. Eusebius (in Vit. Constantin. l.iv. c. 7.) and Aurelius Victor seem to confirm the truth of this assertion; yet in the thirty-two consular fasti of the reign of Constantine, I cannot discover the name of a single barbarian. I should therefore interpret the liberality of that prince, as relative to the ornaments, rather than to the office, of the consulship.

[^227]:    ${ }^{4}$ Cod. Theod. 1. vi. tit. 8.
    e By a very singular metaphor, borrowed from the military character of the first emperors, the steward of their household was styled the count of their camp, (comes castrensis.) Cassindorius very seriously represents to him, that his own fame, and that of the empire, must depend on the opinion which foreign ambassadors may conceive of the plenty and magnificence of the royal table. Variar. l. vi. epistol. 9.
    ${ }^{f}$ Gutherius (de Officiis Domus Augustæ, 1. ii. c. 20. 1. iii.) has very accurately explained the functions of the master of the offices, and the constitution of his subordinate scrinia. But he vainly attempts, on the most doubtful authority, to deduce from the time of the Antonines, or even of Nero, the origin of a magistrate who cannot be found in history before the reign of Coastantine.

[^228]:    8 Tacitus (Annal. xi. 22.) says, that the first quæstors were elected by the people, sixty. four years after the foundation of the republic; but he is

[^229]:    by the heir apparent of the empire. Trajan intrusted the same care to Hadrian, his quæstor and cousin. See Dodwell, Prælection. Cambden. x. xi. p. 362-394.
    m Terris edicta daturus;
    Supplicibus responsa.-Oracula regis
    Eloquio crevere tuo; nec dignius unquam
    Majestas meminit sese Romana locutam.
    Claudian in Consulat. Mall. Theodor. 33. See likewise Symmachus, epist. i. 17. and Cassiodorius, Variar. vi. 5.

[^230]:    ${ }^{n}$ Cod. Theod. 1. vi. tit. xxx ; Cod. Justinian. 1, xii. tit. xxiv.
    $n$ In the departments of the two counts of the treasury, the castern part of the Notitia happens to be very defective. It may be obscrved, that we had a treasury chest in London, and a gyneceum or manufacture at Winchester. But Britain was not thought worthy either of a mint or of an arsenal. Gaul alone possessed three of the former and eight of the latter.
    r Cod. Theod. I. vi. tit. xxx. leg. 2, and Godefroy ad loc.

[^231]:    9 Strabon. Geograph. 1. xii. p. 809. The other temple of Comana, in Pontus, was a colony from that of Cappadocia: l. xii. p. 825. The president Des Brosses (see his Saluste, tom. ii. p. 21.) conjectures, that the deity adored in both Comanas was Beltis, the Venus of the east, the goddess of generation; a very different being indeed from the goddess of war.
    r Cod. Theod. l. x, tit. vi. de Grege Dominico. Godefroy has collected every circumstance of antiquity relative to the Cappadocian horses. One of the finest breeds, the Palmatian, was the forfeiture of a rebel, whose estate lay about sixteen miles from Tyana, near the great road between Constantinople and Autioch.
    ${ }^{s}$ Justinian (Novell. 30.) subjected the province of the count of Cappadocia to the immediate authority of the favourite eunuch, who presided over the sacred bedchamber.
    ${ }^{1}$ Cod. Theod. 1. vi. tit. xxx. leg. 4, etc.

[^232]:    u Pancirolus, p. 102.136. The appearance of these military domestics is described in the Latin poem of Corippus, De Laudibus Justin. 1. iii. 157-179; p. 419, 420, of the Appendix llist. Byzantin, Rom. 1777.
    $\times$ Ammianus Marcellinus, who served so many years, obtained only the rank of a protector. The first ten among these honourable soldiers were ' clarissimi.'
    y Xenophon. Cyropæd. 1. viii. ; Brisson, de Regno Persico, l. i. No 190. p. 264. The emperors adopted with pleasure this P'ersian metaphor.

[^233]:    ${ }^{2}$ For the 'agentes in rebus,' see Ammian. l. xv. c. 3. 1. xvi. c. 5. 1. xxii. c. 7, with the curious annotations of Valesius; Cod. Theod. l. vi. tit. xxvii. xxviii. xxix. Among the passages collected in the commentary of Godefroy, the most remarkable is one from Libanius, in his discourse concerning the death of Julian.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ The Pandects (l. xlviii. tit. xviii.) contain the sentiments of the most celebrated civilians on the subject of torture. They strictly confine it to slaves; and Ulpian himself is ready to acknowledge, that Res est fragilis, et periculosa, et quæ veritatem fallat.
    ${ }^{1}$ In the conspiracy of Piso against Nero, Epicharis (libertina mulier) was the only person tortured ; the rest were "intacti tormentis." It would be superfluous to add a weaker, and it would be difficult to find a stronger, example. Tacit. Annal. xy. 57.

[^234]:    c Dicendum . . . de institutis Atheniensium, Rhodiorum, doetissimorum hominum, apud quos etiam (id quod acerbissimum est) liberi civesque torquentur. Cicero. Partit. Orat. c. 34. We may learn from the trial of Philotas the practice of the Macedonians. Diodor. Sicul. 1. xvii. p. 604 ; Q. Curt. l. vi. c. 11.
    d Heineccius (Element. Jur. Civil. part vii. p. 81.) has collected these exemptions into one view.
    e This definition of the sage of Ulpian (Pandect. ]. xlviii. tit. iv.) seems to have been adapted to the court of Caracalla, rather than to that of Alexander Severus. See the Codes of Theodosius and Justinian ad leg. Juliam majestatis.

[^235]:    ${ }^{1}$ Arcadius Charisius is the cldest lawyer quoted in the Pandects to justify the universal practice of torture in all cases of treason; but this maxim of tyranny, which is admitted by Ammianus (l. xix. c. 12.) with the most respectful terror, is enforced by several laws of the successors of Constantine. See Cod. Theod. l. ix. tit. xxxv. In majestatis crimine omnibus æqua est conditio.

    F Montesquieu, Esprit des Loix, l. xii. c. 13.

[^236]:    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ Mr. Hume (Essays, vol. i. p. 389.) has seen this important truth with some degree of perplexity.

    1 The cycle of indictions, which may be traced as high as the reign of Constantius, or perhaps of his father Constantine, is still employed by the papal court : but the commencement of their year has been very reasoably altered to the first of January. See l'Art de verifier les Dates, p. xi. ; and Dictionnaire Raison. de la Diplomatique, tom. ii. p. 25; two accurate treatises, which come from the workshop of the Benedictines.
    k The first twenty-eight titles of the eleventh book of the Theodosian. Code are filled with the circumstantial regulations on the important subject of tributes; but they suppose a clearer knowledge of fundamental principles than it is at present in our power to attain.

[^237]:    1 The title concerning the decurions, (1. xii. tit. i.) is the most ample in the whole Theodosian Code ; since it contains not less than one hundred and ninety-two distinct laws to ascertain the duties and privileges of that useful order of citizens.
    m Habemus enim et hominum numerum qui delati sunt, et agî̂m modum. Eumenius in Panegyr. Vet, viii. 6. See Cod. Theod. 1. xiii, tit, x, xi, with Godefroy's Commentary.

[^238]:    n Siquis sacrilega vitem falce succiderit, aut feracium ramorum foctus hebetaverit, quo declinet fidem censuum, et mentiatur callide paupertatis ingenium, mox detectus capitale subibit exitium, et bona ejus in fisci jura migrabunt. Cod. Theod. 1. xiii. tit. xi. leg. l. Although this law is not without its studied obscurity, it is, however, clear enough to prove the minuteness of the inquisition, and the disproportion of the penalty.

    - The astonishment of Pliny would have ceased. Equidem miror P. K. victis gentibus argentum semper imperitasse non aurum. Hist. Natur. xxxiii. 15 .
    p Some precautions were taken (see Cod. Theod.l. xi. tit.ii. and Cod. Justinian. I, x. tit. xxvii. leg. $1,2,3$.) to restrain the magistrates from the abuse of YOL. II.

[^239]:    therr authority, either in the exaction or in the purchase of corn: but those who had learning enough to read the orations of Cicero against Verres, (iii. de Frumento, might instruct themselves in all the various arts of oppression, with regard to the weight, the price, the quality, and the carriage. The avarice of an unlettered governor would supply the ignorance of precept or precedent.
    ${ }_{4}$ Cod. Theod. 1. xi. tit. xxviii. leg. 2. published the twenty-fourth of March, A. D. 395, by the emperor Honorius, only two months after the death of his father Theodosius. He speaks of five hundred and twentyeight thousand and forty-two Roman jugera, which I have reduced to the English measure. The jugerum contained twenty-eight thousand eight hundred square Roman feet.
    $r$ Godefroy (Cod. Theod. tom. vi. p. 116.) argues with weight and learning on the subject of the capitation; but while he explains the caput, as a share or measure of property, he too absolutely excludes the idea of a personal assessment.

[^240]:    - Quid profuerit (Julianus) anhelantibus extrema penuria Gallis, hinc maxime claret, quod primitus partes eas ingressus, pro capitious singulis trihuti nomine vicenos quinns aureos reperit flagitari; discedens vero septenos tantum munera universa complentes. Ammian. l. xvi. c. 5.
    ${ }^{\text {I }}$ In the calculation of any sum of money under Constantine and his successors, we need only refer to the excellent discourse of Mr. Greaves on the denarius, for the proof of the following principles: 1. That the ancient and modern Rioman pound, containing five thousand two hundred and fifty-six grains of Troy weight, is about one twelfth lighter than the English pound, which is composed of five thousand seven hundred and sixty of the same grains. 2. That the pound of gold, which had once beeu divided int forty-eight aurei, was at this time coined into seventy-two smaller pieces of the same denomination. 3. That five of these aurei were the legal tender for a pound of silver; and that consequently the pound of gold was exchanged for fourteen pounds eight ounces of silver, according to the Roman, or about thirteen pounds according to the English, weight. 4. That the English pound of silver is cnined into sixty-two shillings. F'rom these eleinents we may compute the lioman pound of gold, the usinal method of reckning large sums, at forty pounds sterling; and we may fix the eurrency of the aurens at somewhat more than cleven shillings.

[^241]:    " Geryones nos esse puta, monstrumque tributum, Hic capita, ut vivam, tu mihi tolle iria.

[^242]:    x This assertion, however formidable it may seem, is founded on the original registers of births, deaths, and marriages, collected by public authority, and now deposited in the Contrôle Général at Paris. The annual average of births throughout the whole kiugdom, taken in five years, (from 1770 to 1774, both inclusive, ) is four hundred and seventy-nine thousand six hundred and forty-nine boys, and four hundred and forty-nine thousand two hundred and sixty-nine girls; in all nine hundred and twenty-eight thousand nine hundred and eighteen children. The province of Freach Hainault alone furnishes uine thousand nine hundred and six births: and we are assured, by an actual numeration of the people annually repeated from the year 1773 to the year 1776, that, upon an average, Hainault contains two hundred and fifty-seven thousand and ninety-seven inhabitants. By the rules of fair analogy, we might infer, that the ordinary proportion of annual births to the whole people, is about one to twenty-six; and that the kiugdom of France contains iwenty-four million ofe hundred and fifty-one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight persons of both sexes and of every age. If we content ourselves with the more moderate proportion of one to twentyfive, the whole population will amount to twenty-three million two hundred and twenty-two thousand nine bundred and fifty. From the diligent researches of the French government, (which are not unworthy of our own imitation,) we may hope to obtain a still greater degree of certainty on this important subject.
    y Cod. Theod. I. v. tit. ix. x. xi. ; Cod. Justinian. J. xi. tit. lxiii. Coloni appellantur qui conditionem debent genitali solo, propter agriculturam sub dominio possessorum, Augustin. de Civitate Dei, 1. x. c. 1.

[^243]:    ${ }^{2}$ The aneient jurisdiction of (Augustodumum) Autun in Burgundy, the eapital of the Edui, comprehended the adjacent territory of (Noriodunum) Nevers. See d'Anville, Notice de l'Ancienne Gaule, p. 491. The two dioceses of Autun and Nevers are now composed, the former of six hundred and ten, and the latter of one hundred and sixty parishes. The registers of births', taken during eleven years, in four hundred and seventysix parishes of the same province of Burgundy, and multiplied by the moderate proportion of twenty-five, (see Messance, Recherehes sur !a Population, p. 142.) may authorise us to assign an average number of six hundred and fifty-six persons for each parish, which being again multiplied by the seven hundred and seventy parishes of the dioceses of Nevers and Autun, will produce the sum of five hundred and five thousand one hundred and twenty persons for the extent of country which was once possessed by the Edui.
    a We might derive an additional supply of three hundred and one thousand seven hundred and fifty inhabitants from the dioceses of Chatons (Cabillonum) and of Maçon (Matisco;) since they contain, the one two hundred, and the other two hundred and sixty parishes. This aceession of territory might be justified by very speeious reasons. 1. Châlons and Maçon were undoubtedly within the original juristiction of the Ldui. See d'Anville, Notiee, 1. 187.443. 2. In the Notitia of Gaul, they are enumerated not as civitates, but merely as castra. 3. They do not appear to have been episeopal seats before the filth and sixth centuries. Yet there is a passage in Eumenius (l'anegyr. Vet. viii. 7.) which very forcibly deters me from ex. tending the tervitory of the Adui in the reign of Constantine along the beautiful banks of the navigable Saône.
    ${ }^{6}$ Eumenius in Panegyr. Vet. viii. 11.
    c L'Abué du Bos, Hist. Critique de la M. F. tom. i. p. 121.

[^244]:    " See Cod. Theod. I. xiii. tit. i. and iv.
    e Zosimus, I. ii. p. 115 . There is probably as much passion and prejudice in the altack of Zosimus, as is the elaborate defence of the menory of Constantine by the zealous Dr. Howell, Hist. of the World, vol, ii. p. 20.

[^245]:    ${ }^{r}$ Cod. Theod. l. xi. tit. vii. leg. 3.

[^246]:    § See Lipsius de Magnitud. Romana, 1. ii. c. 9. The Tarrogonese Spain presented the emperor Claudius with a crown of gold of seven, and Gaul with another of nine hundred pounds' weight. I have followed the rational emendation of Lipsius.
    ${ }^{n}$ Cod. Theod. 1. xii. tit. xiii. The senators were supposed to be exempt from the aurun coronarium; but the auri oblatio, which was required at their hands, was precisely of the same nature.

[^247]:    b The virtues of Constantine are collected for the most part from Eutropius and the younger Victor, two sincere pagans, who wrote after the extinction of his family. Even Zosimus, and the emperor Julian, acknowledge his personal courage and military achievements.
    c See Eutropius, x. 6. In primo imperii tempore optimis principibus, ultimo mediis comparandus. From the ancient Greek version of Poanius, (edit. Havercamp. p. 697.) I am inclined to suspect that Eutropius had originally written vi.x mediis; and that the offensive monosyllable was dropped by the wilful inadvertency of transcribers. Aurelius Victor expresses the general opinion by a vulgar and indced obscure proverb. Trachala decem annis prestantissimus; duodecim sequentibus latro; decem novissimis pupillus ob immodicas profusiones.

[^248]:    "Julian, Orat. i. p. 8. in a flattering discourse pronounced before the son of Constantine ; and Cæsares, p. 335 ; Zosimus, p. 114, 115. The stately buildings of Constantinople, etc. may be quoted as a lasting and unexceptionable proof of the profuseness of their founder.
    e The impartial Ammianus deserves all our confidence. Proximorum fayces aperuit primus omnium Constantinus: l. xvi. c. 8. Eusebius himself confesses the abuse, (Vit. Constantin. 1. iv. c. 29.54.) and some of the imperial laws feebly point out the remedy. See above, p. 265 of this volume.

    IJulian, in the Cæsars, attempts to ridicule his uncle. His suspicious testimony is confirmed, however, by the learned Spanheim, with the autho-

[^249]:    rity of medals. See Commentaire, p. 156. 299. 397. 459. Eusebius, (Orat. c. 5.) alleges, that Constantine dressed for the public, not for limself. Were this admitted, the vainest coxcomb could never want an excuse.
    ${ }_{5}$ E Zosimus and Zonaras agree in representing Minervina as the concubine of Constantine : but Ducange has very gallantly rescued her character, by producing a decisive passage from one of the panegyrics: " $A b$ ipso fine pueritixe te matrimonii legibus dedisti."
    ${ }^{n}$ Ducange (Familiæ Byzantinx, p. 44.) bestows on him, after Zonaras,

[^250]:    ${ }^{1}$ Jerom. in Chron. The poverty of Lactantius may be applied either to the praise of the disinterested philosupher, or to the shame of the unfeeling patron. See Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. Lom. vi. part i. p. 345 ; Dupin, Bibliothéque Ecclésiast. tom. i. p. 205; Lardner's Credibility of the Gospel History, part ii. vol. vii. p. 66.
    k Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. 1. x. c. 9. Eutropius, (x. 6.) styles him, "egregium virum ;" and IJ!ian (Orat.i.) very plainly alludes to the exploits of Crispus in the civil war. See Spanheim, Comment. p. 92.

    YOL, II.

[^251]:    ${ }^{1}$ Compare Idatius and the Paschal Chronicle, with Ammianus, I. xiv. c. 5. The year in which Constantius was created Cxsar, seems to be more accurately fixed by the two chronologists; but the historian, who lived in his court, could not be ignorant of the day of the anniversary. For the appointment of the new Cæsar to the provinces of Gaul, see Julian, Orat. i. p. 12; Godefroy, Chronol. Legum, p. 26, and Blondel de la P'rimauté de l'Figlise, p. 1183.
    ${ }^{\text {m }}$ Cod. Theod. I. i.. tit. iv. Godefroy suspected the secret motives of this law. Commelt. tom. iii. p. 9.

[^252]:    " Ducange, Fam. Byzant. p. 28 ; 'lillemont, tom. iv. p. 610.

    - His name was Porphyrius Optatianus. The date of his panegyric, written, according to the taste of the age, in vile acrostics, is setiled by Scaliger ad Euseb. p. 250; 'Tillemont, tom. iv. p. 607 ; and Fabricius, Biblioth. Latin. I, iv. c. 1.
    p Zosim. l. ii. p. 103 ; Godefroy, Chronol. Legum, p. 28.
    q A Apirws, without a trial, is the strung, and most probably the just ex. pression of Suidas. The elder Victor, who wrote under the next reign, speaks with becoming caution: "Natu grandior, incertum qua causa, patris judicio occidisset." If we consult the succeeding writers, Eintropius, the younger Victor, Orosius, Jerom, Zusimus, Philostorgius, and Gremory of Tours, their koowledge will appear gradually to increase, as their means of infornation roust have diminiclied; a circumstance which fregueatly occurs in historical di quisition.

[^253]:    ${ }^{r}$ Ammianus (l. xiv. c. 11.) uses the general expression of peremptum. Codinus (p. 34.) beheads the young prince; but Sidonius Apollinaris, (Epistol. v. 8.) for the sake perhaps of an antithesis to Fausta's warm bath, chooses to administer a draught of cold poison.
    s Sororis filium, commodæ indolis juvenem. Eutropius, x. 6. May I not be permitted to conjecture, that Crispus had married Helena, the daughter of the emperor Licinius, and that on the happy delivery of the princess, in the year 322, a general pardon was granted by Constantine? See Ducange, Fam. Byzant. p. 47, and the law (1. ix. tit. xxxvii.) of the Theodosian Code, which has so much embarrassed the interpreters. Godefroy, tom. iii. p. 267.
    ' See the Life of Constantine, particularly l. ii. c. 19, 20. Two hundred and fifty years afterwards, Evagrius (1.iii. c. 41.) deduced from the silence of Eusebius a vain argument against the reality of the fact.
    " Ifistoire de Pierre le Grand, par Voltaire, part ii. c. x.

[^254]:    * In order to prove that the statue was erected by Constantine, and afterwards concealed by the malice of the Arians, Codinus very readily creates (p.34.) two witnesses, Hippolytus, and the younger Herodotus, to whose inaginary histories he appeals with unblushing confidence.
    y Zosimus (1. ii. p. 103.) may be considered as our original. The ingenuity of the moderns, assisted by a ferw hints from the ancients, has illustrated and improved lis obscure and imperfect narrative.
    z Philostorgius, I. ii. c. 4. Zosimus (1. ii. p. 104. 116.) imputes to Constantine the death of two wises, of the innoeent Fausta, and of an adulter-

[^255]:    ess who was the mother of his three successors. According to Jerome, three or four years elapsed between the death of Crispus and that of Fausta. The elder Victor is prudently silent.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ If Fausta was put to death, it is reasonable to believe that the private apartments of the palace were the scene of her execution. The orator Chrysostom indulges his fancy by exposing the naked empress on a desert mountain, to be devoured by wild beasts.
    b Julian, Orat. i. He seems to call her the mother of Crispus. She might assume that title by adoption. At least, she was not considered as his mortal enemy. Julian compares the fortune of Fausta with that of I'arysatis, the Persian queen. A Roman would have more naturally recollected the second Agrippina :

    Et moi, quil sur le trône ai suivi mes ancêtres;
    Moi, fille, femme, sœur, et mère de vos maítres.
    c Monod. in Constantin. Jun. c. 4. ad calcem Eutrop. edit. Havercamp. The orator styles her the most diyine and pious of queens.

[^256]:    h. Adstruunt nummi veteres ac singulares. Spanheim de Usu Numismat. Dissertat. xii. vol. ii. p. 357. Ammianus speaks of this Roman king, 1. xiv. c. 1. and Valesius ad loc. The Valesian fragment styles him king of kings; and the Paschal Chronicle, (p. 286.) by employing the word 'Pijya, acquires the weight of Latin evidence.
    ${ }^{1}$ His dexterity in martial exercises is celebrated by Julian, (Orat. i. p. 11. Orat. ii. p. 53.) and allowed by Ammianus, I. xxi. c. 16.
    ${ }^{k}$ Euseb. in Vit. Constantin. 1. iv. c. 51 ; Julian, Orat. i. p. 11-16. with Spauheim's elaborate Commentary; Libanius, Orat. iii. p. 109. Constantius studied with laudable diligence ; but the dulness of his fancy prevented bim from succeeding in the art of poetry, or even of rhetoric.

[^257]:    ${ }^{1}$ Eusebius (1. iv. c. 51, 52.) with a design of exalting the authority and glory of Constantine, affirms, that he divided the Roman empire as a private citizen might have divided his patrimony. Ilis distribution of the

[^258]:    provinces may be collected from Eutropius, the two Victors, and the Valesian fragment.
    m Calocerus, the obscure leader of this rebellion, or rather tumult, was apprehended and burnt alive in the market-place of Tarsus, by the vigilance of Dalmatius. See the elder Victor, the Chronicle of Jerome, and the doubtful traditions of Theophanes and Cedrenus.
    n Cellarius has collected the opinions of the ancients concerning the European and Asiatic Sarmatia; and M. d'Anville has applied them to modern geography with the skill and accuracy which always distinguishes that excellent writer.

    - Ammian. l. xvii. c. 12. The Sarmatian horses were castrated, to prevent the mischievous accidents which might happen from the noisy and ungovernable passions of the males.

[^259]:    p Pausanias, l. i. p. 50. edit. Kuhn. That inquisitive traveller had carefully examined a Sarmatian cuirass, which was preserved in the temple of Aisculapius at Athens.
    ${ }^{I}$ Aspicis et mitti sub adunco toxica ferro,
    Et telum causas mortis habere duas.
    Ovid. ex Ponto, I. iv. ep. 7. ver. 7.
    Sce in the Recherches sur les Américains, tom. ii. p. 236-271, a very curious dissertation on poisoned darts. The venom was commonly extracted from the vegetable reign; but that employed by the Scythians appears to have been drawn from the viper, and a mixture of human blood. The use of poisoned arms, which has been spread over both worlds, never preserved a savage tribe from the arms of a disciplined enemy.
    $r_{\text {r }}$ The nine books of Poetical Epistles, which Ovid composed during the seven first years of his melancholy exile, possess, besides the merit of elegance, a double value. They exhibit a picture of the human mind under very singular circumstances; and they contain many curious observations,

[^260]:    which no Roman, except Ovid, could have an opportunity of making. Every circumstance which tends to illustrate the history of the barbarians, has been drawn together by the very accurate count de Buat, Hist. Ancienne des Peup!es de l'Europe, tom. iv. c. xvi. p. 286-317.
    ${ }^{3}$ The Sarmatians Jazygæ were settled on the banks of the Pathissus or Tibiscus, when Pliny, in the year 79, published his Natural History. See 1. iv. c. 25. In the time of Strabo and Ovid, sixty or seventy years before, they appear to have inhabited beyond the Getæ, along the coast of the Euxine.
    ${ }^{2}$ Principes Sarmatarum Jazygum penes quos civitatis regimen ... piebem quoque et vim equitum qua sola valent offerebant. Tacit. Mist. iii. 5. This offer was made in the civil war between Vitellius and Vespasian.
    u This hypothesis of a Vandal king reigning over Sarmatian subjects, scems necessary to reconcile the Goth Jornandes with the Greek and Latin historians of Constantine. It may be observed that Isidore, who lived in

[^261]:    Spain under the dominion of the Goths, gives then for enemies, not the Vandals, but the Sarmatiaris. See his Chronicle in Grotius, p. 709.

[^262]:    x I may stand in need of some apology for laving used, without scruple, the authority of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, in all that relates to the wars and negociations of the Chersonites. I am aware that he was a Greek of the tenth century, and that his accounts of ancient history are frequently confused and fabulous. But on this occasion his narrative is, for the most part, consistent and probable; nor is there much difficulty in conceiving that an emperor might have access to some secret archives, which had escaped the diligence of meaner historians. For the situation and history of Chersone, see Peyssonel, des Peuples barbares qui ont habité les bords du Danube, c. xvi. p. 84-90.

[^263]:    y The Gothic and Sarmatian wars are related in so broken and imperfect a manner, that I have been obliged to compare the following writers, who mutually supply, correct, and illustrate each other. Those who will take the same trouble, may acquire a right of criticising my narrative. Ammianus, l. xvii. c. 12 ; Anonym. Valesian, p. 715; Entropius, x. 7 ; Sextus Rufus de Provinciis, c. 26; Julian, Orat. i. p. 9, and Spanheim, Comment. p. 94 ; Hieronym. in Chron. Euseb. in Vit. Constantin. I. iv. c. 6 ; Socrates, 1. i. c. 18 ; Sozomen, 1. i. c. 8 ; Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 108 ; Jornandes de Reb. Geticis, c. 22 ; Isidorus in Chron. p. 709, in Hist. Gothorum Grotii ; Constantin. Porphyrogenitus de Administrat. Imperii, c.53. p. 208. edit. Meursii.
    ${ }^{2}$ Eusebius (in Vit. Const. l. iv. c. 50.) remarks three circumstances relative to these Indians. 1. They came from the shores of the eastern ocean; a description which might be applied to the coast of China or Coromandel. 2. They presented shining gems, and unknown animals. 3. They protested their kings had erected statues to represent the supreme majesty of Constantine.

[^264]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Funus relatum in urbem sui nominis, quod sane P. R. ægerrime tulit. Aurelius Victor. Constantine had prepared for himself a stately tomb in the church of the holy apostles. Euseb.1.iv. c. 60. The best, and indeed almost the only account of the sickness, death, and funeral of Constantine, is contained in the fourth book of his life by Eusebius.

[^265]:    b Eusebius (1. iv.c. 6.) terminates his narrative by this loyal declaration of the troops, and avoids all the invidious circumstances of the subsequent massacre.

[^266]:    c The character of Dalmatius is advantageously, though concisely, drawn by Eutropius, (x.9.) Dalmatius Cæsar prosperrima indole, neque patruo absimilis, haud multn post oppressus est factione militari. As both Jerome and the Alexandrian Chronicle mention the third year of the Cæsar, which did not commence till the eighteenth or twenty-fourth of September, A.D. 337 , it is certain that these militaly factions continued above four months.
    d I have related this singular anecdote on the authority of Philostorgius, 1.ii. c. 16. But if such a pretext was ever used by Constantine and his adherents, it was laid aside with contempt as soon as it had served their immediate purpose. Athanasius (tom. i. p. 856.) mentions the nath which Constantius had taken for the security of his kinsmen.

[^267]:    e Conjugia sobrinarum din ignorata, tempore addito percrebuisse. Tacit. Annal. xii. 6. and Lipsins ad loc. The repeal of the ancient law, and the practice of five hundred years, were insufficient to eradicate the prejudices of the Romans, who still considered the niarriages of cousins-german as a species of imperfect incest; (Augustin de Civitate Dei, xv. 6.) and Julian, whose mind was biassed by superstition and resentment, stigmatizes these unnatural alliances between his own cousins with the opprobrions epithet of
     has since revived and enforced this prohibition, without being able to introduce it either into the civil or the common law of Europe. See on the subject of these marriages, Taylor's Civil Law, p. 331 ; Brouer de Jure Connub. 1.ii.c. 12; Hericourt, des Loix Ecclésiastiques, part iii. c. 5 ; Fleury, Institutions du Droit Canonique, tom. i. p. 331. Paris, 1767 ; and Fra. Paolo, Istoria del Concilio Trident. l. viii.
    ${ }^{f}$ Julian (ad S.P.Q. Athen. p. 270.) charges his cousin Constantius with the whole guilt of a massacre from which he himself so narrowly escaped. His assertion is confirmed by Athanasins, who, for reasons of a very different nature, was not less an enemy of Constantius: tom. i. p. 856. Zosimus joins in the same accusation. But the three abbreviators, Eutropius and the

[^268]:    Victors, use very qualifying expressions: "sinente potius quaun jubente;"
    " incertum quo suasore ;" " vi militum."
    3 Euseb. in V'it. Constantin. 1. iv. c. 69 ; Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 117 ; Idat. in Chron. See two notes of Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 1086-1091. The reign of the eldest brother at Constantinople is noticed oniy in the Alexandrian Chronicle.

[^269]:    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ Agathias, who lived in the sixth century, is the author of this story: 1. iv. p. 135. edit. Louvre. He derived his information from some extracts of the Persian Chronicles, obtained and translated by the interpreter Sergius, during his embassy at that court. The coronation of the mother of Sapor is likewise mentioned by Schikard, (Tarikh. p. 1I6.) and d'Herbelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 763.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ D'Herbelot, Bibliothćque Orientale, p. 764.

[^270]:    k Sextus Rufus, (c, 26.) who on this occasion is no contemptible authority, affiums, that the Persians sued in vain for peace, and that Constantine was preparing to march against them: yet the superior weight of the testimony of Eusebius, obliges us to admit the preliminaties, if not the ralification, of the treaty. See Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, Iom. iv. p. 420.

    1 Julian, Orat. i. p. 20.

[^271]:    m Julian, Orat. i. p. 20, 21; Moses of Chorene, l. ii. c. 89. l. iii. c. J-9. p. 226-240. The perfect agreement between the vague hints of the contemporary orator, and the circumstantial narrative of the national historian, gives light to the former, and weight to the latter. For the credit of Moses

[^272]:    it may be likewise observed, that the name of Antiochus is found a few years before in a civil office of inferior dignity. See Godefroy, Cod. Theod. tom. vi. p. 350.
    n Ammianus (xiv. 4.) gives a lively description of the wandering and predatory life of the Saracens, who stretched from the confines of Assyria to the cataracts of the Nile. It appears from the adventures of Malchus, which Jerome has related in so entertaining a manner, that the high road betwcen leræa and Edessa was infested by these robbers. See Hieronym. tom. i. p. 256.

    - We shall take from Eutropius the general idea of the war : x. 10. A Persis enim multa et gravia perpessus, sæpe captis oppidis, obsessis urbibus, cæsis exercitibus, nullumque ei contra Saporem prosperım preelium fuit, nisi quod apud Singaram, etc. This honest account is confirmed by the hints of Ammianus, Rufus, and Jerome. The two first orations of $J u l i a n$, and the third oration of Libanius, exhibit a more flattering picture ; but the recantation of both those orators, after the death of Constantius, while it restores us to the possession of the truth, degrades their own character, and that of the emperor. The commentary of Spanheim on the first oration of Iulian is profusely learned. Sec likewise the judicious observations of Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 656.

[^273]:    r Acerrima nocturna concertatione pugnatum est, nostrorum copiis ingenti strage confossis. Ammian. xviii. 5. See likewise Eutropius, x. 10, and S. Rufus, c. 27.

[^274]:    q Libanius, Orat. iii. p. 133. with Julian, Orat. i. p. 24. and Spanheim's Commentary, p. 179.
    r See Julian, Orat. i.'p. 27. Orat. ii. p. 62, etc. with the Commentary of Spanbeim, ( $\mathrm{p} .188-202$.) who illustrates the circumstances, and ascertains the time of the three sieges of Nisibis. Their dates are likewise examined by Tillemont, (Hist. des Lmpereurs, tom. iv. p. 668. 671.674.) Something is added from Zosimus, 1. iii. p. 151. and the Alexandrian Chronicle, p. 290.
    *Sallust. Fragment. Ixxxiv. edit. Brosses, and Plutarch in Lucull. tom. iii. p. 184. Nishbis is now reduced to one hundred and fifty houses; the marshy lands produce rice, and the fertile meadows, as far as Mosul and the Tigris, are covered with the ruins of towns and villages. See Niebulir, Voyages, tom, ii. p. 300-309.
    ${ }^{1}$ The miracles which Theodorel (1. ii. c. 30.) ascribes to St. James,

[^275]:    bishop of Edessa, were at least performed in a worthy cause, the defence of his country. He appeared on the walls under the figure of the Roman emperor, and sent an army of gnats to sting the trunks of the elephants, and to discomfit the host of the new Senacherib.
    u Julian, Orat. i. p. 27. Though Niebuhr (tom. ii. p. 307.) allows a very considerable swell to the Mygdonius, over which he saw a bridge of twelve arches; it is difficult, however, to understand this parallel of a trifling rivulet with a mighty river. There are many circumstances obscure, and almost unintelligible, in the description of these stupendous waterworks.

[^276]:    * We are obliged to Zonaras (tom. ii. l. xiii. p. I1.) for this invasion of the Massageta, which is perfectly consistent with the general series of cvents, to which we are darkly led by the broken history of Ammianus.

[^277]:    y The causes and events of this civil war are related with much perplexity and contradiction. I have chiefly followed Zonaras and the younger Victor. The monody (ad calcem Eutrop. edit. Havercamp.) pronounced on the death of Constantine, might have been very instructive; but prudence and false taste engaged the orator to involve himself in vague decla-
    mation.

[^278]:    ${ }^{2}$ Quarum (gentium) obsides pretio quæsitos pueros venustiores, quod cultius habuerat, libidine hujusinodi arsisse pro certo habetur. Had not the depraved taste of Constans been publicly avowed, the elder Victor, who held a considerable office in his brother's reign, would not have asserted it in such positive terms.
    ${ }^{a}$ Julian, Orat. i. and ii. ; Zosim. l. ii. p. 134 ; Victor in Epitome. There is reason to believe, that Magnentius was born in one of those barbarian colonies which Constantius Chlorus had established in Gaul. See this History, vol. i. p. 429. His behaviour may remind us of the patriot earl of Leicester, the famous Simon de Montfort, who could persuade the good people of England, that he, a Frencliman by birth, had taken arms to deliver them from foreign favourites.

[^279]:    b This ancient city had once flourished under the name of Illiberis. Pomponius Mela, ii. 5 . The munificence of Constantine gave it new splendour, and his mother's name. Helena (it is still called Elne) became the seat of a bishop, who long afterwards transferred his residence to Perpignan, the capital of modern Rousillon. See d'Anville, Notice de l'Ancienne Gaule, p. 380 ; Longuerue, Description de la France, p. 223. and the Marca Hispanica, l. i. c. 2.
    c Zosimus, l. ii. p. 119, 120; Zonaras, tom. ii. l. xiii. p. 13. and the abbreviators.

[^280]:    d Eutropius (x.10.) describes Vetranio with more temper, and probably with more truth, than either of the two Victors. Vetranio was born of obscure parents in the wildest parts of Mæsia; and so much had his education been neglected, that, after his elevation, he studied the alphabet.
    e The doubtful, fluctuating conduct of Vetranio is described by Julian in his first oration, and accurately explained by Spanheim, who discusses the situation and behaviour of Constantina.

[^281]:    ${ }^{4}$ See the two first orations of Julian, particularly p. 31 ; and Zosimus, 1.ii. p. 122. The distinct narrative of the historian serves to illustrate the ditfuse but vague descriptions of the orator.

[^282]:    ${ }^{i}$ The younger Victor assigns to his exile the emphatical appellation of "voluptarium otium." Socrates (1. ii. c. 28.) is the voucher for the correspondence with the emperor, which would seem to prove, that Vetranio was, indeed, prope ad stultitiam simplicissimus.
    k Eum Constantus ...... facundia vi dejectum imperio in privatum

[^283]:    " This remarkable bridge, which is flanked with towers, and supported on large wooden piles, was constructed, A. D. 1566 , by sultan Solman, to facilitate the march of his armies into Jlungary. See Browne's Travels, and Busching's System of Geography, vol. ii. p. 90.

[^284]:    - This position, and the subsequent evolutions, are clearly though concisely described by Julian, Orat. i. p. 36.
    ${ }^{1}$ Sulpicius Severus, 1. ii. p. 405. The emperor passed the day in prayer with Valens, the Arian bishop of Mursa, who gained his confidence by announcing the success of the battle. M. de 'Tillemont (Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 1110.) very properly remarks the silence of Julian with regard to the personal prowess of Constantius in the battle of Mursa. The silence of flattery is sometimes equal to the most positive and authentic evidence.

[^285]:    q Julian, Orat. i. p. 36, 37; and Orat. ii. p. 59, 60; Zonaras, tom. ii. 1. xiii. p. 17; Zosimus, l. ii. p. 130-133. The last of these celebrates the dexterity of the archer Menelaus, who could discharge three arrows at the same time; an advantage which, according to his apprehension of military affairs, materially contributed to the victory of Constantius.
    ${ }^{r}$ According to Zonaras, Constantius, out of eighty thousand men, lost thirty thousand ; and Magnentius lost twenty four thonsand out of thirtysix thousand. The other articles of this account seem probable and authentic ; but the numbers of the tyrant's army must have been mistaken, cither by the author or his transcribers. Magnentius had collected the whole force of the west, Romans and barbarians, into one formidable body, which cannot fairly be estimated at less than one hundred thousand men. Julian, Orat. i. p. $34,35$.
    s Ingentes R.I. vires ea dimicatioue consumptæ sunt, ad quælibet bella externa idonex, quæ inultum triumphorum possent securitatisque conferre. Eutropins, x. 13. The younger Victor expresses himself to the same eflect.
    ' On this occasion, we must prefer the unsuspected testimony of Zosimus

[^286]:    and Zonaras to the flattering assertions of Julian. The younger Victor paints the character of Magnentius in a singular light: "Sermonis acer, animi tumidi, et immodice timidus; artifex tamen ad occultandam audacia specie formidinem." Is it most likely that in the battle of Mursa his behaviour was governed by nature or by art ? I should incline for the latter.
    "Julian, Orat. i. p. 38, 39. In that place, however, as well as in Oration ii. p. 97, he insinuates the general disposition of the senate, the people, and the soldiers of Italy, towards the party of the emperor.
    $\times$ The elder Victor describes in a pathetic manner the miserable condition of Rome: Cujus stolidum ingenium adeo P. R. patribusque exitio fuit, uti passim domus, fora, viæ, templaque, cruore, cadaveribusque opplerentur bustorum modo. Athanasius (tom. i. p. 677.) deplores the fate of several illustrious victims; and Julian (Orat. ii. p. 58.) execrates the cruclty of Marcellinus, the implacable enemy of the house of Constantine.

[^287]:    y Zosim. 1. ii. p. 133 ; Victor in Epitome. The panegyrists of Constantius, with their usual candour, forget to mention this accidental defeat.
    ${ }^{2}$ Zonaras, tom. ii. 1. xiii. p. 17. Julian, in several places of the two orations, expatiates on the clemency of Constantius to the rebels.

[^288]:    ${ }^{a}$ Zosim. 1. ii. p. 133; Julian, Orat. i. p. 40. ii. p. 74.
    b Ammian. xv. 6 ; Zosim. l. ii. p. 133. Julian, who (Orat. i. p. 40.) inveighs against the cruel effects of the tyrant's despair, mentions (Orat. i. p. 34.) the oppressive edicts which were dictated by his necessities, or by his avarice. His subjects were compelled to purchase the imperial demesnes; a doubtful and dangerous species of property, which, in case of a revolution, might be imputed to them as a treasonable usurpation.
    c The medals of Magnentius celebrate the victories of the two Augusti, and of the Cæsar. The Cæsar was another brother, named Desiderius. See Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 757.
    ${ }^{d}$ Julian, Orat. i. p. 40. ii. p. 74. with Spanheim, p. 263. His commentary illustrates the transactions of this civil war. Mons Seleuci was a small place in the Cottian Alps, a few miles distant from Vapincum, or Gap, an episcopal city of Dauphiné. See d'Anville, Notice de la Gaule, p. 464 ; and Longuerue, Description de la Fiance, p. 327.
    e Zosimus, l. ii. p. 134; Liban. Orat. x. p. 268, 269. The latter most vehemently arraigns this cruel and selfish policy of Constantius.
    f Julian, Orat. i. p. 40 ; Zosimus, l. ii. p. 134 ; Socrates, l. ii. c. 32 ; Sozomen, l. iv. c. 7. The younger Victor describes his death with some horrid circumstances: Transfosso latere, ut erat vasti corporis, vulnere naribusque et ore cruorem effundens, exspiravit. If we can give credit to

[^289]:    Zonaras, the tyrant, before he expired, had the pleasure of murdering with his own hands his mother and his brother Desiderius.
    5 Julian, (Orat. i. p. 58,59.) seems at a loss to determine, whether he inflicted on himself the punishment of his crimes, whether he was drowned in the Drave, or whether he was carried by the avenging demons from the field of battle to his destined place of eternal tortures.
    ${ }^{1}$ Ammian. xiv. 5. xxi. 16.

[^290]:    f There is a passage in the Augustan History, p. 137, in which Lampridius, whilst he praises Alexander Severus and Constantine for restraining the tyranny of the eunuchs, deplores the mischicfs which they occasioned in other reigns. Huc accedit quod eunuchos nec in consiliis nee in ministeriis habuit; qui soli principes perdunt, dum eos more gentium aut regum Persarum volunt vivere; qui a populo etiam amicissimum semovent ; qui internuntii sunt, aliud quam respondetur referentes; claudentes principem suum, et agentes ante omnia ne quid sciat.
    g Xenophon (Cyropardia, 1. viii. p. 540.) has stated the specious reasons which engaged Cyrus to intrust his person to the guard of eunuchs. He had observed in animals, that although the practice of castration might tame their ungovernable fierceness, it did not diminish their strength or spirit; and he persuaded himself, that those who were separated from the rest of human kind, would be more firmly attached to the person of their henefactor. But a long experience has contradicted the judgement of Cyrus. Some particular instances may occur of eunuchs distinguished by their fidelity, their valour, and their abilities; but if we examine the general history of Persia, India, and China, we shall find that the power of the cunuchs has uniformly marked the decline and fall of every dynasty.
    ${ }^{n}$ See Ammianus Marcellinus, 1. xxi. c. 16. 1. xxii. c. 4. The whole tenor of his impartial history serves to justify the invectives of Mamertinus, of Libanius, and of Julian himself, who have insulted the vices of the court of Constantius.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Aurelius Victor censures the negligence of his sovereign in choosing the governors of the provinces, and the generals of the army; and concludes his history with a very bold observation, as it is mucla more dangerous under a fecble reign to attack the ministers than the master himself: "Uti

[^291]:    ${ }^{n}$ For the promotion of Gallus, see Idatius, Zosimus, and the two Victors. According to Philostorgius, (1. iv. c. 1.) Theophilus an Arian bishop, was the witness, and, as it were, the guarantee, of this solemn engagement. He supported that character with generous firmness; but Ni. de Tillemont (Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 1120.) thinks it very improbable that an heretic should have possessed such virtue.

    - Julian was at first permitted to pursue his studies at Constaotinople but the reputation which he acquired soon excited the jealousy of Constantius; and the young prince was advised to withdraw himself to the less conspicuous scenes of Bithynia and lonia.

[^292]:    p See Julian ad S. P. Q. A. p. 271 ; Jerom. in Chron.; Aurelius Victor, Eutropius, x. 14. I shall copy the words of Eutropius, who wrote his abridgement about fifteen years after the death of Gallus, when there was no longer any motive either to flatter or to depreciate his character. "Multis incivilibus gestis Gallus Cæsar . .. vir natura ferox, et ad tyrannidem pronior, si suo jure imperare licuisset."
    ${ }^{\text {q }}$ Megæra quidem mortalis, inflammatrix sævientis assidua, humani cruoris avida, etc. Ammian. Marcellin. 1. xiv. c. 1. The sincerity of Ammianus would not suffer him to misrepresent facts or characters, but his love of umbitious ornaments frequently betrayed him into an unnatural vehemence of expression.
    $r$ His name was Clematius of Alexandria; and his only crime was a refusal to gratify the desires of his mother-in-law; who solicited his death, because she had been disappointed of his love. Ammian. l. xiv. c. 1.

[^293]:    ${ }^{5}$ See in Ammianus (l. xiv. c.i. 7.) a very ample detail of the cruelties of Gallus. His brother Julian ( $\mathrm{p}, 272$. ) insinuates, that a secrel conspiracy had been formed against him; and Zosimus names (l. ii. p. 135.) the persons engaged in it; a minister of considerable rank, and two obscure agents, who were resolved to make their fortune.
    ' Zonaras, 1. xiii. tom. ii. p. I7, 18. The assassins had seduced a great number of Jegionaries; but their designs were discovered and revealed by an old woman in whose cottage they lodged.

[^294]:    " In the present text of Ammianus, we read, asper, quidem, sed ad lenitatem propensior; which forms a sentence of contradictory nonsense. With the aid of an old manuscript, Valesius has rectified the first of these corruptions, and we perceive a ray of light in the substitution of the word vafer. If we venture to change lenitatem into levitatem, this alteration of a single letter will render the whole passage clear and consistent.

[^295]:    $x$ Instead of being obliged to collect scattered and imperfect hints from various sources, we now enter into the full stream of the history of Ammianus, and need only refer to the seventh and ninth chapters of his fourteenth book. Philostorgius, however, (1. iii. c. 28.) though partial to Gallus, should not be entirely overlooked.

[^296]:    y She had preceded her husband; but died of a fever on the road, at a little place in Bithynia, called Cœnum Gallicanum.
    z The Thebæan legions, which were then quartered at Hadrianople, sent a deputation to Gallus, with a tender of their services. Ammian. l. xiv. c. 11. The Notitia (s, 6. 20.38. edit. Labb.) mentions three several legions which bore the name of Thebæan. The zeal of M. de Yoltaire, to destroy a despicable though celebrated legend, has tempted him on the slightest grounds to deny the existence of a Thebran legion in the lioman armies. See Euvres de Voltaire, tom. xv. p. 414. quarto edition.

[^297]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ See the complete narrative of the journey and death of Gallus in Ammianus, I. xiv. c. 11. Julian complains that his brother was put to death without a trial ; attempts to justify, or at least to excuse, the cruel revenge which be had inflicted on his enemies; but seems at last to acknowledge that he might justly have been deprived of the purpie.

[^298]:    ${ }^{b}$ Philostorgius, l. iv. c. 1; Zonaras, l. xiii. tom. ii. p. 19. But the former was partial towards an Arian monarch; and the latter transcribed, without choice or criticism, whatever he found in the writings of the ancients.
    c See Ammianus Marcellin. l. xv. c. 1. 3. 8. Julian himself, in his epistle to the Athenians, draws a very lively and just picture of his own danger, and of his sentiments. He shows, however, a tendency to exaggerate his sufferings, by insinuating, though in obscure terms, that they lasted above a year ; a period which cannot be reconciled with the truth of chronology.
    $\checkmark$ Julian lias worked the crimes and misfortunes of the family of Constantine into an allegorical fable, which is happily conceived and agreeably'

[^299]:    related. It forms the conclusion of the seventh oration, from whence it has been detached and translated by the abbé de la Bleterie, Vie de Jovien, tom. ii. p. 385-408.
    $\epsilon$ She was a native of Thessalonica in Macedonia, of a noble family, and the daughter as well as sister of consuls. Her marriage with the emperor may be placed in the year 352. In a divided age, the historians of all parties agree in hes praises. See their testimonies collected by Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, lom. iv. p. 750-754.

[^300]:    ${ }^{f}$ Libanius and Gregory Nazianzen have exhausted the arts as well as the powers of their eloquence, to represent Julian as the first of heroes, or the worst of tyrants. Gregory was his fellow student at Athens; and the symptoms, which he so tragically describes, of the future wickedness of the apostate, amount only to some bodily imperfections, and to some peculiarities in his speech and manner. He protests, however, that he then foresaw and foretold the calamities of the church and state: Greg. Nazianzen, Orat. iv. p. 121, 122.
    g Succumbere tot necessitatibus tamque crebris unum se quod nunquam fecerat aperte demonstrans. Ammian. 1. xv. c. 8. He then expresses, in their own words, the flattering assurances of the courtiers.

[^301]:    1) Tantum a temperatis moribus Juliani differens fratris quantum inter Vespasiani filios fuit, Domitianum et Titum. Ammian. l. xiv. c. 11. The circuinstances and education of the two brothers were so nearly the same, as in afford a strong example of the innate difference of characters.
    ${ }^{\text {i Ammianus, l. xv.c. } 8 ; ~ Z o s i m u s, ~ 1 . ~ i i i . ~ p . ~ 137, ~} 138$.
    k Julian ad S. P'. Q. A. p. 275, 276 ; Libanius, Orat. x. p. 268. Julian did not yield till the gods had signified their will by repeated visions and omens. His piety then forbade him to resist.
[^302]:    1 Julian himself relates (p.274.) with some humour, the circumstances of his own metamorphosis, his downcast looks, and his perplexity at being thus suddenly transported into a new world, where every object appeared strange and hostile.
    ${ }^{n}$ n See Ammian. Marcellin. 1. xv. c. 8 ; Zosimus, l. iii. p. 139; Aurelius Victor; Victor junior in Epitom.; Eutrop. x. 14.

[^303]:    n Militares omnes horrendo fragore scuta genibus illidentes; quod est prosperitatis indicium plenum ; nam contra cum hastis clypei feriuntur, iræ documentum est et doloris. . . . Ammianus adds, with a nice distinction, Eumque ut potiori reverentia servaretur, nec supra modum laudabant nee infra quam decebat.

    - "E入入aße торфv́peos $\theta$ ávatos, каi $\mu$ оĩ $a$ кратаin. The word purple, which Homer had used as a vague but common epithet for death, was applied by Julian to express, very aptly, the nature and object of his own apprehensions.
    ${ }^{p}$ He represents, in the most pathetic terms, (p. 277.) the distress of his new situation. The provision for his table was however so elegant and sumptuous, that the young philosopher rejected it with disdain. Qunm legeret libellum assidue, quem Constantius ut privignum ad studia mittens manu sua conscripserat, prælicenter disponens quid in convivio Cæsaris impendi deberct, phasiaoum, et vulvam et sumen exigi vetuit et inferri, Ammian, Marcellin. 1. xvi. c. 5.

[^304]:    9 If we recollect that Constantine, the father of Helena, died above eighteen years before in a mature old age, it will appear probable that the daughter, though a virgin, could not be very young at the time of her marriage. She was soon afterwards delivered of a son, who died immediately, quod obstetrix, corrupta mercede, mox natum presecto plusquan convenerat umbilico necavit. She accompanied the emperor and empress in their journey to Rome; and the latter, quæsitum venenum bibere per fraudem illexit, ut quotiescunque concepisset, immaturum abjiceret partum. Ammian. 1. xvi. c. 10 . Our physicians will determine whether there exists such a poison. For my own part, I am inclined to hope that the public malignity imputed the effects of accident as the guilt of Eusebia.

[^305]:    ${ }^{r}$ Ammianus ( $x v .5$.) was perfectly well informed of the conduct and fate of Sylvanus. He himself was one of the few followers who attended Ursicinus in his dangerous enterprise.
    ${ }^{6}$ For the particulars of the visit of Constantius to Rome, see Ammianus, 1. xvi. c. 10. We have only to add, that Themistius was appointed deputy from Constantinople, and that he composed his fourth oration for this ceremony.

[^306]:    ${ }^{1}$ Hormisdas, a fugitive prince of Persia, observed to the emperor, that if he made such a horse, he must think of preparing a similar stable (the forum of Trajau.) Another saying of Hormisdas is recorded, "that one thing only had displeased him, to find that men died at Rome as well as elsewhere." If we adopt this reading of the text of Ammianus, (displicuisse instead of placuisse,) we may consider it as a reproof of Roman vanity. The contrary sense would be that of a misanthrope.
    u When Germanicus visited the ancient monuments of Thebes, the eldest of the priests explained to him the meaning of these hieroglyphics. Tacit. Annal. ii. c. 60. But it seems probable, that before the useful invention of an alphabet, these natural or arbitrary signs were the common characters of the Egyptian nation. See Warburton's Divine Legation of Moses, vol. iii. p. 69-24:.
    x See Plin. Ilist. Nat. I. xxxvi. c. 14, 15.
    YOL. 1 I .
    (1) b

[^307]:    y Ammian. Marcellin. 1. xvii, c. 4. He gives us a Greek interpretation of the hieroglyphics, and his commentator Lindenbrogius adds a Latin inscription, which, in twenty verses of the age of Constantius, contain a short history of the obelisk.
    " See Donat. Roma Antiqua, 1. iii. c. 14. 1. iv. c. 12. and the learned though confused Dissertation of Bargæus on Obelisks, inserted in the fourth volume of Grevius's Roman Antiquities, p. 1897-1936. This dissertation is dedicated to pope Sixtus the fifth, who erected the obelisk of Constantius in the square before the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran.
    a The events of this Qualian and Sarmatian war are related by Ammianus, xvi. 10. xvii. 12, 13. xix. 11.

[^308]:    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Genti Sarmatarum magno décori considens apud eos regem dedit. Aurelius Victor. In a pompous oration pronounced by Constantius himself, he expatiates on his own exploits with much vanity, and some truth.
    c Ammian. xvi. 9.

[^309]:    d Ammianus (xvii. 5.) transcribes the haughty letter. Themistius (Orat. iv. p. 57. edit. Petav.) takes notice of the silk covering. Idatius and Zonaras mention the journey of the ambassador ; and Peter the patrician (in Excerpt. Legat. p. 28.) has informed us of his conciliating behaviour.
    e Ammianus, xvii. 5, and Valesius ad loc. The sophist, or philosopher, (in that age these words were almost synonymous) was Eustathius the Cappadocian, the disciple of Jamblichus, and the friend of St. Basil. Eunapius (in Vit. Edesii, p. 44-47.) fondly attributes to this philosophic ambassador the glory of enchanting the barbarian king by the persuasive charms of reason and eloquence. See Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 828. 1132 .

[^310]:    'Amraian. zviii. 5, 6. 8. The decent aud sespectiul behaviout of Anionines towards the Roman gecera! sets him is a bery interesting ligh: ; and Aromiznos birsself speaks of the trantor with sorne compassion and esieern.
    EThis circrenstance, as it is usticed by Armoianas, serves to prore the peracity of Herodotas, (l. i. c. 133.) aad the pertazesecy of the Persiaa manners. In every ace the Pergians have bera addicted to intemperace; and the wines oi shiraz have trimmped ofer the law of Mahotaet. Brisson
     f. 30. A Ammian. 1. xuiii. $\frac{6}{2}, 7,2.10$.

[^311]:    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ For the description of Amida, see d'Herbelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 108; Histoire de Timur Bec, par Cherefeddin Ali, l. iii. c. 41 ; Alımed Arabsiades, tom. i. p. 331. c. 43 ; Voyages de Tavernier, tom. i. p. 301 ; Voyages d'Otter, tom. ii. p. 273; and Voyages de Niebuhr, tom. ii. p. 324 -328 . The last of these travellers, a learned and accurate Dane, has given a plan of Amida, which illustrates the operations of the siege.
    $k$ Diarbekir, which is styled Amid, or Kara-Amid, in the public writings of the Turks, contains above sixteen thousand houses, and is the residence of a pasha with three tails. The epithet of Kara is derived from the blackness of the stone which composes the strong and ancient wall of Amida.
    ${ }^{1}$ The operations of the siege of Amida are very minutely described by Ammianns, (xix. 1-9.) who acted an honourable part in the defence, and escaped with difficulty when the city was stormed by the Persians.

[^312]:    m Of these four nations, the Albanians are too well known to require any description. The Segestans inhabited a large and level country, which still preserves their uame, to the south of Khorasan, and the west of Hindostan. See Geographia Nubiensis, p. 133, and d'Herhelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 797. Notwithstanding the boasted victory of Bahram, (vol. i. p. 410.) the Segestans, above fourscore years afterwards, appear as an independent nation, the ally of Persia. We are ignorant of the situation of the Vertæ and Chinnites, but I am inclined to place them (at least the latter) towards the confines of India and Scythia. See Ammian, xvi, 9.

[^313]:    ${ }^{n}$ Ammianus has marked the chronology of this year by three signs, which do not perfectly coincide with each other, or with the series of the history. 1. The corn was ripe when Sapor invaded Mesopotamia; "cum jam stipula flavente turgerent; a circumstance which, in the latitude of Aleppo, would naturally refer us to the month of April or May. See Harmer's Observations on Scripture, vol. i. p. 41 ; Shaw's Travels, p. 335. edit. 4to. 2. The progress of Sapor was checked by the overflowing of the Euphrates, which generally happens in July and August. Plin. Hist. Nat. v. 21; Viaggi di Pietro della Valle, tom. i. p. 696. 3. When Sapor had taken Amida, after a siege of seventy-three days, the autumn was far advanced. "Autumno præcipiti, hædorumque improbo sidere exorto." To reconcile these apparent contradictions, we must allow for some delay in the Persian king, some inaccuracy in the listorian, and some disorder in the seasons.

[^314]:    - The account of these sieges is given by Ammianus, xx. 6, 7.
    p For the identity of Virtha and Tecrit, see d'Anville, Géographie Ancienne, tom. ii. p. 201. For the siege of that castle by Timur Bec, or Tamerlane, see Cherefeddin, l. iii. c. 33. The Persian biographer exaggerates the merit and difficulty of this exploit, which delivered the caravans of Bagdad from a formidable gang of robbers.

    9 Ammianus (xviii. 5, 6. xix. 3. xx.2.) represents the merit and dis-

[^315]:    r Ammian. xx. 11. Omisso vano incepto, hiematurus Antiochir redit in Syriam ærumnosam, perpessus et ulcerum sed et atrocia, diuque deflenda. It is thus that James Gronovius has restored an obscure passage ; and he thinks that this correction alone would have deserved a new edition of his author; whose sense may now be darkly perceived. I expected some additional light from the recent labours of the learned Ernestus: Lipsix, 1773.

    * The ravages of the Germans, and the distress of Gaul, may be collectel from Julian himself. Orat. ad S. P. Q. Athen. p. 277 ; Ammian. xv. 11 ; Libanius, Orat. x.; Zosimus, 1. iii. p. 140 ; Sozomen, l. iii. c. I.

[^316]:    'Ammianus, xvi. 8. This name seems to be derived from the Toxandri of Pliny, and very frequently occurs in the histories of the middle age. Toxandria was a country of woods and morasses, which extended from the neighbourhood of Tongres to the conflux of the Vahal and the Rhine. See Valesius, Notit. Galliar. p. 558.
    u The paradox of P. Daniel, that the Franks never obtained any permanent settlement on this side of the Rhine before the time of Clovis, is refuted with much learning and good sense by M. Biet, who has proved, by a chain of evidence, their uninterrupted possession of Toxandria one hundred and thirty years before the accession of Clovis. The dissertation of M. Biet was crowned by the Academy of Suissons, in the year 1736; and seems to have been justly preferred to the discourse of his more celebrated competitor, the abbé le Bocuf, an antiquarian whose name was happily expressive of his talents.

[^317]:    * The private life of Julian in Gaul, and the severe discipline which he embraced, are displayed by Ammianus, (xvi. 5.) who professes to praise, and by Julian himself, who affects to ridicule, (Misopogon. p. 340.) a conduct, which, in a prince of the house of Constantine, might justly excite the surprise of mankind.

[^318]:    y Aderat Latine quoque disserenti sufficiens sermo. Ammianus, xvi. 5 . But Julian, educated in the schools of Greece, always considered the language of the Romans as a foreign and popular dialect, which he might use on necessary occasions.
    ${ }^{2}$ We are ignorat of the actual office of this excellent minister, whom Julian afterwards created prefect of Gaul. Sallust was speedily recalled by the jealousy of the emperor; and we may still read a sensible but pedantic discourse, (p. 240-252.) in which Julian deplores the loss of so valuable a friend, to whom he acknowledges himself indebted for his reputation. See la Bleterie, Preface à la Vie de Jovien, p. 20.

[^319]:    a Ammianus (xvi. 2, 3.) appears much better satisfied with the success of this first campaign than Julian himself; who very fairly owns that he did nothing of consequence, and that he fied before the enemy.

[^320]:    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Ammian. xvi. 7. Libanius speaks rather more advantageously of the military talents of Marcellus, Orat. x. p. 272. And Julian insinuates, that he would not have been so easily recalled, unless he had given other reasons of offence to the court : p. 278.
    c Severus, non discors, non arrogans, sed longa militiæ frugalitate compertus; et eum recta præeuntem secuturus, ut ductorem morigerus miles. Ammian. xvi. 11 ; Zosimus, l. iii. p. 140.

[^321]:    ${ }^{\wedge}$ On the design and failure of the cooperation between Julian and Barbatio, see Ammian. xvi. 11, and Libanius, Orat. x. p. 273.

[^322]:    e Ammianus (xvi. 12.) describes, with his inflated eloquence, the figure and character of Chnodomar. Audax et fidens ingenti robore lacertorum, ubi ardor prolii sperabatur immanis, equo spumante, sublimior, erectus in jaculum formidandæ vastitatis, armorumque nitore conspicuus: antea strenuus et miles, et utilis præter cateros ductor..... Decentium Cæsarem superavit aquo marte congressus.

[^323]:    ${ }^{r}$ After the battle, Julian ventured to revive the rigour of ancient discipline, by exposing these fugitives in female apparel to the derision of the whole camp. In the next campaign, these troops nobly retrieved their honour. Zosimus, l. iii. p. 142.
    g Julian himself (ad S. P. Q. Athen. p. 279.) speaks of the battle of Strasburgh with the modesty of conscious merit: $\dot{\varepsilon} \mu \alpha \chi \varepsilon \sigma \alpha \mu \eta \nu$ ouv $\dot{u} \kappa \lambda \varepsilon \tilde{\omega} \mathrm{~S}$,
     victory of Alexander over Darius; and yet we are at a loss to discover any of those strokes of military genius which fix the attention of ages on the conduct and success of a single day.
    ${ }^{h}$ Ammianus, xvi. 12. Libanius adds tivo thousand more to the number of the slain, Orat. x. p. 274. But these trifling differences disappear before the sixty thousand barbarians, whom Zosimus has sacrificed to the glory of his hero, l. iii. p. 141. We might attribute this extravagant number to the carelessness of transcribers, if this credulous or partial historian had not swelled the army of thirty-five thousand Alemanni to an innumerable mul-
     detection does not inspire us with proper distrust on similar occasions.

[^324]:    ${ }^{i}$ Ammian. xri. 12; Libanius, Orat. x. p. 276.
    ${ }^{k}$ Libanius (Orat. iii. p. 137.) draws a very lively picture of the manners of the Franks.
    ! Ammianus, xvii. 2 ; Libanius, Orat. x. p. 278. The Greek orator, by misapprehending a passage of Julian, has been induced to represent the Franks as consisting of a thousand men; and as his head was always full of the Peloponnesian war, he compares them to the Lacedæmonians, who were besieged and taken in the island of Sphacteria.

[^325]:    ${ }^{n}$ Julian．ad S．P．Q．Athen．p．280；Libanius，Orat．x．p．278．Ac－ cording to the expresion of Libanius，the emperor $\delta \tilde{u} \rho a \dot{\omega} \dot{\omega}$ 13leterie understands（Vie de Julien，p．118．）as an honest coufession，and Valesius（ad Ammian．xvii．2．）as a mean evasion，of the truth．Dom． Houquet，（Historiens de France，lom．i．p．733．）by substituting another word，ivópıб，would suppress both the difficulty and the spirit of this pas－ sage．
    ${ }_{11}$ Ammian．xvii． 8 ；Zosimus，1．iii．p．146－150．（his narrative is dark－ ened by a mixture of fable；）and Julian．ad S．P．Q．Athen．p．280．Ilis
    安方入aбa．This difference of treatment confirms the opinion，that the Salian Franks were permitted to retain the settlements in Toxandria．

[^326]:    - This interesting story, which Zosimus has abridged, is related by Eunapius (in Excerpt. Legationum, p. 15, 16, 17.) with all the amplifications of Grecian rhetoric: but the silence of Libanius, of Ammianus, and of Julian himself, renders the truth of it extremely suspicious.
    p Libanius, the friend of Julian, clearly insinuates, (Orat. iv. p. 178.) that his hero had composed the history of his Gallic campaigns. But Zosimus (1. iii. p. 140.) seems to have derived his information only from the orations (Aóycot) and the epistles of Julian. The discourse which is addressed to the Athenians contains an arcurate, though general, account of the war against the Germans.

[^327]:    r Ammian. xviii. 2 ; Libanius, Orat. x. p. 279, 280. Of these seven posts, four are at present towns of some consequence; Bingen, Andernach, Bonn, and Nuyss. The other three, Tricesime, Quadriburgium, and Castra Ilerculis, or Heraclea, no longer subsist ; but there is room to believe, that, on the ground of Quadriburgium, the Dutch lave constructed the fort of Schenk, a name so offensive to the fastidious delicacy of Boileau. See d'Anville, Notice de l'Ancienne Gaule, p. 183; Boileau, Epître iv. and the notes.

[^328]:    *We may credit Julian himself, (Orat. ad S. P. Q. Athenien. p. 280.) who gives a very particular account of the transaction. Zosimus adds two hundred vessels more, l. iii. p. 145. If we compute the six hundred corn ships of Julian at only seventy tons each, they were capable of exporting one hundred and twenty thousand quarters; (see Arbuthnot's Weights and Measures, p. 237.) and the country which could hear so large an exportation must already have attained an improved state of agriculture.
    t The troops once broke out into a mutiny, immediately before the second passage of the Rline. Ammian. xvii. 9.
    u Ammian. xvi. 5. xviii. 1; Mamertinus in Panegyr. Vet. xi. 4.

[^329]:    * Ammian. xvii. 3; Julian. Epistol. xv. edit. Spanheim. Such a conduct almost justifes the encomium of Mamertinus: Ita illi auni spatia divisa sunt, ut aut barbaros domitet, aut civibus jura restituat ; perpetuum professus, aut contra hostem, aut contra vitia, certamen.

[^330]:    y Libanius, Orat. Parental. in Imp. Julian. c. 38. in Fabricius Bibliothec. Græc. tom. vii. p. 263, 264.
    ${ }^{2}$ See Julian. in Misopogon. p. 340, 341. The primitive state of, Paris is illustrated by Henry Valesius, (ad Ammian. xx. 4.) his brother Hadrian Valesius, or de Valois, and M. d'Anville (in their respective Notitias of ancient Gaul, the abbé de Longuerue, Description de la France, tom. i. p. 12, 13; and M. Bonamy, in the Miém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. xv. p. 656 - 691 .

[^331]:    a The date of the Divine Institutions of Lactantius has been accurately discussed, difficulties have been started, solutions proposed, and an expedient imagined of two original editions; the former published during the persecution of Diocletian, the latter under that of Licinius. See Dufresnoy, Prefat. p. v.; Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiast. tom. vi. p. 465-470; Lardner's Credibility, part ii. vol. vii. p. 78-86. For my own part, I am almost convinced that Lactantius dedicated his Institutions to the sovereign of Gaul, at a time when Galerius, Maximin, and even Licinius, persecuted the christians; that is, between the years 306 and 311.
    b Lactant. Divin. Institut. i. 1. vii. 27. The first and most important of these passages is indeed wanting in twenty-eight manuscripts; but it is found in nineteen. If we weigh the comparative value of those manuscripts, one of nine hundred years old, in the king of France's library, may

[^332]:    $g$ The questor, or secretary, who composed the law of the Theodosian Code, makes his master say with indifference, "hominibus supradictæ religionis." L. xvi.tit. ii. leg. I. The minister of ecclesiastical affairs was al-
     Oodurìs $\theta \mu \eta \sigma r \varepsilon i a s ; ~ t h e ~ l e g a l, ~ m o s t ~ h o l y, ~ a n d ~ c a t h o l i c ~ w o r s h i p . ~ S e e ~ E u s e b . ~$ Hist. Eccles. 1. x. c. 6.
    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ Cod. Theodos. l. ii. tit. viii. leg. 1; Cod. Justinian. 1. iii. tit. xii. leg. 3. Constantine styles the Lord's day dies solis, a name which could not offend the ears of his pagan subjects.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Cod. Theod. I, xvi. tit. x. leg. 1. Godefroy, in the character of a commentator, endeavours (tom. vi. p. 257.) to excuse Constantine; but the more zealous Baronius (Annal. Eccles. A.D. 321, No. 18.) censures his profane conduct with truth and asperity.

[^333]:    k Theodoret (l. i. c. 18.) seems to insinuate that Helena gave her son a christian education; but we may be assured, from the superior authority of Eusebius, (in Vit. Constant. I. iii. c. 47.) that she herself was indebted to Coustantine for the knowledge of christianity.

    I See the medals of Constantine in Ducange and Banduri. As few cities had retained the privilege of coining, almost all the medals of that age issued from the mint under the sanction of the imperial authority.

[^334]:    ${ }^{m}$ The panegyric of Eumenius, (vii. inter Panegyr. Vet.) which was pronounced a few months before the Italian war, abounds with the most unexceptionable evidence of the pagan superstition of Constantine, and of his particular veneration for A pollo, or the sun; to which Julian alludes, Orat. vii. p. 228. á $\pi \Delta \lambda \varepsilon i ́ \pi \omega v$ бє. See Commentaire de Spanheim sur les Cesars, p. 317.
    n Constantin. Orat. ad Sanctos, c. 25. But it might easily be shown, that the Greek translator has improved the sense of the Latin original ; and the aged emperor might recollect the persecution of Diocletian with a more lively abhorrence than he had actually felt in the days of his youth and paganism.
    See Euseh. Hist. Eccles. 1. viii. 13. 1. ix. 9. and in Vit. Const. 1. j. c. 16, 17; Lactant. Divin. Institut. i. I ; Cæcilius de Mort. Persecut. c. 25.

[^335]:    ${ }^{p}$ Cæcilius (de Mort. Persecut. c. 48.) has preserved the Latin original ; and Eusebius (Hist. Eccles. I. x. c. j.) has given a Greek translation of this perpetual edict, which refers to some provisional regulations.

[^336]:    ${ }^{9}$ A panegyric of Constantine, prouounced seven or eight months after the edict of Milan, (see Gothofred. Chronolog. Legum, p. 7, and Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 246.) uses the following remarkable expression: "Summe rerum sator, cujus tot nomina sunt, quot linguas gentium esse voluisti, quem enim te ipse dici velis, scire non possumus." Panegyr. Vet. ix. 26 . In explaining Constantine's progress in the faith, dosheim (p. 971 , etc.) is ingenious, subtile, prolix.

[^337]:    r See the elegant description of Lactantius, (Divin. Institut. v. 8.) who is much more perspicuous and positice than it becomes a discreet prophet.

[^338]:    ${ }^{5}$ The political system of the christians is explained by Grotius, de Jure Belli et Pacis, l. i. c. 3, 4. Grotius was a republican and an exile, but the mildness of his temper inclined him to support the established powers.
    ${ }^{t}$ Tertullian. Apolog. c. 32. 34, 35, 36. Tamen nunquam Albiniani nec Nigriani vel Cassiani inveniri potuerunt Christiani. Ad Scapulam, c. 2. If this assertion be strictly true, it excludes the christians of that age from all civil and military employments, which would have compelled them to take an active part in the service of their respective governors. See Moyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 349.
    u See the artful Bossuet (Hist. des Variations des Eglises Protestantes, tom. iii. p. 210-258.) and the malicions Bayle, tom. ii. p. 620. 1 name Bayle, for he was certainly the author of the Avis aux Réfugiés : consult the Dictionnaire Critique de Chauffepié, tom. i. part ii. p. 145.

[^339]:    x Buchanan is the earliest, or at least the most celebrated, of the reformers, who has justified the theory of resistance. See his Dialogue de Jure Regni apud Scotos, tom. ii. p. 28. 30. edit. fol. Ruddiman.

[^340]:    y Lactant. Divin. Institut. 1. 1. Eusebius, in the course of his history, his life, and his oration, repeatedly inculcates the divine right of Constan. tine to the empire.
    ${ }^{2}$ Our imperfect knowledge of the persecution of Licinius is derived from Eusebius, Hist. Eccles. 1. x. c. 8 ; Vit. Constantin. 1. i. c. $49-56$. 1. ii, c. 1,2. Aurelius Victor mentions his cruelty in general terms.

[^341]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Euseb. in Vit. Constant. 1. ii. c. 24-42. 43-60.
    b In the beginning of the last century, the papists of England were only a thirtieth, and the protestants of France only a fifteenth part of the respeclive nations, 10 whom their spirit and power were a constant object of apprehension. See the relations which Bentivoglio (who was then nuncio at Brussels, and afterwards cardinal) transmitted to the court of Rome; Relazione, tom. ii. p. 211.241. Bentivoglio was curious, well informed, but somewhat partial.

[^342]:    c This careless temper of the Germans appears almost uniformly in the history of the conversion of each of the tribes. The legions of Constantine were recruited with Germans (Zosimus, l. ii. p. 86.) and the court even of his father had been filled with christians. See the first book of the Life of Constantine, by Eusebius.
    d De his qui arma projiciunt in pace, placuit eos abstinere a communione. Concil. Arelat. Canon iii. The best critics apply these words to the peace of the church.
    e Eusebius always considers the second civil war against Licinius as a

[^343]:    sort of religious crusade. At the invitation of the tyrant, some christian officers had resumed their zones; or, in other words, had returned to the military servicc. Their conduct was afterwards censured by the twelfth canon of the council of Nice; if this particular application may be received, instead of the loose and general sense of the Greek interpreters, Balsamon, Zonaras, and Alexis Aristenus. See Beveridge, Pandect. Eccles. Grac. tom. i. p. 72. tom. ii. p. 78. Annotation.
    ${ }^{\text {f }}$ Nomen ipsum crucis absit non modo a corpore civium Romanorum, sed etiam a cogitatione, oculis, auribus. Cicero pro Rabirio, c. 5. The christian writers, Justin, Minucius Felix, Tertullian, Jerome, and Maximus of Turin, have investigated with tolerable success the figure or likeness of a cross in almost every object of nature or art ; in the intersection of the meridian and equator, the human face, a bird flying, a man swimming, a mast and yard, a plough, a standard, etc. etc. etc. See Lipsius de Cruce, I. i. c. 9 .

[^344]:    צ See Aurelius Victor, who considers this law as one of the examples of Constantine's piety. An edict so honourable to christianity deserved a place in the Theodosian Code, instead of the indirect mention of it, which seems to result from the comparison of the fifth and eighteenth titles of the ninth book.
    h Eusebius in Vit. Constantin. 1. i. c. 40. This statue, or at least the cross and inscription, may be ascribed with more probability to the second, or even the third visit of Constantine to Rome. Immediately after the defeat of Maxentius, the minds of the senate and people were scarcely ripe for this public monument.
    i Agnoscas, regina, libens mea signa necesse est;
    In quibus effigies crucis aut gemmata refulget
    Aut longis solido ex auro prefertur in hastis.
    Hoc signo invictus, transmissis Alpibus ultor
    Servitium solvit miserabile Constantinus
    Christus purpureum gemmanti textus in auro
    Signabat labarum, clypeorum insignia Christus
    Scripserat; ardebat summis crux addita cristis.
    Prudent. in Symmachum, 1. ii, 464. 486.
    k The derivation and meaning of the word labarum, or luborum, which is employed by Gregory Nazianzen, Ambrose, Prudentius, etc. still remain totally unknown; in spite of the efforts of the critics, who have ineffectually tortured the Latin, Greek, Spanish, Celtic, Teutonic, Illyric, Armenian, etc. in search of an etymology. See Ducange in Gloss. Med. et Infim. Latinitat. sub voce Laburum, and Godefroy, ad Cod. Theodos. tom. ii. p. 143.
    ${ }^{1}$ Eusel. in Vit. Constantin. 1. i. c. 30, 31. Baronius (Annal. Eccles. A.D.312, No. 26.) has engraved a representation of the labarum.

[^345]:    m Transversa X litera, summo capite circumflexo, Christum in scutis notat. Cæcilius de M.P. c. 44. Cuper (ad M.P. in edit. Lactant. tom. ii. p. 500.) and Baronius (A.D.312. No. 25.) have engraved from ancient monuments several specimens, as thus, $P$ or of these monograms, which became extremely fashionable in $f$ or the christiau world.
    ${ }^{n}$ Euseb. in Vit. Constantin. 1. ii. c. 7, 8, 9. He introduces the labarum before the Italian expedtion ; but his narrative seems to indicate that it was never shown at the head of an army, till Constantine, above ten years afterwards, declared himself the enemy of Licinius, and the deliverer of the church.

    - See Cod. Theod. 1. vi. tit. xxv. ; Sozomen, 1. i. c. 2 ; Theophan. Chronograph. p. 11. Theophanes lived towards the end of the eighth century, almost five hundred years after Constantine. The modern Grecks were not inclined to display in the field the standard of the empire and of christianity ; and though they depended on every superstitious hope of defence, the promise of rictory would have appeared too bold a fiction.

[^346]:    p The abbé du Voisin, p. 103, etc. alleges several of these medals, and quotes a particular dissertation of a jesuit, the père de Grainville, on this subject.
    q Tertullian de Corona, c. 3 ; Athanasius, tom. i. p. 101. The learned jesuit Petavius (Dogmata Theolog. I. xv. c. 9, 10.) has collecled many similar passages on the virtues of the cross, which in the last age embarrassed our protestant disputants.
    ${ }^{r}$ Cæcilius de M. P. c. 44. It is certain, that this historical declamation was composed and published while Licioius, sovereign of the east, still preserved the friendship of Constantine, and of the christians. Every reader of taste must perceive, that the style is of a very different and inferior character to that of Lactantius; and such indeed is the judgement of Le Clere and Lardner, Bibliothéque Ancienne et Moderne, tom. iii. p. 438 ; Credibility of the Gospel, elc. part ii. vol. vii. p. 94. Three arguments from the

[^347]:    title of the book, and from the names of Donatus and Cæcilius, are produced by the advocates for Lactantius. See the P. Lestocq, tom. ii. p. 46-60. Each of these proofs is singly weak and defective; but their concurrence has great weight. I have often fluctuated, and shall tamely follow the Colbert manuscript, in calling the author (whoever he was) Cæcilius.
    ${ }^{3}$ Cæcilius de M. P. c. 46. There seems to be some reason in the observation of M. de Voltaire, (Cuvres, tom. xiv. p. 307.) who ascribes to the success of Constantine the superior fame of his labarum above the angel of Licinius. Yet even this angel is favourably entertained by Pagi, Tillemont, Fleury, etc. who are fond of increasing their stock of miracles.
    ' Besides these well-known examples, Tollius (Preface to Boileau's translation of Longinus) has discovered a vision of Antigonus, who assured his troops that he had seen a pentagon (the symbol of safety) with these words, "In this conquer." But 'Tollius has most inexcusably omitted to produce his authority; and his own character, literary as well as moral, is not free from reproach. See Chauffepie, Dictionnaire Critique, tom. iv.

[^348]:    p. 460. Without insisting on the silence of Diodorus, Plutarch, Justin, etc. it may be observed that Polyænus, who in a separate chapter (1. iv. c. 6.) has collected nineteen military stratagems of Antigonus, is totally ignorant of this remarkable vision.
    "Instinctu Divinitatis, mentis magnitudine. The inscription on the triumphal arch of Constantine, which has been copied by Baronius, Gruter, etc. may still be perused by every curious traveller.

    * Habes profecto aliquid cum illa mente divina secretum ; quæ delegata nostra diis minoribus cura uni se tibi dignatur ostendere. Panegyr. Vet. ix. 2.

[^349]:    y M. Freret (Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, tom. iv. p. 411437.) explains, by physical causes, many of the prodigies of antiquity; and Fabricius, who is abused by both parties, vainly tries to introduce the celestial cross of Constantine among the solar halos. Bibliothec. Grac. tom. vi. p. 8-29.
    ${ }_{z}$ Nazarius inter P'anegyr. Vet. x. 14, 15. It is unnecessary to name the moderns, whose undistinguishing and ravenous appetite has swallowed even the pagan bait of Nazarius.
    a The apparitions of Castor and Pollux, particularly to announce the Macedonian victory, are attested by historians and public monuments. See Cicero de Natura Deormin, ii. 2. iii. 5, 6; Florus, ii. 12; Valerius Maximus, 1. i. c. 8. No. 1. Yet the most recent of these miracles is omitted, and indirectly denied by Livy, xlv. 1.

[^350]:    b Eusebius, 1. i. c. 28, 29, 30. The silence of the same Eusebius, in his Ecclesiastical History, is deeply felt by those advocates for the miracle who are not absolutely callous.
    c The narrative of Constantine seems to indicate, that he saw the cross in the sky before he passed the Alps against Maxentins. The scene has been fixed by provincial vanity at Treves, Besançon, etc. See Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 573.
    ${ }^{\text {d }}$ The pious Tillemont (Mém. Ecclés. tom. vii. p. 1317.) rejects with a sigh the useful Acts of Artemius, a veteran and a martyr, who attests as an eyewitness the vision of Constantine.
    ${ }^{e}$ Gelasius Cyzic. in Act. Concil. Nicen. l. i. c. 4.
    ${ }^{5}$ The advocates for the vision are unable to produce a single testimony from the fathers of the fourth and fifth centuries, who, in their voluminous writings, repeatedly celebrate the triumph of the church and of Constantine. As these venerable men had not any dislike to a miracle, we may suspect (and the suspicion is confirmed by the ignorance of Jerome) that they were

[^351]:    all unacquainted with the Life of Constantine by Eusebius. This tract was recovered by the diligence of those who translated or continued his Ecclesiastical History, and who have represented in various colours the vision of the cross.
    g Godefroy was the first who, in the year 1643, (Not. ad Philostorgium, 1. i. c. 6. p. 16.) expressed any doubt of a miracle which had been supported with equal zeal by cardinal Baronius, and the centuriators of Magdeburgh. Since that time, many of the protestant critics have inclined towards doubt and disbelief. The objections are urged, with great force, by MI. Chauffepié, (Dictionnaire Critique, tom. iv. p. 6-11;) and, in the year 1774, a doctor of Sorbonue, the abbé du Voisin, published an Apology, which deserves the praise of learning and moderation.
    ${ }^{h}$ Lors Constantin dit ces propres paroles:
    J'ai renversé le culte des idoles;
    Sur les débris de leurs temples fumans
    Au Dieu du ciel j’ai prodigué l'encens.
    Mais tous mes soins pour sa grandeur supréme
    N'eurent jamais d'autre objet que moi-mème ;
    Les saints autels n'étoient à mes regards
    Qu'un marchepié du trône des Césars.
    L'ambition, la fureur, les délices
    Fitoient mes dieux, avoient mes sacrifices.
    L'or des chrétiens, leurs intrigues, leur sang
    Ont cimenté ma fortune et mon rang.
    The poem which contains these lines may be read with pleasure, but cannot be named with decency.

[^352]:    ${ }^{i}$ I'his favourite was probably the great Osius, bishop of Cordova, who preferred the pastoral care of the whole church to the government of a particular diocese. His character is magnificently, though concisely, expressed by Athanasius, tom. i. p. 703. See Tillemont, Mém. Ecclés. tom. vii. p. $524-561$. Osius was accused, perhaps unjustly, of retiring from court with a very ample fortune.
    k See Eusebius in Vit. Constant. passim ; and Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 104.
    1 The christianity of Lactantius was of a moral, rather than of a mysterious cast. "Erat pene rudis (says the orthodox Bull) disciplinæ christianæ, et in rhetorica melius quam in theologia veisatus." Defensio Fidei Nicenæ, sect. ii. c. 14.
    ${ }^{m}$ Fabricius, with his usual diligence, has collected a list of between three and four hundred authors quoted in the Evangelical Preparation of Eusebius. See Bibliothec. Grec. I. v. c. 4. tom. vi. p. 37-56.

[^353]:    n See Constantin. Orat. ad Sanctos, c. 19, 20. He chiefly depends on a mysterious acrostic, composed in the sixth age after the deluge by the Ery threan sibyl, and translated by Cicero into Latin. The initial letters of the thirty-four Greek verses form this prophetic sentence: jesus cirrist, sov of god, saviour of tilf world.

    - In his paraphrase of Virgil, the emperor has frequently assisted and improved the literal sense of the Latin text. Sce Blondel, des Sibylles, 1. i. c. 14, 15, 16.

[^354]:    p The different claims of an elder and younger son of Pollio, of Julia, of Drusus, of Marcellus, are found to be incompatible with chronology, history, and the good sense of Virgil.
    ${ }^{\text {g }}$ See Lowth de Sacra Poesi Hebræorum, Prælect, xxi, p. 289-293. In the examination of the fourth eclogue, the respectable bishop of London has displayed learning, taste, ingenuity, and a temperate enthusiasm, which exalts his fancy without degrading his judgement.
    $r$ The distinction between the public and the secret parts of divine service, the missa catechumenorum, and the missa fidelium, and the mysterious veil which piety or policy had cast over the latter, are very judiciously explained by Thiers, Exposition du Saint Sacrement, 1. i. c. 8-12. p. 5991 : but as, on this subject, the papists may reasonably be suspected, a protestant reader will depend with more confidence on the learned Binglam, Antiquities, l. x.c. 5.
    ${ }^{3}$ See Eusebius in Vit. Const. l. iv. c. 15-32, and the whole tenor of Constantine's sermon. The faith and devotion of the emperor has furnished Baronius with a specious argument in favour of his early baptism.

[^355]:    t Zosimus, l. ii. p. 105. " Eusebius in Vit. Constant. I. iv. c. 15, 16.
    $x$ The theory and practice of antiquity with regard to the sacrament of baptism, have been copiously explained by Dom. Chardon, Hist. des Sacremens, tom. i. p. 3-405; Dom. Martenne de Ritibus Ecclesiæ $\Lambda$ ntiquis, tom. i.; and by Bingham, in the tenth and eleventh books of his Christian Antiquities. One circumstance may be observed, in which the modern churches have materially departed from the ancient custom. The sacrament of baptism (even when it was administered to infants) was immediately followed by confirmation and the holy communion.

[^356]:    $y$ The fathers, who censured this criminal delay, could not deny the certain and victorious efficacy, even of a death-bed baptism. The ingenious rhetoric of Chrysostom could find only three arguments against these prudent christians. 1. That we should love and pursue virtue for her own sake, and not merely for the reward. 2. That we may be surprised by death without an opportunity of baptism. 3. That although we shall be placed in heaven, we shall only twinkle like little stars, when compared to the suns of rightecusness who have run their appointed course with labour, with success, and with glory. Chrysostom in Epist. ad Hebreos, Homil. xiii. apud Chardon, Hist. des Sacremens, tom. i. p. 49. I believe that this delay of baptism, though attended with the most pernicious consequences, was never condemned by any general or provincial council, or by any public act or declaration of the church. The zeal of the bishops was easily kindled on much slighter occasions.

[^357]:    ${ }^{2}$ Zosimus, 1. ii. p. 104. For this disingenuous falsehood he has deserved and experienced the harshest treatment from all the ecclesiastical writers, except cardinal Baronius, (A.D.324. No. 15-28.) who had occasion to employ the infidel on a particular service against the Arian Eusebius.
    a Eusebius, I. iv. c. 61,62, 63. The bishop of Cæsarea supposes the salvation of Constantine with the most perfect confidence.
    b See Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 429. The Greeks, the Russians, and, in the darker ages, the Latins themselves, have been desirous of placing Constantine in the catalogue of saints.

[^358]:    c See the third and fourth books of his life. He was accustomed to say, that whether Christ was preached in pretence or in truth, he should still rejoice, l. iii. c. 58.
    d M. de Tillemont (Hist. des Empereurs, tom. iv. p. 374. 616.) has defended, with strength and spirit, the virgin purity of Constantinople against some malevolent insinuations of the pagan Zosinus.
    e The author of the Histoire Politique et Philosophique des deux Indies, (tom. i. p. 9.) condemns a law of Constantine, which gave freedom to all the slaves who should embrace christianity. The emperor did indeed publish a law, which restrained the jews from circumcising, perhaps from keeping, any christian slaves. See Euseb. in Vit. Constant. l. iv. c. 27, and Cod. Theod. I. xvi. tit. ix. with Godefroy's Commentary, tom. vi. p. 247. But this imperfect exception related only to the jews; and the great body of slaves, who were the property of christian or pagan masters, could not

[^359]:    improve their temporal condition by changing their religion. I am ignorant by what guides the abbé Raynal was deceived; as the total absence of quotations is the unpardonable blemish of his entertaining listory.
    ${ }^{\prime}$ S See Acta Sancti Silvestri, and Hist. Eccles. Nicephor. Callist. 1. vii. c. 34. ap. Baronium Annal. Eccles. A. D. 324. No. 67. 74. Such evidence is contemptible enough; but these circumstances are in themselves so probable, that the learned Dr. Howell (History of the World, vol. iii. p. 14.) has not scrupled to adopt them.
    g The conversion of the barbarians under the reign of Constantine is celebrated by the ecclesiastical historians. See Sozomen, I. ii. c. 6, and Theodoret, 1. i. c. 23, 24. But Rufinus, the Latin translator of Eusebius, deserves to be considered as an original authority. His information was curiously collected from one of the companions of the apostle of Athiopia, and from Bacurius, an Iberian prince, who was count of the domestics Father Mamachi has given an ample compilation on the progress of christianity, in the first and second volumes of his great but imperfect work.

[^360]:    ${ }^{\text {h }}$ See in Eusebius (in Vit. Constant. 1.iv. c. 9.) the pressing and pathetic epistle of Constantine, in favour of his christian brethren of Persia.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ See Basnage, Hist. des Juifs, ton. vii. p. 182. tom. viii. p. 333. tom. ix. p. 810. The curious diligence of this writer pursues the jewish exiles to the extremities of the globe.
    k Theophilus had been given in his infancy as a hostage by his countrymen of the isle of Diva, and was educated by the Romans in learning and piety. The Maldives, of which Male, or Diva, may be the capital, are a cluster of nineteen hundred or two thousand minute islands in the Indian ocean. The ancients were imperfectly acquainted with the Maldives; but they are described in the two mahometan travellers of the ninth century, published by Renaudot, Geograph. Nubiensis, p. 30. 31. D'Herbelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 704 ; Hist. Générale des Voyages, tom. viii.
    ${ }^{1}$ Philostorgius, I. iii. c. 4, 5, 6, with Godefroy's learned observations. The historical narrative is soon lost in an enquiry concerning the seat of paradise, strange monsters, etc.

[^361]:    - Something of a contrary practice had insensibly prevailed in the church of Constantinople ; but the rigid Ambrose commanded Theodosius to retire below the rails, and taught him to know the difference between a king and a priest. See Theodoret, 1. v. c. 18.
    p At the table of the emperor Maximus, Martin, bishop of Tours, received the cup from an attendant, and gave it to the presbyter his companion, before he allowed the emperor to drink ; the empress waited on Martin at table. Sulpicius Severus, in Vit. Sancti Martin. c. 23. and Dialogue ii. 7. Yet it may be doubted, whether these extraordinary compliments were paid to the bishop or the saint. The honours usually granted to the former character may be seen in Bingham's Antiquities, l. ii. c. 9 ; and Vales. ad Theodoret, l. iv. c. 6. See the haughty ceremonial which Leontius, bishop of Tripoli, imposed on the empress. Tillemont, Hist. des Empereurs, tom. jv. p. 754 ; Patres Apostol. tom. ii. p. 179.
    q Plutarch, in his treatise of Isis and Osiris, informs us, that the kings of Egypt, who were not already priests, were initiated, after their election, into the sacerdotal order.

[^362]:    r The numbers are not ascertained by any ancient writer, or origioal catalogue; for the partial lists of the eastern churches are comparatively modern. The patient diligence of Charles a Sancto Paolo, of Luke Holstemius, and of Bingham, has laboriously investigated all the episcopal sees of the catholic church, which was almost commensurate with the Roman einpire. The ninth book of the Cliristian Antiquities is a very accurate map of ecclesiastical geography.
    s On the subject of the rural bishops, or Chorepiscopi, who voted in synods, and conferred the minor orders, see 'Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. i. p. 447, etc. and Chardon, Hist. des Sacremens, tom. v. p. 595 , etc. They do not appear till the fourth century; and this equivocal character, which had excited the jealousy of the prelates, was abolished before the end of the tenth, both in the east and the west.

[^363]:    ${ }^{1}$ Thomassin (Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. ii. 1. ii. c. 1-8. p. 673-721.) has copiously treated of the election of bishops during the five first centuries, both in the east and in the west; but he shows a very partial bias in favour of the episcopal aristocracy. Bingham (l. iv. c. 2.) is moderate and Chardon (Hist. des Sacremens, tom. v. p. 108-128.) is very clear and concise.
    ${ }^{\text {u }}$ Incredibilis multitudo, non solum ex eo oppido, (Tours,) sed etiam ex vicinis urbibus ad suffragia ferenda convenerat, etc. Sulpicius Severus, in Vit. Martin. c. 7. The council of Laodicea (canon xiii.) prohibits mobs and tumults; and Justinian confines the right of election to the nobility. Novell. cxxiii. 1.

[^364]:    $\times$ The epistles of Sidonius Apollinaris (iv. 25. vii. 5.9.) exhibit some of the scandals of the Gallican church; and Gaul was less polished and less corrupt than the east.
    y A compromise was sometimes introduced by law or by corisent ; either the bishops or the people chose one of the three candidates who had been named by the other patty.

[^365]:    ${ }^{\text {z }}$ All the exampies quoted by Thomassin (Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. ii. 1. ii. c.6. p. 704-714.) appear to be extraordinary acts of power, and even of oppression. The confirmation of the bishop of Alexandria is mentioned by P'hilostorgius as a more regular proceeding, Hist. Eccles. 1. ii. 11.
    a The celibacy of the clergy during the first five or six centuries, is a subject of discipline, and indeed of controversy, which has been very diligently examined. See in particular Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. I. l. ii. c. 1x. lxi. p. 886-902; and Bingham's Antiquities, l. iv. c. 5. By each of these learned but partial critics, one half of the truth is produced, and the other is concealed.
    b. Diodorus Siculus attests and approves the hereditary succession of the priesthood among the Egyptians, the Chaldeans, and the Indians, 1.i. p. 84. 1. ii. p. 142. 153. edit. Wesseling. The magi are described by Ammianus as a very numerous family: "Per sæcula multa ad præsens una eademque prosapia multitudo creata, deorum cultibus dedicata," xxiii. 6. Ausonius celebrates the Stirps Druidurum; (De Professorib. Burdigal. iv.) but we may infer from the remark of Cæsar,' (vi. 13.) that, in the Celtic lierarchy, some room was left for choice and emulation.

[^366]:    c The subject of the vocation, ordination, obedience, etc. of the clergy, is laboriously discussed by Thomassin, (Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. ii. p. 183.) and Bingham, in the fourth book of his Antiquities, more especially the fourth, sixth, and seventh chapters. When the brother of St . Jerome was ordained in Cyprus, the deacons forcibly stopped his mouth, lest he should make a solemn protestation, which might invalidate the holy rites.
    ${ }_{\mathrm{d}}$ The charter of immunities, which the clergy obtained from the christian emperors, is contained in the sixteenth book of the Theodosian code; and is illustrated with tolerable candour by the learned Godefroy, whose mind was balanced by the opposite prejudices of a civilian and a protestant.
    e Justinian. Novell. ciii. Sixty presbyters, or priests, one hundred deacons, forty deaconesses, ninety sub-deacons, one hundred and ten readers, twenty-five chanters, and one hundred door-keepers; in all, five hundred and twenty-five. This moderate number was fixed by the emperor, to relieve the distress of the church, which lad been involved in debt and usury by the expense of a much higher establishment.
    f Universus clerus ecclesiæ Carthaginiensis.......fere quingenti vel amplius; inter quos quamplurimi erant lectores infantuli. Victor Vitensis de P'ersecut. Vanclal. v. 9. p. 78. edit. Ruinart. This remnamt of a more prosperous state still subsisted under the oppression of the V'andals.

[^367]:    g The number of seven orders has been fixed in the Latin church, exclusive of the episcopal character. But the four inferior ranks, the minor orders, are now reduced to empty and nseless titles.
    ${ }^{4}$ See Cod. Theodos. 1. xvi. tit. ii. leg. 42, 43. Godefroy's Commentary, and the Eeclesiastical History of Alexandria, show the danger of these pious institutions, which often disturbed the peace of that turbulent capital.
    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ The edict of Milan (de MI. P.c.48.) acknowledges, by reciting, that there existed a species of landed property, ad jus corporis eorum, id est, ecclesiarum non hominum singulorum pertinentia. Such a solemn declaration of the supreme magistrate must have been received in all the tribuuals as a maxim of civil law.

[^368]:    ${ }^{k}$ Habeat unusquisque licentiam sanctissimo catholicæ (ecclesia) venerabilique conciiio, decedens bonorum quod optavit relinquere. Cod. Theodos. 1. xvi. tit. ii. leg. 4. This law was published at Rome, A. D. 321, at a time when Constantine might foresee the probability of a rupture with the emperor of the east.
    ${ }^{1}$ Eusebius, Hist. Eccles. 1. x. 6. in Vit. Constantin. I. iv. c. 29. He repeaterly expatiates on the liberality of the christian hero, which the bishop himself had an opportunity of knowing, and even of tasting.
    min Fusebius, Hist. Eccles. 1. x. c. 2, 3, 4. The bishop of Cæsarea, who studied and gratified the taste of his master, pronounced in public an elaborate description of the church of Jerusalen. In Vit. Cons. 1. iv. c. 46. It no longer exists; but he has inserted in the Life of Constantine, (1. iii. c. 36.) a short account of the architecture and ornaments. He likewise mentions the church of the holy apostles at Constantimople, 1. iv. c. 59.

[^369]:    n See Justinian. Novell. cxxiii. 3. The revenue of the patriarchs, and the most wealthy bishops, is not expressed; the highest annual valuation of a bishopric is stated at thirty, and the lowest at two, pounds of gold; the medium might be taken at siateen; but these valuations are much below the real value.
    ${ }^{\circ}$ See Baronius, Annal. Eccles. A. D. 324. No. 58. 65. 70, 71. Every record which comes from the Vatican is justly suspected; yet these rentrolls have an ancient and authentic colour; and it is at least evident, that, if forged, they were forged in a period when farms, not kingdoms, were the objects of papal avarice.

[^370]:    was the effect of situation as well as of temper. Fleury was a French ecclesiastic, who respected the authority of the parliaments; Giannone was an Italian lawyer, who dreaded the power of the church. And here let me observe, that as the general propositions which I advance are the result of many particular and imperfect facts, I must either refer the reader to those modern authors who have expressly treated the subject, or swell these notes to a disagreeable and disproportioned size.
    " Tillemont has collected from Rufinus, Theodoret, eic. the sentiments and language of Constantine. Mém. Ecclés. tom. iii. p. 749, 750.

[^371]:    x See Cod. Theod. l. ix. tit, xlv. leg. 4. In the works of Fra. Paolo (tom. iv. p. 192, etc.) there is an excellent discourse on the origin, claims, abuses, and limits of sanctuaries. He justly observes, that ancient Greece might perhaps contain fifteen or twenty azyla, or sanctuaries; a number which at present may be found in Italy within the walls of a single city.
    y The penitential jurisprudence was continually improved by the canons of the councils. But as many cases were still left to the discretion of the bishops, they occasionally published, after the example of the Roman pretor, the rules of discipline which they proposed to observe. Among the canonical epistlcs of the fourth century, those of Basil the great were the most celebrated. They are inserted in the Pandects of Beveridge, (tom. ii. p. 47-15t.) and are translated by Chardon, Hist. des Sacremens, tom. iv. p. 219-277.

[^372]:    ${ }^{z}$ Basil, Epistol. xlvii. in Baronius, (Annal. Eccles. A. D. 370. No. 91.) who declares, that he purposely relates it to convince governors that they were not exempt from a sentence of excommunication. In his opinion, even a royal head is not safe from the thunders of the Vatican; and the cardinal shows himself much more consistent than the lawyers and theologians of the Gallican church.
    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ The long series of his ancestors, as high as Eurysthenes, the first Doric king of Sparta, and the fifth in lineal descent from Hercules, was inscribed in the public registers of Cyrene, a Lacedæmonian colony. Synes. Epist. lvii. p. 197. edit. Petav. Such a pure and illustrious pedigree of seventeen hundred years, without adding the royal ancestors of Hercules, cannot be equalled in the history of mankind.
    ${ }^{6}$ Synesius (de Regno, p. 2.) pathetically deplores the fallen and ruined
    
     Ptolemais, a new city, eighty-two miles to the westward of Cyrene, assumed the metropolitan bonours of the Pentapolis, or Upper Libya, which were afterward transferred to Sozusa. See Wesseling, Itinerar. p. 67, 68. 7.3\%; Cellarius, Geograph. tom. ii. part ii. p. 72. 74. Carolus a Sancto Paulo, Geograph. Sacra, p. 273; d'Anville, Géographie Ancienne, tom. iii. p. 43, 44; Mémoires de l'Acad. des luscriptions, tom. xxxvii. p. 363-391.
    c Synesius had previously represented his own disqualifications. Epist. c. v. p. 246-250. He loved profane studies and profane sports; he was incapable of supporting a life of celibacy; he disbelieved the resurrection: and he refused to preach fables to the people, unless he might be permitted to philesophize at home. Theophilus, primate of Egypt, who knew his merit, accepted this extraordinary compromise. See the life of Synesius in Tillemont, Mém. Ecclés. tom. xii. p. 499-554.
    ${ }^{d}$ See the invective of Synesius, Epist. lvii. p. 191-201. The promotion of Ardronicus was illegal ; since he was a native of Berenice, in the same province. The instruments of torture are curiously specified, the
    
     fingers, the feet, the nose, the ears, and the lips of the victims.

[^373]:    e The sentence of excommunication is expressed in a rhetorical style. Synesius, Epist. Iviii. p. 201-203. The method of involving whole famihes, though somewhat unjust. was improved into national interdicts.
    'See Synesius, Epist. xlvii. p. 186, 187; Epist. Ixxii. p. 218, 219 ; Epist. Ixxxix. p. 230, 231.

[^374]:    g See Thomassin, Discipline de l'Eglise, tom. ii. 1. iii. c. 83. p. 17611770 ; and Bingham, Antiquities, vol. i. 1. xiv. c. 4. p. 688-717. Preaching was considered as the most important office of the bishop; but this function was sometimes intrusted to such presbyters as Chrysostom and Augustin.
    ${ }^{h}$ Queen Elizabeth used this expression, and practised this art, whenever she wished to prepossess the minds of her people in favour of any extraordinary measure of government. The hostile effects of this music were apprehended by her successor, and severely felt by his son. "When pulpit, drum ecclesiastic," etc. See Heylin's Life of Archbishop Laud, p. 153.

[^375]:    ${ }^{\text {i }}$ Those modest orators acknowledged, that, as they were destitute of the gift of miracles, they endeavoured to acquire the arts of eloquence.
    k The council of Nice, in the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh canons, has made some fundamental regulations concerning synods, metropolitans, and primates. The Nicene canons have been variously tortured, abused, interpolated, or forged, according to the interest of the clergy. The Suburbicarian churches, assigned (by Rufinus) to the bishop of Rome, have been made the subject of vehement controversy. See Sirmund. Opera, tom. iv. p. 1-238.

    VOL. II.

[^376]:    ${ }^{1}$ We have only thirty-three or forty-seven episcopal subscriptions: but Ado, a writer indeed of small account, reckons six hundred bishops in the council of Arles. Tillemont, Mém. Ecclés. tom. vi. p. 422.
    ${ }^{n}$ See Tillemont, tom. vi. p. 915, and Beausobre, Hist. du Manichéisme, tom. i. p. 529. The name of bishop, which is given by Eutychius to the two thousand and forty-eight ecclesiastics, (Annal. tom. i. p. 440. vers. Pocock,) must be extended far beyond the limits of an orthodox or even episcopal ordination.
    ${ }^{n}$ See Euseb. in Vit. Constantin. l. iii. c. 6-21; Tillemont, Mém. Ecclésiastiques, tom. vi. p. 669-759.

[^377]:    - Sancimus igitur vicem legum obtinere, quæ a quatuor sanctis conciliis . . . expositæ sunt aut firmatæ. Predictarum enim quatuor synodorum Jogmata sicut sanctas scripturas et regulas sicut leges observamus. Justinian. Novell. cxxxi. Beveridge (ad Pandect. proleg. p. 2.) remarks, that the emperors never made new laws in ecclesiastical matters; and Giannone observes, in a very different spirit, that they gave a legal sanction to the canons of councils. Istoria Civile di Napoli, tom. i. p. 136.
    ${ }^{\text {p }}$ See the article Concile in the Encyclopédie, tom. iii. p. 668-679. edition de Lucques. The author, M. le docteur Bouchaud, has discussed, according to the principles of the Gallican church, the principal questions which relate to the form and constitution of general, national, and provincial councils. The editors (see Preface, p. xvi.) have reason to be proud of this article. Those who consult their immense compilation, seldom depart so well satisfied.

